EXHIBIT A-01

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2012. Toxicological Profile for Radon

TOXICOLOGICAL PROFILE FOR RADON

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
Public Health Service
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry

May 2012

DISCLAIMER

UPDATE STATEMENT

A Toxicological Profile for Radon, Draft for Public Comment was released in September 2008. This edition supersedes any previously released draft or final profile.

Toxicological profiles are revised and republished as necessary. For information regarding the update status of previously released profiles, contact ATSDR at:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences (proposed)/
Environmental Toxicology Branch (proposed)
1600 Clifton Road NE
Mailstop F-62
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

This page is intentionally blank.

FOREWORD

This toxicological profile is prepared in accordance with guidelines* developed by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The original guidelines were published in the *Federal Register* on April 17, 1987. Each profile will be revised and republished as necessary.

The ATSDR toxicological profile succinctly characterizes the toxicologic and adverse health effects information for the toxic substances each profile describes. Each peer-reviewed profile identifies and reviews the key literature that describes a substance's toxicologic properties. Other pertinent literature is also presented but is described in less detail than the key studies. The profile is not intended to be an exhaustive document; however, more comprehensive sources of specialty information are referenced.

The profiles focus on health and toxicologic information; therefore, each toxicological profile begins with a public health statement that describes, in nontechnical language, a substance's relevant toxicological properties. Following the public health statement is information concerning levels of significant human exposure and, where known, significant health effects. A health effects summary describes the adequacy of information to determine a substance's health effects. ATSDR identifies data needs that are significant to protection of public health.

Each profile:

(A) Examines, summarizes, and interprets available toxicologic information and epidemiologic evaluations on a toxic substance to ascertain the levels of significant human exposure for the substance and the associated acute, subacute, and chronic health effects;

(B) Determines whether adequate information on the health effects of each substance is available or being developed to determine levels of exposure that present a significant risk to human health of acute, subacute, and chronic health effects; and

(C) Where appropriate, identifies toxicologic testing needed to identify the types or levels of exposure that may present significant risk of adverse health effects in humans.

The principal audiences for the toxicological profiles are federal, state, and local health professionals; interested private sector organizations and groups; and members of the public.

This profile reflects ATSDR's assessment of all relevant toxicologic testing and information that has been peer-reviewed. Staff of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and other federal scientists also have reviewed the profile. In addition, this profile has been peer-reviewed by a nongovernmental panel and was made available for public review. Final responsibility for the contents and views expressed in this toxicological profile resides with ATSDR.

Christopher J. Portier, Ph.D.
Assistant Administrator
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry

*Legislative Background

The toxicological profiles are developed under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended (CERCLA or Superfund). CERCLA section 104(i)(1) directs the Administrator of ATSDR to "…effectuate and implement the health related authorities" of the statute. This includes the preparation of toxicological profiles for hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List and that pose the most significant potential threat to human health, as determined by ATSDR and the EPA. Section 104(i)(3) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR to prepare a toxicological profile for each substance on the list. In addition, ATSDR has the authority to prepare toxicological profiles for substances not found at sites on the National Priorities List, in an effort to "…establish and maintain inventory of literature, research, and studies on the health effects of toxic substances" under CERCLA Section 104(i)(1)(B), to respond to requests for consultation under section 104(i)(4), and as otherwise necessary to support the site-specific response actions conducted by ATSDR.

QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

Toxicological Profiles are a unique compilation of toxicological information on a given hazardous substance. Each profile reflects a comprehensive and extensive evaluation, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic and epidemiologic information on a substance. Health care providers treating patients potentially exposed to hazardous substances will find the following information helpful for fast answers to often-asked questions.

Primary Chapters/Sections of Interest

Chapter 1: Public Health Statement: The Public Health Statement can be a useful tool for educating patients about possible exposure to a hazardous substance. It explains a substance's relevant toxicologic properties in a nontechnical, question-and-answer format, and it includes a review of the general health effects observed following exposure.

Chapter 2: Relevance to Public Health: The Relevance to Public Health Section evaluates, interprets, and assesses the significance of toxicity data to human health.

Chapter 3: Health Effects: Specific health effects of a given hazardous compound are reported by type of health effect (death, systemic, immunologic, reproductive), by route of exposure, and by length of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). In addition, both human and animal studies are reported in this section.
NOTE: Not all health effects reported in this section are necessarily observed in the clinical setting. Please refer to the Public Health Statement to identify general health effects observed following exposure.

Pediatrics: Four new sections have been added to each Toxicological Profile to address child health issues:

Section 1.6	**How Can (Chemical X) Affect Children?**
Section 1.7	**How Can Families Reduce the Risk of Exposure to (Chemical X)?**
Section 3.7	**Children's Susceptibility**
Section 6.6	**Exposures of Children**

Other Sections of Interest:

Section 3.8	**Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect**
Section 3.11	**Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects**

ATSDR Information Center

Phone: 1-800-CDC-INFO (800-232-4636) or 1-888-232-6348 (TTY) ***Fax:*** (770) 488-4178
E-mail: cdcinfo@cdc.gov ***Internet***: http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov

The following additional material can be ordered through the ATSDR Information Center:

Case Studies in Environmental Medicine: Taking an Exposure History—The importance of taking an exposure history and how to conduct one are described, and an example of a thorough exposure history is provided. Other case studies of interest include *Reproductive and Developmental Hazards; Skin Lesions and Environmental Exposures; Cholinesterase-Inhibiting Pesticide Toxicity*; and numerous chemical-specific case studies.

Managing Hazardous Materials Incidents is a three-volume set of recommendations for on-scene (prehospital) and hospital medical management of patients exposed during a hazardous materials incident. Volumes I and II are planning guides to assist first responders and hospital emergency department personnel in planning for incidents that involve hazardous materials. Volume III—*Medical Management Guidelines for Acute Chemical Exposure*s—is a guide for health care professionals treating patients exposed to hazardous materials.

Fact Sheets (ToxFAQs) provide answers to frequently asked questions about toxic substances.

Other Agencies and Organizations

The National Center for Environmental Health (NCEH) focuses on preventing or controlling disease, injury, and disability related to the interactions between people and their environment outside the workplace. Contact: NCEH, Mailstop F-29, 4770 Buford Highway, NE, Atlanta, GA 30341-3724 • Phone: 770-488-7000 • FAX: 770-488-7015.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) conducts research on occupational diseases and injuries, responds to requests for assistance by investigating problems of health and safety in the workplace, recommends standards to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), and trains professionals in occupational safety and health. Contact: NIOSH, 200 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20201 • Phone: 800-CDC-INFO (800-232-4636) or NIOSH Technical Information Branch, Robert A. Taft Laboratory, Mailstop C-19, 4676 Columbia Parkway, Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998 • Phone: 800-35-NIOSH.

The National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) is the principal federal agency for biomedical research on the effects of chemical, physical, and biologic environmental agents on human health and well-being. Contact: NIEHS, PO Box 12233, 104 T.W. Alexander Drive, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 • Phone: 919-541-3212.

Radiation Emergency Assistance Center/Training Site (REAC/TS) provides support to the U.S. Department of Energy, the World Health Organization, and the International Atomic Energy Agency in the medical management of radiation accidents. A 24-hour emergency response program at the Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education (ORISE), REAC/TS trains, consults, or assists in the response to all kinds of radiation accidents. Contact: Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, REAC/TS, PO Box 117, MS 39, Oak Ridge, TN 37831-0117 • Phone 865-576-3131 • FAX 865-576-9522 • 24-Hour Emergency Phone 865-576-1005 (ask for REAC/TS) • e-mail: cooleyp@orau.gov • website (including emergency medical guidance): http://www.orau.gov/reacts/default.htm

Referrals

The Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics (AOEC) has developed a network of clinics in the United States to provide expertise in occupational and environmental issues. Contact: AOEC, 1010 Vermont Avenue, NW, #513, Washington, DC 20005 • Phone: 202-347-4976 • FAX: 202-347-4950 • e-mail: AOEC@AOEC.ORG • Web Page: http://www.aoec.org/.

The American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine (ACOEM) is an association of physicians and other health care providers specializing in the field of occupational and environmental medicine. Contact: ACOEM, 25 Northwest Point Boulevard, Suite 700, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007-1030 • Phone: 847-818-1800 • FAX: 847-818-9266.

This page is intentionally blank.

CONTRIBUTORS

CHEMICAL MANAGER(S)/AUTHOR(S):

Sam Keith, M.S., C.H.P.
John R. Doyle, M.P.A.
Carolyn Harper, Ph.D.
Moiz Mumtaz, Ph.D.
Oscar Tarrago, M.D., M.P.H., C.H.E.S.
ATSDR, Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences (proposed), Atlanta, GA

David W. Wohlers, Ph.D.
Gary L. Diamond, Ph.D.
Mario Citra, Ph.D.
Lynn E. Barber, M.S.
SRC, Inc., North Syracuse, NY

THE PROFILE HAS UNDERGONE THE FOLLOWING ATSDR INTERNAL REVIEWS:

1. Health Effects Review. The Health Effects Review Committee examines the health effects chapter of each profile for consistency and accuracy in interpreting health effects and classifying end points.

2. Minimal Risk Level Review. The Minimal Risk Level Workgroup considers issues relevant to substance-specific Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs), reviews the health effects database of each profile, and makes recommendations for derivation of MRLs.

3. Data Needs Review. The Environmental Toxicology Branch (proposed) reviews data needs sections to assure consistency across profiles and adherence to instructions in the Guidance.

4. Green Border Review. Green Border review assures the consistency with ATSDR policy.

This page is intentionally blank.

PEER REVIEW

A peer review panel was assembled in 2008 for radon. The panel consisted of the following members:

1. R. William Field, Ph.D., M.S., Professor, College of Public Health, Department of Occupational and Environmental Health and Department of Epidemiology, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa;

2. Naomi H. Harley, Ph.D., Research Professor, Department of Environmental Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York, New York; and

3. Jonathan Samet, M.D., Professor and Chairman, Department of Epidemiology, Bloomberg School of Public Health, The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.

These experts collectively have knowledge of radon's physical and chemical properties, toxicokinetics, key health end points, mechanisms of action, human and animal exposure, and quantification of risk to humans. All reviewers were selected in conformity with the conditions for peer review specified in Section 104(I)(13) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, as amended.

Scientists from the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) have reviewed the peer reviewers' comments and determined which comments will be included in the profile. A listing of the peer reviewers' comments not incorporated in the profile, with a brief explanation of the rationale for their exclusion, exists as part of the administrative record for this compound.

The citation of the peer review panel should not be understood to imply its approval of the profile's final content. The responsibility for the content of this profile lies with the ATSDR.

This page is intentionally blank.

CONTENTS

APPENDICES

This page is intentionally blank.

LIST OF FIGURES

This page is intentionally blank.

LIST OF TABLES

This page is intentionally blank.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

This public health statement tells you about radon and the effects of exposure to it.

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) identifies the most serious hazardous waste sites in the nation. These sites are then placed on the National Priorities List (NPL) and are targeted for long-term federal clean-up activities. The presence of radon at any site could be a consequence of its natural occurrence in the environment; its production from substances in anthropogenic hazardous waste; or both. These sites may be sources of exposure and exposure to this substance may be harmful.

When a substance is released from a large area, such as an industrial plant, or from a container, such as a drum or bottle, it enters the environment. This release does not always lead to exposure. You are exposed to a substance when you come in contact with it. You may be exposed by breathing, eating, or drinking the substance, or by skin contact. External exposure to radiation may occur from natural or man-made sources. Radon is a naturally-occurring radioactive gas that changes into other radioactive substances, called progeny. Since radon and its progeny are present together in rock, soil, water, air, and construction materials, you will be exposed to the low-level radiation they give off just by being near them. Naturally occurring sources of radiation include radon and other radioactive elements in air, water, soil, or building materials, as well as cosmic radiation from space. Man-made radioactive materials are found in consumer products, industrial equipment, nuclear medicine patients, and to a smaller extent from atomic bomb fallout, hospital waste, and nuclear reactors.

The results of the 1992 EPA National Residential Radon Survey estimated that 1 in 15 homes had an elevated radon level (i.e., a level at or above the EPA action level of 4 picocuries per liter of air). At the time, an estimated 5.8 million homes had an elevated radon level. The source of radon in homes is from naturally occurring (geologic) sources.

When you are exposed to radon many factors will determine whether you will be harmed. These factors include the dose (how much), the duration (how long), and how you come in contact with it. You must also consider any other chemicals you are exposed to and your age, sex, diet, family traits, lifestyle, and state of health.

1.1 WHAT IS RADON?

Radioactive gas	Radon (Rn) is a naturally occurring colorless, odorless, tasteless radioactive gas that occurs in differing atomic structure with the same atomic number but different atomic mass, called isotopes. As radon undergoes radioactive decay, it gives off radiation and becomes another radioactive element. This is repeated several times until it becomes stable lead. The elements that radon changes into are called radon daughters or radon progeny. The radiation given off is alpha particles, beta particles, and gamma rays. This radiation gives a radiation dose to people when they are exposed to radon. Radon is measured in terms of its activity (curies or becquerels). Both the curie (Ci) and the becquerel (Bq) tell us how much a radioactive material decays every second (1 Ci = 37 billion Bq = 37 billion decays per second). The radiation dose from radon and its progeny is measured in terms of the energy that they impart to tissue (in units called gray or rem for public exposure, or working levels for occupational exposure).
Natural product of the environment	Radon isotopes are formed naturally through the radioactive decay of uranium or thorium. Uranium and thorium (solids) are found in rocks, soil, air, and water. Uranium and thorium decay to other elements such as radium (a solid), which in turn decays into radon (a gas). Uranium and thorium have been present since the earth was formed and have very long half-lives (4.5 billion years for uranium and 14 billion years for thorium). The half-life is the time it takes for half of the atoms of a radionuclide (radioactive element) to undergo radioactive decay and change it into a different element, some of which are radioactive and some are stable. Because of the long half-lives of uranium, thorium, and radium, and since they constantly decay into radon, all of these elements will continue to exist indefinitely at about the same levels as they do now. Radon has no commercial uses other than as a radiation standard for calibrating radon monitoring equipment in support of environmental surveys of homes and other buildings.

Exists in various forms called isotopes and decays to other radioactive isotopes	The most common radon isotope is radon-222 (^{222}Rn). An atom of ^{222}Rn gives off an alpha particle (which is the size of a helium atom without electrons), transforming into an atom of polonium-218 (^{218}Po), which later gives off an alpha particle of its own, transforming into an atom of radioactive lead (^{214}Pb). The final step in the radioactive decay of radon progeny results in the formation of an atom of stable lead which is not radioactive. The half-life of ^{222}Rn is 3.82 days. Some of the radon decay products have the following half-lives: ^{218}Po is 3.05 minutes; ^{214}Pb is 26.8 minutes; and ^{210}Pb is 22.2 years.

More information about the properties of radon can be found in Chapters 4, 5, and 6.

1.2 WHAT HAPPENS TO RADON WHEN IT ENTERS THE ENVIRONMENT?

Moves to air, groundwater, and surface water	Radon gas in rocks and soil can move to air, groundwater, and surface water. Decay products of ^{222}Rn, such as ^{218}Po and ^{214}Pb, are solids that can attach to particles in the air and be transported this way in the atmosphere. They can be deposited on land or water by settling or by rain. Radon will undergo radioactive decay in the environment.

For more information on radon in the environment, see Chapter 6 (Potential for Human Exposure).

1.3 HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO RADON AND RADON PROGENY?

Air	Since radon progeny are often attached to dust, you are exposed to them primarily by breathing them in. They are present in nearly all air. Depending on the size of the particles, the radioactive particulates can deposit in your lungs and impart a radiation dose to the lung tissue. Background levels of radon in outdoor air are generally quite low (0.4 picocuries/L average activity of radon in outdoor air in the United States), but can vary based on time of day, location, and the underlying soil geology. Background levels also vary as a result of meteorological conditions, such as precipitation and temperature inversions. Temperature inversions occur when the air temperature increases with elevation above the ground. In indoor locations, such as homes, schools, or office buildings, levels of radon and radon progeny are generally higher than outdoor levels. House construction can affect radon levels; however, radon levels can be elevated in homes of all types: old homes, new homes, drafty homes, insulated

	homes, homes with basements, and homes without basements. Local geology, construction materials, and how the home was built are among the factors that can affect radon levels in homes. Radon typically moves up through the ground to the air above and into the home through cracks and other holes in the foundation, in part due to convective flow. Your home traps radon inside, where it can build up. Any home may have elevated radon levels. The only way to know if you are exposed to elevated household radon levels is to have your home tested.
Water	You may be exposed to radon and radon progeny by coming into contact with surfacewater or groundwater that contains radon or by drinking water from wells that contain radon. Radon in water can become airborne. In general, domestic water from a well with a concentration of 10,000 pCi/L of radon is estimated to contribute about 1 pCi/L of radon to the indoor air.

Further information on how you might be exposed to radon and radon progeny is given in Chapter 6.

1.4 HOW CAN RADON AND RADON PROGENY ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY?

When they are inhaled or swallowed	Radon and its radioactive progeny can enter your body when you breathe them in or swallow them. Most of the inhaled radon gas is breathed out again. Some of the radon progeny, both unattached and attached to dust, may remain in your lungs and undergo radioactive decay. The radiation released during this process passes into lung tissue and can cause lung damage. Some of the radon that you swallow with drinking water passes through the walls of your stomach and intestine. After radon enters your blood stream most of the radon quickly moves to the lungs where you breathe most of it out. Radon that is not breathed out goes to other organs and fat tissue where it may remain and undergo decay.

Further information on how radon and radon progeny enter and leave the body is given in Chapter 3.

1.5 HOW CAN RADON AND RADON PROGENY AFFECT MY HEALTH?

This section looks at studies concerning potential health effects in animal and human studies.

Lung cancer	Lung cancer is essentially the only health effect associated with exposure to radon and radon progeny. Many scientists believe that long-term exposure to elevated levels of radon and radon progeny in air increases your chance of getting lung cancer. Smoking cigarettes greatly increases your chance of developing lung cancer if you are exposed to radon and radon progeny at the same levels as people who do not smoke. The greater your exposure to radon, especially if you smoke cigarettes, the greater your chance of developing lung cancer.

More information on the health effects of radon and radon progeny is presented in Chapters 2 and 3.

1.6 HOW CAN RADON AND RADON PROGENY AFFECT CHILDREN?

This section discusses potential health effects in humans from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age.

Differences between children and adults	Smaller lungs and faster breathing rates in children may result in higher estimated radiation doses to the lungs of children relative to adults. However, limited information from children employed as miners in China do not provide evidence of increased susceptibility to the effects of exposure to radon and radon progeny.

1.7 HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO RADON AND RADON PROGENY?

Reduce indoor exposure levels	Indoor radon levels can be reduced by the installation of a sub-slab suction (depressurization) system, also known as an active soil depressurization system (ASD). A radon vent fan connected to the suction pipe(s) draws the radon gas from below the house and releases it into the outdoor air, while simultaneously creating a negative pressure (vacuum) beneath the slab. Sealing of openings to the soil can improve the operation and efficiency of the ASD system. Certified radon mitigation experts can be located by contacting your state health or environmental program. If the ASD does not reduce levels sufficiently, consider reversing the fan direction to pressurize the subslab, and then compare the results and use the more effective method. Measures to prevent high radon levels in new home construction are expected to be effective at reducing radon-related lung cancer deaths, but remediating old homes with high radon levels may be less effective. If you smoke in your home, stopping will reduce the radiation dose from radon since smoke particles help increase the radiation dose.

1.8 IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO RADON AND RADON PROGENY?

Radon progeny in urine and in lung and bone tissues	Radon in human tissues is not detectable by routine medical testing. Some radon progeny can be detected in urine and in lung and bone tissue. Tests for these products are not generally available to the public and are of limited value since they cannot be used to accurately determine how much radon you were exposed to, nor can they be used to predict whether you will develop harmful health effects.

Further information on how radon and radon progeny can be measured in exposed humans is presented in Chapters 3 and 7.

1.9 WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH?

The federal government develops regulations and recommendations to protect public health. Regulations can be enforced by law. Federal agencies that develop regulations for toxic substances include the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (USNRC).

Recommendations provide valuable guidelines to protect public health but cannot be enforced by law. Federal organizations that develop recommendations for toxic substances include the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), and the FDA.

Regulations and recommendations can be expressed as “not-to-exceed” levels, that is, levels of a toxic substance in air, water, soil, or food that do not exceed a critical value that is usually based on levels that affect animals; they are then adjusted to levels that will help protect humans. Sometimes these not-to-exceed levels differ among federal organizations because they used different exposure times (an 8-hour workday, a 24-hour day, or a work-year), different animal studies, or other factors.

Recommendations and regulations are also updated periodically as more information becomes available. For the most current information, check with the federal agency or organization that provides it.

Air	EPA recommends actions that can be taken to reduce radon levels if measured indoor levels of radon are 4 or more pCi per liter (pCi/L) of air. This is the same as 148 Becquerels per cubic meter [Bq/m^3] of air in the international system. EPA also notes that radon levels less than 4 pCi/L still pose a health risk and can be reduced in many cases, and that smoking increases the risk from radon. The EPA recommends using a certified radon mitigation specialist if indoor radon levels need to be reduced to ensure that appropriate methods are used to reduce radon levels. The Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) has adopted an exposure limit of 4 Working Level Months (WLM) per year for people who work in underground mines (WLMs basically combine the concentration of radon progeny in mine air with the portion that is attached to dust in the air and the length of exposure inside the mine). The Nuclear Regulatory Commission published a table of allowable exposure to radon by workers and allowable releases of radon to the environment by its licensees.
Water	EPA does not have a drinking water limit for radon.

EPA maintains a website (http://www.epa.gov/radon) that provides extensive information on radon for the general public. Additional information on governmental regulations regarding radon and radon progeny can be found in Chapter 8.

1.10 WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION?

If you have any more questions or concerns, please contact your community or state health or environmental quality department, or contact ATSDR at the address and phone number below.

ATSDR can also tell you the location of occupational and environmental health clinics. These clinics specialize in recognizing, evaluating, and treating illnesses that result from exposure to hazardous substances.

Toxicological profiles are also available on-line at www.atsdr.cdc.gov and on CD-ROM. You may request a copy of the ATSDR ToxProfiles^{TM} CD-ROM by calling the toll-free information and technical assistance number at 1-800-CDCINFO (1-800-232-4636), by e-mail at cdcinfo@cdc.gov, or by writing to:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences (proposed)
1600 Clifton Road NE
Mailstop F-62
Atlanta, GA 30333
Fax: 1-770-488-4178

Organizations for-profit may request copies of final Toxicological Profiles from the following:

National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Phone: 1-800-553-6847 or 1-703-605-6000
Web site: http://www.ntis.gov/

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

2.1 BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO RADON IN THE UNITED STATES

Radon is a noble gas formed from the natural radioactive decay of uranium (U) and thorium (Th), natural components of the earth's crust, which decay to radium (Ra) and then to radon (Rn). Decay chains include ^{226}Ra and ^{222}Rn for ^{238}U; ^{223}Ra and ^{219}Rn for ^{235}U; and ^{224}Ra and ^{220}Rn for ^{232}Th. As radium decays, radon is formed and released into pores in the soil. Fissures and pores in the substrate allow the radon to migrate to the surface, where it can be released to the air. Radon may also be released into surface and groundwater from the surrounding soil. Though radon is chemically inert, it decays by normal radioactive processes to other radon progeny. The alpha emitting progeny of radon (primarily polonium isotopes ^{218}Po and ^{214}Po) are the ones that can damage the lungs and potentially cause cancer.

Radon may be useful in helping to detect seismic activity, for radiation therapy (as a decay product of ^{223}Ra), as a tracer for leak detection, for flow rate measurements, in radiography, and is used in some chemical laboratory research. It can also be used in the exploration of petroleum or uranium, as a tracer in the identification of NAPL (non-aqueous phase liquid) contamination of the subsurface, in atmospheric transport studies, and as a radiation standard for calibrating radon monitoring equipment in support of environmental surveys of homes and other buildings.

The primary source of radon is its precursors in soil where it is formed and released. On a global scale, it is estimated that 2,400 million curies of radon are released from soil annually. Groundwater provides a secondary source of radon, with an estimated 500 million curies released globally per year. Additional sources of radon include surface water, metal mines (uranium, phosphorus, tin, silver, gold, etc.), coal residues and combustion products, natural gas, and building materials. Global radon releases from oceans, phosphate residues, uranium mill tailings, coal residues, natural gas emissions, coal combustion, and human exhalation are estimated at 34, 3, 2, 0.02, 0.01, 0.009, and 0.00001 millions of curies per year, respectively. Geology, soil moisture conditions, and meteorological conditions can affect the amount of radon released from soil.

The primary pathway for human exposure to radon is inhalation, both indoors and outdoors. Ambient outdoor levels are the result of radon emanating from soil or released from coal, oil, or gas power plants, which can vary temporally and spatially. Outdoor radon levels are typically much lower than indoor radon levels. Soil gas intrusion into buildings accounts for the majority of indoor radon. However, indoor radon also can originate from water used for domestic purposes, outdoor air, and building materials.

Exposure to high concentrations can occur in any location with geologic radon sources. Relatively high-level occupational exposure can occur through employment at underground mines (uranium, phosphorus, tin, silver, gold, hard rock, and vanadium), sites contaminated with radon precursors (radium, uranium, or thorium), natural caverns, phosphate fertilizer plants, oil refineries, utility and subway tunnels, excavators, power plants, natural gas and oil piping facilities, "health" mines and spas, fish hatcheries, and, historically, hospitals that used radium needles for therapy.

2.2 SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS

The most compelling evidence of radon-induced health effects in humans derives from numerous studies of underground miners, particularly uranium miners exposed in the middle part of the twentieth century in the United States and several European countries. These cohort mortality studies typically involved long-term estimates of exposure to high levels of radon based on available measurements in the working environment and contained inherent uncertainty due to confounding factors such as smoking status and coexposure to known or suspected carcinogens (diesel exhaust, arsenic, and silica dust). Nevertheless, the results consistently demonstrate increased risk of lung cancer with increasing exposure to radon in the working environment. The mining cohorts have been followed for several decades or more. Continued follow-up and refined assessments of the most widely-studied mining cohorts have resulted in improved exposure estimates (except for silica dust, which was not considered) and more complete categorization of individuals according to cause of death, mining history, and smoking status. Assessments did not account for actual confounding due to exposure to silica dust (which has since been identified as a known human carcinogen), nor did they necessarily include adjustments for potential confounding exposures to arsenic and diesel exhaust, although considerations for arsenic were made in several studies. One in-depth analysis included assessment of results pooled from 11 of the most widely-studied mining cohorts using the most recent and comprehensive follow-up results available at the time for each individual cohort. The results provide evidence for increasing risk of lung cancer mortality with increasing cumulative exposure to radon and its progeny, and the risk is significantly increased when there is coexposure to cigarette smoke, arsenic, or silica dust.

Reported associations between radon and lung cancer in the mining cohorts raised concern regarding the potential health effects of radon in homes, particularly at levels lower than those experienced in mining cohorts. Numerous residential case-control studies of lung cancer have been performed in the United States and in many other countries, including Canada, China, Finland, Germany, Sweden, and the United Kingdom. Some of these studies reported positive or weakly positive associations between lung cancer risk and residential indoor radon concentrations, whereas significant associations were not observed in others. One recent residential case-control study reported a borderline statistically significant negative association between lung cancer risk and exposure to radon at levels in the range of 25–150 Bq/m^3 (1.4–4.1 pCi/L), which are near or below the 4.0 pCi/L EPA action limit. Numbers of cases and controls in the individual residential case-control studies limited the statistical power to identify a significant association between radon exposure and an adverse health outcome such as lung cancer. In order to increase the statistical power, investigators involved in most of the studies pooled the results in three separate assessments that included: (1) a combined analysis of 2 China case-control studies, (2) a combined analysis of 7 North American case-control studies, and (3) a combined analysis of 13 European case-control studies. In addition, an overall assessment of the China, North American, and European analyses was conducted by the United Kingdom. Independent results of the pooled analyses provide convincing evidence of an association between residential radon and lung cancer risk in cigarette smokers and recent ex-smokers as demonstrated by increased lung cancer risk with increasing cumulative exposure. The risk to nonsmokers was found to be 25-fold lower. Thus, the risk of radon-induced lung cancer decreases more by reducing or stopping smoking than by reducing residential radon concentration, and both can be used in conjunction for further risk reduction. Collectively, these studies show appreciable health hazard from residential radon, particularly for smokers and recent ex-smokers. An overall pooling of the China, North American, and European case-control studies is in progress.

Associations between radon and health effects other than lung cancer have been made by some investigators. Excess mortality from noncancer diseases reported in some of the mining cohorts include all noncancer respiratory diseases, pneumoconioses, emphysema, interstitial pneumonitis, other (unspecified) chronic obstructive respiratory diseases, and tuberculosis. However, confounding factors such as exposure to crystalline silica dust and other respiratory toxicants, smoking history, and work experience were likely major contributors to mortalities from noncancer respiratory diseases. Alterations in respiratory function in U.S. uranium miners have been reported. Analyses among U.S. uranium miners indicated a loss of pulmonary function associated with increasing cumulative exposure to radon and radon progeny and with the duration of underground mining. Evaluations of these respiratory end points did not include adjustment for effects other mine pollutants, such as ore crystalline silica and diesel engine exhaust particles, which were not recognized as human carcinogens at the time the studies were conducted.

Some information is available regarding lung cancer in animals exposed to radon and its progeny at concentrations considered relevant to human health. Significantly increased incidences of lung tumors were reported in rats repeatedly exposed to radon and its progeny at cumulative exposures as low as 20–50 Working Level Months (WLM). These results are consistent with the demonstrated associations between lung cancer risk and exposure to radon and radon progeny in occupationally-exposed miners and residentially-exposed individuals.

2.3 MINIMAL RISK LEVELS (MRLs)

Inhalation MRLs

No acute-, intermediate-, or chronic-duration inhalation MRLs were derived for radon due to a lack of suitable human or animal data regarding health effects following inhalation exposure to radon and its progeny. The strongest evidence for radon exposure-response and radiation dose-response relationships in humans is for lung cancer; however, cancer is not an appropriate end point for MRL derivation. Nonneoplastic lesions have been reported in animals exposed to radon and its progeny for acute, intermediate, and chronic exposure durations; however, these effects were consistently observed only at lethal or near lethal exposure levels, which were several orders of magnitude higher than those associated with lung cancer in chronically-exposed humans.

Oral MRLs

No acute-, intermediate-, or chronic-duration oral MRLs were derived for radon due to a lack of suitable human or animal data regarding health effects following oral exposure to radon and its progeny. Available human data are limited. In an ecological study, radon levels were measured in 2,000 public and private wells in 14 counties in Maine (Hess et al. 1983). The county averages were compared to cancer rate by county to determine any degree of correlation. Significant correlation was reported for all lung cancer and all cancers combined, when both sexes were combined, and for lung tumors in females. Confounding factors (e.g., smoking) were not considered in this analysis. In addition, exposure to radon in these water supplies could have been by the inhalation route as well as the oral route. No significant associations were observed between cases of bladder or kidney cancer, relative to controls, where mean concentrations of radon in the drinking water were 170, 140, and 130 Bq/L in bladder cancer cases, kidney cancer cases, and controls, respectively (Kurttio et al. 2006). The U.K. Health Protection Agency

(HPA 2009) reviewed available studies that assessed possible associations between radon and cancer end points and concluded that there is insufficient evidence to suggest that radon is associated with increased risk of cancer at sites other than the lung.

This page is intentionally blank.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The primary purpose of this chapter is to provide public health officials, physicians, toxicologists, and other interested individuals and groups with an overall perspective on the toxicology of radon. It contains descriptions and evaluations of toxicological studies and epidemiological investigations and provides conclusions, where possible, on the relevance of toxicity and toxicokinetic data to public health.

A glossary and list of acronyms, abbreviations, and symbols can be found at the end of this profile.

Radon (Rn) is an inert noble gas that does not interact chemically with other elements. All of the isotopes of radon are radioactive and evaluation of the adverse health effects due to exposure to radon requires additional consideration of the effects of radiation. Radioactive elements are those that undergo spontaneous transformation (decay) in which energy is released (emitted) either in the form of particles, such as alpha and beta particles, or photons, such as gamma or x-rays. This disintegration, or decay, results in the formation of new elements, some of which may themselves be radioactive, in which case, they will also decay. The process continues until a stable (nonradioactive) state is reached. The isotopes of radon encountered in nature (^{219}Rn, ^{220}Rn, and ^{222}Rn) are part of long decay chains starting with isotopes of uranium (U) or thorium (Th), more precisely ^{235}U, ^{232}Th, and ^{238}U, respectively, and ending with stable lead (Pb). The intermediates between radon and stable lead are termed radon daughters or radon progeny (see Chapter 4, Figures 4-1, 4-2, and 4-3 for radioactive decay schemes of ^{235}U, ^{232}Th, and ^{238}U, respectively). The isotope ^{222}Rn is a direct decay product of radium-226 (^{226}Ra), which is part of the decay series that begins with uranium-238 (^{238}U). Thorium-230 and -234 (^{230}Th and ^{234}Th) are also part of this decay series. Other isotopes of radon, such as ^{219}Rn and ^{220}Rn, are formed in other radioactive decay series. However, ^{219}Rn usually is not considered in the evaluation of radon-induced health effects because it is not abundant in the environment (^{219}Rn is part of the decay chain of ^{235}U, a relatively rare isotope) and has an extremely short half-life (4 seconds). The isotope ^{220}Rn has usually not been considered when evaluating radon-related health effects, although many recent assessments have attempted to include measurements of ^{220}Rn as well as ^{222}Rn. While the average rate of production of ^{220}Rn is about the same as ^{222}Rn, the amount of ^{220}Rn entering the environment is much less than that of ^{222}Rn because ^{220}Rn is a noble gas with a short half-life (56 seconds). As a noble gas, it diffuses slowly from the ground but decays so rapidly into polonium (a particle that bonds with the soil) that most radon does not reach the atmosphere. The soil characteristics that enhance or retard radon migration from the soil indirectly affect air concentrations of radon and radon progeny. All discussions of radon in the text refer to ^{222}Rn unless otherwise indicated.

The decay rate or activity of radioactive elements has traditionally been specified in curies (Ci). The activity defines the number of radioactive transformations (disintegrations) of a radionuclide over unit time. The curie is the amount of radioactive material in which 37 billion disintegrations (decay events) occur each second (3.7×10^{10} transformations per second). In discussing radon, a smaller unit, the picocurie (pCi), is used, where $1 \text{ pCi} = 1 \times 10^{-12}$ Ci. In international usage, the S.I. unit (the International System of Units) for activity is the becquerel (Bq), which is the amount of material in which one atom disintegrates each second (1 Bq is approximately 27 pCi). The activity concentration of radon or any radionuclide in air is typically expressed in units of pCi/L or Bq/m^3 of air. One pCi/L is equivalent to 37 Bq/m^3. The activity concentration is typically a description of the concentration of radioactive material in air or water. The product of concentration and exposure time equals exposure; models are used to estimate a radiation dose to tissue from exposure. Since the isotopes continue to decay for some time, and some excretion occurs, the term dose refers specifically to the amount of radiant energy absorbed per mass in a particular tissue or organ and is expressed in rad (or gray).

As radon and its progeny decay, they cumulatively emit alpha and beta particles as well as gamma- and x-rays. The health hazard from radon does not come primarily from radon itself, but rather from its radioactive progeny (see Chapter 4 for more information on the chemical and physical properties of radon). When an atom of radium transforms to radon, the alpha particle it emits slows down by the attraction of nearby electrons until it captures two electrons and becomes a stable atom of helium (He). The transformed radon and subsequent decay product atoms are charged and tend to attach to aerosol particles. Radon progeny are similarly charged, readily aggregate, form clusters, and attach to dust particles in air. The main health problems arise when primarily those radon progeny that are attached to dust particles (termed the attached fraction) are inhaled, deposit in the airway (particularly the tracheobronchial tree), and irradiate nearby cells repetitively with alpha particles as each atom transforms through the decay chain. These alpha particles can deliver a large localized radiation dose. The attached fraction is much higher in homes with smokers relative to those with nonsmokers, and in dusty mines relative to those that are well ventilated. Exposures to radon gas are accompanied by exposure to radon progeny, although the exact mix of radon and progeny are determined by several physical-chemical and environmental factors. In this toxicological profile, unless indicated otherwise, *exposure to radon* refers to exposure to the mixture of radon and progeny.

Because it is not feasible to measure the activities of individual radon progeny in the environment and while they decay inside the body, a unit termed the "Working Level (WL)" is used for the purpose of quantifying the cumulative radiation dose from inhaled radon progeny, which may not be in secular equilibrium. The WL unit is a measure of the amount of alpha radiation emitted from the short-lived progeny of radon. As applied to exposures to ^{222}Rn, this encompasses the decay series, $^{222}\text{Rn}(\alpha)\rightarrow$ $^{218}\text{Po}(\alpha)\rightarrow$ $^{214}\text{Pb}\rightarrow$ $^{214}\text{Bi}\rightarrow^{214}\text{Po}(\alpha)\rightarrow^{210}\text{Pb}$, and represents any combination of the short-lived progeny of radon. Working Level (WL) means the concentration of short-lived radon progeny in 1 L of air that will release $1.3\text{x}10^5$ million electron volts (MeV) of alpha energy during decay. One WL is equivalent to the potential alpha energy of $2.08\text{x}10^{-5}$ joules in 1 cubic meter of air (J/m^3).

To convert between units of ^{222}Rn concentration (pCi/m^3 or Bq/m^3) and the potential alpha energy that can be released by its progeny as they fully decay (WL or J/m^3), the equilibrium between radon gas and its progeny at the time of exposure must be known or assumed (see Chapter 10 for conversion formula). When radon is in secular equilibrium with its progeny (i.e., when each of the short-lived radon progeny is present at the same activity concentration in air as ^{222}Rn), each pCi of radon in air will give rise to (almost precisely) 0.01WL (EPA 2003). By definition, 1 WL is equal to 100 pCi of radon gas. However, when removal processes other than radioactive decay are operative, such as with room air ventilation or air filtration, the concentration of short-lived progeny will be less than the equilibrium amount. In such cases, an equilibrium factor (F) is applied. The National Research Council Committee on Health Risks of Exposure to Radon (BEIR VI) assumes 40% equilibrium (F=0.4) between radon and radon progeny in the home (NAS 1999a), in which case, 1 pCi/L (37 Bq/m^3) of ^{222}Rn in the air is approximately equivalent to 0.004 WL.

The unit of measurement used to describe cumulative human exposure to radon progeny in mines is the Working Level Month (WLM). It is the product of the average concentration in WL and the exposure time in months. One WLM is defined as exposure at a concentration of 1 WL for a period of 1 working month (WM). A working month is assumed to be 170 hours. The S.I. unit for WLM is J-hour/m^3;
1 WLM=$3.6\text{x}10^{-3}$ J-hours/m^3.

Measurements in WLM can be made using special equipment that measures the total alpha emission of short-lived radon progeny. However, measurements in homes are typically made for radon gas and are expressed in Bq/m^3 or pCi/L. To convert from residential exposures expressed in pCi/L, it is considered that 70% of a person's time is spent indoors and that 1 pCi/L of radon in the indoor air is equivalent to

0.004 WL of radon progeny (EPA 2003; NAS 1999a). These conditions result in the following relationship:

$$1 \text{ pCi/L x } 0.004 \text{ WL/pCi/L x } 0.7 \text{ x } (8{,}760 \text{ hours/WL-year} \div 170 \text{ hours/WL-M}) = 0.144 \text{ WLM/year}$$

Because 1 pCi/L is equivalent to 37 Bq/m^3, a residential exposure scenario using equivalent assumptions to those described above results in the same cumulative exposure to radon progeny (0.144 WLM/year).

As discussed in detail in Section 3.2.1 (Inhalation Exposure), lung cancer is the toxicity concern following long-term exposure to radon and radon progeny. The high-energy alpha emissions from radon progeny, deposited predominantly in the tracheobronchial tree, and to a lesser extent in the lung, are the major source of toxicity concern. As shown in Figure 4-1, the radiological half-life for radon (^{222}Rn) is 3.8 days. The radioactive decay of radon to ^{218}Po (radiological half-life=3.05 minutes) is accompanied by the release of high-energy (5.5 MeV) alpha particles; decay of ^{218}Po to lead-214 (^{214}Pb; radiological half-life=26.8 minutes) also releases high-energy (6.0 MeV) alpha particles. Subsequent radioactive decay to bismuth-214 (^{214}Bi; radiological half-life=19.7 minutes) and ^{214}Po involve release of beta and gamma radiation, which are of sufficiently low energy and long range as to be considered of little relative toxicity concern to nearby cells. The decay of ^{214}Po via release of high-energy (7.69 MeV) alpha particles occurs so rapidly (radiological half-life=1.6x10^{-4} seconds) that, in radiation dose modeling, these alpha emissions are generally attributed to ^{214}Bi decay (i.e., the rate of decay of ^{214}Bi is essentially equal to the rate of formation of ^{210}Pb due to the essentially instantaneous decay of ^{214}Po from ^{214}Bi). The subsequently-formed radioactive radon progeny (^{210}Pb, ^{210}Bi, and ^{210}Po in respective order of decay) are not considered to make significant contributions to respiratory tract toxicity (relative to the short-lived progeny). This is, in large part, because the radiological half-life associated with the decay of ^{210}Pb is 22.2 years, which is sufficiently long that biological clearance mechanisms limit the radiation dose attributed to it and the other progeny. Therefore, the radon progeny of primary toxicity concern are ^{218}Po and ^{214}Po (due to the rapid decay of these alpha emitters, especially when part of the attached fraction).

3.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS OF RADON BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE

To help public health professionals and others address the needs of persons living or working near hazardous waste sites, the information in this section is organized first by route of exposure (inhalation, oral, and dermal) and then by health effect (death, systemic, immunological, neurological, reproductive, developmental, genotoxic, and carcinogenic effects). These data are discussed in terms of three exposure periods: acute (14 days or less), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more).

ATSDR Toxicological Profiles typically include tables and figures for each route and duration in which levels of significant effects (LSEs) are presented. Points in the figures show no-observed-adverse-effect levels (NOAELs) or lowest-observed-adverse-effect levels (LOAELs) and reflect the actual doses (levels of exposure) used in each study for which adequate information is available regarding exposure level and a particular effect. LOAELs are classified into "less serious" or "serious" effects. "Serious" effects are those that evoke failure in a biological system and can lead to morbidity or mortality (e.g., acute respiratory distress or death). "Less serious" effects are those that are not expected to cause significant dysfunction or death, or those whose significance to the organism is not entirely clear.

The December 1990 ATSDR Toxicological Profile for Radon included an LSE table and figure for exposure via the inhalation route in which levels of significant exposure were presented for noncancer effects in radon-exposed animals and cancer effect levels (CELs) were presented for lung cancer in humans exposed in the workplace, with the exception of one study of residential exposure. However, the LSE table and figure in the 1990 version of the Toxicological Profile for Radon were not retained in this update Toxicological Profile for Radon for the following reasons:

- LSEs for noncancer end points in the animal studies occurred at exposure levels that were several orders of magnitude higher than exposure levels expected to be of toxicological consequence in humans and are thus not reliable indicators of expected LSEs for noncancer end points in humans.

- Most occupational and residential studies of cancer end points (mainly lung cancer) include uncertain estimations of historical exposure levels for radon and radon progeny, and occupational studies are limited by confounding exposure to other substances including known human carcinogens.

- Assessment of individual epidemiological studies leads to uncertainty regarding human health effects associated with exposure to radon and radon progeny because individual studies may provide conflicting results.

- Recent emphasis has focused on pooled results from multiple human studies to provide more comprehensive evaluation that increases statistical power and decreases uncertainty, and it is not appropriate to assign LSEs from pooled analyses of individual epidemiological studies.

Presentation of epidemiological data for radon and radon progeny in this updated Toxicological Profile for Radon is focused on results of pooled data from individual studies of occupationally-exposed cohorts and pooled data from individual studies that assessed residential exposure. Refer to the introductory statement of Section 3.2.1 for additional information regarding presentation of epidemiological data for radon and radon progeny.

A User's Guide has been provided at the end of this profile (see Appendix B).

3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

Epidemiological studies designed to assess human health risks from exposure to radon mainly consist of: (1) cohort mortality studies of underground miners that investigated possible associations between lung cancer and individual exposure to radon or radon progeny, (2) residential case-control studies that investigated possible associations between lung cancer cases and residential radon levels using estimates of individual exposure for lung cancer cases as well as controls, and (3) ecological studies that investigated possible associations between rates of selected diseases within a geographic population and some measure of average radon levels within the same defined geographic region. It should be noted that there is no known threshold dose for exposure to alpha radiation from sources including radon and radon progeny, and there is evidence of an inverse exposure rate response at low dose rates (i.e., for a given total exposure, the effect might be greater if delivered at a lower rate over a longer time period). The response relative to increased radon progeny exposure was 25 times larger for nonsmokers (HPA 2009) and tended to decrease with time since the exposure ended, attained age since exposure ended, and exposure duration or exposure rate effect. This apparent inverse dose rate effect may not be real since it was predicated on effects observed for the most highly exposed individuals (early miners in highly dusty environments) for which radon progeny were not measured and equilibrium factors had to be assumed, making dose assignments more uncertain (Lubin et al. 1995b). Also, the portion of the estimated radon cancer risk that is due to silica dust is yet to be evaluated in mining studies before 2000 since crystalline silica was not recognized by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) as a known human carcinogen until 1997 (IARC 1997). Studies since then have found a high correlation between radon and silica regarding lung cancer and concluded that exposure to quartz can be an important confounder (Bergdahl et al. 2010).

Compelling evidence of radon-induced health effects in humans derives from numerous studies of underground miners, particularly uranium miners exposed beginning in the middle part of the twentieth century in the United States and several European countries. Although these cohort mortality studies typically involved rather crude estimates of exposure to high levels of radon in the working environment and inherent uncertainty due to confounding factors such as smoking status and coexposure to known or suspected human carcinogens (diesel exhaust and arsenic), the results nevertheless consistently demonstrate increased risk of lung cancer with increasing exposure to radon in the working environment. These results are consistent across the various individual studies of mining cohorts and with analyses of pooled data from multiple cohorts. However, the miner studies were completed prior to crystalline silica and diesel exhaust being designated as known and suspected human carcinogens, respectively. The highest exposure groups in those studies tended to receive most of their dose before adequate ventilation was established to reduce mine air dust. An assessment of a cohort of iron ore miners with exposure information for radon, diesel exhaust, and silica found excess lung cancers (relative risk [RR] 5.65; 95% confidence interval [CI] 3.15–10.14) in a group of workers at the Malmberget mine with radon exposure >80 mBq-year/m^3 (Bergdahl et al. 2010). After accounting for silica exposure, the RR was only 3.90 (95% CI 1.21–12.55). The study authors concluded that accounting for silica exposure in epidemiological studies involving exposure to both radon and silica is important to prevent overestimating the cancer risk from radon. This high correlation between radon, inorganic arsenic, and silica was also reported for a cohort of German uranium miners (Taeger et al. 2008, 2009).

Reported associations between radon and lung cancer in the mining cohorts raised concern regarding the potential health effects of radon in homes, where levels are usually lower than those experienced in mining cohorts and do not include confounding by arsenic and silica dust. Numerous residential case-control studies of lung cancer have been performed in the United States and in many other countries, including Canada, China, Finland, Germany, Sweden, and the United Kingdom. Some of these studies reported positive or weakly positive associations between lung cancer risk and residential radon concentrations, and others suggested that radon reduced the cancer risk, whereas no consistent associations were observed in others. None of the residential case-control studies available for the pooling reported a statistically significant negative association (i.e., decreasing cancer risk in association with increasing radon exposure). Limitations of these studies include: (1) uncertainty in estimating long-term radon levels from relatively few prospective and/or retrospective periodic measurements of radon levels in a particular location; (2) uncertainty in assumptions regarding radon levels in homes where measurements were not made, length of residence and history of prior residences; and (3) accuracy of reported data on confounding factors such as smoking history or active smoker in the home, or including different percentages of smokers in the control and exposed groups. The individual residential case-control studies typically employed relatively low numbers of cases and matched controls, which limits the statistical power of an individual study to identify a statistically significant association between radon exposure and an adverse health outcome such as lung cancer. The statistical power is further reduced by measurement error, and residential mobility. In order to more precisely estimate risk, most of the residential study investigators have pooled data from their studies. The pooled analyses have found statistically significant, positive associations between lung cancer and residential radon levels among smokers, but not among lifelong nonsmokers (Darby et al. 2005).

Several ecological studies have been performed to assess possible relationships between selected cancers and estimated radon levels within particular geographic regions where environmental radon levels appear to be higher than other geographic regions. Typically, estimates of mean radon levels for the geographic regions were significantly elevated, but were based on relatively few actual measurements of radon levels in homes in the region and were not matched to individuals. This is problematic because radon (particularly indoor) levels can vary greatly between residences in a particular geographic region. Additional sources of uncertainty in methodology used to estimate radon levels in ecological studies include use of current exposure to represent past exposure, inherent error in measuring devices, use of indirect measures of indoor concentrations as an index of indoor radon exposure, use of sample measurements rather than total-population data, and estimation of individual exposure from group data (Greenland et al. 1989; Morgenstern 1995; Stidley and Samet 1993). Other factors that can lead to inaccurate results regarding associations between exposure to radon and lung cancer include inadequate control of confounding, model misspecification, and misclassification of factors such as health end points, job classifications, and exposure. Results of available ecological studies assessing possible associations between environmental radon levels and lung cancer incidence are mixed; reports include positive and negative associations, as well as no significant associations. Several ecological studies have indicated positive associations between radon levels and selected types of leukemia. Statistically significant associations between radon levels and leukemia were also reported in a miner cohort study (Řeřicha et al. 2006), but not in residential case-control studies from which outcomes and exposures were more accurately matched to individuals.

The health effects chapter of this toxicological profile for radon focuses, primarily, on health effects observed in studies of occupationally-exposed miners and results of pooled analyses of residential case-control studies. Results of animal studies provide additional support to the compelling evidence of radon-induced lung cancer in the miner cohorts and to the evidence of radon-induced lung tumors from results of pooled analyses of residential case-control studies, especially among cigarette smokers. Since these studies are discussed in various sections of the profile, the general design features, attributes, limitations and major findings of the studies that form the bases for conclusions regarding the epidemiological evidence of health effects of radon exposures in humans are provided here.

Mining cohorts have been followed for several decades or more. Continued follow-up and refined assessments of the most widely-studied mining cohorts have resulted in improved exposure estimates and more complete categorization of individuals according to cause of death, mining history, and smoking status. However, until recently, studies of mining cohorts did not address confounding by silica exposure since crystalline silica was not recognized as a known human carcinogen before most of these studies were published. Assessments also did not necessarily include adjustments for confounding exposures to arsenic and/or diesel exhaust. The bulk of health effects information for the mining cohorts reported in this toxicological profile for radon derives from the most recent analyses of pooled data from 11 mining cohorts (Lubin et al. 1997; NAS 1999a; NIH 1994) using the most recent and comprehensive follow-up results from available studies of individual mining cohorts. Requirements for inclusion of a particular cohort in the analysis of pooled results included: (1) a minimum of 40 lung cancer deaths and (2) estimates of radon progeny exposure in units of WLM for each member of the cohort based on historical measurements of either radon or radon progeny. All 11 studies reported positive associations between lung cancer mortality and radon progeny exposure. For all subjects in each study cohort, person-years were accumulated from the date of entry (based on a minimum time of employment or the occurrence of a medical examination in some studies). A latency period of 5 years was incorporated to represent the expected minimum time necessary for a transformed cell to result in death from lung cancer. Although the accuracy of exposure estimates varied widely among the individual study cohorts, no attempt was made to restrict or limit the role of any particular cohort in the combined analysis. Relative risk for lung cancer was calculated as a function of cumulative WLM after adjustments for cohort, age, other occupational exposures (except silica dust), and ethnicity (NIH 1994). Selected characteristics of the individual cohorts and pooled data are presented in Table 3-1, as well as relative risks of lung cancer mortality for selected categories of cumulative WLM. The results provide evidence for increasing risk of lung cancer mortality with increasing cumulative WLM. Updated analysis of the 11 mining cohorts that contributed to the pooled data of NIH (1994) was particularly focused on relative risk of lung cancer in the miners exposed to relatively low cumulative WLM (Lubin et al. 1997); results demonstrate significant risk of lung cancer mortality at well below 100 WLM (Table 3-2). Excess relative risks (ERRs) for lung cancer mortality (excess risk per WLM) were estimated to be 0.0117/WLM (95% CI 0.002–0.025) for exposures <50 WLM and 0.0080/WLM (95% CI 0.003–0.014) for exposures <100 WLM.

Table 3-1. Selected Characteristics and Exposure Data for Individual Miner Cohort Studies Included in the Analysis of Pooled Data from the Individual Studies, and Lung Cancer Mortality Rates and Relative Risks by Cumulative WLM for Pooled Data[a]

		Follow-up		Non-exposed workers		Exposed workers and mean cumulative WLM		
Study cohort	Mine type	Period	Length (years)	Number	Person-years	Number	Person-years	WLM
China	Tin	1976–1987	10.2	3,494	39,985	13,649	135,357	277.4
Czech Republic	Uranium	1952–1990	25.2	0	4,216	4,284	103,652	198.7
Colorado	Uranium	1950–1987	24.6	0	7,403	3,347	75,032	807.2
Ontario	Uranium	1955–1986	17.8	0	61,017	21,346	319,701	30.8
Newfoundland	Fluorspar	1950–1984	23.3	337	13,713	1,751	35,029	367.3
Sweden	Iron	1951–1991	25.7	0	841	1,294	32,452	80.6
New Mexico	Uranium	1943–1985	17.0	12	12,152	3,457	46,797	110.3
Beaverlodge	Uranium	1950–1980	14.0	1,591	50,345	6,895	68,040	17.2
Port Radium	Uranium	1950–1980	25.2	683	22,222	1,420	30,454	242.8
Radium Hill	Uranium	1948–1987	21.9	1,059	26,301	1,457	25,549	7.6
France	Uranium	1948–1986	24.7	16	4,556	1,769	39,487	68.7
Totals[b]				7,176	242,332	60,570	908,983	
Averages			17.2					161.6

Cumulative WLM	Lung cancer cases	Person-years	Mean WLM	Relative risk[d] (95% CI)
0	107	214,089	0.0	1.00
1–49	367	502,585	14.8	1.03 (0.8–1.4)
50–99	212	118,196	73.0	1.30 (1.0–1.7)
100–199	462	132,207	144.8	1.74 (1.3–2.3)
200–399	511	91,429	280.4	2.24 (1.7–3.0)
400–799	612	65,105	551.7	2.97 (2.2–3.9)
800–1,599	294	27,204	1105.1	4.06 (3.0–5.4)
≥1,600	140	10,336	2408.4	10.2 (7.4–14.0)
Totals	2,705	1,161,150	130.6[c]	

[a] Table entries include 5-year lag interval for radon progeny exposure.

[b] Totals adjusted for 115 workers (including 12 lung cancer cases) who were included in both New Mexico and Colorado cohorts.

[c] Mean WLM among exposed miners is 160.2.

[d] Adjusted for cohort, age, other occupational exposures, and ethnicity.

CI = confidence interval; WLM = working level months

Source: NIH 1994

Table 3-2. Selected Results from Analysis of Pooled Data from 11 Mining Cohorts[a], Based on Deciles of Case Exposures That Were Each Under 100 WLM[b]

Cumulative WLM	Lung cancer cases[c]	Person-years	Mean WLM	Relative risk[d] (95% CI)
0	115	274,161	0.0	1.00
0.1–3.5	56	111,424	2.4	1.37 (1.0–2.0)
3.6–6.9	56	95,727	5.3	1.14 (0.8–1.7)
7.0–15.1	56	72,914	12.4	1.16 (0.8–1.7)
15.2–21.2	57	67,149	17.3	1.45 (1.0–2.2)
21.3–35.4	56	57,890	33.1	1.50 (1.0–2.2)
35.5–43.5	57	42,068	38.6	1.53 (1.0–2.2)
43.6–59.4	56	25,622	53.2	1.69 (1.1–2.5)
59.5–70.3	56	40,220	63.3	1.78 (1.2–2.6)
70.4–86.5	56	28,076	81.1	1.68 (1.1–2.5)
86.6–99.9	56	23,682	91.4	1.86 (1.2–2.8)

[a] The 11 mining cohorts and reports used for the pooled analysis included China (Xuan et al. 1993), Sweden (Radford and Renard 1984), Newfoundland (Morrison et al. 1988), Czech Republic (Ševc et al. 1988; Tomášek et al. 1994b), Colorado (Hornung and Meinhardt 1987; Hornung et al. 1995), Ontario (Kusiak et al. 1993), New Mexico (Samet et al. 1991), Beaverlodge (Howe et al. 1986), Port Radium (Howe et al. 1987), Radium Hill (Woodward et al. 1991), and France (Tirmarche et al. 1993).
[b] Table entries include 5-year lag interval for radon progeny exposure.
[c] Totals adjusted for 115 workers (including 12 lung cancer cases) who were included in both New Mexico and Colorado cohorts.
[d] Adjusted for cohort, age, other occupational exposures, and ethnicity; excess relative risks for lung cancer mortality were 0.0117 per WLM (95% CI: 0.002–0.025) for exposures <50 WLM and 0.0080 per WLM (95% CI: 0.003–0.014) for exposures <100 WLM.

CI = confidence interval; WLM = working level months

Source: Lubin et al. 1997

Assessments of pooled data from major residential case-control studies include a combined analysis of 2 China case-control studies (Lubin et al. 2004), a combined analysis of 7 North American case-control studies (Krewski et al. 2005, 2006), and a combined analysis of 13 European case-control studies (Darby et al. 2005, 2006).

The combined analysis of the residential case-control studies in China included a study that assessed all incident lung cancer cases recorded with the Shenyang Cancer Registry and diagnosed between September 1985 and September 1987 (Blot et al. 1990; Xu et al. 1989) and all incident lung cancer cases occurring in two rural prefectures of Gansu Province between June 1994 and April 1998 (Wang et al. 2002). The combined analysis included 1,050 lung cancer cases and 1,996 controls (Lubin et al. 2004). As shown in Table 3-3, odds ratios (ORs) increased significantly with increasing radon concentration. For subjects residing in the current home for ≥30 years, the OR at 100 Bq/m^3 was 1.32 (95% CI 1.07–1.91).

The individual case-control studies that contributed to the combined analysis of North American case-control studies (Krewski et al. 2005, 2006) were performed in regions of New Jersey, the Canadian Province of Winnipeg, Missouri, Iowa, Connecticut, and Utah-South Idaho. Requirements for inclusion in the combined analysis of North American case-control studies included: (1) ascertainment of at least 200 lung cancer cases (histologically or cytologically confirmed); (2) radon exposure estimates based primarily on long-term α-track detectors located in living areas of homes; and (3) in-person or telephone interviews with subjects or next of kin to obtain data on a variety of demographic, socioeconomic, and smoking-related factors. Of 10,127 total subjects in the 7 North American case-control studies, 765 subjects were excluded from the pooled analysis due to no radon measurements, no residence data within a 5–30-year time exposure window prior to the index date, or insufficient smoking data. The 5–30-year time exposure window presumes that neither radon exposure within 5 years of lung cancer occurrence nor 30 years prior to the index date contributes to lung cancer, although the window is presumed to be generally reflective of a biologically relevant exposure. Thus, the combined analysis included 4,081 lung cancer cases and 5,281 matched controls (Krewski et al. 2006). Selected characteristics of the study subjects and exposure estimates are presented in Table 3-4, along with ORs for lung cancer from pooled data without restriction and ORs resulting from restriction to subjects residing in one or two houses with ≥20 years of the residence time covered by α-track monitors. All analyses of the data were conducted using conditional likelihood regression for matched or stratified data and included covariates for sex, age at index date, number of cigarettes smoked per day, duration of smoking, and an indicator variable for each study. An excess odds ratio (EOR) was 0.10 per 100 Bq/m^3

Table 3-3. ORs for Lung Cancer from Combined Analysis of Two China Residential Case-Control Studies (Using a 5–30-Year Exposure Time Window)

ORs for lung cancer

Radon concentration		Number of subjects		OR[a]
Bq/m^3	pCi/L	Cases	Controls	(95% CI)
<100	<2.70	164	298	1.00
100–149	2.70–4.01	223	387	1.13 (0.94–1.31)
150–199	4.05–5.38	198	354	1.05 (0.86–1.27)
200–249	5.41–6.73	181	372	1.14 (0.90–1.45)
250–299	6.76–8.08	114	256	1.22 (0.95–1.56)
≥300	≥8.11	148	307	1.29 (0.93–1.80)

Excess OR (β)=0.133 per 100 Bq/m^3 (95% CI 0.01–0.36)[b]

Excess ORs by years covered by radon detectors and residential mobility within the 5–30-year exposure time window prior to enrollment

Years in exposure time window	25	20–24	<20
Excess OR	0.319	-0.134	-0.072
Number of homes	1	2	≥3
Excess OR	0.332	-0.071	0.099

[a] ORs adjusted for sex, age, smoking risk, years in exposure time window, and number of homes inhabited in the exposure time window.
[b] Based on linear model: OR(x)=1+βx, where x is the radon concentration in the exposure time window.

CI = confidence interval; OR = odds ratio

Source: Lubin et al. 2004

(95% CI -0.1–0.28) for the unrestricted dataset, indicating that radon was not associated with residential lung cancer, but the EOR increased to 0.18 per 100 Bq/m^3 (95% CI 0.02–0.43) when restricting to subjects residing in one or two houses with ≥20 years of the residence time covered by α-track monitors. This combined analysis provides evidence of an association between residential radon and lung cancer risk (Table 3-4). Histologically, no effect of radon concentration was found for any specific lung cancer type.

The analysis of pooled data from residential case-control studies in 13 European studies (Darby et al. 2005, 2006) included Austria, the Czech Republic, nationwide Finland, south Finland, France, eastern Germany, western Germany, Italy, Spain, nationwide Sweden, never smokers in Sweden, Stockholm Sweden, and the United Kingdom. The pooled data included 7,148 lung cancer cases and 14,208 controls. Inclusion in the analysis required detailed residential histories for at least 15 years, at least 2 months of measurements of radon gas concentrations that were likely to be representative of levels experienced by the study subjects during their tenure in the residences, and details regarding smoking habits. Each study in the pooled analysis included at least 150 lung cancer cases and 150 control subjects. Results of this analysis provide additional evidence of an association between residential radon and lung cancer risk, but mostly among smokers and recent ex-smokers for which the risk was as much as 25 times higher than for never smokers. The evidence for smokers includes statistically significant relative risks at exposure concentrations ≥400 Bq/m^3 (10.8 pCi/L), an ERR of 0.084 per 100 Bq/m^3 (95% CI 0.03–0.158) for the full range of observed radon concentrations, and ERRs of 0.140 per 100 Bq/m^3 (95% CI 0.004–0.309) for exposure concentrations <200 Bq/m^3 (<5.4 pCi/L), 0.095 per 100 Bq/m^3 (95% CI 0.005–0.206) for exposure concentrations <400 Bq/m^3 (<10.8 pCi/L), and 0.078 per 100 Bq/m^3 (95% CI 0.012–0.164) for exposure concentrations <800 Bq/m^3 (<21.6 pCi/L) (Table 3-5). For lifelong nonsmokers, an ERR of 0.106 per 100 Bq/m^3 (95% CI 0.003–0.280) was observed for the full range of observed radon concentrations.

Although the dose-response coefficients from the mining studies and residential studies are expressed in different units of exposure (i.e., WLM vs. Bq-year/m^3), they can be compared by applying the relationship described above, namely that 1 pCi/L (37 Bq/m^3) of continuous exposure throughout the year (i.e., 37 Bq-year/m^3) is equivalent to 0.144 WLM for that year. Thus, a 25-year exposure at 200 Bq/m^3 (5.4 pCi/L) would be equivalent to a cumulative exposure of 19.5 WLM. Using this conversion factor, an estimated excess relative risk of 0.0117/WLM at occupational exposures <50 WLM (Lubin et al. 1997) would be roughly equivalent to an ERR of 0.114 per 100 Bq/m^3, assuming that the miners were not exposed to silica dust since accounting has not yet been conducted for confounding by this carcinogen.

Table 3-4. Selected Characteristics of Study Subjects, Exposure Estimates, and ORs for Lung Cancer from Combined Analysis of Seven North American Residential Case-Control Studies (Using a 5–30-Year Exposure Time Window)

	Number of subjects[a]		Time-weighted average radon concentration in Bq/m^3		
Region	Lung cancer cases	Controls	Lung cancer cases	Controls	All subjects
New Jersey	480	442	26.5	24.9	25.7
Winnipeg	708	722	137.4	146.9	142.2
Missouri-I	530	1,177	62.2	62.9	62.7
Missouri-II	477	516	55.3	56.1	55.7
Iowa	412	613	136.2	121.3	127.3
Connecticut	963	949	32.2	32.8	32.5
Utah-Idaho	511	862	55.4	58.1	57.1

ORs for lung cancer

Radon concentration		Number of subjects		OR[b]
Bq/m^3	pCi/L	Cases	Controls	(95% CI)
<25	<0.68	994	1,055	1.00
25–49	0.68–1.32	1,169	1,549	1.13 (0.94–1.31)
50–74	1.35–2.00	704	1,087	1.05 (0.86–1.27)
75–99	2.03–2.68	356	507	1.14 (0.90–1.45)
100–149	2.70–4.03	513	602	1.22 (0.95–1.56)
150–199	4.05–5.38	166	229	1.19 (0.86–1.66)
≥200	≥5.45	179	252	1.29 (0.93–1.80)

Excess OR (β)=0.10 per 100 Bq/m^3 (95% CI -0.01–0.28)[c]

ORs for lung cancer with data restricted to subjects residing in one or two houses in the exposure window with ≥20 years covered by α-track air monitors

Radon concentration		Number of subjects		OR[b]
Bq/m^3	pCi/L	Cases	Controls	(95% CI)
<25	<0.68	503	596	1.00
25–49	0.68–1.32	481	717	1.01 (0.80–1.28)
50–74	1.35–2.00	295	418	1.29 (0.98–1.70)
75–99	2.03–2.68	181	293	1.22 (0.88–1.69)
100–149	2.70–4.03	202	282	1.28 (0.91–1.78)
150–199	4.05–5.38	115	160	1.41 (0.83–2.14)
≥200	≥5.45	133	185	1.29 (0.91–2.06)

Excess OR (β)=0.18 per 100 Bq/m^3 (95% CI 0.02–0.43)[c]

[a] For the combined analysis of the 7 North American residential case-control studies, 339 lung cancer cases and 426 control subjects were excluded based on lack of smoking, radon, and/or residence data.

[b] ORs stratified by sex and categories of age, duration of smoking, number of cigarettes smoked per day, number of residences, and years with α-track measurements in the exposure time window.

[c] Based on linear model: OR(x)=1+βx, where x is the radon concentration in the exposure time window.

CI = confidence interval; OR = odds ratio

Source: Krewski et al. 2006

Table 3-5. Relative Risk and Excess Relative Risk of Lung Cancer by Radon Level in Homes 5–34 Years Previously, Estimated from the Pooled Data for 13 European Residential Case-Control Studies

Radon concentration			Number of subjects		
Range (Bq/m^3)	Mean (Bq/m^3)	Mean (pCi/L)	Lung cancer cases	Controls	RR (95% CI)
<25	17	0.46	566	1,474	1.00 (0.87–1.15)
25–49	39	1.05	1,999	3,905	1.06 (0.98–1.15)
50–99	71	1.92	2,618	5,033	1.03 (0.96–1.10)
100–199	136	3.68	1,296	2,247	1.20 (1.08–1.32)
200–399	273	7.38	434	936	1.18 (0.99–1.42)
400–799	542	14.65	169	498	1.43 (1.06–1.92)
≥800	1,204	32.54	66	115	2.02 (1.24–3.31)

Excess relative risk for lung cancer according to selected ranges of radon concentrations

Range of radon concentrations		Lung cancer cases	Controls	ERR per 100 Bq/m^3 (95% CI)
<800 Bq/m^3	21.6 pCi/L	7,082	14,093	0.078 (0.012–0.164)
<400 Bq/m^3	10.8 pCi/L	6,913	13,595	0.095 (0.005–0.206)
<200 Bq/m^3	5.4 pCi/L	6,479	12,659	0.140 (0.004–0.309)
<100 Bq/m^3	2.7 pCi/L	5,183	10,412	0.025 (-0.192–0.306)
All radon concentrations		7,148	14,208	0.084 (0.030–0.158)

CI = confidence interval; ERR = excess relative risk; RR = relative risk

Source: Darby et al. 2006

This value is similar to the estimates for excess relative risk (0.084/Bq/m^3) estimated from the analysis of pooled data from the 13 European case-control studies (Darby et al. 2005, 2006) and EOR (0.18 per 100 Bq/m^3) estimated from the pooled analysis of the North American residential case-control studies restricted to subjects residing in one or two houses with ≥20 years of the residence time covered by α-track monitors (Krewski et al. 2006). Based on this comparison, the studies of mining cohorts and the residential studies appear to converge on similar estimates for the relationship between exposure to radon (and its progeny) and risk of lung cancer mortality. However, since the miners were exposed to silica dust and those studies did not assess confounding by this substance (which was confirmed as a known human carcinogen after those studies were published), attempts to correlate radon risk from residential and mining studies may be premature. This is emphasized in the re-assessed results of Swedish mines in which strong correlation was found between radon and silica, and accounting for silica reduced the RR previously attributed to radon by approximately 30%, from 5.65 to 3.90 (Bergdahl et al. 2010).

Available animal data consist mainly of inhalation studies performed at the University of Rochester (UR) in the 1950s and 1960s using rats, mice, and dogs (AEC 1961, 1964, 1966; Morken 1955, 1973); at the Pacific Northwest Laboratory (PNL, presently Pacific Northwest National Laboratory [PNNL]) between the 1960s and 1980s using rats, dogs, and hamsters (Cross 1988, 1994; Cross et al. 1981a, 1981b, 1984; Dagle et al. 1992; Gilbert et al. 1996; NIEHS 1978; Palmer et al. 1973); and at laboratories in France using rats (Chameaud et al. 1974, 1980, 1982a, 1982b, 1984; Monchaux 2004; Monchaux and Morlier 2002; Monchaux et al. 1999; Morlier et al. 1992, 1994). Most of these studies employed exposure levels that were many orders of magnitude higher than those considered to be relevant to human health. Discussion of animal studies in Section 3.2.1 is limited to studies that employed exposure levels considered relevant to plausible human exposure scenarios (Chameaud et al. 1984; Morlier et al. 1994).

3.2.1.1 Death

Possible associations between exposure to radon and lung cancer mortality among underground miners are discussed in Section 3.2.1.7 (Cancer).

Excess mortality from noncancer diseases reported in some of the mining cohorts include all noncancer respiratory diseases, pneumoconioses, emphysema, interstitial pneumonitis, other (unspecified) chronic obstructive respiratory diseases, and tuberculosis (Lundin et al. 1971; Muller et al. 1985; Roscoe 1997; Roscoe et al. 1989, 1995; Samet et al. 1991; Tirmarche et al. 1993; Waxweiler et al. 1981). However, confounding factors such as exposure to other respiratory toxicants (most notably arsenic and silica dust), ethnicity, smoking history, and work experience were likely major contributors to mortalities from noncancer respiratory diseases. A statistically significant excess of mortality due to chronic nephritis and renal sclerosis was also reported in the U.S. uranium miner cohort, although it is unclear whether this was related to exposure to radon, uranium ore, or other mining conditions or to nonmining factors (Waxweiler et al. 1981).

No significant association was observed between cumulative exposure to radon progeny and death from cardiovascular diseases in cohorts of German uranium miners (Kreuzer et al. 2010) or Newfoundland fluorspar miners (Villeneueve et al. 2007a).

Limited information is available regarding exposure to radon and death in animals. No significant effects on longevity were observed in male Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to atmospheres of radon and radon progeny for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week during 18 months to obtain a cumulative exposure of 25 WLM (Morlier et al. 1994) or in rats exposed to a cumulative exposure of 20 WLM (1 hour exposures twice weekly for 42 total exposures) or 40 WLM (1-hour exposures twice weekly for 82 total exposures) (Chameaud et al. 1984). It should be noted that these studies employed relatively low dose rates.

3.2.1.2 Systemic Effects

No studies were located regarding gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, hepatic, dermal, or body weight effects after inhalation exposure to radon and its progeny at exposure levels considered relevant to human health.

Respiratory Effects. Possible associations between exposure to radon and lung cancer are discussed in Section 3.2.1.7. Adverse noncancer respiratory effects have been observed in humans under occupational conditions and in laboratory animals exposed to radon and its progeny. Some studies of miner cohorts identified excess cases of nonmalignant respiratory diseases such as asthma, bronchitis, pneumoconioses, emphysema, interstitial pneumonitis, pulmonary fibrosis, and tuberculosis (Boice et al. 2008; Fox et al. 1981; Lundin et al. 1971; Muller et al. 1985; Roscoe 1997; Roscoe et al. 1989, 1995; Samet et al. 1991; Tirmarche et al. 1993; Waxweiler et al. 1981). However, potential confounding by smoking and respirable dust, especially crystalline silica dust, were likely major contributors to mortalities from noncancer respiratory diseases. Excess mortality associated with exposure to silica dust was reported in California diatomaceous earth miners for which the standard mortality ratio (SMR) was 2.01 (95% CI 1.56–2.55). The mortality rate increased sharply with exposure using a 15-year latency, which is longer than the 5-year latency used for most miner and residential radon studies (Checkoway et al. 1997). Chronic lung disease was reported to increase with increasing cumulative exposure to radiation and with cigarette smoking (Archer 1980). In addition, nonsmoking uranium miners were also reported to have increased deaths from nonmalignant respiratory disease compared to a nonsmoking U.S. veteran cohort (Roscoe et al. 1989). For non-miners, the rate of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) was reported to increase with increasing radon exposure (Turner et al. 2012).

Alterations in respiratory function have been reported in studies of U.S. uranium miners (Archer et al. 1964; Samet et al. 1984a; Trapp et al. 1970). Archer et al. (1964) reported decrements in pulmonary function with increasing cumulative exposure; however, the study also noted that pulmonary disability was affected by age and smoking more than by radiation exposure. Samet at al. (1984a) reported significantly increased prevalence of dyspnea with increasing duration of underground mining. Evaluations of these respiratory end points did not include assessment of the effects of each of the other possible mine pollutants, such as ore dust, silica, or diesel engine exhaust.

No information was located regarding respiratory effects in animals following exposure to radon and its progeny at concentrations considered relevant to human health.

Cardiovascular Effects. No significant association was observed between cumulative exposure to radon progeny and death from cardiovascular diseases in cohorts of German uranium miners (Kreuzer et al. 2010) or Newfoundland fluorspar miners (Villeneueve et al. 2007a). A significant relationship was noted between cumulative radon exposure and prevalence of mortality from cerebrovascular disease (excess relative risk of 0.49 [95% CI 0.07–1.23] per 100 WLM) in a French cohort study of uranium miners between 1946 and 1999 (Nusinovici et al. 2010). However, the study authors cautioned that a lack of data limited the ability to assess possible confounding by cardiovascular risk factors.

No information was located regarding cardiovascular effects in animals following exposure to radon and its progeny at concentrations considered relevant to human health.

Hematological Effects. No studies were located regarding hematological effects after inhalation exposure to radon at concentrations considered relevant to human health.

Renal Effects. Although a statistically significant increase in mortality due to kidney disease, characterized by chronic nephritis and renal sclerosis, was reported among U.S. uranium miners

(Waxweiler et al. 1981) and in Canadian miners at the Eldorado mines (Muller et al. 1985), this finding is not generally considered to be related to radon exposure *per se*.

No information was located regarding renal effects in animals following exposure to radon and its progeny.

Ocular Effects. Abdelkawi et al. (2008) reported significantly increased refractory index, decreased protein concentration, and increased protein molecular weight after 6 weeks of exposure in the lens and cornea of mice exposed to radon at a mean concentration of 55.8 kBq/m^3 (attached fraction of 0.62) for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for up to 8 weeks. Effective radon lung doses ranged from 20.92 to 83.68 mSv. The study investigators considered the effects on the lens and cornea to have resulted from systemic distribution of inhaled radioactivity. Although the dermal route of exposure was not considered, the permeability of corneal epithelium to atmospheric gases could allow radon at the high concentrations used in the study to diffuse toward and expose both the cornea and lens to alpha radiation.

3.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

No information was located regarding immunological effects after inhalation exposure to radon at concentrations considered relevant to human health.

3.2.1.4 Neurological Effects

No studies were located regarding neurological effects after inhalation exposure to radon at concentrations considered relevant to human health.

3.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects

No maternal or fetal reproductive effects in humans have been attributed to exposure to radon and its progeny. However, a decrease in the secondary sex ratio (males:females) of the children of male underground miners may be related to exposure to radon and its progeny (Dean 1981; Muller et al. 1967; Wiese and Skipper 1986). Ismail and Jaafar (2010) assessed possible relationships between radiation dose to the lungs from radon and radon progeny and rates of infertility within various locations in Iraqi Kurdistan. Radon levels were measured in homes; annual effective lung doses by inhalation of radon and radon progeny were estimated to range from approximately 2 to 6 mSv/yr. The dose to the gonads was not estimated, but would have been lower than that for the lungs and orders of magnitude lower than the protracted external radiation doses stated to induce temporary sterility (400 mSv/yr) or permanent sterility (2000 mSv/year). The study authors reported an exponential relationship between annual effective lung dose and the rate of male infertility that is not supported by the reported low estimates of radiation dose. The authors also stated that there were increases in blood and prostate cancers (which influence male fertility), but did not provide quantitative data. Overall, the scientific value of this study is questionable.

No information was located regarding reproductive effects in animals following exposure to radon and its progeny at concentrations considered relevant to human health.

3.2.1.6 Developmental Effects

No studies were located regarding developmental effects in humans following inhalation exposure to radon and its progeny.

No information was located regarding developmental effects in animals following exposure to radon and its progeny at concentrations considered relevant to human health.

3.2.1.7 Cancer

Associations between exposure to radon and lung cancer mortality have been examined in studies of underground miners at facilities in the United States (Archer et al. 1973, 1976, 1979; Boice et al. 2008; Checkoway et al. 1985; Gottlieb and Husen 1982; Hornung and Meinhardt 1987; Hornung et al. 1998; Lane et al. 2010; Lubin et al. 1995a, 1995b; Luebeck et al. 1999; Lundin et al. 1971; Moolgavkar et al. 1993; NIH 1994; Roscoe 1997; Roscoe et al. 1989, 1995; Samet et al. 1984b, 1989, 1991, 1994; Schubauer-Berigan et al. 2009; Stayner et al. 1985; Stram et al. 1999; Thomas et al. 1994; Wagoner et al. 1963, 1964; Waxweiler et al. 1981), Australia (Woodward et al. 1991); Brazil (Veiga et al. 2006), Canada (Howe and Stager 1996; Howe et al. 1986, 1987; Kusiak et al. 1993; L'Abbé et al. 1991; Morrison et al. 1985, 1998; Muller et al. 1985), China (Qiao et al. 1989, 1997; Yao et al. 1994), the Czech Republic (Kulich et al. 2011; Ševc et al. 1988, 1993; Tomášek 2002, 2011; Tomášek and Darby 1995; Tomášek and Plaček 1999; Tomášek and Žárská 2004; Tomášek et al. 1993, 1994a, 1994b, 2008), England (Fox et al. 1981; Hodgson and Jones 1990b), France (Amabile et al. 2009; Laurier et al. 2004; Leuraud et al. 2007; Rogel et al. 2002; Tirmarche et al. 1993; Vacquier et al. 2007, 2009), Germany (Brüske-Hohlfeld et al. 2006; Kreuzer et al. 2000, 2010; Schnelzer et al. 2010; Taeger et al. 2006, 2008, 2009; Walsh et al. 2010), Italy (Carta et al. 1994), Norway (Solli et al. 1985), and Sweden (Axelson and Sundell 1978; Bergdahl et al. 2010; Damber and Larsson 1982; Edling and Axelson 1983; Jonsson et al. 2010;

Jorgensen 1984; Radford and Renard 1984; Snihs 1974). The mining cohorts were primarily uranium miners, but included some cohorts mining other metals, hard rock, or coal.

Lubin et al. (1997) provide combined results from eleven of these cohorts; the results demonstrate increased risk of mortality from lung cancer with increasing WLM (see Table 3-2). The combined data included 115 lung cancer deaths among workers without known occupational exposure to radon and 2,674 lung cancer deaths among exposed miners. Some of these miners had been exposed to more than 10,000 WLM; the mean exposure among the pooled miner data was 162 WLM. In order to make more meaningful comparisons between radon exposure among mining cohorts and residential radon exposure, Lubin et al. (1997) assessed mortality from lung cancer among two groups of workers with the lowest exposure levels (<50 and <100 WLM, respectively). Even in these groups of miners with relatively low-level exposure, relative risk of lung cancer mortality exhibited an apparent linear and statistically significant increasing trend with WLM (in decile categories). RRs for the two highest exposure categories (142.3–250.8 and >250.8 Bq/m^3; equivalent to 3.84–6.77 and >6.77 pCi/L, respectively) were 1.28 (95% CI 1.0–1.6) and 1.20 (95% CI 1.0–1.5), respectively. ERRs per WLM were estimated to be 0.0117/WLM (95% CI 0.002–0.025) for exposures <50 WLM and 0.0080/WLM (95% CI 0.003–0.014) for exposures <100 WLM. General patterns of declining excess relative risk per WLM with attained age, time since exposure, and exposure rate were observed in both the unrestricted pooled data and in those restricted to <50 and <100 WLM. Lubin et al. (1997) noted an apparent inadequacy in the fit of the ERR model, but this was not improved using nonlinear or linear threshold models. Lubin et al. (1997) also noted that results for the mining cohorts with relative low-level exposure might not be applicable to residential radon exposure due to uncertainties in estimating miner exposure to radon, radon progeny, and other carcinogens (e.g., silica dust) during the earliest years of mining when ventilation was poor.

Leuraud et al. (2011) assessed the effects of exposure to radon and radon decay products and smoking status on the risk of lung cancer in a combined analysis of 1,046 lung cancer cases and 2,492 controls with detailed radon exposure data and smoking status selected from three major minor cohorts in the Czech Republic (Tomášek et al. 2003), France (Laurier et al. 2004), and Germany (Kreuzer et al. 2010). The combined analysis resulted in an ERR/WLM of 0.010 (95% CI 0.006–0.018) unadjusted for smoking and an ERR/WLM of 0.008 (95% CI 0.004–0.014) after adjustment for smoking, which was based on four categories: never smoker, ex-smoker for ≥10 years, ex-smoker for <10 years, and current smoker. The results of Leuraud et al. (2011) suggest a sub-multiplicative interaction between radon exposure and smoking.

The results of the miner studies consistently demonstrate significant positive associations between lung cancer and exposure to radon. However, most miner studies were performed prior to the identification of other substances as known human carcinogens (silica dust and arsenic; NTP 2011) or probable human carcinogens (diesel exhaust particulates; Attfield et al. 2012; NTP 2011) in the mining air. Accounting for these carcinogens would likely reduce the calculated impact of radon on lung cancer mortality in the mining cohorts. For example, Xuan et al. (1993) estimated a 75% reduction in the lung cancer risk to a cohort of Chinese tin miners after adjusting for arsenic exposure. Bergdahl et al. (2010) reported decreased lung cancer risk from radon after adjusting for silica exposure within the highest exposure group from a cohort of Swedish iron ore miners. Statistically significant excess lung cancer mortality has been associated with average cumulative exposures to radon progeny as low as 36–39 WLM in Czech and French cohorts of uranium miners (Ševc et al. 1988; Vacquier et al. 2007); exposure levels were higher among many of the other uranium miner cohorts. Vacquier et al. (2009) reported an ERR per 100 WLM of 0.58 ($p<0.01$) for lung cancer within a cohort of 5,086 French uranium miners (4,133 with positive radon exposure; mean cumulative exposure of 36.6 WLM) and 159 lung cancer cases during 30 years of follow up and noted that higher risk persisted when the effects of hard labor and period of exposure were taken into account. An inverse exposure rate effect (i.e., lower exposure rates for long periods are more hazardous than equivalent cumulative exposure received at higher exposure rates over a shorter time) was evident at relatively high exposure levels (WL) (Hornung et al. 1998; Lubin et al. 1995a, 1997; Luebeck et al. 1999; Moolgavkar et al. 1993; NIH 1994); however, this effect appeared to be attenuated or absent at relatively low exposure levels (Lubin et al. 1995a; NIH 1994; Tomášek et al. 2008). The apparent inverse exposure rate effect could have been associated with using no-threshold models, a restriction that was not required in the European residential assessment (HPA 2009).

Among smoking and nonsmoking uranium miners, the most frequently reported type of lung cancer was small cell lung carcinoma (SCLC) in the early phase of follow-up (Archer et al. 1974; Auerbach et al. 1978; Butler et al. 1986; Gottlieb and Husen 1982; Saccomanno et al. 1971, 1988; Samet 1989). Archer et al. (1974) also noted relatively high rates of epidermoid and adenocarcinomas, while large-cell undifferentiated and other morphological types of lung cancer were seen less frequently. A report on the German uranium mining cohort identified squamous cell carcinoma as the predominant lung tumor cell type, followed by adenocarcinoma and SCLC (Kreuzer et al. 2000). Jonsson et al. (2010) reported lung cancer risk in a cohort of 5,449 male iron ore miners in Sweden; the follow-up period spanned the years 1958–2000. A total of 3,597 of the miners had been exposed to radon; the average cumulative radon exposure was 65 WLM over an average of 14.6 years of employment. For all lung cancers, the ERR per kBq-year/m^3 was 0.046 (95% CI 0.015–0.077), which equals an ERR/WLM of 0.022WLM (95% CI

0.007–0.038). For small cell cancer (55 cases), squamous cell cancer (51 cases), and adenocarcinoma (12 cases), ERRs per kBq-year/m^3 were 0.072 (95% CI -0.003–0.147), 0.049 (95% CI -0.003–0.102), and 0.000 (95% CI 0.017–0.017), respectively. After adjusting for cumulative quartz (silica) together with attained age and calendar period, the ERR for all lung cancers was 0.031 per kBq-year/m^3 (95% CI 0.009–0.070), which equals an ERR of 0.015 per WLM (95% CI 0.04–0.034).

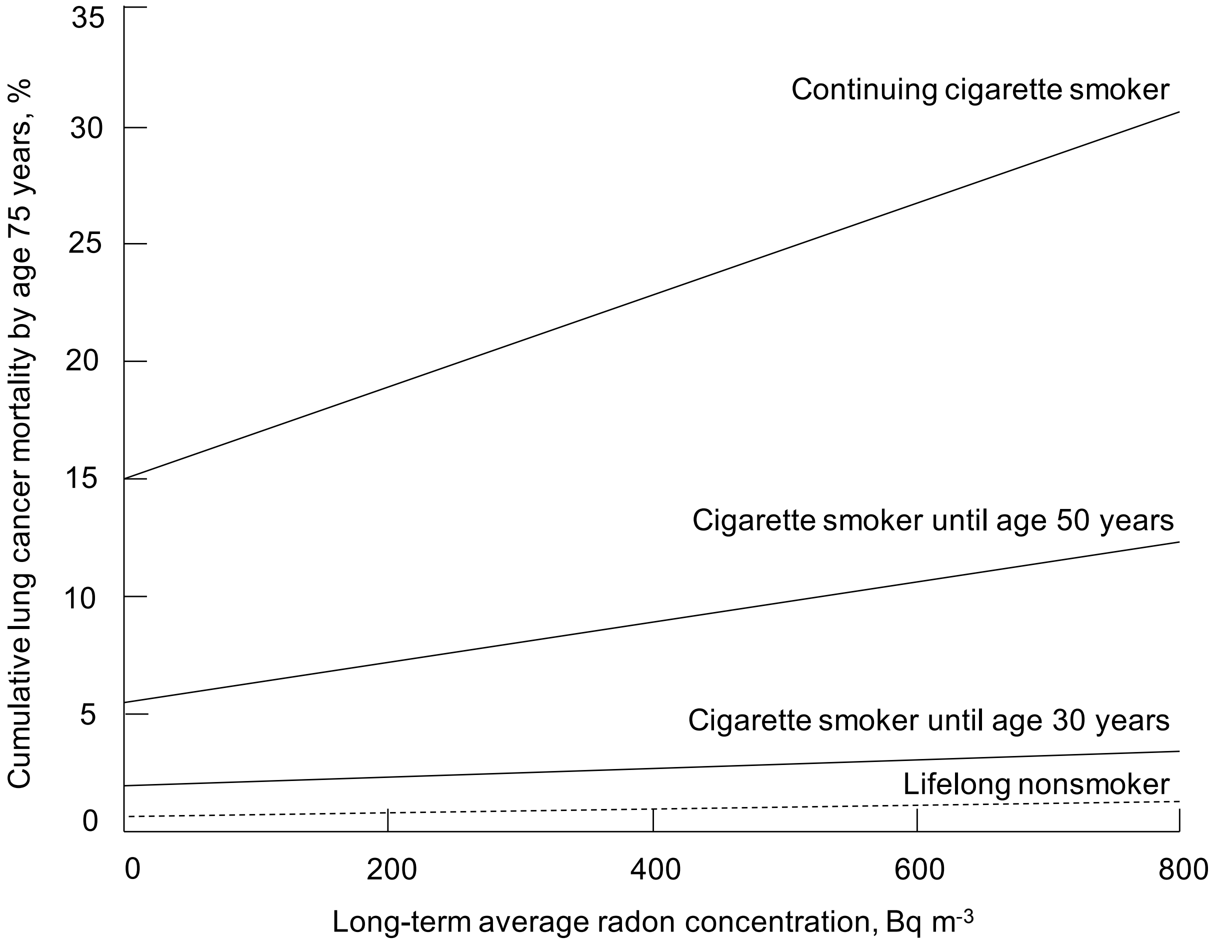
In a subcohort of 516 white nonsmoking uranium miners (drawn from a larger cohort of U.S. uranium miners), mean exposure was reported as 720 WLM. For this cohort, the mortality risk for lung cancer was found to be 12-fold greater than that of nonsmoking, nonmining U.S. veterans; the SMR was 12.7 (95% CI 8.0–20.1) for lung cancer in nonsmoking mining cohort. No lung cancer deaths were found in nonsmoking miners (Colorado Plateau cohort) who had exposure <465 WLM (Roscoe et al. 1989); continued follow-up of this cohort (1960–2005) revealed SMRs of 2.9 (95% CI 1.8–4.4) for never smokers with cumulative exposure to radon progeny in the range of 400–1,000 WLM and 6.3 (95% CI 4.6–8.5) for never smokers with cumulative exposure to radon progeny ≥1,000 WLM (Schubauer-Berigan et al. (2009). These results for nonsmokers follow a dose rate rather than an inverse dose rate response curve.

Some studies of mining cohorts included assessments of mortality from cancers other than lung cancer. Kreuzer et al. (2010) reported a slight, but statistically significant excess of cancers of the extrathoracic airways and trachea (ERR/WLM = 0.062%; 95%CI 0.002–0.121%) within a cohort of 58,987 male uranium miners at the Wismut mine in Germany with follow-up from 1946 to 2003. Řeřicha et al. (2006) reported significant positive associations between cumulative radon exposures and incidences of leukemia (RR=1.75; 95% CI 1.10–2.78) and incidences of chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) (RR=1.98; 95% CI 1.10–3.59) in a cohort of Czech uranium miners at 110 WLM. In apparent contrast, this same group did not find this relationship to hold in a longer-term follow-up of the same population (Kulich et al. 2011). Möhner et al. (2006, 2010) observed no significant associations between leukemia risk (from acute myeloid leukemia [AML], CLL, or all types) and exposure to radon progeny (from <50 to >1,500 WLM) among 377 leukemia cases and 980 individually matched controls from a cohort of 360,000 uranium miners at the Wismut mine in the former East Germany that supported the Soviet nuclear weapons program. However, the leukemia risk became significant (OR 2.64, 95% CI 1.60–2.35) in the highest dose category when doses were lagged 20 years (Möhner et al. 2010), the same period used by Pelucchi et al. (2006) for the silica dust study, but much longer than 5 years used in other studies in this section. This indicates that the 5-year lag period might be too short. Results of a few other studies indicate statistically significant excessive mortalities from laryngeal, liver, kidney, stomach, and/or gall bladder cancers

(Kreuzer et al. 2004, 2008; Tirmarche et al. 1992; Tomášek et al. 1993; Vacquier et al. 2007); however, the excess mortalities from these cancers did not appear to be related to cumulative exposure to radon and were not supported by results from other studies of mining cohorts (Kreuzer et al. 2010; Kulich et al. 2011; Laurier et al. 2004; Möhner et al. 2008).

Numerous residential case-control studies of lung cancer have been performed in the United States and other countries, including Brazil, Canada, China, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Finland, France, Germany, Israel, Italy, Japan, Romania, Spain, Sweden, and the United Kingdom. Some of these studies reported positive or weakly positive associations between lung cancer risk and residential radon concentrations, whereas no significant associations were observed in others. As discussed earlier, recent assessment of available residential case-control studies includes analyses of pooled data from 2 China case-control studies (Lubin et al. 2004), a combined analysis of 7 North American case-control studies (Krewski et al. 2005, 2006), a combined analysis of 13 European case-control studies (Darby et al. 2005, 2006), and a comparative assessment of the three combined analyses (HPA 2009). Pooling resulted in much larger numbers of lung cancer cases and controls than were achieved in individual case-control studies. The results of these analyses of pooled data provide evidence of increased risk for lung cancer with increasing residential levels of radon (Tables 3-3, 3-4, and 3-5) for cigarette smokers, including a statistically significant relative risk of lung cancer at mean radon concentrations ≥542 Bq/m^3 (14.65 pCi/L) reported by Darby et al. (2006) (Table 3-5). The HPA (2009) assessment identified flaws that resulted in the China and North American studies overestimating the radon cancer risk. According the HPA (2009), the European study properly assessed radon risk by using more accurate dosimetry and including more homes, and the resulting radon risk estimate paralleled that of the whole China and North American database. However, the China and North American studies selected only a portion of the database, limiting inclusion to those living in one or two homes with more complete dosimetry, but the manner in which homes were selected would have introduced socioeconomic bias, which in addition to lower dosimetry approach, caused the China and North American studies to overestimate the radon risk. Nevertheless, all three combined analyses support the conclusion that residential radon is carcinogenic. HPA (2009) estimated that the cumulative (absolute) radon-induced lung cancer risk to age 75 for long-term exposure to radon at 0, 100, 200, 400, and 800 Bq/m^3 (0, 2.7, 5.41, 10.81, and 21.62 pCi/L) is 15, 17, 19, 23, and 30%, respectively, for lifetime smokers, and 0.4, 0.5, 0.5, 0.7, and 0.9%, respectively, for lifetime nonsmokers. Overall, the risk for the lifetime nonsmokers was 25 times lower than for the lifetime smokers (Darby et al. 2006; HPA 2009). Figure 3-1 shows the cumulative absolute risk of death from lung cancer by age 75 years relative to long-term average in-home radon concentration for

Figure 3-1. Cumulative Absolute Risk of Death from Lung Cancer by Age 75 Years Versus Long-Term Average Radon Concentration at Home for Continuing Smokers, Ex-Smokers, and Lifelong Nonsmokers in the United Kingdom



Source: adapted from HPA 2009

continuing smokers, ex-smokers, and lifelong nonsmokers in the United Kingdom, as reported by Darby et al. (2006) and HPA (2009).

Assessment of the results of residential case-control studies and comparisons between the presently-available pooled results of the China case-control studies (Lubin et al. 2004), North American case-control studies (Krewski et al. 2005, 2006), and European case-control studies (Darby et al. 2005, 2006) must take into account the effects of exposure measurement error and methodological differences in final analyses. Estimates based on measured radon concentrations will likely underestimate the true risks associated with residential radon, due to misclassification of exposure from detector measurement error, spatial radon variations within a home, temporal radon variation, missing data from previously occupied homes that currently are inaccessible, failure to link radon concentrations with subject mobility, and measuring radon gas concentration as a surrogate for radon progeny exposure (Field et al. 1996, 2002). Generally, if exposure misclassification does not differ systematically between cases and controls, the observed results tend to be biased toward the null (for example, the true effect is actually underestimated). In fact, Field et al. (2002) demonstrated that empirical models with improved retrospective radon exposure estimates were more likely to detect an association between prolonged residential radon exposure and lung cancer. Direct comparisons between the pooled results of the China case-control studies (Lubin et al. 2004), North American case-control studies (Krewski et al. 2005, 2006), and those of the European case-control studies (Darby et al. 2005, 2006) are problematic because only the pooled results of the European case-control studies included regression calibration in an attempt to adjust for some of the measurement error.

Turner et al. (2011) recently reported the results of a large prospective study that found positive associations between ecological indicators of residential radon and lung cancer. The study included a cohort of 811,961 individuals from nearly 1.2 million participants recruited in 1982 for the American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study-II. The cohort encompasses 2,754 U.S. counties and 3,493 observed lung cancer deaths as of 1988. Ecological estimates of residential radon concentrations were obtained from the Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory and were intended to represent the average annual radon concentrations in the main living areas of homes by primary county of residence. The study authors reported a significant positive trend between categories of radon concentrations and lung cancer mortality (p=0.02), a 15% (95% CI 1–31) increase in risk of lung cancer mortality per 100 Bq/m^3 (2.7 pCi/L) increase in radon, and a 34% (95% CI 7–68) increase in risk of lung cancer mortality among residents with estimated radon concentrations above the EPA guideline value of 148 Bq/m^3 (4 pCi/L).

Information regarding radon-induced lung cancer in animals exposed to radon and its progeny at concentrations considered relevant to human health includes significantly increased incidences of lung tumors in rats repeatedly exposed to radon and its progeny at cumulative exposures as low as 20–50 WLM (Chameaud et al. 1984; Morlier et al. 1994). These results are consistent with the demonstrated associations between lung cancer risk and exposure to radon and radon progeny in occupationally-exposed miners and residentially-exposed individuals.

3.2.2 Oral Exposure

No studies were located regarding the following health effects, other than cancer, in humans or animals after oral exposure to radon or its progeny:

3.2.2.1 Death
3.2.2.2 Systemic Effects
3.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects
3.2.2.4 Neurological Effects
3.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects
3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects

3.2.2.7 Cancer

Information regarding cancer in humans after exposure to radon and its progeny in water is limited to ecological studies. As noted earlier, ecological studies are limited by several factors that may include bias in estimated indoor radon levels, inadequate control of confounding, model misspecification, and misclassification. Radon levels were measured in 2,000 public and private wells in 14 counties in Maine (Hess et al. 1983). The county averages were compared to cancer rate by county to determine any degree of correlation. Significant correlation was reported for all lung cancer and all cancers combined, when both sexes were combined, and for lung tumors in females. Confounding factors (e.g., smoking) were not considered in this analysis. In addition, exposure from radon in these water supplies could have been by the inhalation route as well as the oral route. Results of some ecological studies suggest positive associations between radon levels in ground water sources and incidences of cancers, including lung cancer (Hess et al. 1983), all cancers combined (Mose et al. 1990), and childhood cancer (leukemias and all cancers combined) (Collman et al. 1990). In another study, Collman et al. (1988) found no consistent associations between radon concentrations in ground water and cancer mortality. More recent case-cohort studies in Finland found no significant associations between mean concentrations of radon in well water and cases of stomach cancer (Auvinen et al. 2005) or bladder or kidney cancer (Kurttio et al. 2006).

No studies were located regarding cancer in animals after oral exposure to radon and its progeny.

3.2.3 Dermal Exposure

3.2.3.1 Death

3.2.3.2 Systemic Effects

No studies were located regarding respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, endocrine, dermal, body weight, or metabolic effects in humans or animals following exposure to radon and radon progeny.

Ocular Effects. Abdelkawi et al. (2008) reported increased refractory index, increased molecular weight, and decreased concentration of soluble proteins in the cornea and lens of mice exposed to radon at a mean concentration of 55.8 kBq/m^3 for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for up to 8 weeks. Effective radon lung doses ranged from 20.92 to 83.68 mSv for combined dermal contact and inhaled radioactivity. Corneal effects were observed after 2 weeks, followed by lenticular effects (after 6 weeks). The study authors suggested that the corneal effects resulted from direct radon exposure and plating out of radon progeny on the cornea; thus, effects on both the cornea and lens might be the result of combined external and internal exposures.

No studies were located regarding the following health effects in humans or animals after dermal exposure to radon and radon progeny:

3.2.3.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

3.2.3.4 Neurological Effects

3.2.3.5 Reproductive Effects

3.2.3.6 Developmental Effects

3.2.3.7 Cancer

A statistically significant increase in the incidence of basal cell skin cancers (103.8 observed vs. 13.0 expected) was observed in uranium miners in the Czech Republic who were exposed to radon and radon progeny for >10 years (Ševcová et al. 1978). The study authors used the permissible concentration of radon progeny in the workplace air (41,000 MeV/L; approximately equal to 31.9 pCi/L) at the time of the study to calculate a skin contamination of 2.3±0.7 kBq/m^2 (6.22 pCi/cm^2), based on total alpha activity per unit area from the radon progeny, for an experimental group of the miners. Assuming 1,700 working hours per year and using a quality factor of 10 for alpha radiation, the study authors calculated a mean dose equivalent to the basal layer of the epidermis of 60 rem/year. The standard quality factor (now termed radiation weighting factor) for alpha particles is 20, which would yield an equivalent dose of 120 rem/year. Additionally, the study authors noted that during earlier times, concentrations of radon progeny in the uranium mines were up to 10 times higher than the permissible concentration in the late 1970s. Exposure to other agents (such as arsenic, a known dermal carcinogen (see Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry [2007a])) in the uranium mining environment, as well as minor traumas of the skin, may also have contributed to the observed incidence of skin cancer. Increased incidences of skin cancer have not been reported in other uranium miner cohorts or for workers in other types of mining, such as metal or coal mines; these end points were not examined in most of these studies.

Eatough and coworkers performed a series of studies designed to estimate the average dose of alpha radiation from radon and radon progeny to the skin under normal environmental exposure conditions in which airborne particles containing radon and radon progeny make dermal contact (Eatough 1997; Eatough and Henshaw 1992; Eatough et al. 1999). In the study of Eatough et al. (1999), results of personnel monitoring of airborne radon progeny ^{218}Po and ^{214}Po in which individuals were immersed under normal environmental conditions in the United Kingdom indicated that at the average radon concentration of 20 Bq/m^3 (0.54 pCi/L) to continuously exposed skin would result in 3,500–28,000 decays/cm^2/year from ^{218}Po and 7,000–21,000 decays/cm^2/year from ^{214}Po. The results of Eatough and coworkers indicate a potential for radon and radon progeny to elicit skin cancer under normal environmental conditions. Few of the alpha particles from those decays would actually reach and expose the dermis since fewer than half would be released toward the body (reducing the values by more than 50%) and most of their energy would transfer to the nonliving epidermis, leaving little to expose the underlying dermis.

No studies were located regarding cancer in animals after dermal exposure to radon and its progeny.

3.3 GENOTOXICITY

Abundant information is available regarding the genotoxicity of ionizing radiation (refer to the Toxicological Profile for Ionizing Radiation for a detailed discussion of the genotoxic effects of various forms of ionizing radiation). The genotoxicity of alpha radiation from radon and its progeny has been investigated in underground miners, in individuals residing in homes with measured radon levels, in laboratory animals *in vivo*, and in a variety of *in vitro* test systems. Tables 3-6 and 3-7 present the results of *in vivo* and *in vitro* genotoxicity assessments, respectively.

Increases in chromosomal aberrations have been reported in peripheral blood lymphocytes of underground miners exposed to relatively high levels of radon and radon progeny (Bilban and Jakopin 2005; Brandom et al. 1978; Smerhovsky et al. 2001, 2002). Significantly increased frequency of micronuclei was also noted in peripheral blood lymphocytes of lead-zinc miners in the Czech Republic (Bilban and Jakopin 2005). Significantly increased frequency of mutations of glycophorin A was reported in the blood from a cohort of Radium Hill uranium miners in Australia (Shanahan et al. 1996). The mutation rate tended to increase with increasing radon exposure, with the exception of the most highly exposed group (>10 WLM); there was no clear relation between HPRT mutation rates and previous occupational exposure to radon.

Several studies investigated possible associations between residential exposure to radon and radon progeny and genotoxic end points. Significantly increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations was noted in peripheral blood lymphocytes of a small group of individuals in Germany who resided in homes where radon concentrations were 4–60 times higher than the national average of 50 Bq/m^2 (Bauchinger et al. 1994). The prevalence of DNA damage in peripheral blood lymphocytes was significantly associated with increased residential radon levels at airborne levels exceeding 200 Bq/m^3; no correlation was seen in comparisons of DNA damage to levels of radon in the drinking water for these same individuals, at levels drinking water ranging from 10 to 2,410 Bq/L (Hellman et al. 1999). Results of one small study of 20 individuals indicated a positive association between HPRT mutations in peripheral blood lymphocytes and measured radon levels (Bridges et al. 1991). However, a subsequent assessment by the same investigators using a larger number of exposed subjects (n=66) found no significant positive or negative association between HPRT mutation rates and indoor radon levels (Cole et al. 1996). Radon did not induce increased HPRT mutation rates in another study of a small group (n=11) of residentially-exposed subjects (Albering et al. 1992). No significant increase in the frequency of chromosomal aberrations was

Table 3-6. Genotoxicity of Radon and Radon Progeny *In Vivo*

Species (test system)	End point	Results	Reference
Mammalian systems:			
Human (peripheral blood lymphocytes)	Chromosomal aberrations	+	Bauchinger et al. 1994; Bilban and Jakopin 2005; Brandom et al. 1978; Hellman et al. 1999; Pohl-Rüling and Fischer 1979, 1982; Pohl-Rüling et al. 1976; Smerhovsky et al. 2001, 2002; Stenstrand et al. 1979
Human (peripheral blood lymphocytes)	Chromosomal aberrations	–	Maes et al. 1996
Human (peripheral blood lymphocytes)	Micronuclei	+	Bilban and Jakopin 2005
Human (peripheral blood lymphocytes)	Gene mutations (HPRT)	–	Shanahan et al. 1996
Human (peripheral blood lymphocytes)	Gene mutations (HPRT)	–	Cole et al. 1996
Human (peripheral blood lymphocytes)	Gene mutations (HPRT)	–	Albering et al. 1992
Human (whole blood)	Gene mutations (glycophorin A)	+	Shanahan et al. 1996
Human (lymphocytes)	DNA repair	+	Tuschl et al. 1980
Rat (tracheal epithelial cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	+	Brooks et al. 1992
Rabbit (somatic cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	–	Leonard et al. 1981
Mouse (bone marrow)	Chromosomal aberrations	+	Abo-Elmagd et al. 2008
Rat (alveolar macrophages)	Micronuclei	+	Taya et al. 1994
Rat (lung fibroblasts)	Micronuclei	+	Brooks et al. 1994; Khan et al. 1994, 1995
Syrian hamster (lung fibroblasts)	Micronuclei	+	Khan et al. 1995
Chinese hamster (lung fibroblasts)	Micronuclei	+	Khan et al. 1995
Mouse (red blood cells)	Micronuclei	+	Abo-Elmagd et al. 2008
Rat (bone marrow)	Sister chromatid exchanges	+	Poncy et al. 1980

– = negative result; + = positive result

Table 3-7. Genotoxicity of Radon and Radon Progeny *In Vitro*

		Result		
Species (test system)	End point	With activation	Without activation	Reference
Mammalian cells:				
Human (blood lymphocytes)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Wolff et al. 1991
Human (blood lymphocytes)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Hamza and Mohankumar 2009
Human (fibroblasts)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Loucas and Geard 1994
Chinese hamster (ovary AA8 cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Schwartz et al. 1990
Chinese hamster (ovary EM9 cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Schwartz et al. 1990
Chinese hamster (ovary K-1 cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Shadley et al. 1991
Chinese hamster (ovary xrs-5 cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	–	Shadley et al. 1991
Chinese hamster (ovary K-1 cells)	Gene mutations	No data	+	Shadley et al. 1991
Chinese hamster (ovary xrs-5 cells)	Gene mutations	No data	+	Shadley et al. 1991
Chinese hamster (ovary AA8 cells)	Gene mutations	No data	+	Schwartz et al. 1990
Chinese hamster (ovary EM9 cells)	Gene mutations	No data	+	Schwartz et al. 1990
Chinese hamster (ovary C18 cells)	Gene mutations	No data	+	Jostes et al. 1994
Mouse (L5178Y cells)	Gene mutations	No data	+	Evans et al. 1993a, 1993b

— = negative result; + = positive result found in another small group (n=22) of subjects with residential exposure to radon at concentrations in the range of 50–800 Bq/m^3 (Maes et al. 1996).

Increases in chromosomal aberrations were reported among spa-house personnel and in area residents in Badgastein, Austria, who were chronically exposed to radon and radon decay products present in the environment (Pohl-Rüling and Fischer 1979, 1982; Pohl-Rüling et al. 1976). A study by Tuschl et al. (1980) indicated a stimulating effect of repeated low-dose *in vitro* ultraviolet or beta irradiation on DNA repair in lymphocytes of persons occupationally exposed to radon (3,000 pCi/L of air [1.1x10^5 Bq/m^3]). The study authors suggested that this "stimulating" effect of either type of radiation might be attributable to induction of de novo synthesis of repair enzymes. They noted that an error-free repair pathway for DNA involving de novo synthesis of proteins had been reported in *Escherichia coli*, and that miners exposed to radon in Badgastein (a community with elevated levels of background radiation) had fewer chromosomal aberrations than the public despite being exposed to more radiation.

An increase in chromosomal aberrations in lymphocytes was observed in 18 Finnish people of different ages chronically exposed to radon in household water at concentrations of 2.9x10^4–1.2x10^6 pCi radon/L of water (1.1x10^3–4.4x10^4 Bq/L) compared with people who did not have a history of exposure to high radon levels (Stenstrand et al. 1979). This study also indicated that the frequencies of chromosomal aberrations and multiple chromosomal breaks were more common in older people than in younger people exposed to radon. Although the radon was in household water, it is probable that much of this radon volatilized and was available to be inhaled. Therefore, this route of exposure includes both oral and inhalation routes.

Available *in vivo* animal data generally support the human data. Significantly increased frequency of micronuclei was observed in lung fibroblasts of Wistar rats, Syrian hamsters, and Chinese hamsters that inhaled radon and radon progeny; cumulative exposures were 115–323 WLM for the rats, 126–278 WLM for the Syrian hamsters, and 496 WLM for the Chinese hamsters (Khan et al. 1994, 1995). The Chinese hamsters appeared to be 3 times more sensitive than rats. Significantly increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations was noted in tracheal epithelial cells of F-344/N rats that had inhaled radon and radon progeny at cumulative exposures of 900 or 1,000 WLM (Brooks et al. 1992). Abo-Elmagd et al. (2008) exposed Swiss albino mice to airborne radon from a pitchblende powder source for 5–25 weeks at concentrations resulting in accumulated radon doses in the range of 13.01–65.05 WLM and reported exposure-related increased structural chromosomal aberrations and decreased mitotic index in bone marrow cells and increased micronuclei in red blood cells. Brooks and coworkers (Brooks et al. 1994) reported significantly increased frequency of micronuclei in lung fibroblasts of Wistar rats exposed to radon at levels resulting in cumulative exposures ranging from 115 to 320 WLM. Significantly increased frequency of alveolar macrophages with micronuclei was observed in rats exposed to radon and its progeny at levels designed to give cumulative exposures ranging from 120 to 990 WLM (Taya et al. 1994). Evidence of chromosomal aberrations was equivocal in two rabbit studies. Rabbits exposed to high natural background levels of radon (12 WLM) for over 28 months displayed an increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations (Leonard et al. 1981). However, when a similar study was conducted under controlled conditions (10.66 WLM), chromosomal aberrations were not found. According to the authors, the increased chromosomal aberrations in somatic cells of rabbits exposed to natural radiation were mainly due to the gamma radiation from sources other than radon. Exposure of Sprague-Dawley male rats to radon at cumulative doses as low as 100 WLM resulted in an increase in sister chromatid exchanges (SCEs) in bone marrow by 600 days postexposure (Poncy et al. 1980). At 750 days postexposure, the number of SCEs reached 3.21 per cell. The SCEs in the 500 and 3,000 WLM groups reached constant values of 3.61 and 4.13 SCEs per cell. In the high-dose group (6,000 WLM), SCEs continued to increase from 100 to 200 days after exposure, reaching a mean value of 3.5 SCE per cell. In controls, SCEs were constant with age (2.4 per cell).

The genotoxicity of radon and radon progeny has been assessed in a variety of mammalian cells *in vitro*. Chromosomal aberrations were reported in human blood lymphocytes (Hamza and Mohankumar 2009; Wolff et al. 1991) and human fibroblasts (Loucas and Geard 1994). Hamza and Mohankumar (2009) noted increasing frequency of chromosomal aberrations with increasing radon dose (range 0–0.127 Gy and dose rate (range $5.4\text{x}10^{-8}$–$7.08\text{x}10^{-4}$ Gy/min) for 3-hour exposures. Exposure of Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells to the radon daughter, bismuth-212 (^{212}Bi) caused chromosomal aberrations and gene mutations (Schwartz et al. 1990; Shadley et al. 1991). Gene mutations were induced by irradiation of CHO cells with radiation from radon (Jostes et al. 1994). Another study employed an isotope of helium (^{4}He) to simulate alpha particles from radon progeny and found exposure-induced gene mutations (Jin et al. 1995). Gene mutations were also induced in mouse L5178Y lymphoblasts exposed to alpha radiation from radon (Evans et al. 1993a, 1993b).

3.4 TOXICOKINETICS

In radiation biology, the term *dose* has a specific meaning. Dose refers to the amount of radiation absorbed by the organ or tissue of interest and is expressed in rad (grays). Estimation of this radiation dose to lung tissue or specific cells in the lung from a given exposure to radon and radon progeny is accomplished by modeling the sequence of events involved in the inhalation, deposition, clearance, and decay of radon progeny within the lung. While based on the current understanding of lung morphometry and experimental toxicokinetics data on radon and radon progeny, different models make different assumptions about these processes, thereby resulting in different estimates of dose and risk. These models are described in numerous reports including ICRP (1982), NEA/OECD (1983), NCRP (1984a), Bair (1985), James (1987), EPA (1988), and NAS (1988).

The focus of this section is on describing the empirical basis for our understanding of the toxicokinetics of radon. Physiologically-based models of radon toxicokinetics used in radon radiation dosimetry are described in Section 3.4.5. A complete discussion of toxicokinetics of radon as it relates to the development of adverse health effects in exposed populations (e.g., respiratory tract cancer) must consider not only the physical trapping of the attached fraction of radon progeny in the respiratory tract, but also the toxicokinetics of radon progeny, both of which contribute to the internal radiation dose that occurs in association with exposures to radon. While radioactive decay of the short-lived radon progeny, contribute most of the radiation dose to the respiratory tract following exposures to radon, they are sufficiently long-lived, relative to rates of toxicokinetics processes that govern transport and distribution, to exhibit radionuclide-specific toxicokinetics. Rather than providing a detailed review of the toxicokinetics of each element in the uranium and thorium decay chains leading to the production of radon and radon progeny elements (uranium, thorium, radium, astatine, polonium, bismuth, lead, and thallium) in this profile, the reader is referred to relevant literature on the toxicokinetics of the most widely-studied of these elements, including uranium (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2011; ICRP 1995a, 1995b); thorium (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1990b; ICRP 1995a, 1995b); radium (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1990a; ICRP 1992, 1995b); polonium (ICRP 1992, 1995b; NCRP 1980), lead (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2007b; ICRP 1992, 1995b), and thallium (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1992). The longer-term fate of radon progeny in the body will be reflected in the toxicokinetics of longer-lived progeny, which include ^{210}Pb (radioactive half-life of approximately 22.2 years) and ^{206}Pb (stable end product of the ^{222}Rn decay chain). The reader is referred to the Toxicological Profile for Lead (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2007b) for a discussion of the toxicokinetics of lead. A further complication in relating radon toxicokinetics to adverse health effects associated with exposure to radon is that radon progeny are present with radon in the environment and are inhaled or ingested along with radon. Progeny formed in the environment contribute substantially to radiation dose associated with environments that contain radon gas (Kendall and Smith 2002).

3.4.1 Absorption

3.4.1.1 Inhalation Exposure

Inhalation exposures to radon deliver the gas and its progeny (e.g., ^{214}Bi, ^{214}Pb, ^{210}Pb, ^{218}Po, and ^{210}Po; some attached to atmospheric particles and the rest unattached) into the respiratory tract (Marsh and Birchall 2000). Longer-lived radon progeny (e.g., ^{210}Pb and ^{210}Po) contribute little to the radiation dose to lung tissue because they have a greater likelihood of being physically cleared from the lung by mucociliary or cellular transport mechanisms before they can decay and deliver a significant radiation dose.

Progeny aerosol formation involves distinct physical-chemical processes (Butterweck et al. 2002; El-Hussein et al. 1998; Ishikawa et al. 2003b): (1) immediately after formation, progeny react with gases and vapors and form clusters, referred to as *unattached* particles, having diameters of approximately 0.5–3 nm or (2) unattached particles form complexes with other aerosols or particles in air to form *attached* particles, which can undergo hygroscopic growth to achieve diameters ranging from approximately 50 to 1,500 nm. The magnitude of the unattached fraction in inhaled air depends on the concentration and size distribution of aerosols in the ambient environment, and will vary with the exposure conditions (e.g., indoor, outdoor) and activities of the individual (e.g., sleeping, activities that release particulates into the air) (Marsh and Birchall 2000). The sizes and size distributions of attached particles in smoker homes and mines can be approximately the same, while the particle sizes are smaller in nonsmoker residences (HPA 2009). The unattached fraction for typical indoor environments has been estimated to be 5–20% (Porstendörfer 1994, 2001), while EPA assumes 50%. Smoking and other aerosol-generating activities (e.g., vacuum cleaning, cooking, fireplace and circulating fan usage) will increase the attached fraction, which correspondingly increases the dose (Sun 2008).

Deposition and the subsequent absorption of inhaled radon and radioactive decay progeny are influenced by physiological factors as well as chemical and physical characteristics of the radionuclides, carrier aerosols, and atmospheric particles. Radon is a nonreactive noble gas, and deposition and absorption will be determined by Brownian motion, its solubility in lung fluids, its permeability at the lung:circulating blood interface, and blood flow to the lungs. The blood:air partition coefficient for radon has been estimated to be approximately 0.4 (Nussbaum and Hursh 1957; Sharma et al. 1997); therefore, at steady-state, the blood concentration of radon will be approximately 0.4 times the concentration of radon in lung air. Assuming rapid (i.e., near-instantaneous) partitioning of radon between air and blood, the absorption clearance of radon gas from air in the lung will be governed by the blood flow to the lung (i.e., absorption rate will be flow-limited). At a blood flow to the lung of 5.3 L/minute in an adult, and lung air volume of 2.82 L, the $t_{1/2}$ for absorption of radon from lung to blood would be approximately 0.4 min (rate constant=113 hours^{-1}) (Peterman and Perkins 1988). A similar value was estimated for the $t_{1/2}$ for clearance of radon gas from the lung air to external air ($t_{1/2}$=0.4 minute; rate constant=115 hours^{-1}) (Peterman and Perkins 1988). Rapid clearance of radon gas from the lung by absorption and exhalation will result in steady-state concentrations of radon in blood within 2–3 minutes of initiating exposure to radon gas. Clearance of radon from the blood following removal from exposure will be governed by blood flow rates to major tissue depots for radon (see Section 3.4.2).

Exposures to radon in air occur along with exposures to aerosols of radon progeny, which will deposit on the lung epithelia. The amounts and location of deposition of radon progeny will be determined by factors that influence convection, diffusion, sedimentation, and interception of particles in the airways. These factors include air flow velocities, which are affected by breathing rate and tidal volume; airway geometry; and aerosol particle size (Cohen 1996; James et al. 1994; Kinsara et al. 1995; Marsh and Birchall 2000; Yu et al. 2006). Radon progeny consist of a mixed distribution of unattached and attached particles. Assuming activity median aerodynamic diameters (AMAD) of approximately 1–3 nm for the unattached fraction and 100–200 nm for attached particles (Butterweck et al. 2002; Ishikawa et al. 2003b), deposition fractions of inhaled radon progeny can be estimated from models of particle deposition in the human respiratory tract (ICRP 1994b). The deposition fraction (i.e., percent of total number of inhaled particles that deposit) for unattached particles is predicted to be approximately 97–99%, with most of the deposition (70–80%) occurring in the extrathoracic region of the respiratory tract. The deposition fraction for attached particles is predicted to be approximately 20–40% with most of the deposition occurring in the alveolar region. Deposition will occur more predominantly in the nasal airways when breathing occurs through the nose. These predictions are based on the ICRP (1994b) human respiratory tract model assuming recommended values for deposition fractions for adult members of the general public exposed to homogeneous aerosols, and will vary with different assumptions for breathing rate and ratio of nose-to-mouth breathing (ICRP 2001). Predictions that deposition will be higher for the unattached fraction compared to the attached fraction and higher for nose-breathing exposures are in reasonable agreement with experiments conducted in humans exposed to heterogeneous distributions of aerosols of radon progeny (Booker et al. 1969; George and Breslin 1967, 1969; Holleman et al. 1969; Hursh and Mercer 1970; Hursh et al. 1969a; Ishikawa et al. 2003b; Pillai et al. 1994; Swift and Strong 1996) and with experiments conducted using casts of the human respiratory tract (Chamberlain and Dyson 1956; Cohen 1996; Kinsara et al. 1995; Martin and Jacobi 1972). The deposition fraction in subjects who inhaled (nose-only) 0.5–0.6-nm particles of ^{218}Po was estimated to be approximately 94–99% (Swift and Strong 1996). Near complete deposition (>99%) was observed in an adult subject who inhaled (mouth-only) unattached particles of ^{212}Pb formed from decay of ^{220}Rn in a low ambient aerosol environment, whereas the deposition fraction was 34–60% when the exposure was to aerosols formed in room air and having a particle size range of 50–500 nm, more typical of attached particles (Booker et al. 1969). Deposition fractions for radon progeny have been measured during exposures to aerosols in underground uranium mines (George and Breslin 1969; Holleman et al. 1969). Deposition fractions increased with increasing tidal volume, and decreased with increasing aerosol aerodynamic diameter, from 50–70% for diameters <10 nm to 30–40% for diameters >70 nm. Hursh and Mercer (1970) estimated thoracic deposition (i.e., total of bronchi, bronchioles, and alveolar region) based on external gamma counting of the chest area of ^{212}Pb produced from decay of ^{220}Rn and inhaled (mouth-only) as aerosols having AMADs of 20–25 or 200–230 nm. The deposition fractions in adult subjects were approximately 50–62% for the smaller particles and 27–38% for the larger particles. When adult subjects inhaled (mouth-only) natural ^{212}Pb aerosols generated from ^{220}Rn decay in room air, the measured deposition fractions ranged from 14–45% (Hursh et al. 1969a). Pillai et al. (1994) made chest gamma measurements on four subjects who were exposed to ^{212}Pb aerosols for 10–60 minutes in a thorium hydroxide storage facility. The particle size of the ^{212}Pb aerosol was approximately 90 nm. Deposition fraction was estimated to have been 55–76%.

Particles containing radon progeny that deposit in the respiratory tract are subject to three general clearance processes: (1) mucociliary transport to the gastrointestinal tract for progeny deposited in the ciliated airways (i.e., trachea, bronchi, and bronchioles); (2) phagocytosis by lung macrophages and cellular transport to lymph nodes (e.g., lung, tracheobronchial, mediastinal); or (3) absorption and transfer by blood and/or lymph to other tissues. The above processes apply to all forms of deposited radon progeny, although the relative contributions of each pathway and rates associated with each pathway may vary with the physical characteristics (e.g., particle size), chemical form (degree of water solubility), and radiological characteristics (e.g., specific activity).

Absorption half-times ($t_{1/2}$) have been estimated for radon decay progeny in adults who inhaled aerosols of lead and bismuth isotopes generated from decay of ^{220}Rn or ^{222}Rn. Values for ^{212}Pb and ^{212}Bi in an aerosol having an activity median particle diameter of approximately 160 nm (range 50–500 nm), a value typical of attached radon progeny particles, were estimated to be approximately 10 and 13 hours, respectively (Marsh and Birchall 1999). The latter estimates were based on an analysis of data from human inhalation exposures to ^{212}Pb and ^{212}Bi progeny of ^{220}Rn (Booker et al. 1969; Hursh and Mercer 1970; Hursh et al. 1969a; Jacobi 1964; Pillai et al. 1994). However, absorption of unattached radon progeny may be faster than that of attached progeny. Butterweck et al. (2002) exposed nose- or mouth-breathing human subjects to ^{222}Rn-derived aerosols that had diameters of approximately 0.3–3 nm, typical of unattached progeny particles. Absorption half-times were estimated to be approximately 68 minutes (range 56–86) for ^{218}Po/^{214}Pb and 18 minutes (range 17–21) for ^{214}Bi. Binding of unattached radon progeny in the respiratory tract may result in slower absorption kinetics. Butterweck et al. (2002) proposed that a 10-hour $t_{1/2}$ would apply to the unattached fraction after binding in the respiratory tract, and that the unbound fraction may have an absorption $t_{1/2}$<10 minutes. This behavior would be consistent with dissolution of deposited particles being the rate-limiting step in absorption and smaller particles dissolving faster than larger particles.

3.4.1.2 Oral Exposure

Exposure to radon by the oral route can occur as a result of radon gas dissolving in water. At equilibrium, the concentration of radon dissolved in water will be approximately 0.25 of that in air (i.e., Henry's law constant=4.08 at 20 °C) (NAS 1999b). Radioactive decay of radon in water produces radon progeny; therefore, ingestion of water containing dissolved radon will also result in ingestion of radon progeny. Absorption of radon is thought to occur primarily in the stomach and small intestine, although some absorption may also occur in the large intestine (Ishikawa et al. 2003a; Khursheed 2000; NAS 1999b). Radon is relatively nonreactive and its absorption from the stomach will be determined largely by rates of diffusion of radon from stomach contents to vascularized mucosa; its solubility in the stomach tissues and blood; blood flow to the stomach; and rates of transfer of stomach contents into the intestine (Ishikawa et al. 2003a; NAS 1999b). Diffusion of radon from stomach contents to stomach tissues may be rate-limiting in absorption (NAS 1999b). However, assuming rapid (i.e., near-instantaneous) partitioning of radon from vascularized mucosa to blood, the absorption clearance of radon from stomach mucosa will be governed by the blood flow rate to the stomach (i.e., absorption rate will be flow-limited). At a stomach blood flow of 1% of cardiac output (1% of 6.5 L/minute in an adult), and stomach wall volume of approximately 0.15 L (NAS 1999b), the $t_{1/2}$ for absorption of radon from the stomach wall to blood would be approximately 1.6 minutes (rate constant=0.43 minute^{-1}). An absorption $t_{1/2}$ of 1–2 minutes is consistent with observations of peak blood radon concentrations and peak radon concentrations in exhaled air within 5 minutes following ingestion of radon in water by adults (Brown and Hess 1992; Hursh et al. 1965; Sharma et al. 1997).

Kinetics of absorption of radon progeny are more complex, reflecting different mechanisms (e.g., membrane cation transport proteins and channels) and sites of absorption for radon and progeny.

Absorption of radon progeny following oral exposure is thought to occur largely in the small intestine (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2007b; ICRP 1994c). As a result, absorption of ingested progeny, and progeny formed from radon after ingestion, will be influenced by rates of transfer of stomach contents into the small intestine, as well as rates of absorption of progeny from the small intestine. Ishikawa et al. (2003a) used external gamma counting to measure the kinetics of elimination of ^{214}Pb and ^{214}Bi from the stomach following ingestion of water containing radon. Elimination kinetics from the stomach exhibited multiple components, with a fast phase (40–50% of ingested activity) having a $t_{1/2}$ value of approximately 10 minutes and two slower phases having $t_{1/2}$ values of 150 and 240 minutes. The presence of food in the stomach delays stomach emptying and may alter the absorption kinetics of radon and progeny (Brown and Hess 1992; Hursh et al. 1965; Suomela and Kahlos 1972). ICRP (1995c, 2001) recommends values of 0.05 and 0.1 as gastrointestinal absorption fractions for bismuth and polonium, respectively. The absorption fraction for ingested inorganic lead varies with age; from 40 to 50% in infants and children to approximately 8–15% in adults (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2007b; Leggett 1993; O'Flaherty 1993).

3.4.1.3 Dermal Exposure

Data regarding the absorption of radon following dermal exposure are very limited. Dermal absorption of radon has been measured in subjects after bathing in a radon-water spa (Furuno 1979; Pohl 1965) or after application of a radon-containing ointment to the intact skin (Lange and Evans 1947). After bathing for 5–15 minutes, radon concentrations in expired air reached approximately 0.9% of that in the water and ranged from 17.9 to 49.1 pCi/L of air (662–1,817 Bq/m^3) compared to pre-bath levels of <1 pCi/L of air (37 Bq/m^3). Radon concentrations in the water were reported by the authors as 5,800 pCi (215 Bq)/kg. However, the relative contributions of the dermal and inhalation routes of absorption cannot be determined in these studies (Furuno 1979). Radon concentrations in blood reached 0.85–1% of the radon concentration in the bath water, which was 1.8x10^5 pCi (4.9x10^6 Bq)/L of water after 30–40 minutes of bathing while breathing compressed air (Pohl 1965). Approximately 4.5% of the radon applied in ointment to intact skin was measured in expired air within 24 hours following application (Lange and Evans 1947).

Peterman and Perkins (1988) proposed a model for simulating the absorption of radon, based on a model largely parameterized to simulate absorption of xenon gas through the skin. Although parameter values for radon were not reported and skin penetration of radon was not modeled, the general structure is potentially relevant to estimating radon absorption rates. In the Peterman and Perkins (1988) model, the rate-limiting step in dermal absorption was considered to be the diffusion of xenon through the skin to the subcutaneous fat. Transfer from subcutaneous fat to blood was assumed to be flow-limited and determined by blood flow to subcutaneous fat. Peterman and Perkins (1988) estimated the dermal diffusion rate of xenon to be approximately 0.18 hour^{-1}. This rate would be equivalent to a $t_{1/2}$ value of approximately 4 hours and is substantially slower than the $t_{1/2}$ for absorption from lung ($t_{1/2}$=0.4 minutes; rate constant=115 hours^{-1}) (Peterman and Perkins 1988). The corresponding $t_{1/2}$ value for absorption from subcutaneous fat was approximately 38 minutes (rate=0.018 minute^{-1}), assuming a blood flow of 0.16 L/minute and a tissue volume of 8.2 L.

3.4.2 Distribution

3.4.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

Based on studies conducted in animals, the distribution of absorbed radon appears to reflect its solubility in water and fat. Nussbaum and Hursh (1957) exposed rats to radon gas in an enclosed exposure chamber (whole body) for periods of 30 minutes to 48 hours and measured tissue radon levels at the conclusion of the exposure. The highest radon concentrations were observed in fat. Tissue:air concentration ratios were as follows (mean±standard error [SE]): omental fat 4.83±0.07, venous blood 0.405±0.016, brain 0.309±0.008, liver 0.306±0.004, kidney 0.285±0.012, heart 0.221±0.013, testis 0.184±0.007, and skeletal muscle 0.154±0.005. Tissue:air ratios for soft tissues reported by Nussbaum and Hursh (1957) are close to those expected for a Henry's law constant of 4 (i.e., water:air=0.25) and a lipid:air partition coefficient of 6 (Nussbaum and Hursh 1957). For example, assuming fat and water contents of soft tissue of 5 and 70%, respectively, in the rat (Davies and Morris 1993), the tissue:air ratio for soft tissue would be approximately 0.36 if solubility in water and fat were the only determinants of tissue radon levels. The corresponding fat:air ratio would be 5.85 for a lipid content of adipose tissue of 80% and water content of 15%. The tissue:air ratios reported in Nussbaum and Hursh (1957) are the bases of tissue:blood partition coefficients that have been used in various biokinetics models (e.g., Khursheed 2000; NAS 1999b; Peterman and Perkins 1988; Sharma et al. 1997).

Nussbaum and Hursh (1957) also reported information on the kinetics of uptake of inhaled radon in tissues. In all tissues studied, except fat, steady-state levels of radon were achieved within 1 hour of initiating a continuous inhalation exposure. Uptake into omental fat was slower and exhibited fast and slow components having $t_{1/2}$ values of 21 and 138 minutes, respectively. The slower uptake kinetics of fat may reflect, in part, the relatively slower blood perfusion of adipose tissue (per unit mass of tissue) compared to other soft tissues. Similarly, relatively slow perfusion of fat should contribute a slower component to total body elimination kinetics following cessation of exposure to radon (see Section 3.4.3).

Information about the distribution of absorbed radon progeny, bismuth, lead, and polonium can be found in reviews of these subjects (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2007b; ICRP 1980, 1994c, 1995c). A relatively large fraction of inhaled ^{212}Pb (inhaled as natural ^{212}Pb aerosols generated from ^{220}Rn decay in room air) distributes to red blood cells (Booker et al. 1969; Hursh et al. 1969a). Red cell ^{212}Pb burdens, expressed as percent of the lead initially deposited in the respiratory tract, increased from approximately 5% within 1–2 hours following exposure to approximately 50% at times >24 hours following exposure (Hursh et al. 1969a). Long-lived (^{210}Pb) and stable progeny (^{206}Pb, ^{207}Pb, and ^{208}Pb), can be expected to deposit and be retained in bone, where approximately 90% of the total lead body burden resides (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2007b). Following chronic exposure in humans, ^{210}Pb has been found in bone (Black et al. 1968; Blanchard et al. 1969; Cohen et al. 1973; Fry et al. 1983) and teeth (Clemente et al. 1982, 1984). ICRP (1980, 2001) recommends, for the purpose of modeling bismuth-derived radiation doses, that 40% of absorbed bismuth distributes to kidneys and 30% to other tissues; the remaining 30% is assumed to be excreted rapidly and does not contribute to distribution beyond the central compartment. Retention in kidneys and other tissues are assumed to be the same (elimination $t_{1/2}$ values of 0.6 and 5 days for fast and slow phases); therefore, approximately 40% of the body burden of bismuth would be in the kidneys. ICRP (1994c, 2001) recommends the following values for percentages of absorbed polonium distributed to tissues: 30% liver, 10% kidney, 10% red marrow, 5% spleen, and 45% other tissues. Retention in all tissues is assumed to be the same (elimination $t_{1/2}$=50 days); therefore, the latter percent distributions will reflect the distribution of the body burden of polonium (e.g., 30% in liver).

3.4.2.2 Oral Exposure

Measurements of the tissue distribution of radon or progeny following ingestion of radon have not been reported. However, as discussed in Section 3.4.2.1, the distribution of absorbed radon appears to reflect its solubility in water and fat; therefore, steady-state distribution following absorption from the gastrointestinal tract would be determined by tissue:blood partition coefficients and the rate of approach to steady state would be determined by tissue blood flows. Based on tissue:air ratios reported by Nussbaum and Hursh (1957) during inhalation exposures of rats (see Section 3.4.2.1 for further discussion), the following tissue:blood ratios (i.e., tissue:blood=tissue:air/blood:air) can be estimated for radon in the rat: omental fat 12, brain 0.76, liver 0.76, kidney 0.70, heart 0.55, testes 0.45, and skeletal muscle 0.38. Therefore, the highest concentrations of radon would be predicted for adipose tissues.

Distribution of absorbed radon progeny would be expected to be similar to the distribution following inhalation exposures, although, first-pass delivery to the liver from the gastrointestinal tract may influence the tissue distribution. As discussed in Section 3.4.2.1, the largest fractions of the body burdens for radon progeny would be expected to be found in bone for lead, kidney for bismuth, and liver for polonium (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2007b; ICRP 1980, 1994c, 2001).

3.4.2.3 Dermal Exposure

No studies were located regarding distribution in humans or laboratory animals after dermal exposure to radon or its progeny. However, as discussed in Sections 3.4.2.1 and 3.4.2.2, the distribution of absorbed radon appears to reflect its solubility in water and fat; therefore, steady-state distribution following absorption from the skin would be determined by tissue:blood partition coefficients and the rate of approach to steady state would be determined by tissue blood flows.

3.4.3 Metabolism

Radon is an inert noble gas that does not interact chemically with cellular macromolecules. Radon does not undergo metabolism in biological systems.

3.4.4 Elimination and Excretion

3.4.4.1 Inhalation Exposure

Measurements of exhaled radon following ingestion of radon dissolved in water indicate that absorbed radon is rapidly excreted in exhaled air (see Section 3.4.4.2). Inhaled ^{212}Pb is excreted in urine and feces. Hursh et al. (1969a) estimated that, following inhalation of natural ^{212}Pb aerosols generated from ^{220}Rn decay in room air, 3% of the amount initially deposited in the respiratory tract was excreted in urine per day and approximately 3%/day was excreted in feces. Longer-term kinetics of excretion of ^{210}Pb following chronic exposures to radon progeny may be contributed from slow release of ^{210}Pb accumulated in bone (Black et al. 1968). Additional information on the elimination of inhaled radon progeny can be found in reviews of the biokinetics of bismuth, lead, and polonium (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2007b; ICRP 1980, 1994c, 2001). ICRP (1995c, 2001) recommends the following values for the purpose of modeling bismuth-derived radiation doses: a urine:fecal excretion ratio of 1:1

and elimination $t_{1/2}$ values of 0.6 (60% of issue burden) and 5 days (40% of tissue burden) for fast and slow phases, respectively. ICRP (1995c, 2001) recommends the following values for elimination of polonium from tissues into urine and feces: a urine:fecal excretion ratio of 1:2 and an elimination $t_{1/2}$ value of 50 days.

3.4.4.2 Oral Exposure

Measurements of exhaled radon following ingestion of radon dissolved in water indicate that exhaled air is the dominant route of excretion of ingested radon (Brown and Hess 1992; Gosink et al. 1990; Hursh et al. 1965). Biological elimination kinetics of absorbed radon in exhaled air exhibit multiple phases, with the first half-time ranging from 15 to 80 minutes (Brown and Hess 1992; Gosink et al. 1990; Hursh et al. 1965). Hursh et al. (1965) estimated the following $t_{1/2}$ values for fast, moderate and slow phases of biological elimination: approximately 13 minutes (61% of body burden), 19 minutes (34%), and 207 minutes (5%), respectively; 95% of the dose was eliminated within 100 minutes. The slow phase of elimination is consistent with observations made in rats of relatively slow accumulation of radon in adipose tissue during continuous inhalation exposures to radon (Nussbaum and Hursh 1957). The latter $t_{1/2}$ values were estimated for subjects who ingested radon in water during fasting. In a subject who ingested radon in water with a meal, moderate and slow phases of elimination appeared to be delayed, with approximate $t_{1/2}$ values of 12 minutes (39% of body burden), 60 minutes (51%), and 300 minutes (10%), respectively. Slowing of elimination when radon is ingested with a meal or with lipid has been observed in several studies and may be related to a delay in stomach emptying that alters the absorption kinetics of radon and progeny (Brown and Hess 1992; Hursh et al. 1965; Meyer 1937; Suomela and Kahlos 1972; Vaternahm 1922).

Suomela and Kahlos (1972) estimated radon elimination kinetics in adults who ingested radon in water by monitoring external gamma-radiation from ^{214}Bi (i.e., assuming ^{214}Bi:^{222}Rn disequilibrium ratios ranging from 0.4 to 1). Biological elimination $t_{1/2}$ values ranged from 30 to 50 minutes; these are consistent with estimates based on exhaled radon as described above. Out of 10 subjects, ^{214}Bi was detected in urine in two subjects (0.4 and 1.8% of ingested ^{214}Bi dose; duration of urine collection was not reported). Additional information on the elimination of ingested radon progeny can be found in reviews of the biokinetics of bismuth, lead, and polonium (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2007b; ICRP 1980, 1994c, 2001). In general, the rates and routes of elimination of each progeny absorbed from the gastrointestinal and respiratory tracts are likely to be similar. Information on elimination of inhaled radon progeny is discussed in Section 3.4.4.1.

3.4.4.3 Dermal Exposure

Information on the excretion of radon and its progeny following dermal exposure is very limited. Within 24 hours, 4.5% of the radon, which was applied as a salve to intact human skin, was eliminated by exhalation, while 10% was exhaled after application of the radon to an open wound (Lange and Evans 1947). Bathers breathing compressed air while immersed in radon-containing water had exhaled approximately one-third of radon measured in blood immediately after bathing (Pohl 1965). By 6–8 minutes after bathing, these persons were exhaling one-half of the amounts exhaled immediately after bathing. The author stated that the remaining radon which distributed to fatty tissue was excreted more slowly.

3.4.4.4 Other Routes of Exposure

Experiments in animals have reported the retention of radon after exposure by the intraperitoneal and intravenous routes. Following intravenous administration, 1.6–5.0% of the administered activity was retained in the animals after 120 minutes (Hollcroft and Lorenz 1949). Retention was greatest at 120 minutes following intraperitoneal administration, but by 240 minutes, it was nearly the same for both routes of administration. These authors also reported that the amount of radon retained in tissues was greater in obese mice than in normal mice, especially after intraperitoneal administration (Hollcroft and Lorenz 1949). Radon retention has also been studied in dogs following intravenous administration of ^{226}Ra. The amount of radon in bone was found to increase with increasing time after injection (Mays et al. 1975).

3.4.5 Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models

Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models use mathematical descriptions of the uptake and disposition of chemical substances to quantitatively describe the relationships among critical biological processes (Krishnan et al. 1994). PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models. PBPK models are increasingly used in risk assessments, primarily to predict the concentration of potentially toxic moieties of a chemical that will be delivered to any given target tissue following various combinations of route, dose level, and test species (Clewell and Andersen 1985). Physiologically based pharmacodynamic (PBPD) models use mathematical descriptions of the dose-response function to quantitatively describe the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points.

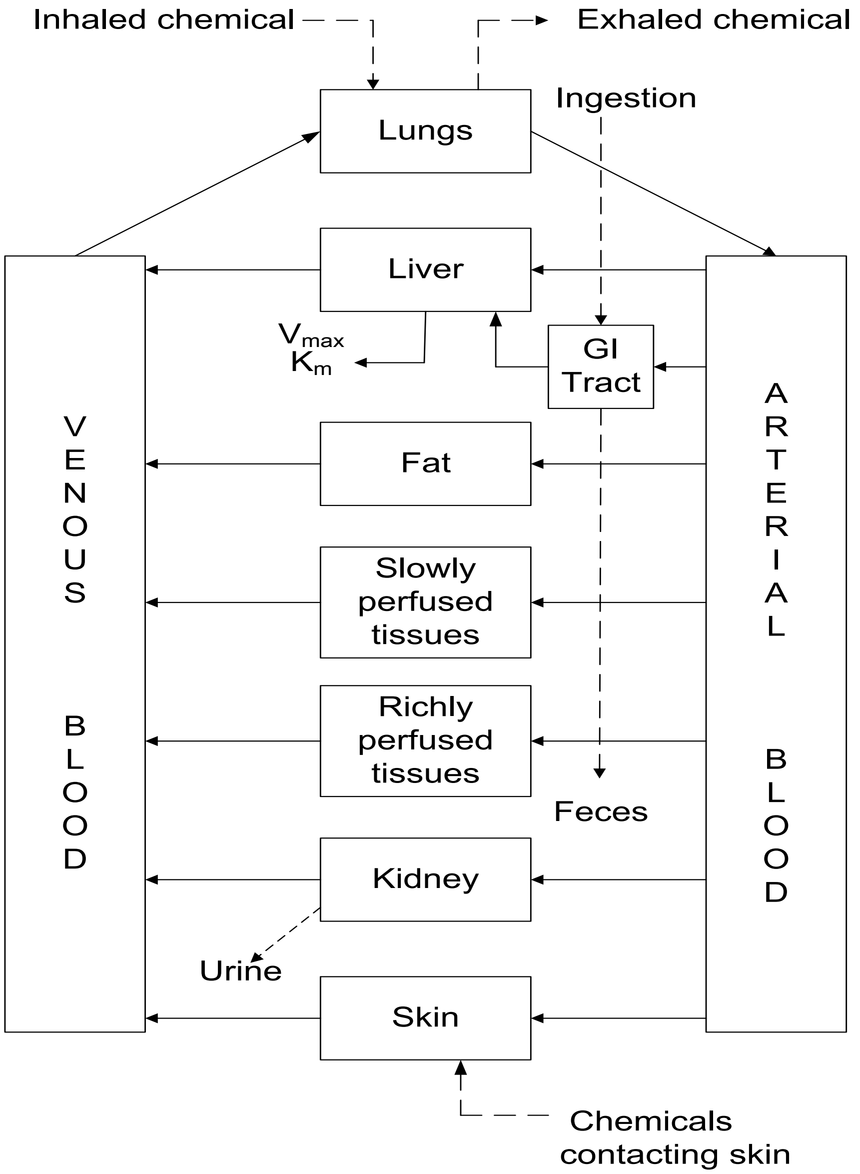
PBPK/PD models refine our understanding of complex quantitative dose behaviors by helping to delineate and characterize the relationships between: (1) the external/exposure concentration and target tissue dose of the toxic moiety, and (2) the target tissue dose and observed responses (Andersen and Krishnan 1994; Andersen et al. 1987). These models are biologically and mechanistically based and can be used to extrapolate the pharmacokinetic behavior of chemical substances from high to low dose, from route to route, between species, and between subpopulations within a species. The biological basis of PBPK models results in more meaningful extrapolations than those generated with the more conventional use of uncertainty factors.

The PBPK model for a chemical substance is developed in four interconnected steps: (1) model representation, (2) model parameterization, (3) model simulation, and (4) model validation (Krishnan and Andersen 1994). In the early 1990s, validated PBPK models were developed for a number of toxicologically important chemical substances, both volatile and nonvolatile (Krishnan and Andersen 1994; Leung 1993). PBPK models for a particular substance require estimates of the chemical substance-specific physicochemical parameters, and species-specific physiological and biological parameters. The numerical estimates of these model parameters are incorporated within a set of differential and algebraic equations that describe the pharmacokinetic processes. Solving these differential and algebraic equations provides the predictions of tissue dose. Computers then provide process simulations based on these solutions.

The structure and mathematical expressions used in PBPK models significantly simplify the true complexities of biological systems. If the uptake and disposition of the chemical substance(s) are adequately described, however, this simplification is desirable because data are often unavailable for many biological processes. A simplified scheme reduces the magnitude of cumulative uncertainty. The adequacy of the model is, therefore, of great importance, and model validation is essential to the use of PBPK models in risk assessment.

PBPK models improve the pharmacokinetic extrapolations used in risk assessments that identify the maximal (i.e., the safe) levels for human exposure to chemical substances (Andersen and Krishnan 1994). PBPK models provide a scientifically sound means to predict the target tissue dose of chemicals in humans who are exposed to environmental levels (for example, levels that might occur at hazardous waste sites) based on the results of studies where doses were higher or were administered in different species. Figure 3-2 shows a conceptualized representation of a PBPK model.

Figure 3-2. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance



Note: This is a conceptual representation of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for a hypothetical chemical substance. The chemical substance is shown to be absorbed via the skin, by inhalation, or by ingestion, metabolized in the liver, and excreted in the urine or by exhalation.

Source: adapted from Krishnan and Andersen 1994

PBPK models for radon are discussed in this section in terms of their use in risk assessment, tissue dosimetry, and dose, route, and species extrapolations. For radionuclides, the PBPK model depicted in Figure 3-2 is replaced with a set of physiologically based biokinetic (PBBK) models for inhalation, ingestion, and submersion. These were developed to accomplish virtually the same end as the PBPK models above, while integrating additional parameters (for radioactive decay, particle and photon transport, and compound-specific factors). Goals are to facilitate interpreting chest monitoring and bioassay data, assessing risk, and calculating radiation doses to a variety of tissues throughout the body. The standard for these models has been set by the ICRP, and their models receive international support and acceptance. ICRP periodically considers newer science in a type of weight of evidence approach toward improving the state of knowledge and reducing uncertainties associated with applying the model to any given radionuclide. ICRP publications also allow for the use of situation- and individual-specific data to reduce the overall uncertainty in the results. Even though there may be conflicting data for some parameters, such as absorption factors, one can use conservative values and still reach conclusions on whether the dose is below recommended limits. One of the strengths of the ICRP model is that it permits the use of experimentally determined material-specific absorption parameter values rather than requiring the use of those provided for default types. If the material of interest does not include absorption parameter values that correspond to those in the model (e.g., Type F, M, or S), the difference can have a profound effect on the assessment of intake and dose from bioassay measurements. This has been discussed in National Radiological Protection Board (NRPB) published reports on uranium (NRPB 2002).

The ICRP (1994b, 1996a) developed a Human Respiratory Tract Model for Radiological Protection, which contains respiratory tract deposition and clearance compartmental models for inhalation exposure that may be applied to particulate aerosols and gases. The National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) has also developed a respiratory tract model for inhaled radionuclides (NCRP 1997). At this time, the NCRP recommends the use of the ICRP model for calculating exposures for radiation workers and the general public. Readers interested in this topic are referred to NCRP Report No. 125; Deposition, Retention and Dosimetry of Inhaled Radioactive Substances (NCRP 1997).

Models to estimate radiation doses from inhalation exposures to radon account for the deposition and clearance of radon gas as well as aerosols of radon progeny (Yu et al. 2006). Several radiation dose models for inhaled and/or ingested radon gas and progeny in humans have been reported (Birchall and James 1994; Crawford-Brown 1989; El-Hussein et al. 1998; Harley and Robbins 1994; Ishikawa et al. 2003a, 2003b; James et al. 2004; Khursheed 2000; Marsh and Birchall 2000; NAS 1999b; Peterman and Perkins 1988; Porstendörfer, 2001; Sharma et al. 1997). Some of these are extensions or modifications of the ICRP (1994b) model that simulates deposition, clearance, and absorption of inhaled gaseous and particulate radionuclides in the human respiratory tract. An example of the latter is the Radon Dose Evaluation Program (RADEP), which has been used extensively in risk assessment of exposures to radon and radon progeny (Birchall and James 1994; Marsh and Birchall 2000). Two other extensions of the ICRP (1994b) model that have been widely applied to radon radiation risk assessment are those of Porstendörfer (2001) and James et al. (2004), which implement different approaches to the simulation of attached and unattached particles (e.g., fractional distributions in inhaled air and hygroscopic growth) and/or effective radiation dose calculations (e.g., tissue weighting factors for radon progeny in respiratory tract tissues). The structure of the biokinetics portion of the generic ICRP human respiratory tract model is described below, along with modifications that have been reported for applications to radon (e.g., RADEP). Systemic distribution and excretion of radon progeny are simulated with models specific for the progeny radionuclides. Descriptions of ICRP models for bismuth, lead, and polonium are reported elsewhere (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2007b; ICRP 1979, 1994c, 1995c; Leggett 1993).

Most physiologically based models of radon biokinetics simulate radon transfers between tissues and blood as flow-limited processes in which clearance is determined by tissue blood flow and tissue concentrations are defined by tissue:blood partition coefficients (Crawford-Brown 1989; Harley and Robbins 1994; Khursheed 2000; NAS 1999b; Peterman and Perkins 1988; Sharma et al. 1997). The model proposed by Peterman and Perkins (1988) was actually developed to simulate noble gases (e.g., xenon); however, it has been applied to radon biokinetics (Peterman and Perkins 1988; Sharma et al. 1997). A unique feature of the model is that it included parameters for simulating absorption of xenon gas through the skin, although parameter values for radon were not reported and skin penetration of radon was not modeled (see Section 3.4.1.3 for discussion of possible implications of this model for dermal absorption of radon). The NAS (1999b) and Khursheed (2000) models are described below as examples of flow-limited models that simulate absorption, distribution, and excretion of inhaled or ingested radon gas. Both were developed to be used in conjunction with ICRP models of progeny to simulate radiation doses from inhalation or ingestion of radon gas in drinking water.

Human Respiratory Tract Model for Radiological Protection (ICRP 1994b)

Deposition. The ICRP (1994b) has developed a deposition model for behavior of aerosols and vapors in the respiratory tract. It was developed to estimate the fractions of radioactivity in breathing air that are deposited in each anatomical region of the respiratory tract. ICRP (1994b) provides information used in calculating effective doses of radiation to organs and tissues throughout the body based on a unit intake of radioactive material. The model applies to three levels of particle solubility, a wide range of particle sizes (approximately 0.0005–100 μm in diameter), and parameter values that can be adjusted for various segments of the population (e.g., sex, age, and level of physical exertion). This model also allows one to evaluate the bounds of uncertainty in deposition estimates. Uncertainties arise from natural biological variability among individuals and the need to interpret some experimental evidence that remains inconclusive. The model has been used for estimating radiation doses from inhalation of radon gas and aerosols of radon progeny; however, it was developed to be applied to a wide variety of radionuclides and their chemical and physical forms.

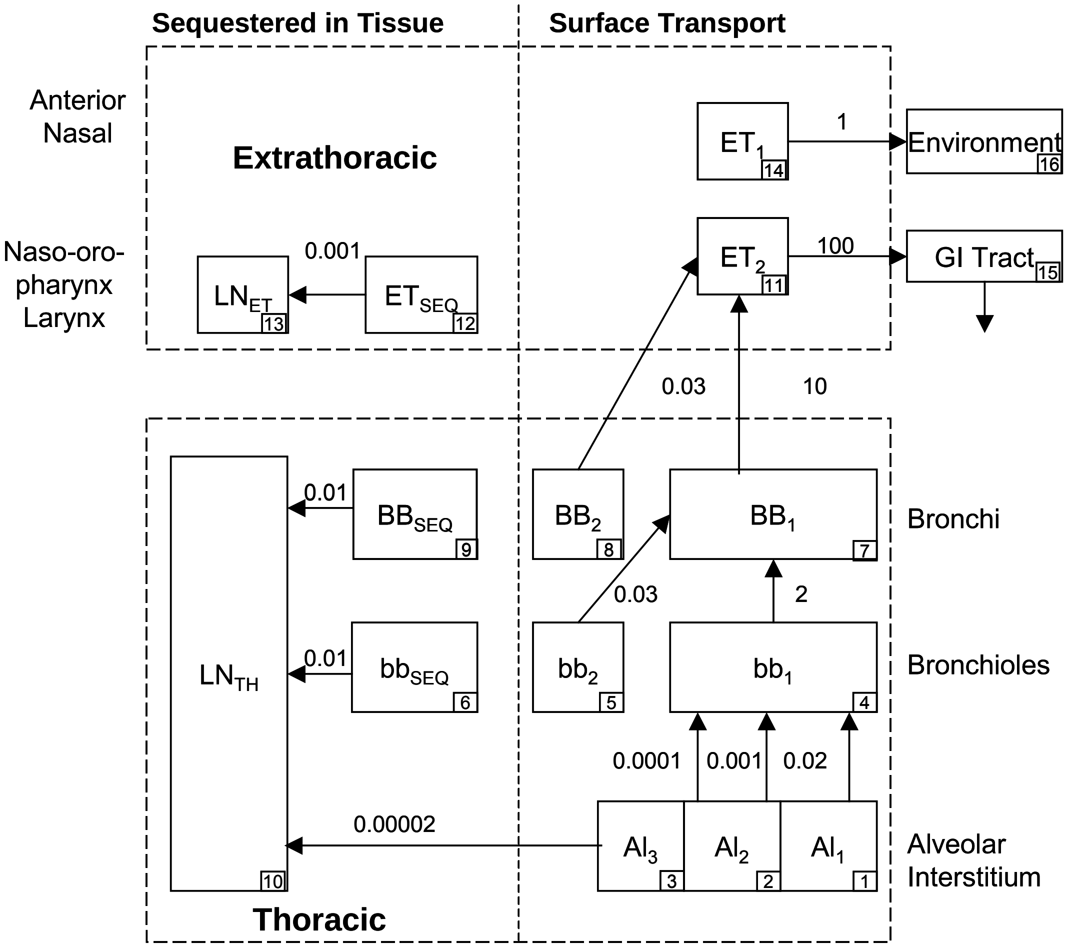
The ICRP deposition model estimates the fraction of inhaled material initially retained in each compartment (see Figure 3-3). The model was developed with five compartments: (1) the anterior nasal passages (ET_1); (2) all other extrathoracic airways (ET_2) (posterior nasal passages, the naso- and oropharynx, and the larynx); (3) the bronchi (BB); (4) the bronchioles (bb); and (5) the alveolar interstitium (AI). Particles deposited in each of the regions may be removed and redistributed either upward into the respiratory tree or to the lymphatic system and blood by different particle removal mechanisms.

For extrathoracic deposition of particles, the model uses measured airway diameters and experimental data, where deposition is related to particle size and airflow parameters, and scales deposition for women and children from adult male data. Similar to the extrathoracic region, experimental data served as the basis for lung (bronchi, bronchioles, and alveoli) aerosol transport and deposition. A theoretical model of gas transport and particle deposition was used to interpret data and to predict deposition for compartments and subpopulations other than adult males. Table 3-8 provides reference respiratory values for the general Caucasian population during various intensities of physical exertion.

Deposition of inhaled gases and vapors is modeled as a partitioning process that depends on the physiological parameters noted above as well as the solubility and reactivity of a compound in the respiratory tract (see Figure 3-4). The ICRP (1994b) model defines three categories of solubility and reactivity: SR-0, SR-1, and SR-2:

- Type SR-0 compounds include insoluble and nonreactive gases (e.g., inert gases such as H_2, He). These compounds do not significantly interact with the respiratory tract tissues, and essentially all compound inhaled is exhaled. Radiation doses from inhalation exposure of SR-0 compounds are assumed to result from the irradiation of the respiratory tract from the air spaces.

Figure 3-3. Compartment Model to Represent Particle Deposition and Time-Dependent Particle Transport in the Respiratory Tract*



*Compartment numbers shown in lower right corners are used to define clearance pathways. The clearance rates, half-lives, and fractions by compartment, as well as the compartment abbreviations are presented in Table 3-9.

Source: ICRP 1994b

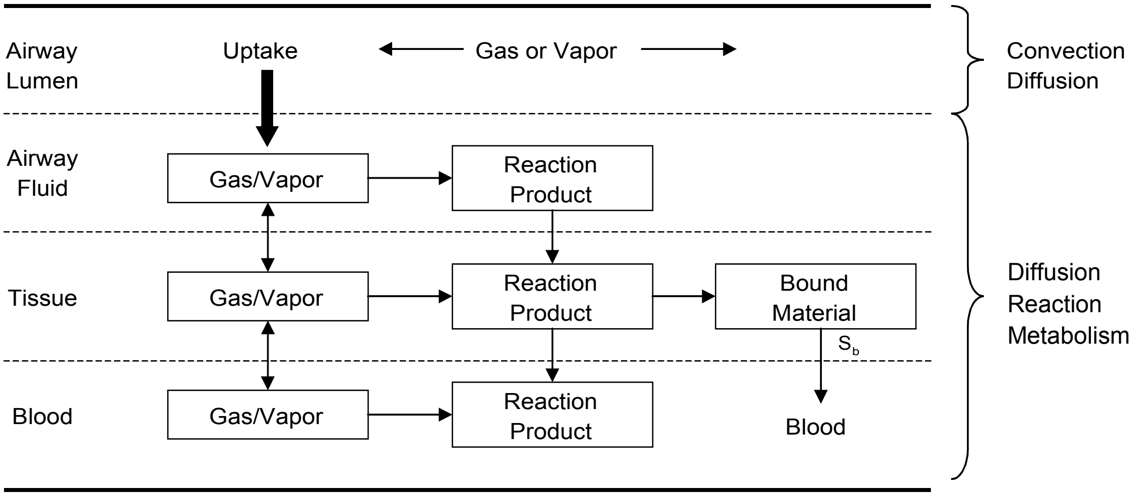
Table 3-8. Reference Respiratory Values for a General Caucasian Population at Different Levels of Activity

Breathing				10 Years			15 Years		Adult	
parameters:	3 Months	1 Year	5 Years	Male	Female	Both	Male	Female	Male	Female
Resting (sleeping); maximal workload 8% Breathing parameters:										
V_T(L)	0.04	0.07	0.17	—	—	0.3	0.500	0.417	0.625	0.444
B($m^3 hour^{-1}$)	0.09	0.15	0.24	—	—	0.31	0.42	0.35	0.45	0.32
f_R($minute^{-1}$)	38	34	23	—	—	17	14	14	12	12
Sitting awake; maximal workload 12% Breathing parameters:										
V_T(L)	NA	0.1	0.21	—	—	0.33	0.533	0.417	0.750	0.464
B($m^3 hour^{-1}$)	NA	0.22	0.32	—	—	0.38	0.48	0.40	0.54	0.39
f_R($minute^{-1}$)	NA	36	25	—	—	19	15	16	12	14
Light exercise; maximal workload 32% Breathing parameters:										
V_T(L)	0.07	0.13	0.24	—	—	0.58	1.0	0.903	1.25	0.992
B($m^3 hour^{-1}$)	0.19	0.35	0.57	—	—	1.12	1.38	1.30	1.5	1.25
f_R($minute^{-1}$)	48	46	39	—	—	32	23	24	20	21
Heavy exercise; maximal workload 64% Breathing parameters:										
V_T(L)	NA	NA	NA	0.841	0.667	—	1.352	1.127	1.923	1.364
B($m^3 hour^{-1}$)	NA	NA	NA	2.22	1.84	—	2.92	2.57	3.0	2.7
f_R($minute^{-1}$)	NA	NA	NA	44	46	—	36	38	26	33

B = ventilation rate; f_R = respiration frequency; NA = not applicable; V_T = tidal volume

Source: See Annex B (ICRP 1994b) for data from which these reference values were derived.

Figure 3-4. Reaction of Gases or Vapors at Various Levels of the Gas-Blood Interface



Source: ICRP 1994b

- Type SR-1 compounds include soluble or reactive gases and vapors which are expected to be taken up by the respiratory tract tissues and may deposit in any or all of the regions of the respiratory tract, depending on the dynamics of the airways and properties of the surface mucous and airway tissues, as well as the solubility and reactivity of the compound.

- Type SR-2 compounds include soluble and reactive gases and vapors which are completely retained in the extrathoracic regions of the respiratory tract. SR-2 compounds include sulfur dioxide (SO_2) and hydrogen fluoride (HF).

Radon gas is categorized by ICRP (1994b) as SR-1, because, even though it has a low reactivity, it is sufficiently soluble to be taken up in the alveolar region where it can be absorbed into blood. ICRP (1994b) recommended default values for regional distribution of inhaled gases (except for those having low solubility) as follows: 10% ET_1, 20% ET_2, 10% BB, 20% bb, and 40% AI. Radon progeny, such as ^{218}Po, ^{214}Pb, and ^{214}Bi are sufficiently reactive to attach to aerosols in the respiratory tract (and external air) and deposit in the respiratory tract according to factors that determine particulate deposition (e.g., sedimentation, inertial impaction, diffusion, and interception). Radon progeny are represented in the ICRP (1994b) model and in extensions of the model (e.g., RADEP) as a mixed distribution of unattached particles (i.e., products of the initial reactions between progeny with gases and vapors) and attached particles (i.e., products of hygroscopic growth of complexes between unattached particles and aerosols in air). AMADs for the two fractions are typically represented in the ICRP model as 1 nm for unattached particles and 200 nm for attached particles (Butterweck et al. 2002; Ishikawa et al. 2003b), although the use of more complex mixed distributions for attached particles has also been used (Marsh and Birchall 2000; Porstendörfer 1994, 2001).

The magnitude of the unattached fraction in inhaled air depends on the concentration and size distribution of aerosols in the ambient environment, and will vary with the exposure conditions (e.g., indoor, outdoor) and activities of the individual (e.g., sleeping, activities that release particulates into the air such as smoking) (Marsh and Birchall 2000). The unattached fraction for typical indoor environments has been estimated to be 5–20% (Porstendörfer 1994, 2001). NRC (1991) recommended a default value of 3% for modeling exposures in homes where smoking occurs and 5% for exposures during cooking or vacuum cleaning activities. The Commission of European Communities recommended a default value of 8% (Monchaux et al. 1999).

Respiratory Tract Clearance. This portion of the model identifies the principal clearance pathways within the respiratory tract. The model was developed to predict the retention of various radioactive materials. The compartmental model represents particle deposition and time-dependent particle transport in the respiratory tract (see Figure 3-3) with reference values presented in Table 3-9. This table provides

Table 3-9. Reference Values of Parameters for the Compartment Model to Represent Time-Dependent Particle Transport from the Human Respiratory Tract

Part A

Clearance rates for insoluble particles

Pathway	From	To	Rate (d^{-1})	Half-life[a]
$m_{1,4}$	AI_1	bb_1	0.02	35 days
$m_{2,4}$	AI_2	bb_1	0.001	700 days
$m_{3,4}$	AI_3	bb_1	$1x10^{-4}$	7,000 days
$m_{3,10}$	AI_3	LN_{TH}	$2x10^{-5}$	No data
$m_{4,7}$	bb_1	BB_1	2	8 hours
$m_{5,7}$	bb_2	BB_1	0.03	23 days
$m_{6,10}$	bb_{seq}	LN_{TH}	0.01	70 days
$m_{7,11}$	BB_1	ET_2	10	100 minutes
$m_{8,11}$	BB_2	ET_2	0.03	23 days
$m_{9,10}$	BB_{seq}	LN_{TH}	0.01	70 days
$m_{11,15}$	ET_2	GI tract	100	10 minutes
$m_{12,13}$	ET_{seq}	LN_{ET}	0.001	700 days
$m_{14,16}$	ET_1	Environment	1	17 hours

See next page for Part B

Table 3-9. Reference Values of Parameters for the Compartment Model to Represent Time-dependent Particle Transport from the Human Respiratory Tract

Part B

Partition of deposit in each region between compartments[b]		
Region or deposition site	Compartment	Fraction of deposit in region assigned to compartment[c]
ET_2	ET_2	0.9995
	ET_{seq}	0.0005
BB	BB_1	$0.993\text{-}f_s$
	BB_2	f_s
	BB_{seq}	0.007
bb	bb_1	$0.993\text{-}f_s$
	bb_2	f_s
	bb_{seq}	0.007
AI	AI_1	0.3
	AI_2	0.6
	AI_3	0.1

[a] The half-lives are approximate since the reference values are specified for the particle transport rates and are rounded in units of days^{-1}. A half-life is not given for the transport rate from AI_3 to LN_{TH}, since this rate was chosen to direct the required amount of material to the lymph nodes. The clearance half-life of compartment AI_3 is determined by the sum of the clearance rates.

[b] See paragraph 181, Chapter 5 (ICRP 1994b) for default values used for relating f_s to d_{ae}.

[c] It is assumed that f_s is size-dependent. For modeling purposes, f_s is taken to be:

$$f_s = 0.5 \; for \; d_{ae} \leq 2.5\sqrt{\rho / \chi} \; \mu m \; and$$

$$f_s = 0.5e^{0.63(d_{ae}\sqrt{\rho/\chi}-2.5)} \; for \; d_{ae} > 2.5\sqrt{\rho / \chi} \; \mu m$$

where

f_s = fraction subject to slow clearance

d_{ae} = aerodynamic particle diameter/(μm)

ρ = particle density (g/cm^3)

χ = particle shape factor

AI = alveolar-interstitial region; BB = bronchial region; bb = bronchiolar region; BB_{seq} = compartment representing prolonged retention in airway walls of small fraction of particles deposited in the bronchial region; bb_{seq} = compartment representing prolonged retention in airway walls of small fraction of particles deposited in the bronchiolar region; ET = extrathoracic region; ET_{seq} = compartment representing prolonged retention in airway tissue of small fraction of particles deposited in the nasal passages; GI = gastrointestinal; LN_{ET} = lymphatics and lymph nodes that drain the extrathoracic region; LN_{TH} = lymphatics and lymph nodes that drain the thoracic region

Source: ICRP 1994b

clearance rates, expressed as a fraction per day and also as half-time (Part A), and deposition fractions (Part B) for each compartment for insoluble particles. ICRP (1994b) also developed modifying factors for some of the parameters, such as age, smoking, and disease status. Parameters of the clearance model are based on human evidence for the most part, although particle retention in airway walls is based on experimental data from animal experiments.

The clearance of particles from the respiratory tract is a dynamic process. The rate of clearance generally changes with time from each region and by each route. Following deposition of large numbers of particles (acute exposure), transport rates change as particles are cleared from the various regions. Physical and chemical properties of deposited material determine the rate of dissolution and, as particles dissolve, absorption rates tend to change over time. By creating a model with compartments of different clearance rates within each region (e.g., BB_1, BB_2, BB_{seq}), the ICRP model overcomes problems associated with time-dependent functions. Each compartment clears to other compartments by constant rates for each pathway.

Particle transport from all regions is toward both the lymph nodes and the pharynx, and a majority of deposited particles end up being swallowed. In the front part of the nasal passages (ET_1), nose blowing, sneezing, and wiping remove most of the deposited particles. Particles remain here for about a day. For particles with AMADs of a few micrometers or greater, the ET_1 compartment is probably the largest deposition site. A majority of particles deposited at the back of the nasal passages and in the larynx (ET_2) are removed quickly by the fluids that cover the airways. In this region, particle clearance is completed within 15 minutes.

Ciliary action removes deposited particles from both the bronchi and bronchioles. Though it is generally thought that mucociliary action rapidly transports most particles deposited here toward the pharynx, a fraction of these particles is cleared more slowly. Evidence for this is found in human studies. For humans, retention of particles deposited in the lungs (BB and bb) is apparently biphasic. The “slow” action of the cilia may remove as much as half of the bronchi- and bronchiole-deposited particles. In human bronchi and bronchiole regions, mucus moves more slowly when it is closer to the alveoli. For the faster compartment, it has been estimated that it takes about 2 days for particles to travel from the bronchioles to the bronchi and 10 days from the bronchi to the pharynx. The second (slower) compartment is assumed to have approximately equal fractions deposited between BB_2 and bb_2, with both fractions having clearance half-times estimated at 20 days. Particle size is a primary determinant of the fraction deposited in this slow thoracic compartment. A small fraction of particles deposited in the BB and bb regions is retained in the airway wall for even longer periods (BB_{seq} and bb_{seq}).

If particles reach and become deposited in the alveoli, they tend to become imbedded in the fluid on the alveolar surface or move into the lymph nodes. Coughing is the one mechanism by which particles are physically resuspended and removed from the AI region. For modeling purposes, the AI region is divided into three subcompartments to represent different clearance rates, all of which are slow.

In the alveolar-interstitial region, human lung clearance has been measured. The ICRP model uses 2 half-times to represent clearance: about 30% of the particles have a 30-day half-time, and the remaining 70% are assigned a half-time of several hundred days. Over time, AI particle transport falls, and some compounds have been found in lungs 10–50 years after exposure.

Absorption into Blood. The ICRP model assumes that absorption into blood occurs at equivalent rates in all parts of the respiratory tract, except in the anterior nasal passages (ET_1), where no absorption occurs. It is essentially a 2-stage process, as shown in Figure 3-5. First, there is a dissociation (dissolution) of particles; then the dissolved molecules or ions diffuse across capillary walls and are taken up by the blood. Immediately following dissolution, rapid absorption is observed. For some elements, rapid absorption does not occur because of binding to respiratory-tract components. In the absence of specific data for specific compounds, the model uses the following default absorption rate values for those specific compounds that are classified as Types F (fast), M (medium), S (slow), and V (instantaneous):

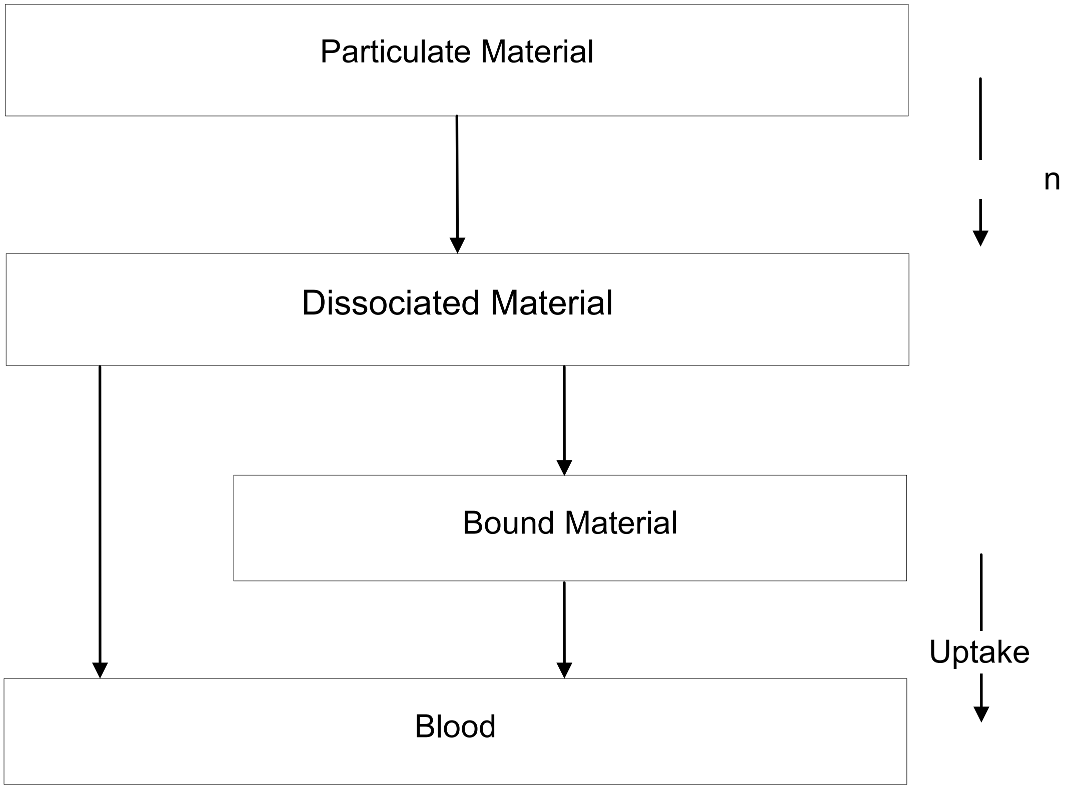
- For Type F, there is rapid 100% absorption within 10 minutes of the material deposited in the BB, bb, and AI regions, and 50% of material deposited in ET_2. Thus, for nose breathing, there is rapid absorption of approximately 25% of the deposit in ET; for mouth breathing, the value is 50%.

- For Type M, about 70% of the deposit in AI reaches the blood eventually. There is rapid absorption of about 10% of the deposit in BB and bb, and 5% of material deposited in ET_2. Thus, there is rapid absorption of approximately 2.5% of the deposit in ET for nose breathing, and 5% for mouth breathing.

- For Type S, 0.1% is absorbed within 10 minutes and 99.9% is absorbed within 7,000 days, so there is little absorption from ET, BB, or bb, and about 10% of the deposit in AI reaches the blood eventually.

- For Type V, complete absorption (100%) is considered to occur instantaneously.

Figure 3-5. The Human Respiratory Tract Model: Absorption into Blood

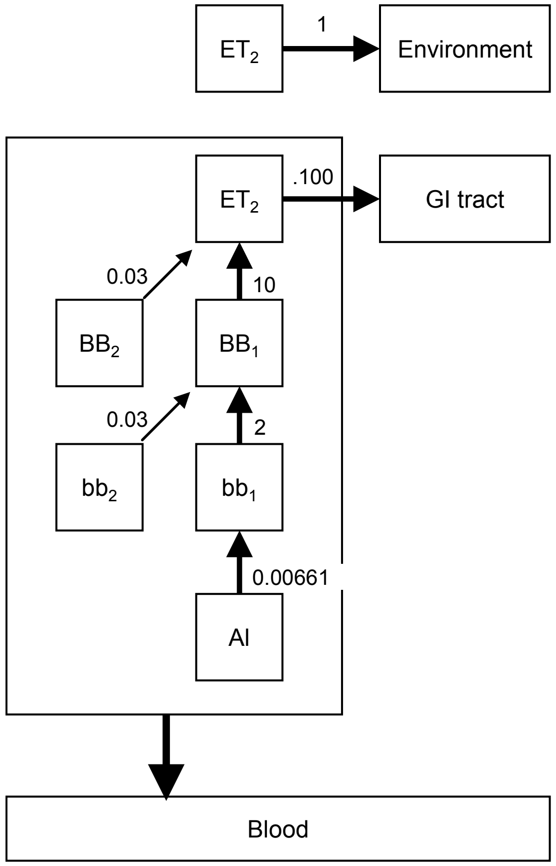


Source: ICRP 1994b

ICRP (1994b) assigned gases and vapors to Type F, unless alternative values for absorption rates are available. However, alternatives to this assumption have been explored, including instantaneous partitioning of radon gas into dissolved blood (Butterweck et al. 2002). Radiation doses from exposures to radon have been estimated assuming radon and its progeny behave as Type F or Type M (Kendall and Smith 2002). The difference between the two categories is important for estimating tissue specific radiation dose coefficients (e.g., Sv/Bq inhaled) because of the relatively fast decay of radon ($t_{1/2}$=3.8 days) and its short-lived progeny (e.g., ^{218}Po, $t_{1/2}$=3.05 minutes; ^{214}Pb, $t_{1/2}$=26.8 minutes; ^{214}Bi, $t_{1/2}$=19.7 minutes). Type F materials (absorption $t_{1/2}$=10 minutes) will have a smaller proportion of progeny formed in the respiratory tract (i.e., prior to clearance) and, as a result, will deliver a smaller internal radiation dose and smaller dose to the respiratory tract relative to systemic tissues. Type M materials (absorption $t_{1/2}$=100 days for 90% of deposited material, $t_{1/2}$=10 minutes for 10%) will have a larger portion of progeny formed in the respiratory tract, which will deliver a larger internal radiation dose and larger dose to the respiratory tract relative to systemic tissues (Kendall and Smith 2002). Absorption $t_{1/2}$ values for ^{212}Pb and ^{212}Bi, in an aerosol having an activity median particle diameter of approximately 160 nm (range 50–500 nm), a value typical of attached radon progeny particles, were estimated to be approximately 10 and 13 hours, respectively (Marsh and Birchall 1999). Use of a $t_{1/2}$ value of 10 hours for radon progeny in the ICRP (1994b) model results in predicted radiation dose coefficients that are similar in magnitude to the Type M assumption (Kendall and Smith 2002). However, absorption of unattached radon progeny may be faster than that of attached particles. Absorption half-times for aerosols having approximately 0.3–3 nm in diameter, typical of unattached progeny particles, were estimated to be approximately 68 minutes (range 56–86) for ^{218}Po and ^{214}Pb and 18 minutes (range 17–21) for ^{214}Bi (Butterweck et al. 2002). Butterweck et al. (2002) proposed that binding of unattached radon progeny in the respiratory tract may result in slower absorption kinetics. They proposed that a 10-hour $t_{1/2}$ would apply to the unattached fraction after binding in the respiratory tract and that the unbound fraction may have an absorption $t_{1/2}$<10 minutes (see Section 3.4.1.1 for further discussion of absorption estimates).

The Radon Dose Evaluation Program (RADEP) implements a simplified version of the ICRP (1994b) model and is designed to simulate radon and radon progeny radiation dosimetry (Marsh and Birchall 2000; Figure 3-6): (1) the alveolar interstitial compartment is represented as a single compartment that has a particle transport rate of 0.00661 d^{-1} to the fast bronchiolar compartment, bb_1; (2) sequestered compartments, ET_{seq}, BB_{seq}, and bb_{seq} are not considered; (3) radon progeny are assumed to not bind to the respiratory tract; and (4) hygroscopic growth of unattached particles is simulated.

Figure 3-6. Simplified Version of the Human Respiratory Tract Model (HRTM)



Source: Marsh and Birchall 2000

Validation of the Model. ICRP (1994b) and RADEP have been evaluated with data on deposition and clearance of inhaled particulate aerosol and gases in humans and absorption of radon progeny (ICRP 1994b; Ishikawa et al. 2003b; Marsh and Birchall 1999). Sensitivity and uncertainty analyses of model predictions have been reported (Marsh and Birchall 2000; Yu et al. 2006).

Risk Assessment. The model has been used to establish the radiation dose (Sv) per unit of inhaled radon (Bq) for ages 3 months to 70 years (Kendall and Smith 2002).

Target Tissues. The model is designed to calculate radiation dose coefficients (Sv/Bq) corresponding to specific inhalation exposures to radionuclides. Dose coefficients for radon and progeny have been estimated for all major organs, including the bone surfaces, bone marrow, and liver, and other tissues (Kendall and Smith 2002).

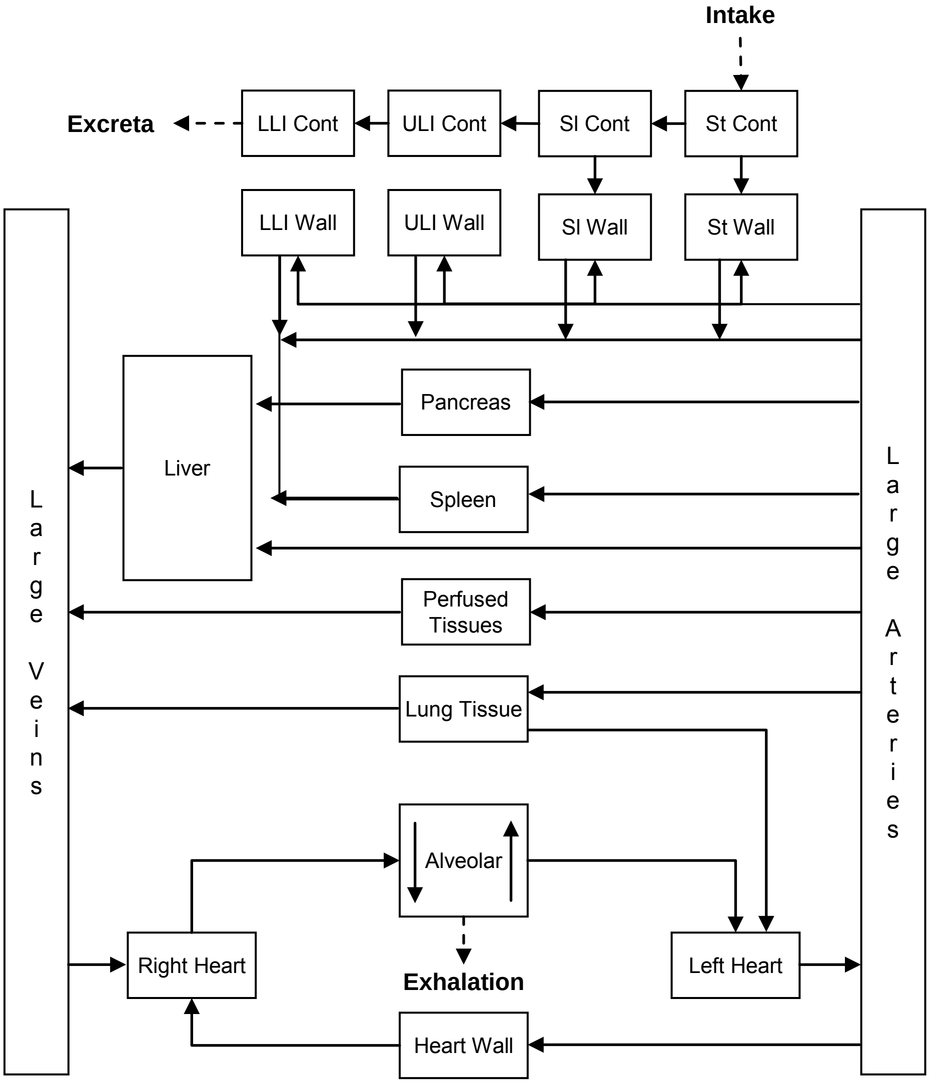
Species Extrapolation. The model is based on both human and animal data. However, it is intended for applications to human dosimetry. Applications to other species would require consideration of species-specific adjustments in modal parameters.

Interroute Extrapolation. The ICRP model is designed to simulate kinetics of inhaled radionuclides. (Note: ICRP/NCRP models are for normal lungs, not those of smokers.)

National Research Council Radon PBPK Model (NAS 1999b)

NAS (1999b) developed a PBPK model for simulating absorption and distribution of ingested or inhaled radioactive materials, including radon gas (Figure 3-7). NAS noted that statistically significant excesses of mortality from leukemia; esophagus, stomach, colon, liver, lung, breast, ovary, and urinary tract cancers; and multiple myeloma had been associated with atomic bomb survivors, but other epidemiological studies were used to establish risk models for thyroid and breast (based mainly on medical exposure data), bone (from radium exposures), and liver (from thoratrast) cancers, along with laboratory animal study data. The NAS cancer risk estimates were based on calculations with specific cancer site risk projection models using the computational method described in Federal Guidance Report No. 13 (EPA 1999a). The model simulates absorption of inhaled radon and distribution to tissues as flow-limited processes (i.e., tissue clearance equivalent to tissue blood flow) with parameters for tissue volumes, blood flow, and blood:tissue partition coefficients. Absorption of radon gas from the stomach and small intestine is simulated as diffusion-limited transfer from the lumen to the wall (i.e., vascularized

Figure 3-7. Schematic Diagram of the NAS (1999b) PBPK Model Developed to Describe the Fate of Radon within Systemic Tissues



Source: NAS 1999b

submucosa), and flow-limited exchange between blood and wall. A separate model is described in NAS (1999b) for estimating wall diffusion rate constants, which predicts a time-integrated radon concentration in the stomach wall of approximately 30% of that of the lumen. Parameter values for adults are presented in Table 3-10. Values for blood flows were derived from Leggett and Williams (1991, 1995); volumes and densities from ICRP (1990); and tissue:blood partition coefficients from Nussbaum and Hursh (1957). Parameter values for infants, children, and adolescents are also presented in NAS (1999b).

Validation of the Model. The NRC model has been evaluated with data on deposition and clearance of inhaled particulate aerosols and gases in humans and absorption of radon progeny (Correia et al. 1988; Crawford-Brown 1989; Harley and Robbins 1994; Harley et al. 1994; Hursh et al. 1965; NAS 1999b).

Risk Assessment. The model has been used to establish the radiation dose (Sv) per unit of inhaled or ingested radon (Bq) for ages 3 months to 70 years (NAS 1999b).

Target Tissues. The model is designed to calculate radiation dose coefficients (Sv/Bq) corresponding to inhalation or ingestion exposures to radon. Dose coefficients for radon and progeny have been estimated for all major organs, including the bone surfaces, bone marrow, and liver, and other tissues (NAS 1999b).

Species Extrapolation. The model is based on both human and animal data. However, it is intended for applications to human dosimetry. Applications to other species would require consideration of species-specific adjustments in modal parameters.

Interroute Extrapolation. The model is designed to simulate kinetics of inhaled or ingested radon. Extrapolation to other routes of external exposure would require modifications of the model to simulate absorption from those routes.

Khursheed (2000) Model

Khursheed (2000) developed a PBPK model for simulating absorption and distribution of ingested or inhaled radon gas (Figure 3-8). The model is similar in structure to the NRC (NAS 1999b) model, with the addition of a tissue compartment representing breast. The model has not had widespread use in risk assessment, relative to that of ICRP (1994b), RADEP, or the NRC (NAS 1999b) models. Absorption of inhaled and ingested radon, and distribution to tissues, are simulated as flow-limited processes (i.e., tissue clearance equivalent to tissue blood flow) with parameters for tissue volumes, blood flow, and

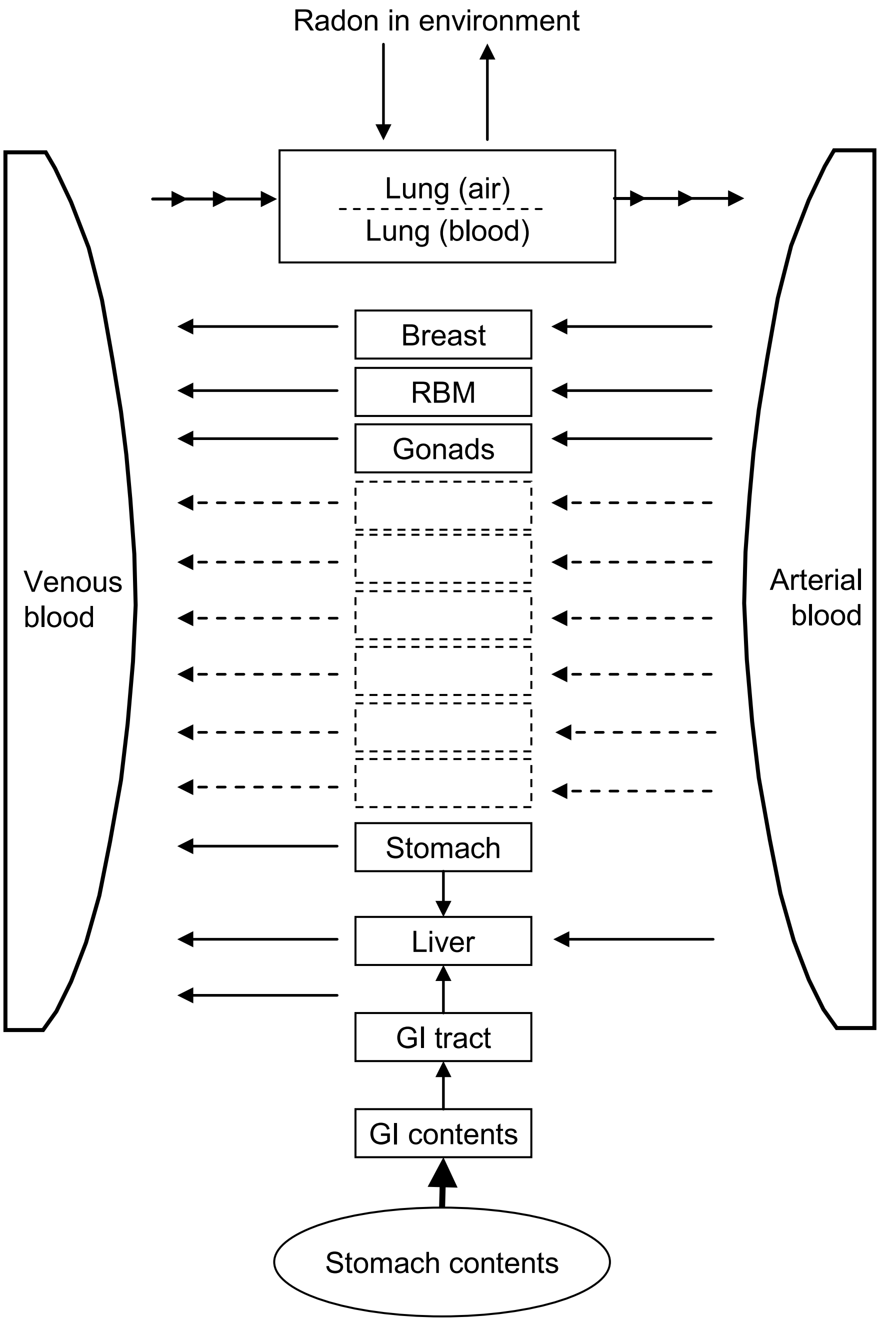
Table 3-10. Parameters in the NAS (1999b) PBPK Model[a]

Compartment	Flow (percent cardiac output)	Tissue mass (kg)	Tissue density	Tissue:blood partition coefficient
Stomach wall	1.0	0.15	1.05	0.7
Small intestine wall	10.0	0.64	1.04	0.7
Upper large intestine wall	2.0	0.21	1.04	0.7
Lower large intestine wall	2.0	0.16	1.04	0.7
Pancreas	1.0	0.10	1.05	0.4
Spleen	3.0	0.18	1.05	0.7
Adrenals	0.3	0.014	1.02	0.7
Brain	12.0	1.4	1.03	0.7
Heart wall	4.0	0.33	1.03	0.5
Liver	6.5	1.8	1.04	0.7
Lung tissue	2.5	0.47	1.05	0.7
Kidneys	19.0	0.31	1.05	0.66
Muscle	17.0	28.0	1.04	0.36
Red marrow	3.0	1.5	1.03	8.2
Yellow marrow	3.0	1.5	0.98	8.2
Trabecular bone	0.9	1.0	1.92	0.36
Cortical bone	0.6	4.0	1.99	0.36
Adipose tissue	5.0	12.5	0.92	11.2
Skin	5.0	2.6	1.05	0.36
Thyroid	1.5	0.02	1.05	0.7
Testes	0.05	0.035	1.04	0.43
Other	3.2	3.2	1.04	0.7

[a] Values shown for physiological parameters (flows, masses, densities) are for adults.

Source: NAS 1999b

Figure 3-8. Khursheed (2000) PBPK Model for Inhalation and Ingestion of Radon Gas



Source: Khursheed 2000

blood:tissue partition coefficients (Table 3-11). Values for blood flows were derived from Leggett and Williams (1991, 1995); and tissue volumes were derived from ICRP (1990). Tissue:blood partition coefficients were derived from Nussbaum and Hursh (1957); however, a single value (0.36) was adopted for all soft tissues, with a higher value used for the gastrointestinal tract and stomach to account for higher fat content of these tissues. Values for partition coefficients for breast and red marrow assumed 30 and 40% fat content, respectively. Although age-dependence of radon biokinetics is discussed in Khursheed (2000), age-specific parameter values for the model are not reported.

Validation of the Model. The model has been evaluated with data on whole body retention kinetics of radon following ingestion of radon in water (Hursh et al. 1965; Khursheed 2000).

Risk Assessment. The model has been used to predict tissue-specific annual radiation doses associated with continuous inhalation exposures to 20 Bq/m^3 of radon, or following ingestion of 1 Bq of radon (Khursheed 2000).

Target Tissues. The model is designed to calculate radiation dose coefficients (Sv/Bq) corresponding to inhalation or ingestion exposures to radon. Dose coefficients for radon and progeny have been estimated for major organs, including the bone surfaces, bone marrow, and liver, and other tissues (Khursheed 2000).

Species Extrapolation. The model is based on both human and animal data (e.g., partition coefficients). However, it is intended for applications to human dosimetry. Applications to other species would require consideration of species-specific adjustments in modal parameters.

Interroute Extrapolation. The model is designed to simulate kinetics of inhaled or ingested radon. Extrapolation to other routes of external exposure would require modifications of the model to simulate absorption from those routes.

3.5 MECHANISMS OF ACTION

3.5.1 Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms

As discussed in Section 3.4 (Toxicokinetics), the radionuclide radon-222 (^{222}Rn; radioactive half-life of 3.82 days) is an inert noble gas found in air and some deep well water sources. Radon occurs in air and water along with its short-lived radioactive progeny (i.e., ^{214}Bi, ^{214}Pb, ^{218}Po). Deposition and absorption

Table 3-11. Parameters in Khursheed (2000) PBPK Model for Radon Gas

Tissue	Tissue:blood partition coefficient	Tissue blood flow (L/minute)	Tissue volume (L)
Lung (blood)		6.5	0.52
Lung (air)	2.33		2.82
Breast	3.07	0.015	0.35
Red bone marrow	4.70	0.195	1.46
Gonads	0.360	0.00325	0.033
Brain	0.411	0.78	1.25
Kidneys	0.33	1.23	0.295
Muscle	0.36	1.11	26.5
Other	0.36	1.05	25.1
Adipose	11.2	0.325	16.4
Bone	0.21	0.13	2.27
Liver	0.36	1.66	1.7
Gastrointestinal (upper intestines)	0.411	1.17	0.95
Stomach wall	0.411	0.065	0.14
Arterial blood		6.5	0.556
Venous blood		6.5	1.19

Source: Khursheed 2000

of inhaled or ingested radon gas will be determined largely by its solubility in tissues and blood flow to the lungs or gastrointestinal tract (i.e., absorption rate will be flow-limited). Distribution of radon and its clearance from the blood following exposure will be governed by its solubility in water and fat and blood flow rates to major tissue depots for radon (i.e., fatty tissues). Absorbed radon is quickly eliminated from the blood by diffusion across the lung, followed by exhalation. Radon can be absorbed through the skin, as demonstrated by its appearance in the blood following dermal exposure; however, underlying mechanisms have not been elucidated.

The pharmacokinetics of inhaled radon progeny will be determined by physiological and physico-chemical characteristics (i.e., relative proportions of particular radon progeny and particle size (unattached particles with diameters of 0.5–3 nm to attached particles with diameters of 50–1,500 nm). The relative proportions vary with exposure conditions (i.e., indoor, outdoor), activities of the individual (e.g., sleeping, activities that release particulates into the air), smoking, and other aerosol-generating activities (i.e., vacuum cleaning, cooking, fireplace and circulating fan usage). Amounts and location of deposition of radon progeny will be determined by factors that influence convection, diffusion, sedimentation, and interception of particles in the airways. Absorption of ingested radon progeny, and progeny formed from radon after ingestion, will be influenced by rates of transfer of stomach contents into the small intestine, as well as rates of absorption of progeny from the small intestine. Specific mechanisms involved in absorption of radon progeny from the small intestine have not been completely elucidated; however, based on our understanding of lead absorption, it is likely that the mechanisms include those common to other divalent cations (e.g., membrane cation transporters and channels). Information regarding the distribution and elimination of radon progeny (bismuth, lead, and polonium) can be found in reviews of these subjects (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2007b; ICRP 1980, 1994c, 1995c). The largest fractions of the body burdens for radon progeny would be expected to be found in bone for lead, kidney for bismuth, and liver for polonium (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2007b; ICRP 1980, 1994c, 2001).

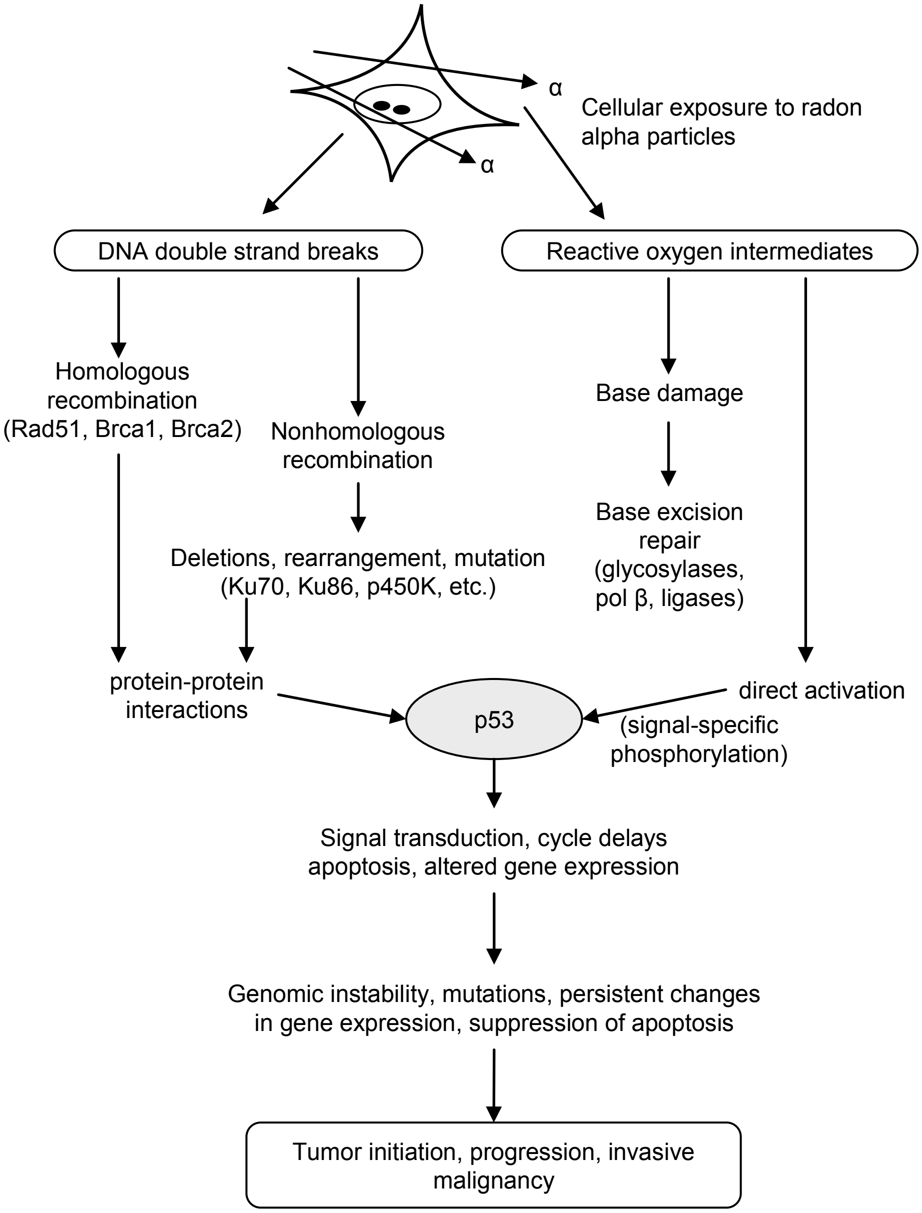
3.5.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity

Extensive efforts have been made to elucidate mechanisms responsible for ionizing radiation-induced adverse effects. The Toxicological Profile for Ionizing Radiation (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1999b) includes an in-depth discussion of mechanisms of biological effects of ionizing radiation in general. Summaries of available information regarding underlying mechanisms of radon-induced lung cancer include Evans (1991, 1992) and, more recently, Jostes (1996) and NAS (1999a, 1999b). The intent of this Toxicological Profile for Radon is to provide a brief overview of the present state of the science regarding mechanisms that may play roles in radon-induced lung cancer. The information in this section is summarized predominantly from Chapter 6 (Molecular and Cellular Mechanisms of Radon-Induced Carcinogenesis) of the Risk Assessment of Radon in Drinking Water produced for the National Academy of Sciences (NAS 1999b). The reader is referred to this source for more detailed information on mechanisms of radon-induced lung cancer.

Toxicity of radon derives primarily from the biological effects of alpha radiation released during the radiological decay of radon progeny, particularly ^{218}Po and ^{214}Bi (attributed to essentially instantaneous decay of ^{214}Po to ^{210}Pb following its formation via beta and gamma decay of ^{214}Bi). The sequence of events leading from irradiation of living cells involves ionization that causes cellular damage that includes DNA breakage, accurate or inaccurate repair, apoptosis, gene mutations, chromosomal change, and genetic instability (Kronenberg 1994; Ward 1988, 1990). Figure 3-9 depicts a general conceptual model of the biology leading from alpha irradiation of cells by radon and radon progeny to tumor development (NAS 1999b). The process includes a series of events by which radiation-induced molecular changes affect the normal functions of regulatory genes, leading to genomic instability, loss of normal cell and tissue homeostasis, and development of malignancy.

One pathway leading to tumor formation begins with the induction of DNA damage to irradiated cells (Figure 3-9). The average track of alpha particles through a spherical cell nucleus can cross many individual strands of DNA, depositing energy in ion clusters and producing corresponding numbers of double-strand breaks, known as multiply locally damaged sites (MLDSs) (Ward 1990). Double-strand breaks are the most prominent form of DNA damage to cells irradiated by radon alpha particles. Such double-strand breaks can be repaired by homologous or nonhomologous (illegitimate) rejoining. In homologous repair, pairing proteins such as rad51 and associated modulatory proteins, pair a DNA terminus with the intact DNA homolog. A major signaling protein (p53) that regulates cell-cycle control, apoptosis, and the transcription of many downstream genes may interact with rad51 and suppress rad51-dependent DNA pairing. However, homologous repair of DNA is likely to be highly accurate because sequence information from the intact chromatid is used to repair the broken DNA. The nonhomologous recombination pathway involves end-to-end rejoining of broken DNA ends by supporting proteins including Ku70, Ku86, p450 kinase, and DNA ligase IV. The end result of DNA breakage and rejoining via this pathway may include some degree of deletion, insertion, or rearrangement of genetic material, which can persist over many cell generations.

Figure 3-9. Conceptual Model of the Biology Leading From Alpha Irradiation of Cells by Radon and Radon Progeny to Tumor Development



Source: NAS 1999b

Ionizing radiation that does not directly damage DNA can produce reactive oxygen intermediates that directly affect the stability of p53, resulting in downstream effects on cell regulation and activate cellular systems sensitive to the cellular redox states. Reactive oxygen intermediates can also produce oxidative damage to individual bases in DNA and point mutations by mispairing during DNA replication. Such damage can be repaired by the base-excision repair system which involves glycosylases, polymerase β, and ligases.

The p53 protein plays a critical role in regulating responses that are elicited in damaged cells, particularly responses involving cell-cycle arrest and apoptosis. The p53 protein also interacts with other regulatory and repair proteins. In the presence of cellular damage via direct DNA damage or via reactive oxygen intermediates, the lifetime of p53 increases, which can result in cell cycle delays and apoptosis. Surviving cells may contain gene deletions, rearrangements, amplifications, and persistent genomic instability. Resultant mutations in oncogenes, loss of function in tumor suppressors, and loss of heterozygosity can lead to tumor initiation, progression, and invasive malignancy.

The cells most likely involved in a carcinogenic response to ionizing radiation such as alpha irradiation of the lung by inhaled radon and radon progeny are the cells that incur genetic damage or altered genomic stability, not cells that receive lethal damage. At relatively low exposure levels, most irradiated cells would be expected to survive. The strong synergism between radon exposure and cigarette smoking may be the result of initial radon exposure that produces damaged, yet viable, cells that are further affected by carcinogens in cigarette smoke (Brenner and Ward 1992; Moolgavkar et al. 1993).

Both tobacco smoke and ionizing radiation are known to induce oxidative stress via reactive oxygen species (ROS). Under the assumption that glutathione-*S*-transferase M1 (*GSTM1*) null homozygotes would exhibit decreased ability to neutralize ROS, Bonner et al. (2006) used a case-only design to assess the *GSTM1* genotype of lung cancer cases for whom long-term α-track radon detectors had been used to measure residential radon concentrations. Second-hand smoke levels were also estimated. Radon concentrations in excess of 121 Bq/m^3 (3.27 pCi/L) were significantly associated with *GSTM1* null homozygotes compared to *GSTM1* carriers; an odds ratio for second-hand smoke and *GSTM1* interaction among never smokers was elevated as well. The results provide suggestive evidence that radon and second-hand smoke might promote carcinogenic responses via a common pathway.

A recent study reported a lack of expression of the p16Ink4a protein (Ink4a is a tumor suppressor gene) in 50% of radon-induced lung tumors of rats, suggesting that deregulation of p16Ink4a may play a role in lung tumors induced by radon and radon progeny (Bastide et al. 2009).

3.5.3 Animal-to-Human Extrapolations

Epidemiological studies clearly identify lung cancer as the health effect of greatest concern, both from occupational and residential exposure to radon and its progeny. Results of studies assessing the health effects of exposure to radon in a variety of animal species indicate that rats and dogs are relatively sensitive to radon-induced lung tumor development, whereas hamsters and mice did not develop tumors, even at cumulative exposures >10,000 WLM. This species difference may represent a real difference in sensitivity to radon; however, other factors may also have contributed to the lack of tumors in mice and hamsters, including decreased longevity in some exposed groups (i.e., animals die before tumors could develop) and termination of exposure or observations prior to the development of lung tumors. The lack of demonstrated exposure-related lung cancer in the hamsters may reflect species-specific resistance to alpha radiation-induced lung tumors since similar negative results were observed in hamsters exposed to plutonium, another alpha-emitting radionuclide (Sanders 1977). Based on a wide range of species differences in susceptibility to radon-induced lung cancer and insufficient information regarding mechanisms of interspecies differences in susceptibility, animal-to-human extrapolations for purposes of risk assessment do not appear useful at this time, nor are they needed given the wealth of epidemiological data.

3.6 TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS

Recently, attention has focused on the potential hazardous effects of certain chemicals on the endocrine system because of the ability of these chemicals to mimic or block endogenous hormones. Chemicals with this type of activity are most commonly referred to as endocrine disruptors. However, appropriate terminology to describe such effects remains controversial. The terminology endocrine disruptors, initially used by Thomas and Colborn (1992), was also used in 1996 when Congress mandated the EPA to develop a screening program for "...certain substances [which] may have an effect produced by a naturally occurring estrogen, or other such endocrine effect[s]...". To meet this mandate, EPA convened a panel called the Endocrine Disruptors Screening and Testing Advisory Committee (EDSTAC), and in 1998, the EDSTAC completed its deliberations and made recommendations to EPA concerning endocrine disruptors. In 1999, the National Academy of Sciences released a report that referred to these same types of chemicals as hormonally active agents. The terminology endocrine modulators has also been used to convey the fact that effects caused by such chemicals may not necessarily be adverse. Many scientists agree that chemicals with the ability to disrupt or modulate the endocrine system are a potential threat to the health of humans, aquatic animals, and wildlife. However, others think that endocrine-active chemicals do not pose a significant health risk, particularly in view of the fact that hormone mimics exist in the natural environment. Examples of natural hormone mimics are the isoflavinoid phytoestrogens (Adlercreutz 1995; Livingston 1978; Mayr et al. 1992). These chemicals are derived from plants and are similar in structure and action to endogenous estrogen. Although the public health significance and descriptive terminology of substances capable of affecting the endocrine system remains controversial, scientists agree that these chemicals may affect the synthesis, secretion, transport, binding, action, or elimination of natural hormones in the body responsible for maintaining homeostasis, reproduction, development, and/or behavior (EPA 1997). Stated differently, such compounds may cause toxicities that are mediated through the neuroendocrine axis. As a result, these chemicals may play a role in altering, for example, metabolic, sexual, immune, and neurobehavioral function. Such chemicals are also thought to be involved in inducing breast, testicular, and prostate cancers, as well as endometriosis (Berger 1994; Giwercman et al. 1993; Hoel et al. 1992).

Radon itself is a noble gas and would not have hormonally active properties. In addition, no studies were located regarding endocrine disruption in humans and/or animals after exposure radon progeny.

No *in vitro* studies were located regarding endocrine disruption associated with radon progeny.

3.7 CHILDREN’S SUSCEPTIBILITY

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans, when all biological systems will have fully developed. Potential effects on offspring resulting from exposures of parental germ cells are considered, as well as any indirect effects on the fetus and neonate resulting from maternal exposure during gestation and lactation. Relevant animal and in vitro models are also discussed.

Children are not small adults. They differ from adults in their exposures and may differ in their susceptibility to hazardous substances. Children’s unique physiology and behavior can influence the extent of their exposure. Exposures of children are discussed in Section 6.6, Exposures of Children.

Children sometimes differ from adults in their susceptibility to hazardous substances, but whether there is a difference depends on the substance (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Children may be more or less susceptible than adults to health effects, and the relationship may change with developmental age (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Vulnerability often depends on developmental stage. There are critical periods of structural and functional development during both prenatal and postnatal life, and a particular structure or function will be most sensitive to disruption during its critical period(s). Damage may not be evident until a later stage of development. There are often differences in pharmacokinetics and metabolism between children and adults. For example, absorption may be different in neonates because of the immaturity of their gastrointestinal tract and their larger skin surface area in proportion to body weight (Morselli et al. 1980; NRC 1993); the gastrointestinal absorption of lead is greatest in infants and young children (Ziegler et al. 1978). The infant also has an immature blood-brain barrier (Adinolfi 1985; Johanson 1980) and probably an immature blood-testis barrier (Setchell and Waites 1975). There may also be differences in excretion, particularly in newborns who all have a low glomerular filtration rate and have not developed efficient tubular secretion and resorption capacities (Altman and Dittmer 1974; NRC 1993; West et al. 1948). Children and adults may differ in their capacity to repair damage from substance insults. Children also have a longer remaining lifetime in which to express damage from substances; this potential is particularly relevant to cancer.

Certain characteristics of the developing human may increase exposure or susceptibility, whereas others may decrease susceptibility to the same substance. For example, although infants breathe more air per kilogram of body weight than adults breathe, this difference might be somewhat counterbalanced by their alveoli being less developed, which results in a disproportionately smaller surface area for alveolar absorption (NRC 1993).

Available information from children employed as miners in China does not provide evidence of increased susceptibility to the effects of exposure to radon (Lubin et al. 1990; NIH 1994). However, a child in a smoking household will receive a higher radiation dose from radon (and is therefore more susceptible) than one in a nonsmoking household based on exposures to the same concentration of radon because cigarette smoke increases the attached fraction (HPA 2009), which in turn increases the radiation dose. Age-related differences in susceptibility to the effects of exposure to radon and radon progeny have not been demonstrated. Differences in lung morphometry and breathing rates in children could result in higher estimated radiation doses relative to adults (NCRP 1984a; Samet et al. 1989).

3.8 BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT

Biomarkers are broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility (NAS/NRC 1989).

Normally, a biomarker of exposure is defined as a xenobiotic substance or its metabolite(s) or the product of an interaction between a xenobiotic agent and some target molecule(s) or cell(s) that is measured within a compartment of an organism (NAS/NRC 1989). This does not apply to radon or its progeny since they are naturally present in individuals, and xenobiotics are not. The preferred biomarkers of exposure to radon and radon progeny are the substances themselves in readily obtainable body fluid(s), or excreta. However, several factors can confound the use and interpretation of biomarkers of exposure. The body burden of a substance may be the result of exposures from more than one source. Depending on the properties of the substance (e.g., biologic half-life) and environmental conditions (e.g., duration and route of exposure), radon and all of its progeny may have left the body by the time samples can be taken. It may be difficult to identify individuals exposed to hazardous substances that are commonly found in body tissues and fluids (e.g., essential mineral nutrients such as copper, zinc, and selenium). Biomarkers of exposure to radon and radon progeny are discussed in Section 3.9.1.

Biomarkers of effect are defined as any measurable biochemical, physiologic, or other alteration within an organism that, depending on magnitude, can be recognized as an established or potential health impairment or disease (NAS/NRC 1989). This definition encompasses biochemical or cellular signals of tissue dysfunction (e.g., increased liver enzyme activity or pathologic changes in female genital epithelial cells), as well as physiologic signs of dysfunction such as increased blood pressure or decreased lung capacity. Note that these markers are not often substance specific. They also may not be directly adverse, but can indicate potential health impairment (e.g., DNA adducts). Biomarkers of effects caused by radon and radon progeny are discussed in Section 3.9.2.

A biomarker of susceptibility is an indicator of an inherent or acquired limitation of an organism's ability to respond to the challenge of exposure to a specific substance. It can be an intrinsic genetic or other characteristic or a preexisting disease that results in an increase in absorbed dose, a decrease in the biologically effective dose, or a target tissue response. If biomarkers of susceptibility exist, they are discussed in Section 3.11, Populations That Are Unusually Susceptible.

3.8.1 Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Radon and Radon Progeny

Biomarkers of exposure to radon and its progeny include the presence of radon progeny in several human tissues and fluids, including bone, teeth, blood, hair, and whiskers; these progeny can be quantified by methods which are both specific and reliable (Blanchard et al. 1969; Clemente et al. 1984; Gotchy and Schiager 1969). Although the presence of radon progeny in these tissues and fluids indicates exposure to radon and radon progeny, particularly as a consequence of absorption of inhaled radon and radon progeny and ingestion of food or water containing radon-producing radionuclides such as uranium and thorium, exposure to uranium or radium may also result in the presence of these decay products. The isotope ^{210}Po may also be found in tissues after exposure to cigarette smoke. Levels of ^{210}Pb in teeth have been associated with levels of radon in the environment in an area with high natural background levels of radon and its progeny (Clemente et al. 1984). Black et al. (1968) reported a correlation between radiation exposure and ^{210}Pb levels in bone from uranium miners. However, cumulative exposure to these individuals was estimated. Biomarkers of exposure to radon or its progeny may be present after any exposure duration (e.g., acute, intermediate, chronic). Because of the relatively short half-lives of most radon progeny, with respect to a human lifetime, the time at which the biological sample is taken related to time of exposure may be important. However, for the longer-lived progeny the time factor is less critical.

Models are available which estimate exposure to radon and its progeny, ^{210}Pb and ^{210}Po, in bone, teeth, and blood (Blanchard et al. 1969; Clemente et al. 1982, 1984; Eisenbud et al. 1969; Gotchy and Schiager 1969; Weissbuch et al. 1980). However, these models make numerous assumptions, and uncertainties inherent in all models are involved in these estimates. Therefore, at present, these estimated levels of biomarkers of exposure are not useful for quantifying exposure to radon and its progeny.

3.8.2 Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Radon and Radon Progeny

The principal target organ identified in both human and animal studies following exposure to radon and its progeny is the lung. Alterations in sputum cytology have been evaluated as an early indicator of radiation damage to lung tissue. The frequency of abnormalities in sputum cytology, which may indicate potential lung cancer development, increased with increasing cumulative exposures to radon and its progeny (Band et al. 1980; Saccomanno et al. 1974). Abnormal sputum cytology can be used in diagnosis of lung cancer (Rivera et al. 2003). Abnormal sputum cytology may be observed following radon exposure, as well as exposure to other carcinogens such as cigarette smoke; it is not recommended as a screening tool for radon exposure. In addition, even though increases in the frequency of abnormal sputum cytology parameters can be measured, they may not provide reliable information regarding predicted health effects in exposed individuals.

Associations between chromosomal aberrations and environmental levels of radon have been reported (Pohl-Rüling and Fischer 1983; Pohl-Rüling et al. 1976, 1987). Signs of genotoxicity in underground miners exposed to radon and other potentially genotoxic substances include increased frequencies of chromosomal aberrations and micronuclei in lymphocytes (Bilban and Jakopin 2005; Brandom et al. 1978; Smerhovsky et al. 2001, 2002) and increased frequency of mutations of glycophorin A in blood (Shanahan et al. 1996). However, these genotoxic effects cannot be exclusively attributed to exposure to radon and its progeny.

3.9 INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS

Interactions of radon, cigarette smoke, arsenic, crystalline silica dust, and diesel exhaust particulates and the possible effects on radon-induced toxicity is an actively-researched complex issue. Cigarette smoke appears to interact with radon and its progeny to potentiate their effects. In general, epidemiological studies have reported synergistic, multiplicative, or additive effects of cigarette smoke in lung cancer induction among miners exposed to radon and its progeny (see NAS 1999a for an in-depth discussion of interactions between smoking and exposure to radon).

Some studies of occupational exposure to radon and radon progeny provide information to indicate that lung cancer was more prevalent among exposed workers who smoked compared to nonsmoking workers. For example, studies by Lundin et al. (1969, 1971) reported 10 times more lung cancer among U.S. uranium miners who smoked. Modeling results of Thomas et al. (1994), using data on lung cancer mortality in a Colorado Plateau uranium mining cohort, indicated a multiplicative synergistic relationship between lung cancer mortality and exposure to radon among smokers. Modeling results of data from another mining cohort in China (Yao et al. 1994) suggested that the synergistic effect of radon exposure and smoking was greater than additive and less than multiplicative; furthermore, the risk of lung cancer was higher if smoking and exposure to radon progeny occurred together rather than if smoking was initiated following the cessation of occupational exposure to radon progeny. Leuraud et al. (2011) assessed the effects of exposure to radon and radon decay products and smoking status on the risk of lung cancer in a combined analysis of 1,046 lung cancer cases and 2,492 controls with detailed radon exposure data and smoking status selected from three major miner cohorts in the Czech Republic (Tomášek et al. 2003), France (Laurier et al. 2004), and Germany (Kreuzer et al. 2010). The combined analysis resulted in a significant excess risk of lung cancer with and without adjustment for smoking; the study authors indicated that the results of the combined analysis suggest a sub-multiplicative interaction between radon exposure and smoking. Analysis of pooled results from 13 European residential case-control studies resulted in findings that the absolute risk of death from lung cancer at age 75 years at usual residential radon concentrations of 0, 100, and 400 Bq/m^3 (0, 2.7, and 10.8 pCi/L) would be 25 times greater for cigarette smokers than lifelong nonsmokers (Darby et al. 2005, 2006). It should be noted that these studies were typically limited by lack of adjustment for concomitant exposure to other known or probable human carcinogens such as arsenic, crystalline silica dust, and diesel exhaust particulates.

Interactions between radon and arsenic were evaluated in a cohort of Chinese tin miners (Xuan et al. 1993). A 75% reduction in the lung cancer risk was indicated after adjusting for arsenic exposure. In another study (Bergdahl et al. 2010), decreased lung cancer risk from radon exposure was indicated after adjusting for silica exposure within the highest exposure group of a cohort of Swedish iron ore miners. In a multistate study of 12,315 non-metal underground and surface workers exposed to diesel exhaust particulates at facilities in Missouri, New Mexico, Ohio, and Wyoming (Attfield et al. 2012), an SMR of 1.26 (95% CI 1.09–1.44) was calculated for mortality from lung cancer among the workers compared to state-based mortality rates.

Some animal studies support the theory that cigarette smoke potentiates the effects of radon and its progeny alone or in conjunction with uranium ore dust. A study by Chameaud et al. (1982b) reported an increase in the incidence of lung cancer, as well as a decrease in the cancer latency period in rats exposed to radon and then to cigarette smoke, compared to rats exposed to radon and its progeny alone. This study did not include untreated controls. Alterations in normal blood parameters, including carboxyhemoglobin levels and leukocyte counts, were observed in dogs exposed to cigarette smoke followed by exposure to radon progeny plus uranium ore dust, compared to animals exposed to only radon progeny plus uranium ore (Filipy et al. 1974). In contrast, some studies suggest an antagonistic interaction between smoking and radon progeny-induced lung cancer. Dogs exposed daily to cigarette smoke followed immediately by exposure to radon and its progeny and uranium ore dust exhibited a decrease in the incidence of lung tumors, compared to dogs exposed to radon and its progeny plus uranium ore dust (Cross et al. 1982b). Cross (1988) reported that this was possibly due to a thickening of the mucus layer as a result of smoking and, to a lesser extent, a stimulatory effect of cigarette smoke on mucociliary clearance, although no empirical evidence was collected during the experiment to test these possibilities.

In rats, administration of chemicals present in cigarette smoke after exposure to radon and its progeny resulted in a decrease in the lung cancer latency period when compared to the time-to-tumor induction in animals treated with radon alone. This effect was seen with 5,6-benzoflavon (Queval et al. 1979) and cerium hydroxide (Chameaud et al. 1974).

Other airborne irritants, as well as ore dust and diesel exhaust, may act synergistically with radon and its progeny to increase the incidence of adverse health effects. Epidemiological and other studies report the presence of other airborne irritants in mining environments, including arsenic, hexavalent chromium, nickel, cobalt (Ševc et al. 1984), serpentine (Radford and Renard 1984), silica dust (Maciejewska 2008), iron ore dust (Damber and Larsson 1982; Edling and Axelson 1983; Radford and Renard 1984), and diesel exhaust (Damber and Larsson 1982; Ševc et al. 1984).

Cross and colleagues at Pacific Northwest Laboratory have conducted extensive experiments involving exposure of dogs, mice, rats, and hamsters to radon and its progeny in conjunction with uranium ore dust and/or diesel exhaust (Cross 1988; Cross et al. 1981a, 1982b, 1984; NIEHS 1978; Palmer et al. 1973). Studies in hamsters, mice, and rats have shown that exposure to uranium ore dust and/or diesel exhaust increases the pulmonary effects of radon. Radon and combinations of uranium ore dust and/or diesel exhaust produced greater incidences of pulmonary emphysema and fibrosis in hamsters than radon and its progeny alone (Cross 1988). Exposure to uranium ore dust or diesel exhaust alone caused significant bronchial hyperplasia, but not as great an effect as combining either of these with radon and its progeny. The incidence of severe lesions of the upper respiratory tract (nasal passages and trachea) of mice and rats was increased following exposure to radon and uranium ore dust, compared to animals exposed to radon and its progeny alone (Palmer et al. 1973). An increased incidence of thoracic cancer (40%) was observed in rats treated with asbestos (mineral dust) after inhalation of radon and its progeny, compared with animals exposed to radon alone (Bignon et al. 1983). However, these tumors may have been due to asbestos rather than to an interaction between agents. This experiment did not include a group exposed only to mineral dusts. In a study of tin miners in China, radon was found to account for only around 25% of the age-adjusted ERR/WLM once arsenic was accounted for as a confounder (Xuan et al. 1993). Inhalation exposure to radon and its progeny in conjunction with silicon dioxide increased the incidence of nodular fibrosis of the lungs in rats (Kushneva 1959).

3.10 POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE

A susceptible population will exhibit a different or enhanced response to a substance than will most persons exposed to the same level in the environment. Reasons may include genetic makeup, age, health and nutritional status, and exposure to other toxic substances (e.g., cigarette smoke), arsenic, crystalline silica dust, or diesel exhaust particulates. These parameters result in reduced detoxification or excretion of the substance, or compromised function of organs affected by the substance. Populations who are at greater risk due to their unusually high exposure are discussed in Section 6.7, Populations with Potentially High Exposures.

Smokers who are exposed to elevated levels of radon and radon progeny are at much higher risk of lung cancer than nonsmokers (Darby et al. 2005, 2006). Nonsmoking children in smoking households are more susceptible than nonsmoking children in nonsmoking households since smoke increases the attached fraction and therefore the radiation dose (HPA 2009). People who have chronic respiratory disease, such as asthma, emphysema, or fibrosis often have reduced expiration efficiency and increased residual volume (i.e., greater than normal amounts of air left in the lungs after normal expiration) (Guyton 1977). Radon progeny can remain in the lungs for long periods of time, increasing the risk of damage to the lung tissue. Persons who have existing lung lesions may be more susceptible to the tumor-causing effects of radon progeny (Morken 1973). In an assessment of lung cancer cases pooled from three residential case-control studies, radon concentrations >121 Bq/m^3 (3.3 pCi/L) were associated with more than a 3-fold interaction odds ratio among glutathione-*S*-transferase M1 (GSTM1) null homozygotes compared to GSTM1 carriers (Bonner et al. 2006). In the study, it was hypothesized that GSTM1 null homozygotes would have decreased ability to neutralize reactive oxygen species induced by ionizing radiation and tobacco smoke. Thus, GSTM1 null homozygotes may exhibit increased susceptibility to the respiratory effects of radon progeny.

3.11 METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS

As discussed in detail in Section 3.2.1 (Inhalation Exposure), lung cancer is the primary toxicity concern following long-term exposure to radon and radon progeny. The high-energy alpha emissions from radon progeny deposited in the airways are the source of toxicity concern. The sequence of events leading from irradiation of living cells is generally believed to involve ionization that causes cellular damage including DNA breakage, accurate or inaccurate repair, apoptosis, gene mutations, chromosomal change, and genetic instability. Cigarette smoke appears to interact with radon and its progeny to potentiate their effects.

There are no known methods for reducing the toxic effects of radon once exposure has occurred. Inhaled radon, as a noble gas, is rapidly absorbed from the lung and readily excreted in exhaled air. Inhaled radon progeny that are attached to dust particles and tobacco products may lodge in the lung. Most radon progeny decay via alpha or beta emission with half-lives so short that conventional methods for reducing toxicity would be ineffective. Although selected radon progeny (e.g., ^{210}Po) have longer half lives, conventional medical interventions such as pulmonary lavage carry significant risk and are not recommended. Methods for reducing the potential exposure to radon (and therefore its toxic effects) consist of periodically testing for radon in indoor air and reducing radon concentrations to below the EPA recommended action level of 4 pCi/L, using active soil depressurization (ASD) in existing homes and radon-reducing features in new home construction. If ASD does not reduce levels sufficiently, reversing the fan direction to pressurize the subslab can be used to determine the more effective method (Kearney and Mason 2011). Measures to prevent high radon levels in new home construction are expected to be effective at reducing radon-related lung cancer deaths, while remediating old homes with high radon levels may be more expensive and less effective. An additional method to reduce toxic effects of radon is to stop smoking (EPA 2009a; Mendez et al. 1998, 2011) since the presence of smoke particles increases the radiation dose from radon progeny. Port-of-entry mitigation methods for reducing radon levels in drinking water are recommended over mitigation at the tap since the latter is not effective for radon (EPA 2009a; 2012a).

3.11.1 Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure

There are no methods for reducing peak absorption of radon gas following exposure and radon progeny decay via alpha or beta emission so rapidly that efforts to remove inhaled radon progeny would be ineffective.

3.11.2 Reducing Body Burden

There are no known methods for reducing the body burden of absorbed radon and radon progeny.

3.11.3 Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects

There is an increasing amount of information regarding the possible efficacy of dietary micronutrients at reducing lung cancer risk in smokers. Alavanja (2002) published a review of tobacco smoke- and radon-induced damage and potential preventive interventions. Since smoking multiplies the risk of lung cancer from radon exposure, stopping smoking could significantly reduce the risk of radon induced lung cancer; however, reducing exposure to radon is a first consideration. It was noted that available data indicate that micronutrients associated with a reduction in lung cancer risk among smokers might also reduce the risk in nonsmokers, possibly via antioxidant properties. Thus, diets high in fruits and vegetables might be of benefit in neutralizing reactive oxygen species produced by cigarette smoke and radon. However, the American College of Chest Physicians does not recommend the use of supplements for the prevention of lung cancer as they have not been shown to be helpful, and beta-carotene has been associated with increases in lung cancer (Alberts 2007).

3.12 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(I)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of radon is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of radon.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

3.12.1 Existing Information on Health Effects of Radon

The existing data on health effects of inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure of humans and animals to radon are summarized in Figure 3-10. The purpose of this figure is to illustrate the existing information concerning the health effects of radon. Each dot in the figure indicates that one or more studies provide information associated with that particular effect. The dot does not necessarily imply anything about the quality of the study or studies, nor should missing information in this figure be interpreted as a “data need”. A data need, as defined in ATSDR’s *Decision Guide for Identifying Substance-Specific Data Needs Related to Toxicological Profiles* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1989), is substance-specific information necessary to conduct comprehensive public health assessments.

Figure 3-10. Existing Information on Health Effects of Radon

		Systemic								
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation	●			●			●		●	●
Oral										●
Dermal										
External										

Human

		Systemic								
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation	●	●	●	●					●	●
Oral										
Dermal										
External										

Animal

● Existing Studies

Generally, ATSDR defines a data gap more broadly as any substance-specific information missing from the scientific literature.

Figure 3-10 graphically describes whether a particular health effect end point has been studied for a specific route and duration of exposure. Most of the information on health effects in humans caused by exposure to radon and radon progeny was obtained from epidemiological studies of uranium and other hard rock miners. These studies of chronic occupational exposure to radon via inhalation provide information on cancer and lethality, and limited insight into reproductive and genetic effects. Limited information is also available regarding cancer following dermal exposure to radon and its progeny. No information on the health effects of radon and its progeny in humans was available following acute or intermediate exposure by any route. No information on the health effects of radon and its progeny in animals following acute, intermediate, or chronic oral or dermal exposure was located. The only information available from animal studies was by the inhalation route of exposure, which provides data on systemic and genetic effects, as well as cancer.

3.12.2 Identification of Data Needs

Acute-Duration Exposure. No data were located regarding adverse health effects in humans following acute exposure to radon and its progeny by any route. Single dose studies are available for laboratory animals that have been exposed by the inhalation and parenteral routes. No information is available on acute oral exposure in laboratory animals. Information is available on lethality following acute inhalation exposure to high doses. However, this study did not provide information on target organs, sensitive tissues, or cause of death. No information is available on effects in humans or animals following relatively low-level acute exposure to radon and its progeny. However, the greatest health concern for radon and its progeny is lung cancer, which results from long-term exposure, not acute-duration exposure. Studies designed to assess the potential for adverse health effects in humans following acute-duration exposure to radon and its progeny do not appear necessary at this time.

Intermediate-Duration Exposure. No data were located regarding adverse health effects associated with intermediate-duration exposure of humans to radon and its progeny by any exposure route. Epidemiological miner-based studies, in general, have focused on cohorts exposed to radon and its progeny for durations >1 year. Animal studies demonstrate that intermediate exposure to high levels of radon and its progeny can cause chronic respiratory toxicity and lung cancers and indicate that similar effects might occur following intermediate-duration exposure in humans. The relationship between the nature and severity of the respiratory toxicity and the amount of radon exposure is not clearly defined; nor is there any information regarding systemic toxicity following intermediate-duration exposure. Additional research on the dose-duration-response relationship between radon exposure and the type and permanence of resulting toxicity would provide pertinent information. If populations exposed to radon and its progeny for intermediate durations can be identified, such populations could be assessed for potential adverse health outcomes.

Chronic-Duration Exposure and Cancer. Knowledge of the adverse health effects in occupationally-exposed humans following chronic-duration exposure to radon and its progeny is historically based on studies in adult male underground miners. These studies describe predominantly respiratory end points, such as pneumoconiosis, emphysema, interstitial pneumonitis, pulmonary fibrosis, tuberculosis, and cancer. Interactions of radon and known or probable human carcinogens in occupational and residential exposure scenarios need to be evaluated for the earlier study groups as well as more recent and current exposed populations. One study of a cohort of uranium miners in the Czech Republic included a finding of significant positive associations between cumulative radon exposures and incidences of chronic lymphocytic leukemia and all leukemias combined (Řeřicha et al. 2006). Additional studies of occupationally- and residentially-exposed individuals are needed to more completely assess the potential for radon-induced leukemias. To a large extent, other health effects have not been studied; additional studies assessing health effects other than cancer do not appear necessary.

Numerous residential case-control studies are available for which possible associations between lung cancer and residential radon levels have been assessed. Collectively, these studies provide evidence of radon-induced lung cancer from long-term residential exposure. Continued assessment of residential radon exposure should include improved methods such as glass-based retrospective radon detectors (Field et al. 1999b; Steck et al. 2002; Sun 2008) and validation of such methods to more accurately estimate exposure scenarios. In addition, extensive data regarding radon exposure in non-residential and residential buildings that use radon-emitting building materials (e.g., natural stone counter tops, floors, and heat sinks) are needed.

Although radon dissolved in drinking water is a source of human exposure, few studies have reported on the potential health implications associated with ingested radon and radon progeny. However, additional studies do not appear necessary at this time.

Genotoxicity. The genotoxicity of alpha radiation from radon and radon progeny has been investigated in underground miners, in individuals residing in homes with measured radon levels, in laboratory animals *in vivo*, and in a variety of *in vitro* test systems. Increases in chromosomal abnormalities have been reported in peripheral blood lymphocytes of underground miners and occupants of residences where relatively high levels of radon were measured. Results of numerous *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies support the findings of radiation-induced chromosomal abnormalities associated with exposure to radon and radon progeny. Additional studies do not appear necessary at this time.

Reproductive Toxicity. Results of a few epidemiological studies indicated that exposure to radon and its progeny during uranium mining may be associated with alterations in the secondary sex ratio among offspring (Dean 1981; Muller et al. 1967; Wiese and Skipper 1986). More recent assessments of mining cohorts did not focus on reproductive end points. Limited animal data are available regarding potential reproductive effects following exposure to radon and radon progeny. Available toxicokinetic data do not implicate reproductive tissues as particularly vulnerable tissues of concern following exposure to radon and radon progeny.

Developmental Toxicity. Available information regarding the potential for radiation-induced developmental effects following exposure to radon and radon progeny is limited to negative findings in rats following inhalation exposure to 12 WLM of radon and radon progeny (absorbed onto ore dust) for 18 hours/day at a rate of 124 WLM/day on gestation days 6–19 (Sikov et al. 1992). Additional animal studies could be designed to support or refute the results of Sikov et al. (1992).

Immunotoxicity. No information was located regarding potential radon-induced effects on the immune system of humans or in animals exposed to radon and its progeny at concentrations considered relevant to human health.

Neurotoxicity. Cells and tissues in the nervous system may be less radiosensitive, due to a lack of cell turnover or cellular regeneration, than faster regenerating cells of the gastrointestinal tract or pulmonary epithelium. Consequently, neuronal impairment as a result of radon alpha emissions is not expected. Therefore, studies that specifically or directly measure either pathological or functional damage to the nervous system following exposure to radon do not appear to be necessary at this time.

Epidemiological and Human Dosimetry Studies. Knowledge of the adverse health effects in occupationally-exposed humans following chronic-duration exposure to radon and its progeny is based on studies in primarily adult male underground miners. These studies describe predominantly respiratory end points, such as pneumoconiosis, emphysema, interstitial pneumonitis, pulmonary fibrosis, tuberculosis, and cancer. However, lung cancer is the only respiratory effect that has been clearly associated with exposure to radon and radon progeny. One study of a cohort of uranium miners in the Czech Republic included a finding of significant positive associations between cumulative radon exposures and incidences of chronic lymphocytic leukemia and all leukemias combined (Řeřicha et al. 2006). Additional studies of occupationally- and residentially-exposed individuals could be of benefit in assessing the potential for radon-induced leukemias; however, such studies would need to include large numbers of subjects given the low incidences of leukemias observed in available studies of radon. To a large extent, other health effects have not been either reported or studied; additional studies assessing health effects other than respiratory and cancer end points do not appear necessary.

Numerous residential case-control studies are available for which possible associations between lung cancer and residential radon levels have been assessed. Collectively, these studies provide evidence of radon-induced lung cancer from long-term residential exposure. Continued monitoring of residential radon exposure is needed to more completely characterize exposure-response relationships. These assessments should include improved methods such as glass-based retrospective radon detectors (Field et al. 1999b; Steck et al. 2002; Sun 2008) and validation of such methods to more accurately estimate exposure scenarios. In addition, extensive data regarding radon exposure in non-residential buildings are needed.

Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect.

Exposure. Potential biomarkers of exposure may include the presence of radon progeny in urine, blood, bone, teeth, or hair. Although the detection of radon progeny in these media is not a direct measurement of an exposure level, estimates may be derived from mathematical models. Quantification of exposure to radon is further complicated by the fact that radon is a ubiquitous substance and background levels of radon and radon progeny are needed to quantify higher than “average” exposures.

Effect. It has been reported that chromosome aberrations in the peripheral blood lymphocytes may be a biological dose-response indicator of radiation exposure (Bilban and Jakopin 2005; Brandom et al. 1978; Pohl-Rüling et al. 1976; Smerkovsky et al. 2001, 2002). In addition, the frequency of abnormalities in sputum cytology has been utilized as an early indicator of radiation damage to lung tissue (Band et al. 1980); this has not been recommended regarding exposure to radon. However, more extensive research is needed in order to correlate these effects with radon exposure levels and subsequent development of lung cancer or other adverse effects.

Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion. The toxicokinetics of inhaled and ingested radon and radon progeny has been fairly well studied, but information regarding the toxicokinetics of radon and radon progeny following dermal exposure is limited. Additional information on the deposition patterns in airways for radon progeny and the relationship of these deposition patterns to the onset of respiratory disease could help to enhance understanding of the disease process and delineate health protective measures to reduce deposition.

Comparative Toxicokinetics. Similar target organs have been identified in both humans and laboratory animals exposed to radon and radon progeny. More information on respiratory physiology, target cells, lung deposition, and absorption of radon and its progeny in different animal species is needed to clarify observed differences in species-sensitivity and tumor types. For example, rats generally develop lung tumors in the bronchioalveolar region of the lung while humans develop lung tumors in higher regions (tracheobronchial area). These studies could identify the appropriate animal model for further study of radon-induced adverse effects, although differences in anatomy and physiology of the respiratory system between animals and humans require careful consideration. Most of the information available on the toxicokinetics of radon and progeny has been obtained from studies of inhalation exposure. Studies on the transport of radon and progeny following oral and dermal exposures would be of use for comparing different routes of exposure, although oral and dermal exposure routes do not appear to be of particular toxicity concern.

Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects. Lung cancer is generally considered to be the only toxicity concern following long-term exposure to radon and radon progeny. The high-energy alpha emissions from radon progeny deposited in the lung are the source of toxicity concern. The sequence of events leading from irradiation of living cells is generally believed to involve ionization that causes cellular damage that includes DNA breakage, accurate or inaccurate repair, apoptosis, gene mutations, chromosomal change, and genetic instability. Cigarette smoke, crystalline silica dust, and arsenic have been reported to interact with radon and its progeny to potentiate their effects. The quality of breathing air in mines was addressed decades ago and the concentrations of radon, its progeny, silica dust, arsenic, and other mine pollutants that contribute to lung cancer were effectively reduced.

Methods for reducing the potential for radon-induced toxic effects consist of reducing or eliminating smoking, as well as periodically testing for radon in indoor air and reducing radon concentrations to below the EPA recommended action level of 4 pCi/L, using active soil depressurization (ASD) in existing homes and radon-reducing features in new home construction. In some cases, an active soil pressurization system (ASP) may be necessary (see Section 6.5 for explanatory information regarding ASD and ASP systems. Laws are being enacted to eliminate or limit smoking in public areas and business locations. Continued research is needed to develop effective smoking reduction and stop smoking campaigns and to develop and implement additional techniques for reducing radon levels in homes and public buildings.

Children's Susceptibility. If data needs, relating to both prenatal and childhood exposures, and developmental effects expressed either prenatally or during childhood, are identified, they are discussed in detail in the Developmental Toxicity subsection above.

Age-related differences in susceptibility to the effects of exposure to radon and radon progeny have not been demonstrated. Differences in lung morphometry and breathing rates in children may result in higher estimated radiation doses relative to adults (NCRP 1984a; Samet et al. 1989). However, available information from children employed as miners in China does not provide evidence of increased susceptibility to the effects of exposure to radon (Lubin et al. 1990; NIH 1994).

Child health data needs relating to exposure are discussed in Section 6.8.1, Identification of Data Needs: Exposures of Children.

3.12.3 Ongoing Studies

Additional research known to be underway includes pooling of results from Iowa and Missouri residential radon studies using glass-based detectors that are undergoing final calibration (Field, personal communication) and pooling of results from the residential radon studies that contributed to the results of Lubin et al. (2004; China studies), Krewski et al. (2005, 2006; North American studies) and Darby et al. (2005, 2006; European studies).

This page is intentionally blank.

4. CHEMICAL, PHYSICAL, AND RADIOLOGICAL INFORMATION

4.1 CHEMICAL IDENTITY

Radon is a naturally occurring radionuclide. The largest source of radon in the environment is due to the ambient levels produced by the widespread distribution of uranium, thorium, and their decay products in the soil (Buttafuoco et al. 2007; Weast 1980). Radon is a decay product of radium and part of the uranium and thorium decay chains (see Figure 4-1) (Buttafuoco et al. 2007; O'Neil et al. 2006). The chemical identity of radon isotopes and identification numbers for several of the radon isotopes (^{218}Rn, ^{219}Rn, ^{220}Rn, ^{222}Rn, ^{226}Rn, ^{229}Rn, and ^{230}Rn) are listed in Table 4-1.

4.2 PHYSICAL, CHEMICAL, AND RADIOLOGICAL PROPERTIES

Radon is the densest of all the gases. Important physical and chemical properties of radon are listed in Table 4-2. The radioactive properties of the important, short-lived daughters of ^{222}Rn are listed in Table 4-3. Figure 4-1 depicts the ^{238}U decay series containing ^{222}Rn. Figure 4-2 depicts the ^{232}Th decay series containing ^{220}Rn (thoron). Figure 4-3 depicts the ^{235}U decay series containing ^{219}Rn (actinon).

Table 4-1. Chemical Identity of Radon

Characteristic	Radon	Reference
Isotope(s)	Recognized isotopes: ^{195}Rn through ^{228}Rn Naturally-occurring isotopes: ^{222}Rn (radon) ^{220}Rn (thoron) ^{219}Rn (actinon)	DOE 2008
Registered trade name(s)	No data	
Chemical formula	Rn	
Chemical structure	Monatomic	
Identification numbers:		
CAS Registry	10043-92-2 Radon 51712-92-6 (^{230}Rn) 51712-91-5 (^{229}Rn) 16369-95-2 (^{226}Rn) 14859-67-7 (^{222}Rn) 22481-48-7 (^{220}Rn) 14835-02-0 (^{219}Rn) 15411-71-9 (^{218}Rn)	ChemIDPlus 2012
NIOSH RTECS	No data	
EPA Hazardous Waste	No data	
OHM/TADS	No data	
DOT/UN/NA/IMDG	No data	
HSDB	6369 (radon radioactive)	HSDB 2008
NCI	No data	

CAS = Chemical Abstracts Services; DOT/UN/NA/IMDG = Department of Transportation/United Nations/North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code; DOE = Department of Energy; Environmental Protection Agency; HSDB = Hazardous Substance Data Bank; NCI = National Cancer Institute; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OHM/TADS = Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System; RTECS = Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances

Table 4-2. Physical, Chemical, and Radiological Properties of Radon

Property	Radon	Reference
Molecular weight	222 (radon), 220 (thoron), 219 (actinon)	Cothern 1987a
Color	Colorless	Lewis 2001
Physical state	Gas at 0 °C and 760 mm Hg	Lewis 2001
Melting point	-71 °C	Lide 2005
Boiling point	-61.8 °C	Lewis 2001
Density at -20 °C	9.96×10^{-3} g/cm^3	Cothern 1987a
Odor[b]	Odorless	O'Neil et al. 2006
Odor threshold:		
Water	Odorless	
Air	Odorless	
Solubility:		
Water at 20 °C	230 cm^3/L	O'Neil et al. 2006
Organic solvents	Organic liquid, slightly soluble in alcohol	Weast 1980
Vapor pressure at 25 °C[a]	395.2 mm Hg	Cothern 1987a
Henry's Law constant	No data	
Autoignition temperature	Noble gas; does not autoignite	
Flash point	Noble gas; does not burn	
Flammability limits	Noble gas; is not flammable	
Half-life:		
^{222}Rn	3.8235 days	DOE 2008
^{220}Rn	55.6 seconds	DOE 2008
^{219}Rn	3.96 seconds	DOE 2008
Decay energies (MeV), and intensities (%)		
^{222}Rn	Alpha particles: 4.826 (0.0005%) 4.986 (0.078%) 5.48948 (99.920%) Gamma rays: 0.510 (0.076%)	DOE 2008
^{220}Rn	Alpha particles: 5.747 (0.114%) 6.288 (99.886%) Gamma rays: 0.5497 (0.114%)	DOE 2008

Table 4-2. Physical, Chemical, and Radiological Properties of Radon

Property	Radon	Reference
^{219}Rn	Alpha particles (15 reported): 6.425 (7.5%) 6.530 (0.12%) 6.553 (12.9%) 6.819 (79.4%) Gamma rays (dozens reported): 0.0111 (9.6% 0.0769 (5.0%) 0.0793 (8.4%) 0.2712 (10.8%)	U.S. DHEW 1970
Specific activity, nλ/mass (Ci/g):		
^{222}Rn	1.538×10^5	Based on DOE 2008
^{220}Rn	9.135×10^8	Based on DOE 2008
^{219}Rn	1.301×10^{10}	Based on DOE 2008
Decay products:	Radon progeny (daughters)	
^{222}Rn (see Figure 4-1)	^{218}Po ^{214}Pb ^{214}Bi ^{214}Po ^{210}Tl ^{210}Pb ^{210}Bi ^{210}Po ^{206}Tl ^{206}Pb	DOE 2008
^{220}Rn (see Figure 4-2)	^{216}Po ^{212}Pb ^{212}Bi ^{212}Po ^{208}Tl ^{208}Pb	DOE 2008
^{219}Rn (see Figure 4-3)	^{215}Po ^{215}At ^{211}Pb ^{211}Bi ^{211}Po ^{207}Tl ^{207}Pb	DOE 2008

MeV = million electron volts

Table 4-3. Radioactive Properties of ^{222}Rn and Its Short-lived Progeny

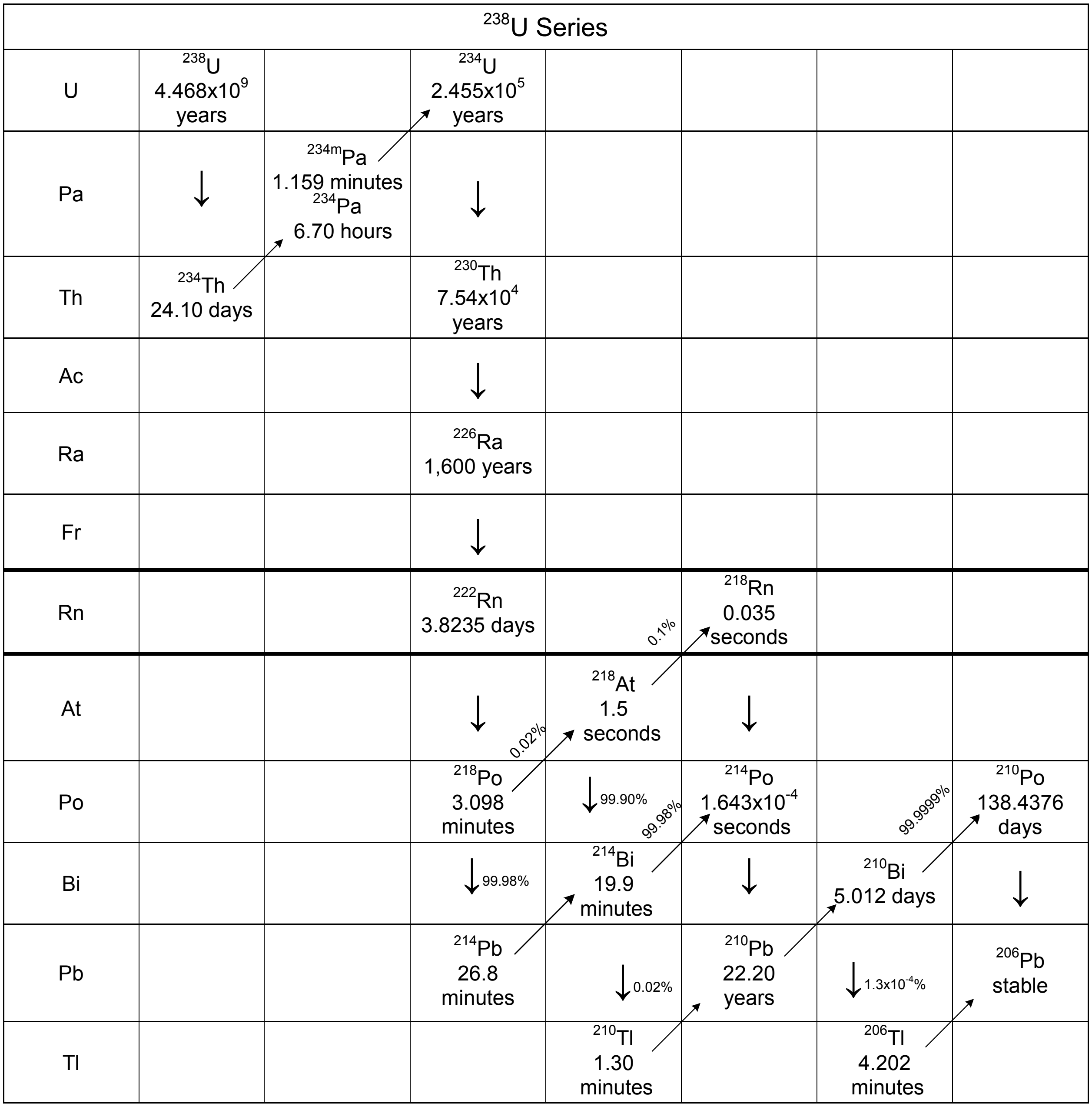
Isotope	Historical symbol	Principal radiation(s)	Q-Value of principal decay mode (MeV)	Half-life	Specific activity (Ci/g)
^{222}Rn	Rn	α	5.5903	3.8235 days	1.54×10^{5}
^{218}Po[a]	RaA	α	6.1147	3.098 minutes	2.78×10^{8}
^{218}At	At	α	6.874	1.5 seconds	3.45×10^{10}
^{214}Pb	RaB	β,γ	1.023	26.8 minutes	3.28×10^{7}
^{214}Bi	RaC	β,γ	5.6168	19.9 minutes	4.41×10^{7}
^{214}Po[a]	RaC’	α	7.8335	164.3 μseconds	3.21×10^{14}
^{210}Tl	RaC”	β	5.489	1.30 minutes	6.89×10^{8}

[a] Isotopes of primary radiological interest due to the potential for retention in the lung and subsequent alpha decay.

MeV = million electron volts

Source: DOE 2008

Figure 4-1. ^{238}U Decay Series Showing Sources and Decay Products*



^{238}U Series							
U	^{238}U 4.468x10^{9} years		^{234}U 2.455x10^{5} years				
Pa	↓	^{234m}Pa ↗ 1.159 minutes ^{234}Pa 6.70 hours	↓				
Th	^{234}Th ↗ 24.10 days		^{230}Th 7.54x10^{4} years				
Ac			↓				
Ra			^{226}Ra 1,600 years				
Fr			↓				
Rn			^{222}Rn 3.8235 days	0.1%	^{218}Rn 0.035 seconds		
At			↓	^{218}At ↗ 1.5 seconds	↓		
Po			0.02% ^{218}Po ↗ 3.098 minutes	↓ 99.90%	99.98% ^{214}Po 1.643x10^{-4} seconds	99.9999%	^{210}Po 138.4376 days
Bi			↓ 99.98%	^{214}Bi ↗ 19.9 minutes	↓	^{210}Bi ↗ 5.012 days	↓
Pb			^{214}Pb ↗ 26.8 minutes	↓ 0.02%	^{210}Pb ↗ 22.20 years	↓ 1.3x10^{-4}%	^{206}Pb stable
Tl				^{210}Tl ↗ 1.30 minutes		^{206}Tl ↗ 4.202 minutes	

*All of the single transitions are 100%; other branching ratios are shown in the decay series.

↓ alpha (α) decay; ↗ beta (β^-) decay or internal transition (IT)

Source: NNDC 2012b

Figure 4-2. ^{232}Th Decay Series Showing Sources and Decay Products

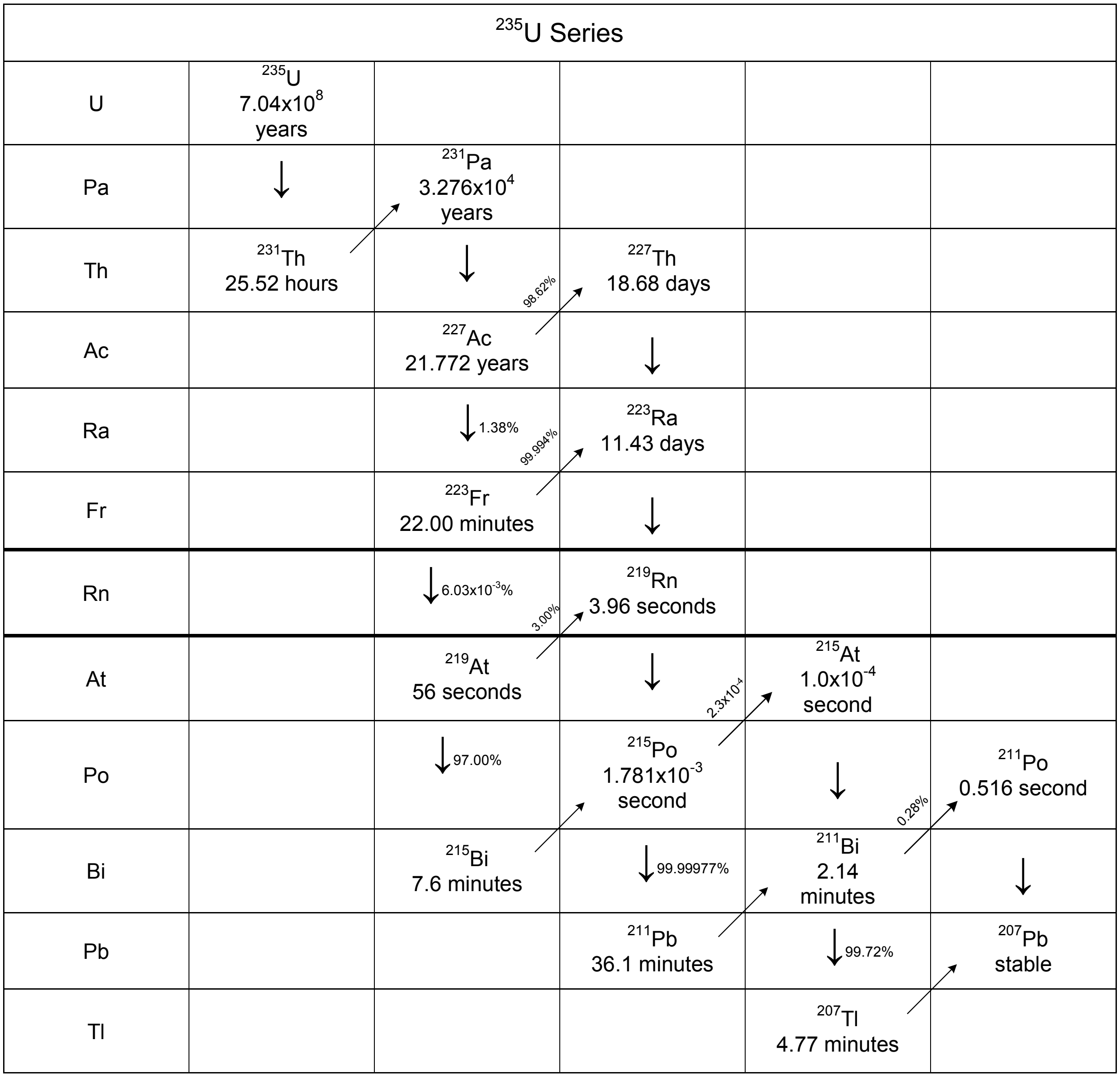
^{232}Th Series					
U					
Pa					
Th	^{232}Th 1.40x10^{10} years		^{228}Th 1.9116 years		
Ac	↓	^{228}Ac 6.15 hours ↗	↓		
Ra	^{228}Ra 5.75 years ↗		^{224}Ra 3.6319 days		
Fr			↓		
Rn			^{220}Rn 55.6 seconds		
At			↓		
Po			^{216}Po 0.145 seconds		^{212}Po 2.99x10^{-7} seconds
Bi			↓	^{212}Bi 60.55 minutes ↗ 98.62%	↓
Pb			^{212}Pb 10.64 hours ↗	↓ 35.94%	^{208}Pb stable
Tl				^{208}Tl 3.053 minutes ↗	

*All of the single transitions are 100%; other branching ratios are shown in the decay series.

↓ alpha (α) decay; ↗ beta (β$^-$) decay or internal transition (IT)

Source: NNDC 2012b

Figure 4-3. ^{235}U Decay Series Showing Sources and Decay Products



^{235}U Series					
U	^{235}U $7.04x10^{8}$ years				
Pa	↓	^{231}Pa $3.276x10^{4}$ years			
Th	^{231}Th 25.52 hours ↗	↓	^{227}Th 18.68 days		
Ac		^{227}Ac 21.772 years ↗ 98.62%	↓		
Ra		↓ 1.38%	^{223}Ra 11.43 days		
Fr		^{223}Fr 22.00 minutes ↗ 99.994%	↓		
Rn		↓ $6.03x10^{-3}$%	^{219}Rn 3.96 seconds		
At		^{219}At 56 seconds ↗ 3.00%	↓	^{215}At $1.0x10^{-4}$ second	
Po		↓ 97.00%	^{215}Po $1.781x10^{-3}$ second ↗ $2.3x10^{-4}$	↓	^{211}Po 0.516 second
Bi		^{215}Bi 7.6 minutes ↗	↓ 99.99977%	^{211}Bi 2.14 minutes ↗ 0.28%	↓
Pb			^{211}Pb 36.1 minutes ↗	↓ 99.72%	^{207}Pb stable
Tl				^{207}Tl 4.77 minutes ↗	

*All of the single transitions are 100%; other branching ratios are shown in the decay series.

↓ alpha (α) decay; ↗ beta (β^-) decay or internal transition (IT)

Source: NNDC 2012b

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

5.1 PRODUCTION

No information is available in the TRI database on facilities that manufacture or process radon because this chemical is not required to be reported under Section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986) (EPA 1998).

Radon is a naturally occurring element; the isotope of primary health concern is ^{222}Rn. The largest source of radon in the environment is widely distributed uranium and its decay products in the soil (Buttafuoco et al. 2007; UNSCEAR 2000; Weast 1980). Radon is a decay product of radium and part of the uranium decay chain (see Figure 4-1) (Buttafuoco et al. 2007; O'Neil et al. 2006; UNSCEAR 2000). Every square mile of surface soil, to a depth of 6 inches, contains approximately 1 gram of radium, which slowly releases radon to the atmosphere (Weast 1980) when conditions of secular equilibrium exist.

The total production rate of radon in soil equates to the decay rate or concentration of radium present, which can range from 10 to 100 Bq/kg (270–2,700 pCi/kg) in the surface soil and from ~15 to ~50 Bq/kg (~400–~1,350 pCi/kg) in rock (Buttafuoco et al. 2007). The release of radon from the soil-gas or water to ambient air is affected by the soil porosity, meteorological factors, variations in atmospheric pressure, and concentration of radon in the soil-gas or water (WHO 1983). The concentration of radon in soil gas is affected by grain size, mineralogy, porosity, density permeability, and moisture, radium, and uranium content of the soil (Ericson and Pham 2001; Price et al. 1994; USNRC 1981). Meteorological factors, such as temperature and precipitation, may both enhance and inhibit transport of radon from the soil into other media. Radon progeny in the air can be removed by rainfall, soil moisture, and snow (UNSCEAR 2000). Alternatively, radon and its progeny may be temporarily increased at ground level after being brought to the surface by precipitation. If this is by rainfall, then the radon itself is rapidly released back into the atmosphere causing a spike in near-surface levels but leaving the particulate progeny behind in the water or on the surface. If this is by snowfall, then the progeny decay quickly, and any trapped radon builds up progeny toward equilibrium until snowmelt releases the remaining radon. Surface freezing can retard the radon emanation rate (Bunzl et al. 1998; Fujiyoshi et al. 2002). Vertical temperature gradients in which temperature decreases with elevation above the ground can help release radon from the soil, while temperature inversions inhibit this movement. The mechanism of radon transport in soil is described more fully in Section 6.3.1.

Outdoor radon levels vary significantly with geographic location. The ambient outdoor radon level goes through a daily cycle of concentrations ranging from approximately 0.03 to 3.50 pCi/L (Martin and Mills 1973) with the average level in the United States, based on a natural residential radon survey, being about 0.4 pCi L of outdoor air (EPA 2008b). Radon levels can be highly elevated in indoor spaces (UNSCEAR 2000). Indoor radon levels in the United States were found to range from approximately 0 to >80 pCi/L (3,000 Bq/m^3) (Fleischer 1986; Steck et a. 1999; White et al. 1992). EPA estimates that the average indoor radon level is 1.25 pCi/L in the United States (EPA 2003; Marcinowski et al. 1994).

The amount of naturally occurring radon released to the atmosphere is increased in areas with uranium and thorium ore deposits and granite formations, which have a high concentration of natural uranium. It is the presence of granite formations that has greatly increased radon concentrations in eastern Pennsylvania and parts of New York and New Jersey (EPA 2003; NAS 1999b; NCRP 1984a; Nero 1987), although elevated radon levels were also found in other parts of the country (map available at http://www.epa.gov/radon/zonemap.html) (EPA 2011a). Large granite outcroppings, such as the mountain in Stone Mountain, Georgia, are sources of additional airborne radon in that region. Sources of radon in the global atmosphere include natural emissions from radium in soil and water, tailings from metal mines (uranium, thorium, silver, tin, and phosphorus), agricultural lands utilizing phosphate fertilizers, and from construction materials and the burning of coal (EPA 2003; NAS 1999b; NCRP 1984a; Nero 1987). In a few locations, tailings have been used for yard fill, garden soil, sand for masonry work, or landfills and were subsequently built on, resulting in possible increased exposure to radon (Eichholz 1987). There is also an increased radon concentration in spring water due to the deposition of radium isotopes in the sinter areas around hot springs, where it is coprecipitated with calcium carbonate or silica (NCRP 1975). In groundwater, radon is present due to migration from rock and soil into surrounding groundwater (Hess et al. 1985; Lam et al. 1994).

Radon is not distributed commercially (Hwang et al. 2005). It has been produced commercially for use in radiation therapy, but for the most part, it has been replaced by radionuclides made in accelerators and nuclear reactors. Although no longer used, radiopharmaceutical companies and a few hospitals had pumped the radon from a radium source into tubes called “seeds” or “needles”, which may be implanted in patients (Cohen 1979). Due to the short half-life, research laboratories and universities typically produce radon in the laboratory for experimental studies (Hwang et al. 2005). Radon gas is collected by bubbling air through a radium salt solution (Hwang et al. 2005; Lewis 2001). The evolved gas containing radon, hydrogen, and oxygen is cooled to condense the radon and the gaseous hydrogen and oxygen are removed (Hwang et al. 2005).

5.2 IMPORT/EXPORT

Radon is not imported into or exported from the United States.

5.3 USE

While there are currently few significant technical uses for radon (Hwang et al. 2005), it does have several potentially useful applications. Medical uses of radon in the United States began as early as 1914. Treatments were primarily for malignant tumors. The radon was encapsulated in gold seeds and then implanted into the site of malignancy. During the period of 1930–1950, radon seeds were used for dermatological disorders, including acne. Radon therapy was still being studied and applied as recent as 1980 (Morken 1980).

Radium-223 (^{223}Ra), an isotope of radium that is a calcium surrogate and bone seeker, and which decays to ^{219}Rn, is being studied for possible use as a radiopharmaceutical in the treatment of skeletal metastases (NIST 2010). ^{223}Ra decays into ^{219}Rn, making this isotope a significant contributor to the radiation dose delivered to the tumor.

Water or air containing naturally high levels of ^{222}Rn has been used for therapeutic treatment of various diseases, such as arthritis (Becker 2003; Dobbin 1987; Pohl-Rüling and Fischer 1982). Small "radon mines" (caves with a high radon concentration in the air, such as abandoned mines) have been used as a health treatment (Cohen 1979). People would seek medical cures through exposure to radon gas for ailments ranging from arthritis, asthma, and allergies to diabetes and ulcers (Dobbin 1987), as well as for cancer treatment (Dobbin 1987; Lewis 2001). Radon "spas," with their commensurately high radon levels, have been used in Europe for the treatment of hypertension and a number of other disorders. In the former Soviet Union., for example, radon baths were often prescribed by the National Health System (Uzunov et al. 1981).

Radon may be utilized in the prediction of earthquakes (Cothern 1987b). Large quantities of radon have been found to migrate to the atmosphere from the earth from active fault zones, varying with atmospheric conditions and potentially with seismic activity (Buttafuoco et al. 2007). The emission of radon from soil and the concentration measured in groundwater appear to be good indicators of crustal activity. Other uses of radon include the study of atmospheric transport, the exploration for petroleum or uranium (Cothern 1987b), as a tracer in leak detection, for flow-rate measurement, and in radiography. Radon is also used in chemical research (Lewis 2001) to initiate and influence reactions, as a label in surface study reactions, for radium and thorium determination, and in determining the behavior of filters (O'Neil et al. 2006).

As a tracer, radon can also be used in the identification and quantification of non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL) contamination of the subsurface (Semprini et al. 2000). In the subsurface, naturally occurring ^{222}Rn exists as a dissolved gas in the saturated zone. While groundwater radon concentrations vary with the mineral composition of the substrate, they rapidly equilibrate in the absence of NAPL. The groundwater radon concentration, however, may be much less when NAPL is present due to its affinity for partitioning into NAPL. Reduced radon concentration correlates to the amount of NAPL in the subsurface pores. Scientists may then predict the location and saturation levels of NAPL by examining the distribution of radon in the subsurface (Semprini et al. 2000).

5.4 DISPOSAL

Disposal of radon would only be applicable to those facilities producing and/or using it for medical or experimental purposes where its release may be controlled. Regulations regarding the land disposal of radionuclides, as set forth in 10 CFR 61 (USNRC 2008), do not apply to radium, radon, or its daughters. Since radon is naturally occurring, it is not regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (USNRC) with the exception of emissions from uranium mill tailings. Uranium mill tailings contain radium, the precursor to radon. The Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 (UMTRCA) established programs to control the disposal and stabilization of uranium mill tailings to minimize public health hazards associated with the decay of radium within the tailings (EPA 1995). Any other regulation of radon is up to the individual states. The allowable release rate of radon from the surface is 20 pCi/m^2/second. See Chapter 8 for a listing of regulations concerning radon.

Radon emanation is not regulated under 10CFR20 for facilities operating under a USNRC license, but its flux or emanation rate is restricted by EPA regulation to 20 pCi/m^2/second (EPA 2011c). The two primary isotopes from natural sources have short half-lives and typically slow diffusion rates, so most ambient radon is produced in the top 30 cm or 1 foot of soil. Radon emanation rates from typical soil can be on the order of several pCi/m^2/second (Cember and Johnson 2009), but some mill tailings sites exceed the 20 pCi/m^2/second limit. In such cases, disposal involves moving the tailings or reducing the levels by adding a retarding layer over the tailings, such as a several foot thick layer of clay or shale soil (EPA 2008a). In small use facilities, radon may be compressed and stored in tanks until it decays or, if the quantity is small, it may be adsorbed on activated charcoal (Cember 1983). Particulate matter may be removed from the gas by a variety of different devices including detention chambers, adsorbent beds, and liquefaction columns. After filtration, the remaining radioactive particulates are discharged into the atmosphere for dispersion of the nonfilterable low levels of activity (Cember 1983).

Discharge via combustion stream from a natural gas incinerator power plant may contain high levels of radon when the natural gas is retrieved from an area with high concentrations of radium. Radon can be released to the environment from fossil-fueled power plants since radon cannot be scrubbed from the combustion stream by standard methods. The average concentration of radon in the combustion stream of a plant reported by Ericson and Pham (2001) was 370 pCi /L (13,700 Bq/m^3). Federal and State of California regulations do not control radioactive emissions such as these, which are considered to be “natural” emissions (Ericson and Pham 2001).

This page is intentionally blank.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

6.1 OVERVIEW

The presence of radon at any site can be a consequence of its natural occurrence in the environment plus any releases from anthropogenic hazardous waste.

The results of the 1992 EPA National Residential Radon Survey (EPA 1992b) estimated that 1 in 15 homes had an elevated radon level (i.e., a level at or above the EPA action level of 4 pCi/L). At the time, an estimated 5.8 million homes had an elevated radon level. The source of radon in homes is from naturally occurring (geologic) sources. For more information, refer to EPA's A Citizen's Guide to Radon (EPA 2009a).

^{222}Rn is a naturally occurring radioactive noble gas that is part of the ^{238}U decay chain, and is the daughter of ^{226}Ra. Similarly, ^{219}Rn and ^{220}Rn are in the ^{235}U and ^{232}Th decay chains and immediate daughters of ^{223}Ra and ^{224}Ra. ^{218}Rn is in the ^{238}U decay chain and the immediate daughter of ^{218}At. As radium decays, radon is formed and is released into small air or water-containing pores between soil and rock particles. If this occurs within radon's diffusion length of the soil surface, the radon may be released to ambient air (EPA 2003). Similarly, radon may migrate into groundwater. If this groundwater reaches the surface, some of the radon gas will release into the ambient air, but small amounts remain dissolved in the water. By far, the major sources of radon are its formation in and release from soil and groundwater, with soil contributing the greater amount (EPA 2003; Planinić et al. 1994). Radon is also released from the near surface water of oceans, tailings from mines (particularly uranium, phosphate, silver, and tin mines), coal residues, the combustion of fossil fuels (coal, oil, and natural gas), and building products (concrete, drywall, and brick) (Ericson and Pham 2001; Nero 1987). Global radon emissions from soil are estimated to be 2,400 million Ci ^{222}Rn ($8,880\times10^{16}$ Bq), followed by release from groundwater (500 million Ci), oceans (34 million Ci), phosphate residues (3 million Ci), uranium mill tailings (2 million Ci), coal residues (0.02 million Ci), natural gas emissions (0.01 million Ci), coal combustion (0.009 million Ci), and human exhalation (1×10^{-5} million Ci) annually (Fishbein 1992). Monitoring data in this chapter are reported for ^{222}Rn unless otherwise specified. The two other naturally occurring radioactive isotopes of radon, ^{219}Rn and ^{220}Rn, are not discussed due to their short half-lives (3.96 and 55.6 seconds, respectively; see Figures 4-2 and 4-3) (DOE 2008).

The ultimate fate of radon is transformation through radioactive decay. Radon decays only by normal radioactive processes (i.e., an atom of radon emits an alpha particle resulting in an atom of polonium, which itself undergoes radioactive decay to other radon daughters or progeny) (EPA 2003). There are no sinks for radon, since its radioactive half-life is so short (3.8 days) (O'Neil et al. 2006).

In soil, radium atoms decay to radon, which can be released from the soil mineral matrix and transported through the soil column, ultimately being released to air. Alpha recoil is the process by which radon, when it is formed by radium emitting an alpha particle, actually recoils in the opposite direction from the path of particle ejection. Alpha recoil is important because this process dislodges radon from the edge of the soil mineral matrix and allows it to enter pore space between the soil grains. After radon is released into the pore spaces, its ultimate release to ambient air is a function of the soil porosity, soil moisture content, and meteorological factors, such as precipitation, atmospheric pressure, and the temperature versus altitude profile. Once radon is released to ambient air, its dispersion is primarily determined by atmospheric stability, including vertical temperature gradients and effects of wind. Transport of radon in indoor air is almost entirely controlled by the ventilation flow path and rate. Generally, the indoor radon concentrations increase as ventilation rates decrease. These transport processes are discussed in more detail in Section 6.3.1.

In groundwater, radon moves by diffusion and, primarily, by the mechanical flow of the water. Radon solubility in water is relatively low and, with its short radioactive half-life of 3.825 days (O'Neil et al. 2006), much of it will decay before it can be released from groundwater. Groundwater supplies in the United States have been surveyed for radon levels. In larger aquifers, average radon concentrations were reported to be 240 pCi (8.8 Bq)/L of water, while in smaller aquifers and wells, average levels were considerably higher (780 pCi/L of water; 28.9 Bq/L) (Cothern et al. 1986). These differences in radon levels between large and small groundwater supplies are a reflection of the types of rock and soil, as well as their uranium concentrations, through which the groundwater flows (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2011). Granitic rock, which is associated with high radon levels, does support large aquifers, although small aquifers may be present (Field and Kross 1998). For public groundwater-derived water supplies, the average radon concentration is estimated at 540 pCi/L (20 Bq/L), although some wells have been found to have radon concentrations up to 400 times the average concentration (up to $1x10^7$ Bq/m^3; 270,000 pCi/L). Surface water tends to have the lowest radon concentrations (NAS 1999b). Additional detail on radon in water is provided in Section 6.4.2.

Radon levels in ambient air vary with the type of soil and underlying bedrock of the area. The average outdoor radon concentration in the United States is about 0.4 pCi/L (14.8 Bq/m^3) (NAS 1999b). Measurements in Iowa and Minnesota show higher levels, with average outdoor concentrations of 0.60–

0.82 pCi/L (22.2–30.3 Bq/m^3) (Steck et al. 1999). Indoor concentrations as high as 2,000 pCi/L (74,000 Bq/m^3) have been observed in certain locations in the United States (EPA 2008b). Based on the National Residential Radon Survey, EPA estimates that the average indoor radon level is 1.25 pCi/L (46.25 Bq/m^3) in the United States (EPA 2003; Marcinowski et al. 1994); however, several locations in the country have been documented where the average indoor air levels are several times greater than the national average (Field 2005; Steck et al. 1999). The 1992 National Residential Radon Survey indicated that radon levels above the EPA recommended action level of 4 pCi/L could be present in 1 in 15 homes. At the time of the survey (1990), it was estimated that about 5.8 million homes had a higher radon level. For more information, refer to EPA's A Citizen's Guide to Radon (EPA 2009a).

Measurements of radon in soil are expressed in terms of levels in soil-gas. However, these measurements do not directly relate to rates of radon released to the atmosphere. Factors that affect radon soil-gas levels include soil properties such as radium content, mineral composition, moisture content, density, and soil porosity. Radon concentrations in soil may also be affected by meteorological conditions on the surface, such as snow (Fujiyoshi et al. 2002).

The primary pathway for human exposure to radon is inhalation from soil gas intrusion to dwellings and buildings; however, indoor radon levels can also originate from water usage, outdoor air infiltration, and the presence of building materials containing radium (EPA 2003). The committed dose from radon and its progeny is estimated by complex mathematical models and simplified tables have been published by EPA as Federal Guidance Report No. 13 (EPA 1999a). Exposure, both occupational and environmental, will be discussed primarily in terms of radon or radon progeny levels in the air. However, some estimates of daily intake can be made. For example, using an average indoor air radon concentration of 1.25 pCi/L (EPA 2003; Marcinowski et al. 1994) and an assumed breathing rate of 20 m^3/day, the radon daily intake from indoor air is 25,000 pCi/day. Using an estimated outdoor concentration of 0.4 pCi/L (NAS 1999b) and the same inhalation rate, the radon daily intake from outdoor air is 8,000 pCi/day.

Radon releases from groundwater also contribute to exposure. The daily intake of radon originating from drinking water only is estimated at 100–600 pCi (3.7–22.2 Bq)/day both from ingestion of drinking water and inhalation of radon released from drinking water (Cothern et al. 1986).

The highest occupational exposures to radon typically result from employment in underground uranium and other hard rock mining, or in phosphate mining due to the high airborne levels of radon and its progeny (NIOSH 2006). For example, an abandoned uranium mine located in Hungary had an average radon concentration of 410 kBq/m^3 (11,100 pCi/L) at a depth of 15–55 m below the surface (Somlai et al. 2006). Although persons engaged in uranium mining are believed to receive the greatest exposures, the number of persons employed in uranium mining has greatly decreased. Furthermore, continuous improvements in engineering controls have lessened radon exposure in underground mines (NIOSH 1987). Measurements of radon progeny in U.S. mines from 1976 to 1985 showed annual mean concentrations of 0.11–0.36 working level (WL). A working level is "any combination of short-lived radon progeny in 1 liter of air that will ultimately release 1.3x10^5 million electron volts of alpha energy during decay to lead-210" (NIOSH 1987). However, levels in phosphate mines measured during the same period showed a larger range of mean levels (0.12–1.20 WL) (NIOSH 1987). In 2006, assessments of radon exposure during phosphate plant operations resulted in an estimated mean concentration of 0.003 WL, based on limited data (NIOSH 2006).

While certain professions pose a higher risk of occupational exposure to radon (employment at underground mines for instance), exposure to high concentrations can occur in any location with geologic radon sources (Field 1999). A list of common occupations that have the potential for high radon and progeny exposure was developed by Field (1999). These occupations include mine workers (uranium, hard rock, and vanadium mines) and employees of water treatment plants, and radioactively contaminated sites can include uranium mill sites and associated mill tailing piles, phosphate fertilizer plants, oil refineries, power plants, and natural gas and oil piping facilities. Locations that are not contaminated, but at which elevated natural radon levels exist, can include natural caverns, utility and subway tunnels, excavation sites, health mines and spas, and fish hatcheries (EPA 2003; Field 1999; Fisher et al. 1996). Higher exposures can occur to farmers, radon mitigation professionals, and scientists studying radon or other radionuclides, although exposure to local radon sources occurs to everyone present, and elevated exposures can occur in any occupation (Field 1999).

6.2 RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT

Manufacturing and processing facilities are required to report Toxics Release Inventory (TRI) to the EPA if specific criteria are met (EPA 2005). The TRI requirements do not apply to radon.

6.2.1 Air

There is no information on releases of radon to the atmosphere from manufacturing and processing facilities because these releases are not required to be reported (EPA 1998).

Because of the extended half-lives of uranium and radium and their abundance in the earth's surface, radon is continually being formed in soil and released to air. This normal emission of radon from ^{226}Ra in soils is the largest single source of radon in the global atmosphere (NAS 1999b; NCRP 1984a; Planinić et al. 1994). Using an average soil emanation rate of 1,600 pCi/cm^2-year and an estimated global surface area of 1.5x10^{18} cm^2, Harley (1973) estimated soil emanation of radon to be on the order of 2.4x10^9 Ci (8.9x10^{19} Bq)/year. Some solubilized radon is removed from the soil by plants through evapotranspiration where it is subsequently released to the atmosphere by diffusion through the leaf (Kozak et al. 2003; Taskayev et al. 1986).

Radon levels in outdoor air are affected by the composition of the substrate in the region. A monitoring study of radon in outdoor air conducted at 50 sites with varying geological characteristics in the state of Nevada indicated that the median statewide concentration of radon was essentially that of the nationwide average level of 0.4 pCi/L (Price et al. 1994). However, concentrations as large as 1.4 pCi/L were observed and these high levels usually correlated with silica rich igneous rocks (rhyolite and granite). Groundwater radon concentrations are also affected by the type of substrate. According to a study of North Carolina groundwater from private wells, areas with soil comprised on sand, silt, sandstones, and shales tend to have lower groundwater radon concentrations (67–1,700 pCi/L [2.5–63 Bq/L]) than groundwater in areas with metamorphic and granitic rocks (21–59,000 pCi/L [0.8–2,200 Bq/L]) (Watson et al. 1993).

Groundwater that is in contact with radium-containing rock and soil will be a receptor of radon emanating from the surroundings. When the groundwater reaches the surface by natural or mechanical means, this radon will start to be released to air. Although most of the radon present in groundwater will decay before reaching the surface, groundwater is considered to be the second largest source of environmental radon and is estimated to contribute 5x10^8 Ci (1.85x10^{19} Bq)/year to the global atmosphere (Fishbein 1992; NCRP 1984a). Radon is also released from oceans, but only from the near surface water, and in amounts that are an order of magnitude less than that from groundwater. As radium in oceans is largely restricted to bottom sediments, most radon would decay before water could carry it to the surface. Radon emissions from oceans were estimated as 3.4x10^7 Ci/year (Fishbein 1992).

Radon in indoor air may also originate from volatilization of radon gas from water supplies used within homes for drinking, bathing, cooking, etc. Approximately 1–5% of the radon in indoor air was estimated to originate from water (Lam et al. 1994). Radon can also be released from water during the aeration and backwashing portions of the water treatment process. In a study of the water treatment process, exposure to ^{222}Rn was measured at 31 Iowa water treatment plants found to have the largest decrease in ^{222}Rn water concentrations between raw and finished water. Workers were estimated to be exposed to an average annual air concentration of 3.4 pCi/L (126 Bq/m^3) ranging from 0.4 to 133 pCi/L (15–4,921 Bq/m^3). Facilities with the highest ^{222}Rn air concentrations treated groundwater containing moderate ^{226}Ra concentrations using aeration and iron filters. The estimated worker exposures were below the OSHA limit of 4 WLM/year based on short exposure intervals, even though exposures were overestimated by assuming radon-progeny equilibrium (Fisher et al. 1996)

Tailings from uranium mines and residues from phosphate mines each contribute to global radon in the approximate amount of 2–3x10^6 Ci (7.4x10^{16}–1.11x10^{17} Bq)/year, or a combined total of approximately 5x10^6 Ci (1.85x10^{17} Bq)/year. An abandoned mine in Hungary, with a subsurface radon concentration of 410 kBq/m^3 (11,100 pCi/L), was thought to have a significant effect on the air concentration of radon in houses above the mine. Indoor air concentrations, which averaged 667 Bq/m^3 (18.0 pCi/L), were likely elevated due to gas concentration within fissures reaching from the mine to the surface (Somlai et al. 2006). Fishbein (1992) reported that 3x10^6 Ci of ^{222}Rn is emitted from phosphate residues and 2x10^6 Ci of ^{222}Rn originates from uranium mill tailings each year.

Coal residues and fossil fuel (coal, oil, and natural gas) combustion products each contribute to atmospheric radon levels to a minor extent (NCRP 1984a). The portion from coal residues, such as fly ash, is very small. As natural gas retrieved from an area with concentrations of radium may contain high levels of radon, discharge via a combustion stream from a natural gas incinerator power plant may also have high radon levels. Emissions from one plant were measured as having an average concentration of 370 pCi/L (13,700 Bq/m^3). Radon is a noble gas, so it is not feasible to scrub it from any combustion stream. As of 2001, federal and State of California regulations did not control radioactive emissions such as these, which are considered to be “natural” emissions. Liquefied natural gas products from these sites may contain radon and progeny (Ericson and Pham 2001). Fishbein (1992) reported that coal residue and natural gas emissions release 20,000 and 10,000 Ci of ^{222}Rn each year, respectively, while coal combustion results in 900 Ci of ^{222}Rn production annually.

6.2.2 Water

There is no information on releases of radon to the water from manufacturing and processing facilities because these releases are not required to be reported (EPA 1998).

The amount of radon released to groundwater is a function of the chemical concentration of ^{226}Ra in the surrounding soil or rock and in the water itself (Hess et al. 1985). Radon can dissolve in groundwater following radioactive decay of the radium. High radon concentrations are associated with groundwater running over granitic rock or through alluvial soils originating from granite (Hess et al. 1985; Lam et al. 1994). The physical characteristics of the rock matrix are also important since it is believed that much of the radon released diffuses along microcrystalline imperfections in the rock matrix (Hess et al. 1985). Radon can also enter surface water through decay of radium.

6.2.3 Soil

There is no information on releases of radon to the soil from manufacturing and processing facilities because these releases are not required to be reported (EPA 1998).

As stated in Section 6.2.1, soil is the primary source of radon (NCRP 1984a; Planinić et al. 1994). As such, radon is not released to soil but is the result of radioactive decay of ^{226}Rn within the soil. Hopke (1987) states that normal soil-gas radon measurements are in the range of 270–675 pCi/L of air (10,000–25,000 Bq/m^3). However, levels exceeding 10,000 pCi/L of air (370,000 Bq/m^3) have been documented.

6.3 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE

6.3.1 Transport and Partitioning

The transport of radon from subsurface soil to air is a complex process that is dependent upon characteristics of the soil and meteorological conditions.

Emanation is the process by which radon is transported from the edge of a solid soil matrix to a gas or liquid pore space between the soil grains (Michel 1987). The mechanism by which this process occurs is primarily through alpha recoil. When a ^{226}Ra atom decays, it emits either a 4.6 or 4.8 MeV alpha particle, which results in the formation of a radon atom. The alpha particle takes a virtually straight line path in one direction, heavily ionizing the matrix in one direction and temporarily weakening the local mineral structure. At the same time, the radon atom experiences a 4.6 or 4.8 MeV equal, yet opposite reaction push, called a recoil, that physically moves the atom away from its original location. This recoil aids in moving a radon atom near the surface of a grain to a soil pore. The rate of emanation is typically slower in very dry soils since alpha recoil may also result in moving the recoiled atoms into an adjacent wall of another soil particle rather than an open pore space. On the other hand, if there is a small amount of water in the pore space, the kinetic energy of the recoiling atom can be dissipated and radon atoms can be slowed sufficiently before becoming embedded into an adjacent soil particle. In a model developed to calculate radon emanation in soil, Sasaki et al. (2004) estimated that the alpha recoil range for radon was 0.02–0.07 μm in common minerals, 0.1 μm in water, and 63 μm in air. Once held within the pore space, radon may be transported by diffusion and convection to the surface where it is ultimately released to air.

The actual release of radon from the pore space or soil-gas to ambient air is called exhalation, while its release from water is called evaporation. The rates of these processes are functions of many variables including the concentration of radon in the soil-gas or water, soil porosity and moisture, meteorological factors (such as temperature and precipitation), and variations in atmospheric pressure (NAS 1999b; WHO 1983). Soil moisture has an important but varying effect on radon release to the air. While lower levels of soil moisture greatly increase emanation by preventing recoil atoms from embedding into adjacent walls of soil particles as described above, saturated soil conditions in which the pores are filled with water tend to slow the rate of diffusion to the surface since the diffusion coefficient of radon is about 3 orders of magnitude lower in water as compared to air (Markkanen and Arvela 1992; Michel 1987; WHO 1983). The influence of moisture and temperature on the radon exhalation rate in concrete, alum shale, and alum shale bearing soil was studied in laboratory experiments (Stranden et al. 1984). The results indicated that for each material, increasing the rate of moisture up to a certain point increased the radon exhalation rate from the material due to enhanced emanation. For concrete samples, the maximum exhalation rate occurred at a moisture content of 4.5–5.5%, for the alum shale, the maximum rate occurred at 10–15%, and for the soil samples, the maximum exhalation rate occurred at 20–30% moisture content (Stranden et al. 1984). As the moisture content increased beyond these levels, a dramatic decrease in the exhalation rate was observed. The authors concluded that when the pores were completely filled with water, the reduced rate of diffusion significantly attenuated the exhalation rate of radon from the material. If the porosity of the samples is high as in the case of the soil, more water can be absorbed by the sample before the pores are filled and the maximum rate of radon exhalation will occur at a higher moisture content than for low porosity materials.

Vertical temperature gradients in the atmosphere can create slight vacuum conditions that pull radon from the soil, or temperature inversions that inhibit this movement. Therefore, meteorological events may both enhance and inhibit transport of radon from the soil into other media. For instance, radon may be released from the soil surface into water from melting snow (Fujiyoshi et al. 2002). Alternatively, winter conditions may cause radon-containing soil-gas to become trapped in frozen soil, thus decreasing transmission of radon to the atmosphere (Bunzl et al. 1998).

Diurnal and seasonal changes affect the behavior of radon at the interface between soil and ambient air by impacting temperature and atmospheric mixing (NAS 1999b; UNSCEAR 2000). Once radon reaches a height of approximately 1 meter above the soil surface, its dispersion is predominantly determined by atmospheric stability (Cohen 1979). This stability is a function of vertical temperature gradient, direction and force of the wind, and turbulence. Temperature inversions in the early morning act to produce a stable atmosphere which keeps radon in the soil or near the ground or water surface. Solar radiation breaks up the inversion, leading to upward dispersion of radon which reverses with radiant cooling in late afternoon (Gesell 1983; NAS 1999b; UNSCEAR 2000). In general, radon levels in air typically decrease exponentially with altitude (Cohen 1979). In a study by Chandrashekara et al. (2006), outdoor radon concentrations at 1 meter above the ground were found to increase during the night, peak in the very early morning, and decrease during the day. In the United States, radon concentrations typically reach their maximum in the summer to early winter, whereas from late winter to spring, concentrations are usually at a minimum as a result of meteorological changes and soil moisture conditions (NAS 1999b).

Sources of indoor radon include entry of amounts released beneath the structure, entry in utilities such as water and natural gas, and release from building materials. Normally, the greatest contribution is that from radon released from soil or rock (Nero 1987; Planinić et al. 1994). Entry occurs primarily by bulk flow of soil-gas driven by small pressure differences between the lower and upper parts of the house interior and the outdoors. The pressure differences are primarily due to differences in indoor/outdoor temperature and the effects of wind (Nero 1987).

In cases where uranium or other metal mine or mill tailings are used for construction purposes, the primary source of indoor radon can be from these materials (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2006). Mill tailings are a rather uniform sand that may be superior to local supplies in quality and price. They have been used for under slab foundations, for concrete and mortar mix (used in laying foundations, block, brick, and stone work), and even as a supplement for vegetable gardens. Radon buildup in such homes, along with direct gamma emissions from radium and radon progeny, contribute to elevated radiation exposure.

Transport of radon in indoor air is primarily a function of the outflow ventilation rate of the enclosure. Most residential heating and air conditioning systems operate in a total recirculation mode, which doesn’t contribute to a ventilation rate. Under most conditions, the indoor radon concentration increases in direct proportion to the decrease in ventilation rates (WHO 1983). However, in some indoor radon studies, radon concentrations showed greater variability than could be accounted for by ventilation rates. This was said to suggest that the strength of the radon source was the main cause of the wide range in observed indoor radon levels (Nero 1987). Behavior of radon in enclosed areas has also been extensively studied and predicted by modeling (Bowring 1992; Eichholz 1987; Kitto 2003).

Transport is primarily a function of the fraction of attachment of radon daughters to dust and dirt particles in the air, the concentration and size of the particles, and the rate of deposition. A major complication of modeling both radon and radon daughter transport indoors is that the outflow ventilation rate acts both to increase flow of radon into the structure and to remove radon and radon daughters from the structure through cracks and openings (Nero 1987). Air circulation rate also acts on the movement of air indoors causing variations in radon concentrations from room to room, as well as within a room.

Mechanisms for transport of radon in groundwater are complex. Just as transport in air is primarily governed by air flow patterns, the transport of radon in groundwater is accomplished by diffusion and, primarily, by the mechanical flow patterns of groundwater (Watson et al. 1993). As previously stated, the diffusion coefficient of radon in water is sufficiently low so that diffusion is only important for movement in very small and poorly ventilated spaces (such as pore spaces). The solubility of radon in water is relatively low (230 cm^3/L of water at 20 °C) and, due to radon's relatively short half-life, much of it will have decayed to polonium and other non-volatile progeny before the groundwater reaches the surface. However, that remaining in solution can be released to ambient air once it is encountered. In areas where groundwater has high levels of radon, release from groundwater may significantly affect ambient air levels.

6.3.2 Transformation and Degradation

6.3.2.1 Air

Regardless of the surrounding media, radon is a noble gas that transforms only by radioactive decay. There are no sinks for radon, and it is estimated that only negligible amounts escape to the stratosphere (Harley 1973). Therefore, the transformation of ^{222}Rn proceeds by alpha-emission with a half-life of 3.8235 days (NNDC 2012b). The half-lives of its first four progeny are much shorter, ranging from 164.3 μsec for ^{214}Po to 26.8 minutes for ^{214}Pb. The half-lives and progeny for ^{219}Rn, ^{220}Rn, and ^{222}Rn (as well as for all known radionuclides) are internationally maintained by DOE (NNDC 2012a) and are shown in Figures 4-1 through 4-3. NIST has developed and provides precise radon emanation rate standards in encapsulated solution form (currently, SRMs 4971, 4972, 4973, and 4974) for use in calibrating radon monitors. Since ^{222}Rn standards are required for home radon testing, NIST has worked to transfer the U.S. national standards to secondary calibration laboratories (Kotrappa et al. 2005; NIST 2010).

6.3.2.2 Water

Radon undergoes natural radioactive decay in water by the mechanisms described in Chapter 4.

6.3.2.3 Sediment and Soil

Radon undergoes natural radioactive decay in soil by the mechanisms described in Chapter 4.

6.3.2.4 Other Media

Though radon is inert, it can react with highly electronegative elements, such as oxygen, fluorine, and chlorine, to form relatively stable compounds (Hwang et al. 2005; O'Neil et al. 2006). For example, radon reacts with fluorine to form radon fluoride, which has a fairly low volatility (Chernick et al. 1962).

6.4 LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT

Reliable evaluation of the potential for human exposure to radon depends in part on the reliability of supporting analytical data from environmental samples and biological specimens. Concentrations of radon in unpolluted atmospheres and in pristine surface waters are typically within the limits of current analytical methods. In reviewing data on radon levels monitored or estimated in the environment, it should also be noted that the amount of chemical identified analytically is not necessarily equivalent to the amount that is available. The analytical methods available for monitoring radon in a variety of environmental media are detailed in Chapter 7.

6.4.1 Air

Outdoor radon levels vary with geographic location and their proximity to radon sources in rocks and soil, water bodies, mines or mill tailings, and fossil-fuel combustion facilities (NAS 1999b). Gesell (1983) provided a compilation of data on radon levels in outdoor air. Measurements were taken over the continental United States, Hawaii, and Alaska. The highest concentrations were found in the Colorado Plateau, which is a region containing high levels of uranium as well as mines and uranium tailings. Measurements in this region ranged from 0.5 to 0.75 pCi/L of air (18.5–30 Bq/m^3). Average values from the continental United States ranged from 0.12 to 0.3 pCi/L of air (4.4–11 Bq/m^3). More recent estimates based on an analysis of the available data of radon concentrations outdoors and on the transfer from water to air approximate the average outdoor air concentration over the entire United States as approximately 0.4 pCi/L (14.8 Bq/m^3) (NAS 1999b).

Price et al. (1994) reported the statewide median outdoor air concentration in Nevada to be 0.4 pCi/L (15 Bq/m^3), with a range of 0.07–1.40 pCi/L (2.6–52 Bq/m^3) for 50 sites. The ranges correlated to various concentrations of radon in soil as well as uranium and progeny in rocks. In Iowa and Minnesota, Steck et al. (1999) reported average outdoor radon concentrations of 0.82 pCi/L (30 Bq/m^3) and 0.60 pCi/L (22 Bq/m^3), respectively. Values in Iowa ranged from 0.2 to 1.5 pCi/L (7–55 Bq/m^3), while those in Minnesota ranged from 0.1 to 1.5 pCi/L (4–55 Bq/m^3).

Radon concentrations in air decrease with height from the soil surface (NAS 1999b). Several investigators have measured radon levels in the troposphere. Machta and Lucas (1962) measured 0.007 pCi/L of air (0.26 Bq/m^3) at 25,000 feet. Comparable measurements have been taken over Alaska and the southwestern United States (Harley 1973). Radon concentrations measured at a few centimeters above the ground surface may be a factor of 10 higher than measurements from 1 meter above the surface, although this factor would vary with atmospheric conditions (UNSCEAR 2000). The changes in radon concentration with height are thought to be the result of atmospheric conditions (mixing and turbulence) (NAS 1999b).

Numerous studies have been conducted to measure the radon concentrations of indoor air. Nero et al. (1986) reanalyzed up to 38 small data sets, of which 22 were considered unbiased. Biased data were those collected from areas where high radon concentrations were expected. On the basis of the unbiased data, the geometric mean of indoor radon levels was reported to be approximately 0.9 pCi/L of air (33 Bq/m^3). The arithmetic mean concentration was 1.5 pCi/L of air (56 Bq/m^3). Distribution studies of household levels indicated that from 1 to 3% of single-family houses may exceed 8 pCi/L of air (296 Bq/m^3). In this study, many of the measurements were made in main-floor living rooms or average living areas (Nero et al. 1986). On average the relative air concentrations of radon in residential dwellings are 1.8, 1.0, 0.9, and 0.5 pCi/L (66.6, 37, 33.3, and 18.5 Bq/m^3) for the basement, first, second, and third floors, respectively (Planinić et al. 1994), indicating that radon concentrations decrease with distance from the earth's surface. The National Residential Radon Survey conducted in 1989 and 1990 (published in 1992) determined that the indoor average concentration of radon for U.S. homes was approximately 1.25 pCi/L (46.3 Bq/m^3) (Marcinowski et al. 1994). Approximately 6% of homes studied

(5.8 million homes in 1990) had radon levels exceeding the EPA's recommended action level of 4 pCi/L (148 Bq/m^3) (Marcinowski et al. 1994).

A screening assessment conducted by the EPA of 55,000 homes located in 38 different states indicated that six counties in the Three Mile Island vicinity of Pennsylvania (Cumberland, Dauphin, Lancaster, Lebanon, Perry, and York) had the highest regional average indoor air levels of radon (17.8 pCi/L) (Field 2005). The author suggested that these high radon levels are the main source of radiation exposure to residents in this area and have not often been accounted for in epidemiological studies of residents in this area. Homes built in contact with bedrock may have a higher likelihood of elevated radon concentrations in indoor air. Brookins (1991) reported high indoor radon levels in residential dwellings of Albuquerque, New Mexico. These values correspond to high soil radon levels in the area, although they may have also been affected by the type of building materials used in the homes. Four of five adobe buildings showed radon levels >4 pCi/L (ranging from 2.0 to 10.7 pCi/L), while smaller percentages of homes utilizing other construction methods had elevated levels.

In an EPA assisted survey of indoor radon concentrations within 30 states, concentrations were found to vary widely between states. Additionally, houses with livable basements had higher radon concentrations than houses without basements. The mean concentration for those with basements ranged from 1.8 pCi/L (67 Bq/m^3) in Arizona and California to 9.4 pCi/L (348 Bq/m^3) in Iowa. Those without basements had mean concentrations ranging from 0.5 pCi/L (19 Bq/m^3) in Louisiana to 5.5 pCi/L (204 Bq/m^3) in Iowa (White et al. 1992).

Indoor radon levels were measured in homes located in the Reading Prong area of Pennsylvania. This area has an unusual abundance of homes with high radon concentrations that is presumed to be from geologically produced emanation of radon. Indoor levels of radon in this area ranged from 4–20 pCi/L (150–740 Bq/m^3) in 29% of the homes to >80 pCi/L (3,000 Bq/m^3) in 1% of the homes (Fleischer 1986). During a hot spot survey, indoor residential radon levels, also in the Reading Prong area, ranged from 0.2 to 360 pCi/L (Lewis 1996).

6.4.2 Water

In a nationwide survey by the EPA, almost 2,500 public drinking water supplies were sampled (nonrandom) with most of these serving greater than 1,000 people (Cothern et al. 1986). Average concentrations for U.S. groundwater were estimated to be 240 pCi/L of water (8.8 Bq/L) for larger systems (>1,000 persons served) and 780 pCi/L of water (28.9 Bq/L) for smaller systems. The nationwide average for all groundwater samples tested in this study was 351 pCi/L (13 Bq/L). The highest levels reported were in smaller groundwater systems in Maine that averaged 10,000 pCi/L (370 Bq/L); lowest average levels were found in larger systems in Tennessee with levels of 24 pCi/L (0.9 Bq/L). Small, private groundwater systems appear to have higher radon concentrations than larger systems (Swistock et al. 1993; Watson et al. 1993). The average radon concentration in groundwater-derived public water supplies is approximately 540 pCi/L (20 Bq/L), although some public water supplies have been found to have radon concentrations up to 1×10^7 Bq/m^3 (270,000 pCi/L) (NAS 1999b). Longtin (1988, 1990) has compiled the results of a comprehensive monitoring study (1984–1986) regarding the levels of radon, radium, and uranium in public drinking water supplies in the United States. The results indicated that over 72% of the sites sampled had radon concentrations greater than the minimum reporting limit of 100 pCi/L (3.7 Bq/L), and a maximum concentration of 25,700 pCi/L (951 Bq/L) was observed. The USGS conducted a comprehensive groundwater monitoring study (1992–2003) of aquifers across the United States for the presence of radon and various trace elements (USGS 2011). The median concentration of radon (n=3,877) was 430 pCi/L (15.8 Bq/L), with a maximum level of 220,000 pCi/L (8,140 Bq/L).

The relationship between radon concentrations in groundwater and system size (concentrations tend to increase with decreasing system size) was previously reported by Hess et al. (1985). This correlation may reflect a relationship between system size and aquifer composition. Those rock types that are associated with high radon levels (granitic rock) do not form aquifers large enough to support large systems. However, smaller systems may tap into such aquifers. Additionally, radon concentrations tend to decrease as the well depth increases, which may be attributed to the substrate composition at the various depths (Field and Kross 1998).

Crystalline aquifers of igneous and metamorphic rocks generally have higher radon levels than other aquifer types. Aquifers comprised of granites or alluvial soils derived from granite consistently show the highest levels (Lam et al. 1994; Michel 1987), though sandstone and feldspar substrates are also correlated to high radon levels (Lam et al. 1994). Average radon levels in water from granite aquifers are usually ≥2,703 pCi/L of water (100 Bq/L) (Michel 1987). This is indicated in the data of Cothern et al. (1986) which report the following trends in groundwater radon levels: in New England and the Piedmont and Appalachian Mountain Provinces, where igneous and metamorphic rocks form the aquifers, concentrations are in the range of 1,000–10,000 pCi/L of water (37–370 Bq/L); in the sandstone and sand aquifers that extend from the Appalachian Mountains west to the Plains, concentrations are generally

<1,000 pCi/L of water (37 Bq/L). NAS (1999b) also reported high radon concentrations in public water supplies for New England, the Appalachian states, and the Rocky Mountain states, as well as areas of the Southwest and Great Plains. A granitic substrate in the San Joaquin Valley of California contributes to high radon concentration in groundwater. The groundwater of several California counties contains levels of radon as high as 1,000–10,000 pCi/L (Lam et al. 1994).

A study of groundwater from 48 Pennsylvania counties indicated a median radon concentration of 1,100 pCi/L for all samples, with a maximum concentration of 141,270 pCi/L. The highest concentrations were present in samples obtained from Southeastern Pennsylvania, which includes geologic formations typical of high radon emission (Swistock et al. 1993). In North Carolina, the arithmetic mean radon concentration tested in groundwater supplies of 400 homes was 1,800 pCi/L (67 Bq/L) (Watson et al. 1993).

It has been reported that the radon concentration in surface waters is usually <4,000 Bq/m^3 (108 pCi/L) NAS (1999b).

6.4.3 Sediment and Soil

Because radon is a gas, its occurrence in soil is most appropriately referred to as its occurrence in "soil-gas," which is the gas or water-filled space between individual particles of soil. Factors that affect radon soil-gas levels include radium content and distribution, soil porosity, moisture, and density. However, soil as a source of radon is seldom characterized by radon levels in soil-gas, but is usually characterized directly by emanation measurements or indirectly by measurements of members of the ^{238}U series (NRC 1981). Radon content is not a direct function of the radium concentration of the soil, but radium concentration is an important indicator of the potential for radon production in soils and bedrock. However, Michel (1987) stated that average radium content cannot be used to estimate radon soil-gas levels, primarily due to differences in soil porosity. Similarly, Fujiyoshi et al. (2002) found that radium content may not control radon concentration in soil. In the study, radium concentrations were fairly consistent across various sites though the radon concentrations varied.

Despite such caveats, theoretical rates of radon formation in soil have been estimated as demonstrated by the following (Nevissi and Bodansky 1987):

> Consider a cube which is 1 meter in each dimension. Using rounded numbers, if the average density of the soil is 2.0 grams per cubic-centimeter and the average radium-226

> concentration is 1.0 pCi/g (0.037 Bq/g), the cube will contain 2 million grams of soil and $2x10^{-6}$ Ci ($7.4x10^4$ Bq) of radium-226. This corresponds to the production of $7.4x10^4$ radon atoms per cubic-meter per second and the escape of 7,400 atoms per square-meter per second, in rough correspondence to the average measured value. In alternative units, the figure of 0.5 pCi per square-meter per second corresponds to the emission of 16 Ci of radon per square-kilometer per year.

For a discussion of ^{238}U and ^{226}Ra levels in soil, see the ATSDR Toxicological Profiles for uranium and radium (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1999a, 2011).

Brookins (1991) reported the average concentration of radon in soil-gas in the United States is approximately 100 pCi/L. However, this value does not compare well with two soil-gas measurements for U.S. locations found in the literature: one from Spokane, Washington, with soil-gas radon levels of 189–1,000 pCi/L (7,000–37,000 Bq/m^3) in soils formed from coarse glacial outwash deposits with 2.3 ppm uranium, and the other from Reading Prong, New Jersey, with soil-gas radon levels of 1,081–27,027 pCi/L of air (40,000–1,000,000 Bq/m^3) (Michel 1987). Hopke (1987) states that normal soil-gas radon measurements are in the range of 270–675 pCi/L (10,000–25,000 Bq/m^3).

Radon levels in soil-gas can fluctuate greatly, both temporally and spatially (Bunzl et al. 1998). A Bavarian study found that the concentration of radon in soil-gas of a high gravel content soil was higher at a depth of 0.5 m than at 1.0 m during the winter months, whereas in the summer, concentrations at the 1.0-m depth were higher. Bunzl et al. (1998) reasoned that high levels exhibited during the winter months were most likely the result of frozen soil conditions, whereby transmission of radon to the atmosphere is decreased and thus, levels in soil-gas are increased. The annual mean concentration at a depth of 0.5 m was observed to be 17.1 kBq/m^3 (462 pCi/L) while the mean level at a depth of 1.0 m was 15.2 kBq/m^3 (411 pCi/L) (Bunzl et al. 1998). At a depth of 38 cm, radon levels were found to range from 40 to 890 pCi/L in Albuquerque, New Mexico. The average summer value was 360 pCi/L, while the average winter levels were 200 pCi/L (Brookins 1991).

6.4.4 Other Environmental Media

Limited information exists to indicate that plants absorb both ^{226}Ra and ^{222}Rn from the soil layer and that these compounds are translocated to above ground plant parts (Taskayev et al. 1986). However, there is little information on the quantitative contribution of this process to exposure from ingestion of plant crops or of emanation rates from these plants. A measurement of the emission rates of radon from field corn was located in the literature. ^{222}Rn flux from leaves was reported to be $2.47x10^{-4}$ pCi

($9.15x10^{-6}$ Bq)/cm^2/second. This rate was 1.8 times greater than the exhalation rate from local soil (Pearson 1967). Solubilized radon can be removed from the soil by plants through evapotranspiration, where it is subsequently released to the atmosphere by diffusion through the leaf. Kozak et al. (2003) designed a flow and transport model to describe the transport or radon and radium through soil and vegetation.

6.5 GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE

In the following section, exposure to radon is discussed in terms of environmental levels rather than in terms of actual or estimated dose. The estimation of whole body or target tissue dose of radionuclides is extremely complex and must be accomplished by mathematical models for the specific radionuclide. Although such models are available to estimate whole body and target tissue dose for radon, discussion of these lies outside the scope of this document. For a discussion of these models, the reader is referred to NCRP (1984a) or NAS (1999a).

The general population is exposed to radon by inhalation, both outdoors and indoors, as well as by ingestion. Radon concentrations in outdoor air often correspond to soil gas levels (Price et al. 1994), although concentrations vary widely with geographical location, depending on factors such as the radium content, soil porosity, and moisture content. Comparing data from multiple studies, NAS (1999b) reports that the mean radon concentrations range from 1 to 63 Bq/m^3 (0.027–1.7 pCi/L) with the highest values reported in Iowa and Maine, with an overall average radon concentration of 0.32 pCi/L (12 Bq/L). Measurements in Iowa and Minnesota show average outdoor concentrations of 0.60–0.82 pCi/L (Steck et al. 1999). The average outdoor air concentration of radon over the entire United States is approximately 0.4 pCi/L (NAS 1999b). Due to the gaseous nature of radon, radon levels will decrease with increasing height from the soil surface; however, Price et al. (1994) reported that radon concentrations in Nevada obtained at heights of 0.5, 1.0, and 2.0 m from the surface were not statistically different from each other. This indicates that adults and children sitting or standing in the same location are exposed to similar concentrations.

Average radon levels indoors are found to be higher than ambient outdoor levels (Steck et al. 1999). When the general population encounters elevated concentrations of radon, it generally is while indoors, such as at home, school, or work where concentrations exceed the EPA-recommended action level of 4 pCi/L (CDC 1999). The National Residential Radon Survey conducted in 1989 and 1990 (published in 1992) determined that the indoor average annual concentration for U.S. homes was approximately

1.25 pCi/L (EPA 2003; Marcinowski et al. 1994). Approximately 6% of homes studied (5.8 million homes in 1990) had radon levels exceeding the EPA's action level of 4 pCi/L (Marcinowski et al. 1994). Two large indoor monitoring efforts in the United States reported arithmetic mean levels ranging from 1.5 to 4.2 pCi/L of air (55–157 Bq/m^3) (Alter and Oswald 1987; Nero et al. 1986). The data from Alter and Oswald (1987) are limited in that the dwellings do not represent a random sample and individual measurement values were reported rather than average concentrations from a residence.

The composition and physical properties of concrete, such as porosity, can affect the rate by which radon moves through an intact concrete slab and enters a home. Renken and Rosenberg (1995) estimated that a typical basement with a 1,500 ft^2 (140 m^2) concrete slab would have approximately 7.1 Bq/hour of radon diffusing through the concrete slab. Decreasing the porosity, permeability, and diffusion coefficient of the concrete mix can result in less radon gas diffusing through the slab and into the home.

Although the primary source of indoor radon is from soil, release of radon from water may contribute to indoor levels (Fishbein 1992; Lam et al. 1994). Nazaroff et al. (1987) performed an analysis that combined information on water use, efficiency of radon release from water, house volumes, and ventilation rates to determine the impact on indoor radon levels. Their analysis estimated that use of groundwater contributes an average of 2% to the mean indoor radon concentration in houses. Lam et al. (1994) concluded that groundwater may contribute 1–5% of indoor radon. As with levels in other media, levels of radon in groundwater vary greatly. In areas with high groundwater levels, the relative contribution to indoor radon levels will increase accordingly. Cothern et al. (1986) report a daily intake of radon originating from drinking water of 100–600 pCi (3.7–22.2 Bq)/day, assuming that consumption was 2 L/day of groundwater. Additionally, small groundwater systems appear to have higher radon concentrations than larger systems (Swistock et al. 1993).

The contribution of building materials to indoor radon (other than homes where metal mine or mill tailings have been used in construction) is estimated to be low in comparison with amounts which originate from soil and rock. In general, among common building materials, concrete and gypsum board release more radon than other materials.

The type of concrete used in a house slab can affect the rate at which radon diffuses from the ground through a basement slab and into the home. Renken and Rosenberg (1995) assessed porosity, permeability, and diffusion constants through three mix types. Diffusion constants in increasing order were 4.96×10^{-4} cm^{2}second^{-1} for a typical basement slab concrete mix, 9.09×10^{-4} cm^{2}second^{-1} for concrete with an increased water:cement ratio, and 1.43×10^{-3} $cm^2second^{-1}$ for concrete with substituted fly ash. The respective porosities for these slabs were 0.12, 0.17, and 0.20. It was concluded that controlling the porosity of a concrete slab can reduce the rate of radon transmission into a house.

Active soil depressurization (ASD) was assessed for its effectiveness in mitigating radon in a home with basement concentrations averaging 7,580 Bq/m^3 (205 pCi/L). The system reduced levels to 520 Bq/m^3 (14 pCi/L). After a more powerful fan was installed to increase vacuum, radon levels in the basement unexpectedly increased to 1,070 Bq/m^3 (29 pCi/L). Upon reversal of the fan direction to produce an active soil pressurization system (ASP), the large fan reduced levels to 63 Bq/m^3 (1.7 pCi/L). Reinstallation of the small fan into the ASP system further reduced the radon level to 44 Bq/m^3 (1.2 pCi/L). The indications are that an overly forceful ASD vacuum can break the ground seal, reducing its effectiveness, and that ASP might be more effective than ASD in some cases (Kearney and Mason 2011).

Persons who are occupationally exposed to radon typically are those employed in mining and milling, primarily underground mining of uranium and hard rock (NIOSH 1987), but which also include silver, tin, bertrandite and beryl ores, and other mines (Kaczynski 2011; Lubin et al. 1994). Exposure to radon in underground mines has been shown by numerous studies to be a high risk factor for developing lung cancer (EPA 2003), particularly for miners in China, the Czech Republic, the United States, and Canada (Lubin et al. 1994). Exposures in above-ground mines and in mills are typically lower.

NIOSH reports that in 2005, 22,838 workers were employed in underground metal and nonmetal mines in the United States, with 29,705 workers employed at all underground mines (including metal, nonmetal, coal, and stone mines) (NIOSH 2008a). In 2005, 263 metal mines and 739 nonmetal mines were reported (NIOSH 2008b). The number of underground uranium mines has decreased from 300 in 1980 to 16 in 1984 (NIOSH 1987) to 17 in 1992 (EPA 1995), although the number may have increased to <100 in 2003 (IAEA 2004). The number of employees in underground uranium mines has decreased from 9,000 in 1979 to 448 in 1986 (NIOSH 1987), although figures were not available for later years. Measurements of radon progeny concentrations in these mines from 1976 to 1985 showed annual geometric mean concentrations in uranium mines of 0.11–0.36 WL (equivalent to 22–72 pCi/L of air [800–2,664 Bq/m^3] assuming an equilibrium factor of 0.5), with 95th percentile levels ranging up to 2.73 WL (546 pCi/L of air; 20,202 Bq/m^3). Annual geometric mean levels in phosphate mines for the same period were 0.12–1.20 WL (24–240 pCi/L of air [888–8,880 Bq/m^3]) with 95th percentile levels as high as 1.69 WL (338 pCi/L of air; 12,506 Bq/m^3). Measurements in uranium/vanadium mines showed annual geometric mean concentrations similar to those in uranium mines. However, 95th percentile levels ranged up to 4.80 WL (960 pCi/L of air [$3.6\text{x}10^4$ Bq/m^3]), which was the highest annual concentration reported among the different types of mines (NIOSH 1987). Estimates of annual cumulative radon progeny exposures indicated that of the 1,405 underground uranium miners working in 1984, 28% had exposures >1 WL (200 pCi/L of air; 7,400 Bq/m^3). As uranium is a minor impurity in bertrandite and beryl ores, radon may be present above ambient levels where these ores are processed, such as at a beryllium extraction facility located in Delta, Utah (Kaczynski 2011).

Radon exposure in underground mines has been vastly reduced by installation of improved engineering controls. In New Mexico mines, the median annual exposure in 1967 of 5.4 WLM was reduced to 0.5 WLM by 1980 due to these improvements (Eichholz 1987). For 1982, Samet et al. (1986) reported a mean WLM of 0.7. A WLM expresses both intensity and duration of exposure (see Chapter 3 for further discussion).

MSHA regulates safety practices and worker protection in the mining industry. OSHA has established air monitoring requirements for underground mines and exposure limits for mine workers. These involve monitoring mine exhaust air for radon daughters, with values >0.1 WL for areas where uranium is mined (or between 0.1 and 0.3 WL for areas where uranium is not mined) requiring periodic monitoring of air representative of the workers' breathing zones (MSHA 2011c). Workers are not to be exposed to concentrations exceeding 1.0 WL in any active mine area (MSHA 2011b). In cases where accepted engineering control measures have not been implemented or when work conditions require, higher-level exposure is permitted under an appropriate respiratory protection program (MSHA 2001d). The goal is to ensure that no underground mine worker receives >4 WLM in any calendar year (MSHA 2011a).

Occupational exposure to radon can extend beyond mining. Water-plant operators may be exposed to high levels of radon gas created during the water treatment process. This occurs when radon emanates from water to air during the aeration process or when filter material to strip out uranium or radium is removed for disposal as radioactive waste. The geometric annual mean air concentration of radon in 31 water plants was 3.4 pCi/L (126 Bq/m^3), with a maximum value of 133 pCi/L (4,921 Bq/m^3) (Fisher et al. 1996). A high exposure risk is also present for employees at radioactive contaminated sites, nuclear waste repositories, natural caverns, phosphate fertilizer plants, oil refineries, utility and subway tunnels, excavators, power plants, natural gas and oil piping facilities, health mines and spas, fish hatcheries, and hospitals (EPA 2003; Field 1999; Fisher et al. 1996). Higher exposure risks are also present for farmers, radon mitigation professionals, and scientists, although exposure to local radon sources can occur in any occupation (Field 1999).

6.6 EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN

This section focuses on exposures from conception to maturity at 18 years in humans. Differences from adults in susceptibility to hazardous substances are discussed in Section 3.7, Children's Susceptibility.

Children are not small adults. A child's exposure may differ from an adult's exposure in many ways. Children drink more fluids, eat more food, breathe more air per kilogram of body weight, and have a larger skin surface in proportion to their body volume. A child's diet often differs from that of adults. The developing human's source of nutrition changes with age: from placental nourishment to breast milk or formula to the diet of older children who eat more of certain types of foods than adults. A child's behavior and lifestyle also influence exposure. Children crawl on the floor, put things in their mouths, sometimes eat inappropriate things (such as dirt or paint chips), and spend more time outdoors. Children also are closer to the ground, and they do not use the judgment of adults to avoid hazards (NRC 1993).

Exposure levels at schools were utilized to provide an estimate of radon levels to which children may be exposed during the school day. However, limited U.S. data were available to address radon exposure of children.

The EPA recommends that all schools test for radon and mitigate areas with elevated concentrations. EPA's 1990 National School Radon Survey obtained radon measurements from 927 randomly selected schools across the United States. Based on these measurements, it is estimated that approximately 15,000 U.S. schools have at least one room with a potential for long-term elevation of radon levels. Radon is often unevenly distributed within a building. Overall, short-term radon concentrations in roughly 2.7% of all ground contact schoolrooms were >4 pCi/L, indicating 73,000 schoolrooms with a potential radon problem (EPA 1993c).

Additionally, higher respiration rates of children may influence the extent of radon and radon progeny inhaled. MacDonald and Laverock (1998) studied the exposure levels of soil-dwelling mammals in a radon-rich environment, concluding that larger mammals with higher lung capacities were least affected by radon. Most affected were smaller mammals with higher respiration rates. Using this logic, small children with high respiration rates, as compared to adults, may receive relatively higher radiation doses from inhaled radon and radon progeny.

Kendall and Smith (2005) examined the doses of radon and its decay products inhaled or ingested by 1-year-old infants and 10-year-old children in the United Kingdom. The largest internal doses were found to be associated with the organ of intake (the respiratory tract and stomach). Dose coefficients (or the dose per unit intake factors) were found to be higher for children than for adults, although the overall annual doses were fairly consistent between children and adults (likely due to the smaller amount of air and water consumed by children).

6.7 POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES

Populations with potentially high exposures include those occupationally exposed. Those who use excavation equipment or are employed at underground mines (uranium, hard rock, and vanadium), water treatment plants, radioactively contaminated sites, natural caverns, phosphate fertilizer plants, oil refineries, utility and subway tunnels, fossil fueled power plants, natural gas and oil piping facilities, health mines and spas, and fish hatcheries have the potential to be more highly exposed to radon (EPA 2003; Field 1999; Fisher et al. 1996). Higher exposures are also possible for farmers, radon mitigation professionals, and scientists (Field 1999).

High radon exposure can occur in any location with geologic radon sources (see http://www.epa.gov/radon/zonemap.html) (EPA 2011a; Field 1999). High outdoor air radon concentrations were reported in Iowa, Main, and Minnesota NAS (1999b). NAS (1999b) also reported high radon concentrations in public water supplies for New England, the Appalachian states, and the Rocky Mountain states, as well as areas of the Southwest and Great Plains. Though the average radon concentration in groundwater-derived public water supplies is approximately 540 pCi/L (20 Bq/L), some public water supplies have been found to have radon concentrations up to $1x10^7$ Bq/m^3 (270,000 pCi/L) (NAS 1999b).

Communities that are very near uranium or phosphate mill tailing piles may have increased environmental radon levels. In addition, in some areas, mill tailings have been used as fill dirt, garden soil, sub-base for concrete slabs, and sand mix for brick mortar in home construction (for example, in Monticello, Utah) (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1997). Persons in these communities could be exposed to levels of radon exceeding typical indoor background levels.

6.8 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of radon is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with NTP, is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of radon.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs

Physical and Chemical Properties. Information is available on the physical and chemical properties of radon, and parameters that influence the behavior of radon in the environment have been determined. Therefore, no data needs are identified concerning physical and chemical properties of radon.

Production, Import/Export, Use, Release, and Disposal. According to the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. Section 11023, industries are required to submit substance release and off-site transfer information to the EPA. The TRI, which contains this information for 2006, became available in March of 2008. This database is updated yearly and should provide a list of industrial production facilities and emissions.

The production of radon occurs directly from a radium source either in the environment or in a laboratory environment. The disposal of gaseous radioactive effluents has been documented. Increased radon concentrations have been detected in waste generated by uranium and phosphate mining; therefore, these sites should be monitored on a continual basis. Although there are regulations for disposal of radionuclides in general, there are none that specifically address disposal of materials due to their radon content. If such regulations were promulgated, they would be developed by states since the Federal government has no authority in this area.

Environmental Fate. Information is available on the environmental fate of radon in air and water and on the transport of radon in environmental media. Factors that affect the partitioning of radon from soil or water to air have been identified. Movement of radon into and within homes and the influence of meteorological conditions and other parameters on this movement should continue to be investigated. Transformation of radon has been adequately characterized. There is limited information on the uptake and release of radon by plants. Additional research of this phenomenon is needed in order to determine the relative contribution plants provide to atmospheric levels. Exposure from smoking tobacco should be explored.

Bioavailability from Environmental Media. Radon and radon progeny are known to be released from air and water and information is available, which characterizes the relative contribution of various media to levels of radon in air and water.

Food Chain Bioaccumulation. Since radon is a noble gas, it will not bioaccumulate. However, bioaccumulation has been reported for radon progeny such as ^{210}Pb in cephalopods (Khan and Wesley 2011) and ^{210}Po in marine birds (Skwarzec and Fabisiak 2007), mushrooms (Skwarzec and Jakusik 2003), cephalopods (Khan and Wesley 2011), and coastal sand dune wild legumes (Bhat et al. 2005).

Exposure from Environmental Media. Reliable monitoring data for the levels of radon in contaminated media at hazardous waste sites might be helpful, particularly if uranium mine tailings have been disposed of at these sites.

Information is available regarding the levels of radon in indoor air, outdoor air, and water. Continued comprehensive data on levels of radon in ambient air are needed in order to assess potential human exposure. The measurement of indoor and ambient radon levels are not mandated, and EPA has found that most homeowners do not choose to spend the money to have these measurements made.

Exposure Levels in Humans. EPA maintains information on those states and jurisdictions that have enacted Radon-Resistant New Construction building codes (EPA 2011g). Large-scale monitoring of radon in public buildings (e.g., schools) was conducted in the 1990s. Limited information for the United States in general is available on remediation activities conducted in response to those measurements and the resulting radon levels, or on radon levels in building constructed since that time. Radon is a naturally occurring gas and is ubiquitous in the environment; therefore, humans are constantly exposed to some level of radon. The primary pathway for human exposure to radon is inhalation from soil gas intrusion to dwellings and buildings. Outdoor radon levels vary with geographic location and their proximity to radon sources in rocks and soil, water bodies, mines or mill tailings, and fossil-fuel combustion facilities. Since the half-life of radon is short, its measurement in biological samples, such as serum, urine, blood, etc., is not practical. Concentrations of radon progeny are measurable in urine, blood, bone, teeth, and hair, and these levels can be used to provide some indication of exposure; however, they are not direct measurements of levels of exposure. These estimates may be derived through use of mathematical models.

This information is necessary for assessing the need to conduct health studies on these populations.

Exposures of Children. Limited information is available to address radon exposure of children, particularly within the United States. Some communities require testing of schools for radon and abatement if levels are ≥4 pCi/L (NJDEP 2004). Available data were not always in agreement, and thus, conclusions were difficult to assess. Studies are needed to better characterize exposure levels specific to children in the United States.

Child health data needs relating to susceptibility are discussed in Section 3.12.2, Identification of Data Needs: Children’s Susceptibility.

Exposure Registries. No exposure registries for radon were located. This substance is not currently one of the compounds for which a sub-registry has been established in the National Exposure Registry. The substance will be considered in the future when chemical selection is made for sub-registries to be established. The information that is amassed in the National Exposure Registry facilitates the epidemiological research needed to assess adverse health outcomes that may be related to exposure to this substance.

The Hanford Environmental Foundation in Richland, Washington, maintains a registry of United States uranium miners and millers. The data in the registry are derived from autopsy material and include exposure information. Since uranium decays to radon, this exposure registry on miners and millers may provide information on radon exposure. The NIOSH dose reconstruction and worker compensation programs should also be addressed.

6.8.2 Ongoing Studies

No ongoing studies were identified.

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the analytical methods that are available for detecting, measuring, and/or monitoring radon and its progeny. The intent is not to provide an exhaustive list of analytical methods. Rather, the intention is to identify well-established methods that are used as the standard methods of analysis. Many of the analytical methods used for environmental samples are the methods approved by federal agencies and organizations such as EPA and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). Other methods presented in this chapter are those that are approved by groups such as the Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC), the American Public Health Association (APHA), the National Radon Safety Board (NRSB), and the National Radon Proficiency Program (NRPP), which is operated jointly by the National Environmental Health Association (NEHA) and the American Association of Radon Scientists and Technologists (AARST). Additionally, analytical methods are included that modify previously used methods to obtain lower detection limits and/or to improve accuracy and precision.

7.1 BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS

Table 7-1 lists various methods used to detect radon progeny in biological samples. Since the half-life of radon is short, its measurement in biological samples, such as serum, urine, blood, etc., is not practical. Measurements of the longer lived radon progeny ^{210}Pb and ^{210}Po in biological samples may be used as an indication of radon exposure; however, ingestion of these isotopes from food and drinking water or direct exposure from other environmental media are considered the primary sources of exposure for these isotopes. Therefore, while this chapter discusses the analysis of ^{210}Pb and ^{210}Po in biological media, their presence in the body arises from a variety of sources, not just direct inhalation of radon, and should not be considered unique biomarkers of radon exposure.

A method of estimating individual, chronic human exposure to natural waterborne radionuclides using *in vivo* skull measurements and *in vitro* urine measurements of ^{210}Pb and natural uranium (^{234,235,238}U) is described by Muikku et al. (2003). Four, high-purity broad energy Ge detectors, situated near the top and back of the head, measure the activity of the 186 keV ^{235}U and 46 keV ^{210}Pb gamma rays. Urine samples were analyzed with inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS) for uranium content (Muikku et al. 2003). A similar technique was used by Eisenbud et al. (1969), who concluded that *in vivo* skull measurements of ^{210}Pb allow cumulative exposure to radon daughters to be estimated in uranium miners. *In vivo* measurements of ^{210}Pb in the knee have also been reported (by measuring the 46 keV

Table 7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Radon Progeny in Biological Samples

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Reference
Tooth	Clean and dry tooth; dry overnight and grind to fine powder; separate enamel from dentin and compress into pellets; coat with titanium nitride	PIXE for total lead content in teeth	0.5 ppm	Anttila 1987
Urine, blood, hair, feces	Wet ash in HNO_3-$NaClO_4$, electrostatic precipitation	Alpha spectometry	0.1 pCi ($3.7x10^{-3}$ Bq)	Gotchy and Schiager 1969
Urine, blood, hair	Wet ashing with concentrated nitric acid and hydrogen peroxide, followed by drying and dissolution in hydrochloric acid solution	Alpha particle counting of ^{209}Po (4.866 MeV) and ^{210}Po (5.305 MeV) using silicon surface barrier detectors	1.1–1.5 mBq/L (24-hour counting time)	Al-Arifi et al. (2006)
Blood	Wet ash and plate on disk	Autoradio-graphy of alpha tracks, using nuclear emulsion	No data	Weissbuch et al. 1980
Bone	Wash with acetone, hydrogen peroxide and isopropanol followed by drying and homogenization to a grain size of 1–3 mm	Gamma ray spectrometry (46.5 keV ^{210}Pb) using HPGe detector	0.4–0.7 mBq per gram of sample	Johnston et al. 2005
Bone	Extract fat with anhydrous benzene; wet ash using nitric acid and perchloric acid	Alpha particle counting ^{210}Po using a ZnS(Ag) scintillation counter	No data	Blanchard et al. 1969
Bone	*In vivo*	Whole body gamma ray spectroscopy (46 keV ^{210}Pb)	No data	Eisenbud et al. 1969
Tissue	Immediate measurement of dissected tissue samples following inhalation exposure	Gamma ray activity using a NaI(Tl) scintillation counter	No data	Nussbaum and Hursh 1957
Tissue (Brain)	Homogenize tissue in trichloroacetic acid solution followed by centrifugation	Alpha particle counting of ^{210}Po and beta particle counting of ^{210}Bi	$1x10^{-5}$ Bq per gram tissue	Momčilović et al. 1999

HPGe = High purity germanium; PIXE = proton induced X-ray emission analysis gamma ray); however, calibration for the skull is generally simpler than for the knee (Johnston et al. 2005).

Urine analysis and whole body counting have been used to measure levels of radon progeny in humans. It is generally known that ^{210}Pb is deposited primarily in bone with a relatively long biological half-life, which enables it to reach transient radioactive equilibrium conditions with its descendant, ^{210}Po (Clemente et al. 1984). The short half-lives of radon and the daughters, ^{218}Po through ^{214}Po, preclude their detection through normal bioassay techniques that typically require a day or more after the sample has been collected before counting can commence (Gotchy and Schiager 1969).

Al-Arifi et al. (2006) discussed an analytical method for measuring levels of ^{210}Po in samples of blood, urine, and hair for various populations using a high resolution alpha spectrometer. Although the main route of ^{210}Po intake by the human body is the ingestion of food, smoking, ingestion of drinking water, and inhalation of radon may also contribute to the body burden.

Radon exposure in humans is typically assessed by monitoring air levels indoors, outdoors, and under occupational settings as discussed in Section 7.2.

7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES

Most methods of measuring radon and its decay products in environmental samples are based on the detection of alpha particles emitted during the radioactive decay process, although some methods are based on the detection of emitted gamma rays. Detailed reviews of the measurement of radon and its progeny in environmental samples can be found in NCRP (1988), George (1988), and European Commission (1995). EPA issued updates regarding radon measurement techniques in 1992 and provided general guidelines for optimal measurement conditions, device placement, and documentation of results (EPA 1992a). EPA has also issued technical guidance for measuring radon concentrations in residences (EPA 1993b).

There are several generalizations about the measurement of radon that apply regardless of the specific measurement technique used. Radon concentrations in the same location may differ by a factor of 2 over a period of 1 hour. Also, the concentration in one room of a building may be significantly different than the concentration in an adjoining room. Therefore, improvements in sampling methodology would be helpful. Since the accuracy and level of uncertainty of individual measurements are important, especially when assessing the implications of elevated readings, the measurement uncertainty should be reported for each sample analysis result.

Air radon and radon progeny measurement devices fall broadly into two categories: passive devices and continuous monitor devices (AARST 2006). Passive radon monitors allow air to diffuse into a sensor chamber and do not require any power to operate. However, passive monitors only provide average concentrations for the entire sampling time period (usually at least 48 hours) and typically require laboratory analysis to determine radon concentrations. Continuous radon monitors (CRMs) measure radon gas and continuous working level monitors (CWMs) measure radon progeny. These continuous monitoring devices can record and review radon concentrations in time increments of ≤1 hour, but may require a power source. CRMs are commercially available to home inspectors or radon testing professionals. The principles by which radon detectors operate are described in the following paragraphs.

Activated charcoal adsorption devices are inexpensive, passive detectors used for monitoring radon in air samples. Commercially available devices are often sold at hardware or home improvement stores for estimating radon levels in households or buildings. A typical detector consists of a circular, 6–10 cm diameter container that is approximately 2.5 cm deep and filled with 25–100 g of activated charcoal (EPA 1992a). One side of the container is fitted with a screen that encloses the charcoal sample and allows air to diffuse in. The passive nature of these detectors allows for the continuous adsorption and desorption of radon, and the adsorbed radon undergoes radioactive decay during the measurement period. Following a brief exposure period (2–7 days), the charcoal detectors are returned to a laboratory and analyzed directly by counting gamma rays emitted by the radon decay products on the charcoal using a sodium iodide gamma detector. The detector may be used in conjunction with a multi-channel gamma spectrometer or with a single-channel analyzer with the window set to include the appropriate gamma energy window. The detector system and detector geometry must be the same used to derive the calibration factors for the device (EPA 1992a). Alternatively, the sample may be desorbed by an aromatic solvent (typically toluene or benzene) and analyzed using liquid scintillation counting using an appropriate fluor solution.

Indoor radon levels are also frequently measured using alpha track detection devices (EPA 1992a). The detector consists of a small piece of plastic or film enclosed in a container with a filter-covered opening or similar design to allow radon, but not its progeny, to enter. Some common materials used in this capacity for radon detection are the cellulose nitrate film (LR-115), the thermoset polymer plastic (CR-39), and the polycarbonate plastic (Makrofol) (European Commission 1995). Radon gas diffuses into the container and alpha particles emitted by the radon and its subsequently-produced progeny strike the detector and produce submicroscopic damage tracks to the enclosed plastic material. Following the analysis period, the plastic detectors are placed in a caustic solution that accentuates the damage tracks so they can be counted using a microscope or an automated counting system. The number of tracks per unit area is correlated to the radon concentration in air, using a conversion factor derived from data generated at a laboratory. The number of tracks per unit of analyzed detector area produced per unit of time (minus the background) is proportional to the radon concentration. When compared to charcoal adsorption detectors, alpha track detectors have the advantage that they can be used for measurements over long time frames and thus, they measure true time-integrated average concentrations (EPA 1992a). Inexpensive alpha track radon detection kits are commercially available to the general public to estimate radon exposure in a dwelling. Unlike the activated charcoal test kits that have a brief exposure period, the alpha track monitors are typically used for 90 days to 1 year and provide a better estimate of the annual radon exposure.

Electret ion chamber (EC) radon detectors are passive detectors that use an electrostatically charged disk to collect ions formed in the chamber by radiation generated from radon and radon progeny (EPA 1992a). Radon diffuses into the chamber through filtered openings and ions that are generated continuously by the decay of radon, and its progeny are drawn to the surface of the electret, which subsequently reduces its surface voltage. The change of voltage measured by an electrostatic voltmeter is related to the average radon concentration based on the duration of the exposure period.

Flow through alpha scintillation cells (Lucas type cells) are frequently used to measure radon concentrations in air for field measurements and in occupational settings (NCRP 1988). The cell consists of a silver activated zinc sulfide (ZnS) phosphor screen that emits photons of visible light when impacted by alpha particles (Lucas 1957). Air is drawn continuously through the cell by an air pump and the cell is coupled to a photomultiplier tube for continuous analysis. The scintillations or flashes of light caused by the alpha particles from radon and its progeny, which strike the ZnS screen, are recorded by the photomultiplier tube. Using appropriate calibration and decay scheme factors, the radon gas concentration may be determined from the rate at which the pulses are recorded (European Commission 1995).

Personal and occupational exposure to radon is frequently assessed using personal dosimeters. An early personal radon dosimeter used in occupational settings by miners, called a radon film badge, was described by Geiger (1967). It consisted of a plastic holder, which encompassed a nuclear track film to detect emitted alpha particles. Radon gas diffused through the central opening of the badge and into the film emulsion. The number of alpha particles was determined by counting the tracks in the processed film emulsion. Another example of a passive radon dosimeter based on alpha particle etched track detection used to assess personal exposure is described by Taheri et al. (2006). This particular dosimeter employs a polycarbonate detector and a porous fiberglass filter to collect the radon progeny, ^{218}Po and ^{214}Po. A thin aluminum foil is placed between the filter and the detector in order to attenuate the energy of the emitted alpha particles.

Retrospective radon detection methods using surface traps or volume traps provide a means of estimating long-term radon exposure at a building or residence. By determining the historical average concentration, the methodology provides an estimate of the indoor radon level to which a person was exposed over a period of time. For surface trap methods, the activity is measured at the surface of objects, such as glass, that were present in the location of interest during the exposure assessment period. The average radon concentration over several decades is related to the surface activity of the glass. This results from the radon progeny ^{210}Pb, which has a long half-life (22.26 years) and is found implanted within the glass (or other hard surface) due to the kinetic energy transferred by alpha decay to the radon progeny atoms plating out on the surface (Lagarde et al. 2002; Mahaffey et al. 1993; Samuelsson 1988; Steck and Field 1999). A field study conducted from 2005 to 2007 in 38 homes in Iowa occupied by either smokers or nonsmokers using surface trap CR-39 chip retrospective radon detectors indicated that radon progeny (^{214}Po and ^{218}Po) deposited on the surface of these detectors was effective for predicting the airborne radon progeny dose rate for individuals and estimating long-term exposure in nonsmoking environments. The operation of ceiling fans or fireplaces in monitoring areas adversely affected the measurements (Sun 2008).

Pressyanov et al. (2003) explored the use of compact disks as retrospective radon detectors. After exposure, a surface layer was removed and electrochemically etched marks were counted. The study results indicated that compact disks may be useful for retrospectively obtaining radon measurements for levels above 3 Bq/m^3 (0.08 pCi/L).

Radon volume trap detectors also provide a convenient method to estimate average radon concentrations in dwellings over several years in time (Oberstedt and Vanmarcke 1996). Sponge-like materials, such as mattresses and cushions, build-up ^{210}Pb, which reaches an equilibrium with the alpha emitter ^{210}Po, which is used to estimate the average radon concentration over the exposure period. Laboratory tests employing polyester foam samples to simulate mattress material of differing densities and rigidity were exposed to a radon source (Oberstedt and Vanmarcke 1996). Following the initial exposure period, the materials were stored in a radon-free environment for at least one half-life of ^{210}Po (138 days). The ^{210}Po was separated from the polyester materials in a series of extraction steps and the activity was analyzed by alpha spectrometry. The results indicated that home dwelling materials, such as cushions and mattress material, could be used as an accurate and sensitive retrospective radon monitor. Wooden furniture material has also been tested as a volume trap; however, the natural varying background concentrations of ^{210}Po in different wood types make these materials a less attractive retrospective detection system.

A standard test method for the detection of radon in drinking water has been developed by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) based on scintillation counting of radon and its progeny (ASTM 1999). A sample of unaerated water is injected into a vial containing toluene or a scintillation cocktail mix and analyzed using a commercially available liquid scintillation spectrometer. This method has a reported detection limit of 0.040 Bq/L (1.1 pCi/L).

A method for measuring radon in soil gas that utilizes liquid scintillation counting for determining concentration is given by Wadach and Hess (1985). A description of this method may be found in Table 7-2. A detection system for continuous soil radon concentration measurements was developed using a continuous monitor RM-3. The system detects radon based on an airflow ionization chamber. Details are available in Fronka et al. (2008).

The accuracy of any measurement will depend upon the calibration of the instrument used. The calibration of an instrument determines its response to a known amount or concentration of radioactivity. This allows a correlation to be made between the instrument reading and the actual amount or concentration present. A range of activities of ^{226}Ra standard reference materials (SRM) is available from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) polyethylene-encapsulated ^{226}Ra/^{222}Rn emanation standards (PERE). These are used to produce an accurate concentration of ^{222}Rn in air, such as for calibrating passive radon detection systems. Ionization pulse chambers are often used for instrumental calibration and measurement systems in interlaboratory comparisons (NCRP 1988). NIST developed a ^{226}Ra-^{222}Rn generator for use as a transfer standard for radon-in-water measurement calibrations (Hutchinson et al. 1984, 1986). Modifications to this standard generator and its long-term performance have been evaluated and described using 4π-αβ liquid scintillation spectrometry of gravimetrically determined aliquants dispensed from the generator (Collé and Kishore 1997). Analytical methods for measuring radon in environmental samples are given in Table 7-2. To quantify the sensitivity of a particular analytical method, the lower limits of detection (LLD) are given when possible. The LLD is typically defined as the minimum activity that would result in a quantifiable signal on some analytical

Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Radon and Progeny in Environmental Samples

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Radon					
Air	Adsorb onto activated charcoal; 2–7 days	Gamma spectroscopy	No data	No data	Cohen and Nason 1986
Air	Adsorb onto activated charcoal followed by direct analysis; extract with toluene add 1–2 mL fluor	Gamma counting of 0.295 and 0.352 γ MeV lines of ^{214}Pb; liquid scinilation analysis of desorbed sample	No data	94% of true concentration	Prichard and Marlen 1983
Air	Scintillation cell method; allow air to enter detection chamber through millipore filter until equlibrated, or collect sample in bag (Mylar or Tedlar); transer to chamber as soon as possible	ZnS(Ag) scintillation/ photomultiplier tube	No data	No data	Crawford-Brown and Michel 1987
Air	Two-filter method: draw air into fixed length tube with entry and exit filters; monitor exit filter activity	ZnS(Ag) scintillation/ photomultiplier tube	No data	90%	Schery et al. 1980
Air	Diffuse through a filter into a cup containing alpha track material (cellulose nitrate film) for up to 1 year; etch in acidic or basic solution operated upon an alternating electric field	Solid state nuclear track detector Microscopic examination of damaged material	14 pCi/m^3 (0.519 Bq/m^3)	No data	NCRP 1988
Air	Adsorb onto compact disks; remove surface layer at 25 °C with aqueous 45% KOH and 40% methanol; apply electrochemical etching	Marks counted using video camera	No data	No data	Pressyanov et al. 2003
Air	Dissolve material in nitric acid followed by additional digestion in hydrochloric acid. Auto deposit polonium on a silver plate during drying with an infrared source	Volume trap detector using alpha spectrometer	54 pCi/L		Oberstedt and Vanmarcke 1996

Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Radon and Progeny in Environmental Samples

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Glass	Attach dosimetry-grade track registration material (CR-39 and LANTRAK®) to ordinary smooth glass without visible coatings or colorings that has been in an unobstructed location without strong air currents; leave in place for long periods (several weeks to a year)	Chemically etch the dosimeter, read ^{210}Po tracks manually with microscope, determine cumulative radon gas exposure as kym^{-1} (i.e., kBq-ym^{-1}/Bqm^{-2})[a]	~0.3 kym^{-1}	NA	Steck et al. 2002
Soil	Dry in 55 °C oven for 24 hours; place 5 g in 20 mL borosilicate glass scintillation; cover with 10 mL distilled water; allow soil to become wet; add 5 mL high-efficiency mineral oil; allow to age 30 days	Scintillation counter	No data	No data	Rangarajan and Eapen 1987; Wadach and Hess 1985
Soil	None	Track etch detector buried 30 cm deep	No data	No data	Rangarajan and Eapen 1987
Drinking Water	Draw an aliquot of unaerated water into a syringe and inject in a scintillation vial containing the liquid scintillation cocktail solution	ASTM Method D5072 (Scintillation counter)	0.04 Bq/L (1.1 pCi/L)	94–96%	ASTM 1999
Water	Pass carrier gas through samples in a bubbler flask to purge out dissolved radon; transfer radon to evacuated scintillation cell	Scintillation counter	1.4 pCi/L (52 Bq/m^3)	90%	Crawford-Brown and Michel 1987

Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Radon and Progeny in Environmental Samples

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Water	Inject into glass vial containing liquid scintillation solution; shake vigorously	Liquid scintillation counter	10 pCi/L (370 Bq/m^3)	No data	Crawford-Brown and Michel 1987
Water	Direct measurement	Gamma ray spectroscopy	10 pCi/L for 1-L sample (370 Bq/m^3)	No data	Yang 1987
Air	CR-39 chip bathed in 6.25N sodium hydroxide at 75 °C oven for 6 hours	Alpha track density determined by microscopy	No data	No data	Sun 2008

[a] Unit of measure (kym^{-1}) equals radon gas exposure in kiloBecquerel-years per m^3 (kBqym^{-3}) divided by surface activity in Becquerels per m^2 (Bqm^{-2}).

TLD = thermoluminescent dosimeter

instrument that would yield a net count for which there is confidence at a predetermined level (usually the 95th percentile confidence limit) that activity is present (Harley and Pasternack 1982; NCRP 1988). In order to calculate the LLD, the measurement system characteristics, detection system efficiency, background count rate, sampling volume, and sampling period must be known.

The EPA Radiation and Indoor Environments National Laboratory (RIENL) provides radon measurement technical support for the radon monitoring proficiency testing programs in the United States (as supported by NIST) and for tribal, state, and local governments, federal agencies, and private industry (EPA 2011b). The National Environmental Health Association-National Radon Proficiency Program (NEHA-NRPP) operates a radon proficiency test (PT) and contractor certification program for those who want to become a Certified Radon Professional (NEHA-NRPP 2008). NIST has developed and provides precise radon emanation rate standards (currently, SRMs 4971, 4972, and 4973) for use in calibrating radon monitors. Since ^{222}Rn standards are required for home radon testing, NIST has worked to transfer the U.S. national standards (which are still based on the international standards produced by Marie Curie in 1912) to secondary calibration laboratories (NIST 2011).

7.3 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of radon is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with NTP, is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of radon.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

7.3.1 Identification of Data Needs

Methods for Determining Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect.

Exposure. Methods are available to measure the presence of radon progeny in urine, blood, bone, teeth, and hair. However, these radon progeny detected in biological systems arise from ingestion of these progeny from food and drinking water as well as from the inhalation of radon. Therefore, these methods cannot be considered as specific biomarkers for radon inhalation.

Effect. The frequency of abnormalities in sputum cytology has been utilized as a possible early indicator of radiation damage to lung tissue (Band et al. 1980; Brandom et al. 1978; Saccomanno et al. 1974). The accuracy and precision of this measurement is not known.

Methods for Determining Parent Compounds and Degradation Products in Environmental Media. Analytical methods are available that allow for the quantification of radon in air, water, and soil. However, methods for the measurement of radon concentrations in soil-gas are limited. The ability to accurately measure soil-gas is needed to provide a better understanding of the emanation rate of radon gas from soil.

7.3.2 Ongoing Studies

Researchers at the University of Iowa are involved in ongoing studies that include pooling results from Iowa and Missouri residential radon studies using glass-based detectors that are undergoing final calibration (field, personal communication) and pooling results from the residential radon studies that contributed to the results of Krewski et al. (2005, 2006; North American studies) and Darby et al. (2005, 2006; European studies).

8. REGULATIONS, ADVISORIES, AND GUIDELINES

Recommendations for radiation protection for people in the general population as a result of exposure to radon in the environment are found in the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) Publication 65 (ICRP 1994a). National guidelines for occupational radiation protection are found in the "Federal Radiation Protection Guidance for Occupational Exposure" (EPA 1987b). The guidance presents general principles for the radiation protection of workers and specifies the numerical primary guides for limiting occupational exposure. These recommendations are consistent with the ICRP (ICRP 1994a).

The basic philosophy of radiation protection is the concept of ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable). As a rule, all exposure should be kept as low as reasonably achievable and the regulations and guidelines are meant to give an upper limit to exposure. Based on the primary guides, guides for Annual Limits on Intake (ALIs) have been calculated (USNRC 2011). The ALI is defined as "that activity of a radionuclide which, if inhaled or ingested by Reference Man (ICRP 1975), will result in a dose equal to the most limiting primary guide for committed dose" (EPA 1988).

MRLs are substance specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors and other responders to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites.

No inhalation or oral MRLs were derived for radon.

The international and national regulations, advisories, and guidelines regarding radon in air, water, and other media are summarized in Table 8-1.

The EPA IRIS database (IRIS 2012) has withdrawn its cancer classification for radionuclides, but the EPA Office of Air and Radiation believes that all radionuclides, including radon and its radioactive progeny, should be considered to be known carcinogens, and has assigned them to Group A (EPA 2012b). The EPA has not derived reference concentrations (RfCs) or reference doses (RfDs) for radon (IRIS 2012). EPA has not promulgated a maximum contaminant level (MCL) for radon in drinking water. In 1991, EPA proposed an MCL, but was directed in 1996 to withdraw it and did so in 1997. In 1999, EPA again proposed an MCL (EPA 1999b), but finalized the current radionuclides in drinking water rule in 2000 without a value for radon (EPA 2000) and this status has not changed. The EPA website contains a wealth of information, including a publication entitled A Citizen’s Guide to Radon (EPA 2009a). This guide includes information on the health risk from inhaling radon and its progeny, methods for radon testing in homes, methods and techniques for reducing the radon level, and a recommendation to use a certified radon mitigation specialist to ensure that appropriate methods are used to reduce radon levels. EPA recommends actions to take if the measured radon indoor level is ≥4 pCi/L and notes that radon levels <4 pCi/L still pose a health risk and can be reduced in many cases, and recommends not smoking as an additional way to reduce radon risk.

Table 8-1. Regulations, Advisories, and Guidelines Applicable to Radon

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
INTERNATIONAL			
Guidelines:			
IARC	Carcinogenicity classification		IARC 2008
	^{222}Rn and its decay products	Group 1[a]	
ICRP	Summary of values recommended		
	Nominal probability coefficient for radon- and radon-progeny-induced lung cancer	5×10^{-4} per WLM (0.14 per J h m^{-3})	ICRP 2010
	Dose conversion convention, effective dose per unit of exposure		ICRP 1994a
	At home	1.1 mSv (mJ h m^{-3})	
	At work	1.4 mSv (mJ h m^{-3})	
	Action level (dwellings)		
	Radon concentration	200–600 (Bq m^{-3})[b]	
	Annual effective dose	3–10 mSv	
	Action level (workplace)		
	Radon concentration	500–1,500 (Bq m^{-3})[b]	
	Annual effective dose	3–10 mSv	
	Occupational annual limit on exposure		
	Per year, averaged over 5 years	14 (mJ h m^{-3})	
	In a single year	35 (mJ h m^{-3})	
WHO	Air quality guidelines		WHO 2000
	Risk estimates and recommended action level for radon progeny for exposure to 1 Bq/m^3		
	Lung cancer excess lifetime risk estimate	$3–6\times10^{-5}$	
	Recommended level for remedial action in buildings	≥100 Bq/m^3 (2.7 pCi/L); annual average	
	Drinking water quality guidelines		WHO 2004
	Radon	100 Bq/L (2,700 pCi/L)	
NATIONAL			
Regulations and Guidelines:			
a. Air			
ACGIH	Guidelines for exposure to ionizing radiation		ACGIH 2007
	Radon daughters	4 WLM/year	

Table 8-1. Regulations, Advisories, and Guidelines Applicable to Radon

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
NATIONAL *(cont.)*			
EPA	AEGL-1, -2, and -3	No data	EPA 2011e
	Hazardous air pollutant		EPA 2010b 42 USC 7412
	Radon	Yes	
	Effective dose equivalent to public from ^{222}Rn not to exceed 10 mrem/year	From operating uranium mine	EPA 2011i (40CFR61.22)
		From a DOE facility	EPA 2011j (40CFR61.92)
	^{222}Rn emissions rate from soil not to exceed 20 pCi/m^2-second average for entire source	From a DOE facility	EPA 2011k (40CFR61.192)
		From an inactive phosphogypsum stack	EPA 2011l (40CFR61.202)
		From a non-operational uranium mill tailings pile	EPA 2011m (40CFR61.222)
		From an existing uranium mill tailings pile	EPA 2011n (40CFR61.252)
	Standards for uranium byproduct materials shall apply to thorium byproduct materials	Provisions from soil for ^{222}Rn from uranium byproduct materials are applicable to ^{220}Rn from thorium byproduct materials	EPA 2011h (40CFR192.41)
	^{210}Po (^{222}Rn progeny)	Emissions from elemental phosphorus plant <2 Ci/year, or 4.5 Ci/year with scrubbers	EPA 2011o (40CFR61.122)
	Monitoring of radon in homes		EPA 2009a
	No action necessary	<4 pCi/L, 0.02 WL	
	Take necessary action to decrease indoor radon levels	≥4 pCi/L	
MSHA	Annual exposure limits		MSHA 2011a 30 CFR 57.5038
	Radon daughters	4 WLM in any calendar year underground	
	Maximum permissible concentration		MSHA 2011b 30CFR57.5039
	Radon daughters	1 WL in active workings underground	
NIOSH	REL (10-hour TWA)	No data	

Table 8-1. Regulations, Advisories, and Guidelines Applicable to Radon

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
NATIONAL *(cont.)*			
OSHA	OSHA adopted the 1971 version of USNRC regulatory limits in 10CFR20 Appendix B for exposure to radon in air. Applies to employers. OSHA states that following the current 10CFR20 App B is a *de minimis* violation.	Adult workers: 1×10^{-7} µCi/mL (100 pCi/L) averaged over 40-hour work week of 7 consecutive days	OSHA 2011 29 CFR 1910.1096; OSHA 1971; OSHA 2002
		Workers under 18 years of age: 3×10^{-9} µCi/mL (3 pCi/L) averaged over 40-hour work week of 7 consecutive days	OSHA 2011 29CFR1910.1096 (c)(2); OSHA 1971, OSHA 2002
		Surveys are required in order to comply	OSHA 2011, 29CFR1910.1096 (e)(4)ii
		Post airborne radioactivity area signs when weekly average exceeds 25% of limit (i.e., 25 pCi/L adults, 0.75 pCi/L child workers)	OSHA 2011, 29CFR1910.1096 (e)(4)(i)(b)
USNRC	ALI for occupational exposure (values for oral ingestion)		USNRC 2011 10 CFR 20, Appendix B
	^{220}Rn (with daughters removed)	Not listed	
	^{220}Rn (with daughters present)	Not listed	
	^{222}Rn (with daughters removed)	Not listed	
	^{222}Rn (with daughters present)	Not listed	
	ALI for occupational exposure (values for inhalation)		
	^{220}Rn (with daughters removed)	20,000 µCi	
	^{220}Rn (with daughters present)	20 µCi (or 12 WLM)	
	^{222}Rn (with daughters removed)	10,000 µCi	
	^{222}Rn (with daughters present)	100 µCi (or 4 WLM)	
	Derived air concentrations for occupational exposure (values for inhalation)		
	^{220}Rn (with daughters removed)	7×10^{-6} µCi/mL	
	^{220}Rn (with daughters present)	9×10^{-9} µCi/mL (or 1.0 WL)	
	^{222}Rn (with daughters removed)	4×10^{-6} µCi/mL	
	^{222}Rn (with daughters present)	3×10^{-8} µCi/mL (or 0.33 WL)	
	Annual average effluent air concentration (no values provided for effluent water)		
	^{220}Rn (with daughters removed)	2×10^{-8} µCi/mL	

Table 8-1. Regulations, Advisories, and Guidelines Applicable to Radon

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
NATIONAL *(cont.)*			
	^{220}Rn (with daughters present)	3x10^{-11} μCi/mL	
	^{222}Rn (with daughters removed)	1x10^{-8} μCi/mL	
	^{222}Rn (with daughters present)	1x10^{-10} μCi/mL	
b. Water			
EPA	Drinking water standards and health advisories for radon activity	None; EPA proposed an MCL for radon in 1991, withdrew it in 1997, and published the final rule in 2000 without a radon MCL	EPA 2011d, EPA 1997
	National recommended water quality criteria	No data	
c. Food		No data	
d. Other			
ACGIH	Carcinogenicity classification	No data	ACGIH 2007
EPA	Carcinogenicity classification		IRIS 2012
	^{222}Rn	Withdrawn in 1993	
	RfC		
	^{222}Rn	Not established	
	RfD		
	^{222}Rn	Not established	
	Superfund, emergency planning, and community right-to-know		EPA 2011f 40 CFR 302.4 App B
	Designated CERCLA hazardous substance		
	^{220}Rn^{c}	0.1 Ci	
	^{222}Rn^{c}	0.1 Ci	
NTP	Carcinogenicity classification		NTP 2011
	Ionizing radiation (includes ^{220}Rn and ^{222}Rn)	Known to be a human carcinogen	

[a] Group 1: carcinogenic to humans.
[b] Assuming 7,000 hours/year indoors or 2,000 hours/year at work and an equilibrium factor of 0.4.
[c] Designated CERCLA hazardous substance pursuant to Section 112 of the Clean Air Act.

ACGIH = American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists; AEGL = Acute Exposure Guideline Levels; ALI = annual limit on intake; CERCLA = Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act; CFR = Code of Federal Regulations; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; ICRP = International Commission on Radiological Protection; MCL = maximum contaminant level; MSHA = Mine Safety and Health Administration; NAS = National Academy of Sciences; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; NTP = National Toxicology Program; OSHA = Occupational Safety and Health Administration; REL = recommended exposure limit; RfC = inhalation reference concentration; RfD = oral reference dose; TWA = time-weighted average; USC = United States Code; USNRC = U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission; WHO = World Health Organization; WL = working level; WLM = working level months

9. REFERENCES

AARST. 2006. Protocols for radon measurements in homes (MAH Eptember 2005). American Association of Radon Scientists and Technologists, Inc.

Abdelkawi SA, Abo-Elmagd M, Soliman HA. 2008. Development of cataract and corneal opacity in mice due to radon exposure. Radiat Effects Defects Solids 163(7):661-671.

Abo-Elmagd M, Daif MM, Eissa HM. 2008. Cytogenetic effects of radon inhalation. Radiat Meas 43:1265-1269.

ACGIH. 2007. Ionizing radiation. Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. Cincinnati, OH: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, 172-173.

Adinolfi M. 1985. The development of the human blood-CSF-brain barrier. Dev Med Child Neurol 27(4):532-537.

Adlercreutz H. 1995. Phytoestrogens: Epidemiology and a possible role in cancer protection. Environ Health Perspect Suppl 103(7):103-112.

AEC. 1961. The effect of inhaled radon on the survival, body weight and hemogram of the mouse following single exposures. Rochester, NY: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. University of Rochester. UR-593.

AEC. 1964. The effect of inhaled radon on the survival, body weight and hemogram of the mouse following multiple exposures. Rochester, NY: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. University of Rochester. UR-624.

AEC. 1966. The effects on mice of continual exposure to radon and its decay products on dust. Rochester, NY: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. University of Rochester. UR-669.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1989. Decision guide for identifying substance-specific data needs related to toxicological profiles; Notice. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology. Fed Regist 54(174):37618-37634.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1990a. Toxicological profile for thorium. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/ToxProfiles/tp147.pdf. February 7, 2012.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1990b. Toxicological profile for radium. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Public Health Service. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

---

* Not cited in text

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1992. Toxicological profile for thallium. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/ToxProfiles/tp54.pdf. February 7, 2012.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1997. Public health assessment. Monticello mill tailings (DOE) and Monticello radioactively contaminated properties. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/HAC/pha/PHA.asp?docid=802&pg=0. February 7, 2012. (Retrieval in progress)

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1999a. Toxicological profile for uranium. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp150.pdf. August 28, 2008.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1999b. Toxicological profile for ionizing radiation. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp149.pdf. May 15, 2008.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 2006. Health consultation. An investigation of cancer incidence in Monticello, Utah. Atlanta, Georgia: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Health Assessment and Consultation. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/HAC/pha/CancerIncidenceInMonticelloUT/CancerIncidence-MonticelloHC051706.pdf. August 08, 2008.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 2007a. Toxicological profile for arsenic. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp2.pdf. November 29, 2011.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 2007b. Toxicological profile for lead. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp13.pdf. November 29, 2011.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 2011. Toxicological profile for uranium. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. (Retrieval in progress)

Al-Arifi MN, Alkartfy KM, Al-Suwayeh SA, et al. 2006. Levels of ^{210}Po in blood, urine and hair of some Saudi smokers. J Radioanal Nucl Chem 269(1):115-118.

Alavanja MCR. 2002. Biologic damage resulting from exposure to tobacco smoke and from radon: Implication for preventive interactions. Oncogene 21:7365-7375.

Alavanja MC, Brownson RC, Lubin JH, et al. 1994. Residential radon exposure and lung cancer among nonsmoking women. (Comment in: J Natl Cancer Inst 86(24):1813-1814). J Natl Cancer Inst 86(24):1829-1837.

Alavanja MC, Lubin JH, Mahaffey JA, et al. 1999. Residential radon exposure and risk of lung cancer in Missouri. Am J Public Health 89(7):1042-1048.

Albering HJ, Hageman GJ, Kleinjans JC, et al. 1992. Indoor radon exposure and cytogenetic damage. Lancet 340(8821):739.

Alberts WM. 2007. Diagnosis and management of lung cancer executive summary. ACCP evidence-based clinical practice guidelines (2nd edition). Chest 132:1S-19S. http://chestjournal.chestpubs.org/content/132/3_suppl/1S.full.pdf+html. October 24, 2011.

Alter H, Oswald R. 1987. Nationwide distribution of indoor radon measurements: A preliminary database. J Air Pollut Control Assoc 37(3):227-231.

Altman PL, Dittmer DS. 1974. Biological handbooks: Biology data book. Vol. III. 2nd ed. Bethesda, MD: Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, 1987-2008, 2041.

Amabile J-C, Leuraud K, Vacquier B, et al. 2009. Multifactorial study of the risk of lung cancer among French uranium miners: radon, smoking, and silicosis. Health Phys 97(6):613-621.

Andersen ME, Krishnan K. 1994. Relating *in vitro* to *in vivo* exposures with physiologically based tissue dosimetry and tissue response models. In: Salem H, ed. Animal test alternatives: Refinement, reduction, replacement. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 9-25.

Andersen ME, Clewell HJ, Gargas ML, et al. 1987. Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 87(2):185-205.

Anttila A. 1987. Lead content of deciduous tooth enamel from a high-radon area. Acta Odontol Scand 45(4):283-288.

Archer VE. 1980. Epidemiologic studies of lung disease among miners exposed to increased levels of radon daughters. In: Rom W, Archer V, eds. Health implications of new energy technologies. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science, 13-22.

Archer VE. 1985. Enhancement of lung cancer by cigarette smoking in uranium and other miners. Carcinogenesis 8:23-37.

Archer VE, Brinton HP, Wagoner JK. 1964. Pulmonary function of uranium miners. Health Phys 10:1183-1194.

Archer VE, Gillam JD, Wagoner JK. 1976. Respiratory disease mortality among uranium miners. Ann NY Acad Sci 271:280-293.

Archer VE, Radford EP, Axelson O. 1979. Radon daughter cancer in man: Factors in exposure-response relationships at low levels. In: Conference workshop on lung cancer epidemiology and industrial applications of sputum cytology. Golden, CO: Colorado School of Mines Press.

Archer VE, Saccomanno G, Jones JH. 1974. Frequency of different histologic types of bronchogenic carcinoma as related to radiation exposure. Cancer 34(6):2056-2060.

Archer VE, Wagoner JK, Lundin FE. 1973. Lung cancer among uranium miners in the United States. Health Phys 25(4):351-371.

ASTM. 1999. Method D 5072-98. Standard test method for radon in drinking water. 1999 Annual book of ASTM methods. Vol. 11.02 Water (III). West Conshohocken, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials, 673-675.

Attfield MD, Schleiff PL, Lubin JH, et al. 2012. The diesel exhaust in miners study: A cohort mortality study with emphasis on lung cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 104:[Epub ahead of print].

Auerbach O, Saccomanno G, Kuschner M, et al. 1978. Histologic findings in the tracheobronchial tree of uranium miners and non-miners with lung cancer. Cancer 42:483-489.

Auvinen A, Mäkeläinen I, Hakama M, et al. 1996. Indoor radon exposure and risk of lung cancer: A nested case-control study in Finland. (Erratum in: J Natl Cancer Inst 90(5):401-402). (Comment in: J Natl Cancer Inst 89(8):584-585). J Natl Cancer Inst 88(14):966-972.

Auvinen A, Salonen L, Pekkanen J, et al. 2005. Radon and other natural radionuclides in drinking water and risk of stomach cancer: A case-cohort study in Finland. Int J Cancer 114(1):109-113.

Axelson O, Sundell L. 1978. Mining, lung cancer and smoking. Scand J Work Environ Health 4(1):46-52.

Bahtijari M, Stegnar P, Shemsidini Z, et al. 2006. Indoor air radon concentration in schools in Prizren, Kosovo. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 121(4):469-473.

Bair W. 1985. ICRP work in progress: Task group to review models of the respiratory tract. Radiol Prot Bull 63:5-6.

Band P, Feldstein M, Saccomanno G, et al. 1980. Potentiation of cigarette smoking and radiation: Evidence from a sputum cytology survey among uranium miners and controls. Cancer 45(6):1273-1277.

Barnes DG, Dourson M. 1988. Reference dose (RfD): Description and use in health risk assessments. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 8(4):471-486.

Barros-Dios JM, Barreiro MA, Ruano-Ravina A, et al. 2002. Exposure to residential radon and lung cancer in Spain: A population-based case-control study. (Erratum in: Am J Epidemiol 157(9):859). Am J Epidemiol 156(6):548-555.

Bastide K, Guilly M-N, Bernaudin J-F, et al. 2009. Molecular analysis of the Ink4a/Rb1-Arf/Tp53 pathways in radon-induced rat lung tumors. Lung Cancer 63:348-353.

Bauchinger M, Schmid E, Braselmann H, et al. 1994. Chromosome aberrations in peripheral lymphocytes from occupants of houses with elevated indoor radon concentrations. Mutat Res 310(1):135-142.

Baysson H, Tirmarche M, Tymen G, et al. 2004. Indoor radon and lung cancer in France. (Comment in: Epidemiology 17(1):121, author reply 121-122). Epidemiology 15(6):709-716.

Becker K. 2003. Health effects of high radon environments in central Europe: Another test for the LNT hypothesis? Dose Response Int J 1(1):3-35.

Bergdahl IA, Jonsson H, Eriksson K, et al. 2010. Lung cancer and exposure to quartz and diesel exhaust in Swedish iron ore miners with concurrent exposure to radon. Occup Environ Med 67:513-518.

Berger GS, ed. 1994. Epidemiology of endometriosis. In: Endometriosis: Advanced management and surgical techniques. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, 3-7.

Bhat R, Sridhar KR, Rajashekara KM, et al. 2005. ^{210}Po bioaccumulation in coastal and sand dune wild legumes–*Canavalia* spp. of southwest coast of India. J Environ Monit 7:856-860.

Biberman R, Lusky A, Schlesinger T, et al. 1993. Increased risk for small cell lung cancer following residential exposure to low-dose radon: A pilot study. Arch Environ Health 48(4):209-212.

Bignon J, Monchaux G, Chameaud J, et al. 1983. Incidence of various types of thoracic malignancy induced in rats by intrapleural injection of 2 mg of various mineral dusts after inhalation of ^{222}Ra. Carcinogenesis 4(5):621-628.

Bilban M, Jakopin CB. 2005. Incidence of cytogenetic damage in lead-zinc mine workers exposed to radon. Mutagenesis 20(3):187-191.

Birchall A, James AC. 1994. Uncertainty analysis of the effective dose per unit exposure from radon progeny and implications for ICRP risk-weighting factors. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 53(1):133-140.

Black SC, Archer VE, Dixon WC, et al. 1968. Correlation of radiation exposure and lead-210 in uranium miners. Health Phys 14(2):81-93.

Blanchard RL, Archer VE, Saccomanno G. 1969. Blood and skeletal levels of ^{210}Pb–^{210}Po as a measure of exposure to inhaled radon daughter products. Health Phys 16(5):585-596.

Blot WJ, Xu ZY, Boice JD, et al. 1990. Indoor radon and lung cancer in China. (Comment in: J Natl Cancer Inst 82(21):1722-1723). J Natl Cancer Inst 82(12):1025-1030.

Bochicchio F, Forastiere F, Farchi S, et al. 2005. Residential radon exposure, diet and lung cancer: A case-control study in a Mediterranean region. Int J Cancer 114(6):983-991.

Boice JD. 1997. Radon, your home or mine? (Comment on: Radiat Res 147(2):126-134). Radiat Res 147(2):135-137.

Boice JD, Cohen SS, Mumma MT, et al. 2008. A cohort study of uranium millers and miners of Grants, New Mexico, 1979-2005. J Radiol Prot 28:303-325.

Bonner MR, Bennett WP, Xiong W, et al. 2006. Radon, secondhand smoke, glutathione-S-transferase M1 and lung cancer among women. Int J Cancer 119(6):1462-1467.

Booker DV, Chamberlain AC, Newton D, et al. 1969. Uptake of radioactive lead following inhalation and injection. Br J Radiol 42:457-466.

Bowring CS. 1992. Short term radon measurements in buildings. J Radiol Prot 12(4):239-241.

Brandom WF, Saccomanno G, Archer VE, et al. 1978. Chromosome aberrations as a biological dose-response indicator of radiation exposure in uranium miners. Radiat Res 76(1):159-171.

Brenner DJ, Ward JF. 1992. Constraints on energy deposition and target size of multiply damaged sites associated with DNA double-strand breaks. Int J Radiat Biol 61(6):737-748.

Breslin A. 1980. Techniques for measuring radon in buildings. Washington, DC: National Bureau of Standards Special Publication 581, In: Proceedings of a Roundtable Discussion of Radon in Buildings held at NSB, Gaithersburg, Maryland.

Bridges BA, Cole J, Arlett CF, et al. 1991. Possible association between mutant frequency in peripheral lymphocytes and domestic radon concentrations. (Comment in: Lancet 337(8755):1476). Lancet 337(8751):1187-1189.

Brookins DG. 1991. Correlation of soil radon and uranium with indoor radon in the Albuquerque, New Mexico (USA). Environ Geol Water Sci 17(3):209-218.

Brooks AL, Khan MA, Duncan A, et al. 1994. Effectiveness of radon relative to acute ^{60}Co γ-rays for induction of micronuclei *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Int J Radiat Biol 66(6):801-808.

Brooks AL, Rithidech K, Kitchin RM, et al. 1992. Evaluating chromosome damage to estimate dose to tracheal epithelial cells. Indoor radon and lung cancer: Reality or myth? Twenty-ninth Hanford Symposium on health and the environment, October 15-19, 1990. Columbus, OH: Battelle Press, 601-614.

Brown WL, Hess CT. 1992. Measurement of the biotransfer and time constant of radon from ingested water by human breath analysis. Health Phys 62(2):162-170.

Brüske-Hohlfeld I, Rosario AS, Wölke G, et al. 2006. Lung cancer risk among former uranium miners of the WISMUT Company in Germany. (Comment in: Health Phys 91(4):390-391, author reply 392). Health Phys 90(3):208-216.

Bunzl K, Ruckerbauer F, Winkler R. 1998. Temporal and small-scale spatial variability of ^{222}Rn gas in a soil with a high gravel content. Sci Total Environ 220(2-3):157-166.

Butler C, Samet JM, Black WC, et al. 1986. Histopathologic findings of lung cancer in Navajo men: Relationship to U mining. Health Phys 51(3):365-368.

Buttafuoco G, Tallarico A, Falcone G. 2007. Mapping soil gas radon concentration: A comparative study of geostatistical methods. Environ Monit Assess 131(1-3):135-151.

Butterweck G, Schuler C, Vezzù G, et al. 2002. Experimental determination of the absorption rate of unattached radon progeny from respiratory tract to blood. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 102(4):343-348.

Carta P, Cocco P, Picchiri G. 1994. Lung cancer mortality and airways obstruction among metal miners exposed to silica and low levels of radon daughters. Am J Ind Med 25(4):489-506.

CDC. 1999. Radon testing in households with a residential smoker - United States, 1993-1994. Centers for Disease Control. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 48(31):683-686.

Cember H. 1983. Introduction to health physics. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Pergamon Press, 335-341.

Cember H, Johnson TE. 2009. Introduction to health physics. 4th ed. New York, NY: McGraw Hill, 625.

Chamberlain AC, Dyson ED. 1956. The dose to the trachea and bronchi from the decay products of radon and thoron. Br J Radiol 29(342):317-325.

Chameaud J, Masse R, Lafuma J. 1984. Influence of radon daughter exposure at low doses on occurrence of lung cancer in rats. Radiation Protection Dosimetry 7:385-388.

Chameaud J, Perraud R, Chrétien J, et al. 1980. Combined effects of inhalation of radon daughter products and tobacco smoke. In: Sanders CL, Cross FT, Dagle GE, et al., eds. Pulmonary toxicology of respirable particles. Oak Ridge, TN: U.S. Department of Energy, 551-557.

Chameaud J, Perraud R, Chrétien J, et al. 1982b. Lung carcinogenesis during *in vivo* cigarette smoking and radon daughter exposure in rats. Recent Results Cancer Res 82:11-20.

Chameaud J, Perraud R, LaFuma J, et al. 1974. Lesions and lung cancers induced in rats by inhaled radon 222 at various equilibriums with radon daughters. In: Karbe E, Park J, eds. Experimental lung cancer. Carcinogenesis and bioassays. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, 410-421.

Chameaud J, Perraud R, LaFuma J, et al. 1982a. Cancers induced by Rn-222 in the rat. In: Clemente C, Nero A, Steinhausler F, et al., eds. Proceedings of the specialist meeting on the assessment of radon and daughter exposure and related biological effects. Salt Lake City, UT: RD Press, 198-209.

Chandrashekara MS, Sannappa J, Paramesh L. 2006. Studies on atmospheric electrical conductivity related to radon and its progeny concentrations in the lower atmosphere at Mysore. Atmos Environ 40(11):87-95.

Checkoway H, Matthre RM, Hickey JL, et al. 1985. Mortality among workers in the Florida phosphate industry. J Occup Med 27(12):885-892.

ChemIDplus. 2012. Radon and radon isotopes. ChemIDplus. Bethesda, MD: U.S. National Library of Medicine. http://sis.nlm.nih.gov/chemical.html. January 26, 2012.

Chernick CL, Claassen HH, Fields PR, et al. 1962. Fluorine compounds of xenon and radon. Science 138(3537):136-138.

Clemente GF, Renzetti A, Santori G, et al. 1982. Pb-210-Po-210 tooth content and radon daughter exposure. In: Vohra K, Pillai K, Mishra U, et al., eds. Proceedings of the second special symposium on natural radiation environment. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons, 269-274.

Clemente GF, Renzetti A, Santori G, et al. 1984. Relationship between the ^{210}Pb content of teeth and exposure to Rn and Rn daughters. Health Phys 47(2):253-262.

Clewell HJ, Andersen ME. 1985. Risk assessment extrapolations and physiological modeling. Toxicol Ind Health 1(4):111-131.

Cohen BL. 1979. Radon: Characteristics, natural occurrence, technological enhancement, and health effects. Prog Nucl Energy 4:1-24.

Cohen BL. 1986. A national survey of 222-Rn in U.S. homes and correlating factors. Health Phys 51:175-183.

Cohen BS. 1996. Particle deposition in human and canine tracheobronchial casts: A determinant of radon dose to the critical cells of the respiratory tract. Health Phys 70(5):695-705.

Cohen BL, Nason R. 1986. A diffusion barrier charcoal adsorption collector for measuring Rn concentrations in indoor air. Health Phys 50(4):457-463.

Cohen N, Jaakkola T, Wrenn ME. 1973. Lead-210 concentrations in the bone, blood and excreta of a former uranium miner. Health Phys 24(6):601-609.

Cole J, Green MH, Bridges BA, et al. 1996. Lack of evidence for an association between the frequency of mutants or translocations in circulating lymphocytes and exposure to radon gas in the home. Radiat Res 145(1):61-69.

Collé R, Kishore R. 1997. An update on the NIST radon-in-water standard generator: its performance efficacy and long-term stability. Nucl Instrum Methods Phys Res A 391(3):511-528.

Correia JA, Weise S, Callahan RJ, et al. 1988. Cumulative organ radioactivity concentrations of 222-radon and its progeny following ingestion. Journal of Nuclear Medicine 29(5):872–873.

Cothern CR. 1987a. Properties. In: Cothern C, Smith J, eds. Environmental radon. New York, NY: Plenum Press, 1-29.

Cothern CR. 1987b. History and uses. In: Cothern C, Smith J, eds. Environmental radon. New York, NY: Plenum Press, 31-58.

Cothern CR, Lappenbusch WL, Michel J. 1986. Drinking-water contribution to natural background radiation. Health Phys 50(1):33-47.

Crawford-Brown DJ. 1989. The biokinetics and dosimetry of radon-222 in the human body following ingestion of ground water. Environmental Geochemistry and Health 11:10-17.

Crawford-Brown DJ, Michel J. 1987. Measurement. In: Cothern C, Smith J, eds. Environmental radon. New York, NY: Plenum Press, 59-80.

Cross FT. 1988. Radon inhalation studies in animals. Radiat Prot Dosim 24(1):463-466.

Cross FT. 1994. Invited commentary: Residential radon risks from the perspective of experimental animal studies. (Comment on: Am J Epidemiol 140(4):310-322). Am J Epidemiol 140(4):333-339.

Cross FT, Filipy RE, Loscutoff SM, et al. 1981a. Histopathologic, morphometric and physiologic investigation of lungs of dogs exposed to uranium ore dust. International conference on radiation hazards in mining, 228-235.

Cross FT, Palmer RF, Busch RH, et al. 1981b. Development of lesions in Syrian golden hamsters following exposure to radon daughters and uranium ore dust. Health Phys 41(1):135-153.

Cross FT, Palmer RF, Busch RH, et al. 1982a. Influence of radon daughter exposure rate and uranium ore dust concentration on occurrence of lung tumors. In: Clement C, Nero A, Steinhausler F, et al., eds. Proceedings of the specialist meeting on the assessment of radon and daughter exposure and related biological effects. Salt Lake City: RD Press, 189-197.

Cross FT, Palmer RF, Busch RH, et al. 1986. An overview of PNL radon experiments with reference to epidemiological data. In: Thompson R, Mahaffey J, eds. Life-span radiation effects studies in animals: What can they tell us? Proceedings 22nd Hanford Life Sciences Symposium, Richland, WA. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy. DE87000490.

Cross FT, Palmer RF, Dagle G, et al. 1984. Influence of radon daughter exposure rate, unattachment fraction, and disequilibrium on occurrence of lung tumours. Radiation Protection Dosimetry 7:381-384.

Cross FT, Palmer RF, Filipy RE, et al. 1982b. Carcinogenic effects of radon daughters, uranium ore dust and cigarette smoke in beagle dogs. Health Phys 42(1):33-52.

Dagle GE, Cross FT, Gies RA. 1992. Morphology of respiratory tract lesions in rats exposed to radon progeny. Indoor radon and lung cancer: Reality or myth? Twenty-ninth Hanford Symposium on health and the environment, October 15-19, 1990. Columbus, OH: Battelle Press, 659-676.

Damber L, Larsson LG. 1982. Combined effects of mining and smoking in the causation of lung carcinoma. Acta Radiol Oncol 21(5):305-313.

Darby S, Hill D, Auvinen A, et al. 2005. Radon in homes and risk of lung cancer: Collaborative analysis of individual data from 13 European case-control studies. (Comment in: BMJ 330(7485):226-227; 330(7500):1151). BMJ 330(7485):223.

Darby S, Hill D, Deo H, et al. 2006. Residential radon and lung cancer--detailed results of a collaborative analysis of individual data on 7148 persons with lung cancer and 14,208 persons without lung cancer from 13 epidemiologic studies in Europe. (Erratum in: Scand J Work Environ Health 33(1):80). Scand J Work Environ Health 32(Suppl 1):1-83.

Darby S, Whitley E, Silcocks P, et al. 1998. Risk of lung cancer associated with residential radon exposure in south-west England: A case-control study. (Comment in: Br J Cancer 79(9-10):1621-1623). Br J Cancer 78(3):394-408.

Davies B, Morris T. 1993. Physiological parameters in laboratory animals and humans. Pharmacology Research 10:1093-1095.

Dean R. 1981. Semen analyses among uranium miners. In: Wiese W, ed. Birth defects in the Four Corners area. Transcript of a meeting. Albuquerque, NM: University of New Mexico School of Medicine, 51-54.

Dobbin M. 1987. Deep breath down under. US News World Rep 102:40.

DOE. 1990. Model for assessing radiation dose to epithelial cells of the human respiratory tract from radon progeny. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. DE91005614.

DOE. 2008. NuDat 2.4. National Nuclear Data Center. U.S. Department of Energy. http://www.nndc.bnl.gov/nudat2/. June 23, 2008.

Eatough JP. 1997. Alpha-particle dosimetry for the basal layer of the skin and the radon progeny 218-Po and 214-Po. Phys Med Biol 42:1899-1911.

Eatough JP, Henshaw DL. 1992. Radon and thoron associated dose to the basal layer of the skin. Phys Med Biol 37(4):955-967.

Eatough JP, Worley A, Moss GR. 1999. Personal monitoring of ^{218}Po and ^{214}Po radionuclide deposition onto individuals under normal environmental exposure conditions. Phys Med Biol 44(9):2227-2239.

Edling C, Axelson O. 1983. Quantitative aspects of radon daughter exposure and lung cancer in underground miners. Br J Ind Med 40(2):182-187.

Eichholz G. 1987. Human exposure. In: Cothern C, Smith J, eds. Environmental radon. New York, NY: Plenum Press, 131-172.

Eisenbud M, Laurer GR, Rosen JC, et al. 1969. *In vivo* measurement of lead-210 as an indicator of cumulative radon daughter exposure in uranium miners. Health Phys 16(5):637-646.

El-Hussein A, Ahmed AA, Mohammed A. 1998. Radiation dose to the human respiratory tract from inhalation of radon-222 and its progeny. Appl Radiat Isot 49(7):783-790.

Ellenhorn MJ, Schoenwald S, Ordog G, et al., eds. 1997. Radiation poisoning. In: Ellenhorn's medical toxicology: Diagnosis and treatment of human poisoning. Baltimore, MD: Williams & Wilkins, 1682-1723.

*EPA. 1986a. A citizen's guide to radon - what it is and what to do about it. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air and Radiation.

EPA. 1986b. Interim radon and radon decay product measurement protocols. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Radiation Programs. EPA52018604.

EPA. 1987a. Interim protocols for screening and follow-up radon and radon decay product measurements. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA520860141. PB89224265.

EPA. 1987b. Radiation protection guidance to federal agencies for occupational exposure; approval of U.S. Environmental Protection Agency recommendations. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Fed Regist 52:2823-2834.

EPA. 1988. Limiting values of radionuclide intake and air concentration and dose conversion factors for inhalation, submersion, and ingestion. Federal Guidance Report No. 11. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Radiation Programs. EPA520188020.

EPA. 1989. Risk assessment methodology. Environmental impact statement for NESHAPS radionuclides. Background information document. Vol. 1. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Radiation Programs. EPA520189005.

EPA. 1992a. Indoor radon and radon decay product measurement device protocols. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://www.smallbiz-enviroweb.org/resources/sbopubs/jdocs/j08.pdf. November 29, 2011.

EPA. 1992b. National residential radon survey: Summary report. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA402R92011.

*EPA. 1993a. External exposure to radionuclides in air, water, and soil. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Radiation and Indoor Air. EPA402R93081. http://www.epa.gov/radiation/docs/federal/402-r-93-081.pdf. November 29, 2011.

EPA. 1993b. Protocols for radon and radon decay product measurements in homes. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Air and Radiation. EPA 402R93003. http://www.epa.gov/radon/pdfs/homes_protocols.pdf. November 29, 2011.

EPA. 1993c. Radon measurements in schools. Revised edition. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Air and Radiation. EPA402R92014. http://www.epa.gov/radon/pdfs/radon_measurement_in_schools.pdf. November 29, 2011.

EPA. 1995. Technical resource document. Extraction and beneficiation of ores and minerals. Vol. 5. Uranium. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

EPA. 1997. Special report on environmental endocrine disruption: An effects assessment and analysis. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. EPA630R96012.

EPA. 1998. Automated Form R for Windows: User's guide (RY97). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics.

EPA. 1999a. Cancer risk coefficients for environmental exposure to radionuclides. Federal Guidance Report No. 13. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA402R99001.

EPA. 1999b. National primary drinking water regulations; radon-222. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Federal Register 64(211):59246-59377. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-1999-11-02/pdf/99-27741.pdf. February 7, 2012.

EPA. 2000. National primary drinking water regulations; radionuclides; final rule. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Federal Register 65(236):76708-76753. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2000-12-07/pdf/00-30421.pdf. February 7, 2012.

EPA. 2001. Radionuclide table: Radionuclide carcinogenicity – slope factors. Washington, DC: Office of Radiation and Indoor Air, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://www.epa.gov/radiation/heast/docs/heast2_table_4-d2_0401.pdf. November 29, 2011.

EPA. 2003. EPA assessment of risks from radon in homes. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA402R03003. http://www.epa.gov/radiation/docs/assessment/402-r-03-003.pdf. November 29, 2011.

EPA. 2005. Toxic chemical release inventory reporting forms and instructions: Revised 2004 version. Section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Environmental Information. EPA260B05001.

EPA. 2008a. Final report: Review of existing and proposed tailings impoundment technologies. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://www.epa.gov/radiation/docs/neshaps/subpart-w/tailings-impoundment-tech.pdf. Novevember 29, 2011.

EPA. 2008b. Radon. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://www.epa.gov/radon/. May 13, 2008.

EPA. 2008c. More action needed to protect public from indoor radon risks. Report No. 08-P-0174. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

EPA. 2009a. A Citizen's Guide to Radon. The guide to protecting yourself and your family from radon. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA402K09001. http://www.epa.gov/radon/pdfs/citizensguide.pdf. December 6, 2011.

EPA. 2009b. National recommended water quality criteria. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Office of Science and Technology. http://water.epa.gov/scitech/swguidance/standards/current/upload/nrwqc-2009.pdf. December 6, 2011.

EPA. 2010a. Consumer's guide to radon reduction. How to fix your home. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://www.epa.gov/radon/pdfs/consguid.pdf. December 6, 2011.

EPA. 2010b. The Clean Air Act amendments of 1990 list of hazardous air pollutants. Clean Air Act. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. United States Code. 42 USC 7412. http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/orig189.html. December 6, 2011.

EPA. 2011a. EPA map of radon zones. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://www.epa.gov/radon/zonemap.html. December 6, 2011.

EPA. 2011b. EPA About the radiation and indoor environments national laboratory (RIENL). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://www.epa.gov/aboutepa/rienl.html. December 6, 2011.

EPA. 2011c. National emission standards for hazardous air pollutants. Subpart T-National emission standards for radon emissions from the disposal of uranium mill tailings. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 40 CFR 61 Subpart T. http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=415e04c6bdbe246fe055d37a57ed8701&rgn=div6&view=text&node=40:8.0.1.1.1.20&idno=40. December 7, 2011.

EPA. 2011d. 2011 Edition of the drinking water standards and health advisories. Washington, DC: Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA820-R-11-002. http://water.epa.gov/action/advisories/drinking/upload/dwstandards2011.pdf. December 6, 2011.

EPA. 2011e. Acute exposure guideline levels (AEGLs). Washington, DC: Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://www.epa.gov/oppt/aegl/pubs/compiled_aegls_nov072011.pdf. December 6,, 2011.

EPA. 2011f. Designation of hazardous substances. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 302.4. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title40-vol28/pdf/CFR-2011-title40-vol28-sec302-4.pdf. December 6, 2011.

EPA. 2011g. Listing of states and jurisdictions with RRNC codes. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://www.epa.gov/radon/rrnc/code_listing.html. February 7, 2012.

EPA. 2011h. Provisions. Standands for management of thorium byproduct material pursuant to section 84 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regualations:40 CFR 192.141. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title40-vol25/pdf/CFR-2011-title40-vol25-sec192-41.pdf. February 8, 2012.

EPA. 2011i. Standard. Subpart B-national emission standards for radon emissions from underground uranium mills. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations:40 CFR 61.22. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title40-vol8/pdf/CFR-2011-title40-vol8-sec61-22.pdf. February 8, 2012.

EPA. 2011j. Standard. Subpart H-national emission standards for emissions of radionuclides other than radon from Department of Energy. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations:40 CFR 61.92. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title40-vol8/pdf/CFR-2011-title40-vol8-sec61-92.pdf. February 8, 2011.

EPA. 2011k. Standard. Subpart Q-National emission standards for radon emissions from Department of Energy facilities. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations:40 CFR 61.192. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title40-vol8/pdf/CFR-2011-title40-vol8-sec61-192.pdf. February 8, 2012.

EPA. 2011l. Standard. Subpart R-national emission standards for radon emissions from phosphogypsum stacks. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations:40 CFR 61.202. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title40-vol8/pdf/CFR-2011-title40-vol8-sec61-202.pdf. February 8, 2012.

EPA. 2011m. Standard. Subpart T-National emission standards for radon emissions from the disposal of uranium mill tailings. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations:40 CFR 61.222. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title40-vol8/pdf/CFR-2011-title40-vol8-sec61-222.pdf. February 8, 2012.

EPA. 2011n. Standard. Subpart W-National emission standards for radon emissions from operating mill tailings. Code of Federal Regulations:40 CFR 61.252. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title40-vol8/pdf/CFR-2011-title40-vol8-sec61-252.pdf. February 8, 2012.

EPA. 2011o. Emission standard. Subpart K-National emission standards for radionuclide emissions from elemental phosphorus plants. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations:40 CFR 61.122. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title40-vol8/pdf/CFR-2011-title40-vol8-sec61-122.pdf. November 29, 2011.

EPA. 2012a. Aeration and air stripping. Drinking water treatability database. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://iaspub.epa.gov/tdb/pages/treatment/treatmentOverview.do?treatmentProcessId=-346223903. May 16, 2012.

EPA. 2012b. User's guide: Radionuclide carcinogenicity. Radiation protection. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://www.epa.gov/rpdweb00/heast/userguid.html. May 16, 2012.

Ericson JE, Pham PG. 2001. Radon levels in combustion stream of a natural gas incinerator power plant. Bull Environ Contam Toxicol 66(1):59-63.

European Commission. 1995. European collaborative action. Indoor air quality and its impact on man. Environment and quality of life. Report no. 15. Radon in indoor air. Luxenbourg: European Commission. http://www.inive.org/medias/ECA/ECA_Report15.pdf. November 29, 2011.

Evans HH. 1991. Cellular and molecular effects of radon and other alpha particle emitters. In: Obe G, ed. Advances in mutagenesis research. Vol. 3. Berlin, Germany: Springer-Verlag, 28-52.

Evans HH. 1992. Relationship of the cellular and molecular effects of alpha-particle irradiation to radon-induced lung cancer. Indoor radon and lung cancer: Reality or myth? Twenty-ninth Hanford

Symposium on health and the environment, October 15-19, 1990. Columbus, OH: Battelle Press, 537-552.

Evans HH, Mencl J, Bakale G, et al. 1993a. Interlaboratory comparison of the effects of radon on L5178Y cells: Dose contribution of radon daughter association with cells. Radiat Res 136(1):48-56.

Evans HH, Mencl J, Hui TE, et al. 1993b. Cytotoxic and mutagenic effects of radon and radon daughters on murine L5178Y lines differing in DNA repair. Radiat Res 136(1):57-64.

Field RW. 1999. Radon occurrence and health risk. Iowa City, IA: University of Iowa. http://www.cheec.uiowa.edu/misc/radon_occ.pdf. August 28, 2008.

Field RW. 2005. Three Mile Island epidemiologic radiation dose assessment revisited: 25 years after the accident. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 113(2):214-217.

Field RW, Kross BC. 1998. Iowa survey of waterborne ^{222}Rn concentrations in private wells. Health Phys 74(2):249-252.

*Field RW, Smith BJ, Lynch CF. 1999a. Cohen's paradox. (Comment on: Health Phys 76(4):439-440). Health Phys 77(3):328-329.

Field RW, Smith BJ, Steck DJ, et al. 2002. Residential radon exposure and lung cancer: Variation in risk estimates using alternative exposure scenarios. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 12(3):197-203.

Field RW, Steck DJ, Lynch CF, et al. 1996. Residential radon-222 exposure and lung cancer: Exposure assessment methodology. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 6(2):181-195.

Field RW, Steck DJ, Parkhurst MA, et al. 1999b. Intercomparison of retrospective radon detectors. Environ Health Perspect 107(11):905-910.

Field RW, Steck DJ, Smith BJ, et al. 2000. Residential radon gas exposure and lung cancer: The Iowa Radon Lung Cancer Study. (Comment in: Am J Epidemiol 152(9):895-896). Am J Epidemiol 151(11):1091-1102.

Field RW, Steck DJ, Smith BJ, et al. 2001. The Iowa radon lung cancer study - phase I: Residential radon gas exposure and lung cancer. Sci Total Environ 272(1-3):67-72.

Filipy R, Stuart B, Palmer R, et al. 1974. The effects of inhaled uranium mine air contaminants in beagle dogs. In: Karbe E, Park J, eds. Experimental lung cancer. Carcinogenesis and bioassays. New York, NY: Springer- Verlag, 403-410.

Fishbein L. 1992. Exposure from occupational versus other sources. Scand J Work Environ Health 18(1):5-16.

Fisher EL, Fuortes LJ, Field RW. 1996. Occupational exposure of water-plant operators to high concentrations of radon-222 gas. J Occup Environ Med 38(8):759-764.

Fitzgerald B, Hopke PK, Datye V, et al. 1997. Experimental assessment of the short- and long-term effects of ^{222}Rn from domestic shower water on the dose burden incurred in normally occupied homes. Environ Sci Technol 31:1822-1829.

Fleischer R. 1986. A possible association between lung cancer and a geological outcrop. Health Phys 50:823-827.

Fomon SJ. 1966. Body composition of the infant: Part I: The male reference infant. In: Falkner F, ed. Human development. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 239-246.

Fomon SJ, Haschke F, Ziegler EE, et al. 1982. Body composition of reference children from birth to age 10 years. Am J Clin Nutr 35(Suppl 5):1169-1175.

Fox A, Goldblatt P, Kinlen L. 1981. A study of the mortality of Cornish tin miners. Br J Ind Med 38:378-380.

Fronka A, Moucka L, Jerabek M. 2008. Detection properties of a measuring system for a continuous soil radon concentrations monitoring. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 130(1):56-59.

Fry F, Smith-Briggs J, O'Riordan M. 1983. Skeletal lead-210 as an index of exposure to radon decay products in mining. Br J Ind Med 40:58-60.

Fujiyoshi R, Morimoto H, Sawamura S. 2002. Investigation of the soil radon variation during the winter months in Sapporo, Japan. Chemosphere 47(4):369-373.

Furuno K. 1979. [Applications of radioactive spring water and excretion of radon in the expired air.] Okayama Daigaku Onsen Kenkyusho Hokoku 49:1-6. (Japanese)

Geiger EL. 1967. Radon film badge. Health Phys 13(4):407-411.

George AC. 1988. Instruments and methods for measuring indoor radon and radon progeny concentrations. In: Makofske WJ, Edelstein MR, eds. Radon and the environment. Park Ridge, NJ: Noyes Publications, 118-136.

George A, Breslin A. 1967. Deposition of natural radon daughters in human subjects. Health Phys 13:375-378.

George A, Breslin A. 1969. Deposition of radon daughters in humans exposed to uranium mine atmospheres. Health Phys 17:115-124.

Gesell T. 1983. Background atmospheric 222-Rn concentrations outdoors and indoors: A review. Health Phys 45:289-302.

Gilbert ES, Cross FT, Dagle GE. 1996. Analysis of lung tumor risks in rats exposed to radon. Radiat Res 145(3):350-360.

Giwercman A, Carlsen E, Keiding N, et al. 1993. Evidence for increasing incidence of abnormalities of the human testis: A review. Environ Health Perspect Suppl 101(2):65-71.

Gosink TA, Baskaran M, Holleman DF. 1990. Radon in the human body from drinking water. Health Phys 59(6):919-924.

Gotchy R, Schiager K. 1969. Bioassay methods for estimating current exposures to short-lived radon progeny. Health Phys 17:199-218.

Gottlieb L, Husen L. 1982. Lung cancer among Navajo uranium miners. Chest 81:449-452.

Gray A, Read S, McGale P, et al. 2009. Lung cancer deaths from indoor radon and the cost effectiveness and potential of policies to reduce them. BMJ 338:a3110. http://www.bmj.com/content/338/bmj.a3110.full. May 7, 2012.

Greenland S, Morgenstern H. 1989. Ecological bias, confounding, and effect modification. Int J Epidemiol 18(1):269-274.

Guyton A. 1977. Physiologic peculiarities of specific pulmonary abnormalities. In: Basic human physiology. Philadelphia, PA: W.B. Saunders Company, 434-438.

Guzelian PS, Henry CJ, Olin SS, eds. 1992. Similarities and differences between children and adults: Implications for risk assessment. Washington, DC: International Life Sciences Institute Press.

Hamza VZ, Mohankumar MN. 2009. Cytogenetic damage in human blood lymphocytes exposed *in vitro* to radon. Mutat Res 661:1-9.

Harley J. 1973. Environmental radon. In: Stanley R, Moghissi A, eds. Noble gases. Washington, DC: U.S. Energy Development and Research Agency, National Environmental Research Center, CONF-730915, 109-114.

Harley N, Pasternack B. 1982. Environmental radon daughter alpha dose factors in a five-lobed human lung. Health Phys 42:789-799.

Harley NH, Robbins ES. 1994. A biokinetic model for ^{222}Rn gas distribution and alpha dose in humans following ingestion. Environ Int 20(5):605-610.

Harley JH, Jetter ES, Nelson N. 1994. Elimination of Rn-222 from the body. Environ Int 20:573-584.

Hellman B, Friis L, Vaghef H, et al. 1999. Alkaline single cell gel electrophoresis and human biomonitoring for genotoxicity: A study on subjects with residential exposure to radon. Mutat Res 442(2):121-132.

Hess C, Michel J, Horton T, et al. 1985. The occurrence of radioactivity in public water supplies in the United States. Health Phys 48(5):553-586.

Hess C, Weiffenbach C, Norton S. 1983. Environmental radon and cancer correlations in Maine. Health Phys 45(2):339-348.

Hodgson JT, Jones RD. 1990b. Mortality of a cohort of tin miners 1941-1986. (Erratum in: Br J Ind Med 47(12):846). Br J Ind Med 47(10):665-676.

Hoel DG, Davis DL, Miller AB, et al. 1992. Trends in cancer mortality in 15 industrialized countries, 1969-1986. J Natl Cancer Inst 84(5):313-320.

Hofmann W, Steinhausler F, Pohl E. 1979. Dose calculations for the respiratory tract from inhaled natural radioactive nuclides as a function of age. I. Health Phys 37:517-532.

Hollcroft J, Lorenz E. 1949. Retention of radon by the mouse. I. Experimental determination of biodecay and energy absorbed. Nucleonics 9:63-71.

Hollcroft J, Lorenz E, Matthews M, et al. 1955. Long-term survival following X irradiation and the irradiation of the alpha particles from radon and its decay products. J Natl Cancer Inst 15:1059-1067.

Holleman D, Martz D, Schiager K. 1969. Total respiratory deposition of radon daughters from inhalation of uranium mine atmospheres. Health Phys 17:187-192.

Hopke P. 1987. The indoor radon problem explained for the layman. In: Hopke P, ed. Radon and its decay products. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society, 572-586.

Hornung R, Meinhardt T. 1987. Quantitative risk assessment of lung cancer in U.S. uranium miners. Health Phys 52:417-430.

Hornung RW, Deddens J, Roscoe R. 1995. Modifiers of exposure-response estimates for lung cancer among miners exposed to radon progeny. Environ Health Perspect Suppl 103:49-53.

Hornung RW, Deddens JA, Roscoe RJ. 1998. Modifiers of lung cancer risk in uranium miners from the Colorado Plateau. Health Phys 74(1):12-21.

Howe GR, Stager RH. 1996. Risk of lung cancer mortality after exposure to radon decay products in the Beaverlodge cohort based on revised exposure estimates. Radiat Res 146(1):37-42.

Howe GR, Nair R, Newcombe H, et al. 1986. Lung cancer mortality (1950-80) in relation to radon daughter exposure in a cohort of workers at the Eldorado Beaverlodge uranium mine. J Natl Cancer Inst 77:357-362.

Howe GR, Nair R, Newcombe H, et al. 1987. Lung cancer mortality (1950-80) in relation to radon daughter exposure in a cohort of workers at the Eldorado Port Radium uranium mine: Possible modification of risk by exposure rate. J Natl Cancer Inst 79:1255-1260.

HPA. 2009. Radon and public health. Report of the independent advisory group on ionising radiation. Health Protection Agency. http://www.hpa.org.uk/webc/HPAwebFile/HPAweb_C/1243838496865. February 7, 2012.

HSDB. 2008. Radon, radioactive. Hazardous Substances Data Bank. National Library of Medicine. http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov. June 25, 2008.

Hursh JB, Mercer TT. 1970. Measurement of ^{212}Pb loss rate from human lungs. J Appl Physiol 28:268-274.

Hursh JB, Schraub A, Sattler EL, et al. 1969a. Fate of 212Pb inhaled by human subjects. Health Phys 16:257-267.

Hursh JB, Neuman WR, Toribara T, et al. 1969b. Oral ingestion of uranium by man. Health Phys 17:619-621.

Hursh J, Morken D, Davis T, et al. 1965. The fate of radon ingested by man. Health Phys 11:465-476.

Hutchinson JMR, Mullen PA, Collé R. 1984. Development of a regenerative radon-in-water radioactivity standard. Nucl Instrum Methods Phys Res 223(2–3):451-457. http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0167508784906914. (Retrieval in progress)

Hutchinson JMR, Mullen PA, Collé R. 1986. The NBS radon-water standard generator. Nucl Instrum Methods Phys Res A 247(2):385-389. http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0168900286913215. (Retrieval in progress)

Hwang S, Lein RD, Morgan DA. 2005. Noble gases. In: Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology. John Wiley & Sons. http://mrw.interscience.wiley.com/emrw/9780471238966/kirk/article/gasehwan.a01/current/pdf. May 13, 2008.

IAEA. 2004. The long-term stabilisation of uranium mill tailings. Final report on the co-ordinated research project 2000-2004. Vienna, Austria: International Atomic Energy Agency. IAEA-TECDOC-1403. http://www-pub.iaea.org/MTCD/publications/PubDetails.asp?pubId=7054. August 26, 2008.

IARC. 2008. Agents reviewed by the IARC monographs: Vol. 1-99. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer. http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Classification/index.php. April 24, 2008.

ICRP. 1975. Report of the Task Group on Reference Man. ICRP Publication 23. New York, NY: International Commission on Radiological Protection. Pergamon Press.

ICRP. 1977. Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication No. 26. New York, NY: International Commission on Radiological Protection. Pergamon Press.

ICRP. 1978. Limits for inhaled radionuclides by workers. ICRP Publication 23. New York, NY: International Commission on Radiological Protection. Pergamon Press.

ICRP. 1979. Limits for intakes of radionuclides by workers. ICRP Publication 30 Part 1. New York, NY: International Commission on Radiological Protection. Pergamon Press.

ICRP. 1980. Limits for intakes of radionuclides by workers. ICRP Publication 30 Part 2. New York, NY: International Commission on Radiological Protection. Pergamon Press.

ICRP. 1982. Limits for inhalation of radon daughters by workers. ICRP Publication 32. New York, NY: International Commission on Radiological Protection. Pergamon Press.

ICRP. 1990. Age-dependent doses to members of the public from intake of radionuclides, Part 1. ICRP Publication 56. Elmsford, NY: International Commission on Radiological Protection. Pergamon Press, 6-12.

ICRP. 1992. Age-dependent doses to members of the public from intake of radionuclides - Part 2 ingestion dose coefficients. ICRP Publication 67. Ann ICRP 22(3-4). (Retrieval in progress)

ICRP. 1994a. Protection against radon-222 at home and at work. ICRP Publication 65. Vol. 23, No. 2. Tarrytown, NY: International Commission on Radiological Protection. Elsevier Science, Inc.

ICRP. 1994b. Human respiratory tract model for radiological protection. Oxford: International Commission on Radiological Protection. Pergamon Press.

ICRP. 1994c. Age-dependent doses to members of the public from intake of radionuclides. Part 2. Ingestion dose coefficients. ICRP Publication 67. Tarrytown, NY: International Commission on Radiological Protection. Elsevier Sciences, Inc., 75-84.

ICRP. 1995c. Dose coefficients for intakes of radionuclides by workers. ICRP Publication 68. Tarrytown, NY: International Commission on Radiological Protection. Elsevier Science Inc., 1-13, 64-65.

ICRP. 1995a. Age-dependent doses to members of the public from intake of radionuclides - Part 3 ingestion dose coefficients. ICRP Publication 69. Ann ICRP 25(1) (Retrieval in progress)

ICRP. 1995b. Age-dependent doses to members of the public from intake of radionuclides - Part 4 inhalation dose coefficients. ICRP Publication 71. Ann ICRP 25(3-4) (Retrieval in progress)

ICRP. 1996a. Age-dependent doses to members of the public from intake of radionuclides: Part 4. Inhalation dose coefficients. Publication No. 71. Tarrytown, NY: Elsevier Science Inc., 9-23, 328-345.

*ICRP. 1996b. Age-dependent doses to members of the public from intake of radionuclides: Part 5. Compilation of ingestion and inhalation dose coefficients. Publication No. 72. Tarrytown, NY: Elsevier Science Inc., 3-13, 38-39, 75-77.

ICRP. 2001. Bismuth, lead, polonium. The ICRP database of dose coefficients workers and members of the public. Version 2.01. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Elsevier Science Ltd.

ICRP. 2010. Lung cancer risk from radon and progeny and statement on radon. ICRP Publication 115. Ann ICRP 40(1):1-64.

IRIS. 2012. Radon-222. Integrated Risk Information System. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://www.epa.gov/iris/subst/index.html. February 7, 2012.

Ishikawa T, Narazaki Y, Yasuoka Y, et al. 2003b. Bio-kinetics of radon ingested from drinking water. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 105(1-4):65-70.

Ishikawa T, Yamada Y, Fukutsu K, et al. 2003a. Deposition and clearance for radon progeny in the human respiratory tract. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 105(1-4):143-148.

Ismail AH, Jaafar MS. 2010. Relationship between radon concentration, ventilation rate and male infertility: a case study in Iraqi Kurdistan. Int J Low Radiat 7(3):175-187.

Israeli M. 1985. Deposition rates on Rn progeny in houses. Health Phys 49:1069-1083.

Jacobi W. 1964. The dose to the human respiratory tract by inhalation of short-lived ^{222}Rn- and ^{220}Rn-decay products. Health Phys 10:1163-1175.

Jaki S, Hess V. 1958. Study of the distribution radon, thoron and their decay products above and below the ground. J Geophys Res 63:373-390.

James A. 1987. A reconsideration of cells at risk and other key factors in radon daughter dosimetry. In: Hopke P, ed. Radon and its decay products: Occurrence, properties and health effects. ACS Symposium Series 331. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society, 400-418.

James AC, Birchall A, Akabani G. 2004. Comparative dosimetry of BEIR VI revisited. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 108(1):3-26.

James AC, Stahlhofen W, Rudolf G, et al. 1994. Deposition of inhaled particles. Ann ICRP 24:231-299.

Jin Y, Yie TA, Carothers AM. 1995. Non-random deletions at the dihydrofolate reductase locus of Chinese hamster ovary cells induced by alpha-particles simulating radon. Carcinogenesis 16(8):1981-1991.

Johanson CE. 1980. Permeability and vascularity of the developing brain: Cerebellum vs cerebral cortex. Brain Res 190(1):3-16.

Johnston PN, Hult M, Gasparro J, et al. 2005. The distribution of ^{210}Pb in human bone and its impact on methods for the retrospective estimation of ^{222}Rn exposure from *in vivo* measurements. J Environ Radioact 80:245-257.

Jonassen N. 1975. On the effect of atmospheric pressure variations on the radon-222 concentration in unventilated rooms. Health Phys 29:216-220.

Jonsson H, Bergdahl IA, Åkerblom G, et al. 2010. Lung cancer risk and radon exposure in a cohort of iron ore miners in Malmberget, Sweden. Occup Environ Med 67:519-525.

Jorgensen H. 1984. Lung cancer among underground workers in the iron ore mine of Kiruna based on thirty years of observation. Ann Acad Med Singapore 13:371-377.

Jostes RF. 1996. Genetic, cytogenetic, and carcinogenic effects of radon: A review. Mutat Res 340:(2-3) 125-139.

Jostes RF, Fleck EW, Morgan TL, et al. 1994. Southern blot and polymerase chain reaction exon analyses of HPRT^{-} mutations induced by radon and radon progeny. Radiat Res 137(3):371-379.

Kaczynski DJ. 2011. Beryllium and beryllium alloys and composities. In: Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology. John Wiley & Sons, Inc.http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/0471238961.0205182519201514.a01.pub3/abstract. December 5, 2011.

*Kearney P, Mason G. 2011. Radon mitigation: Unusual results and techniques–Part II. Health Phys News XXXIX(6):12.

Kendall GM, Smith TJ. 2002. Doses to organs and tissues from radon and its decay products. J Radiol Prot 22:389-406

Kendall GM, Smith TJ. 2005. Doses from radon and its decay products to children. J Radiol Prot 25(3):241-256.

Khan AJ, Phillips C. 1984. Electrets for passive radon daughter dosimetry. Health Phys 46:141-149.

Khan MA, Cross FT, Buschbom RL, et al. 1995. Inhaled radon-induced genotoxicity in Wistar rat, Syrian hamster, and Chinese hamster deep-lung fibroblasts *in vivo*. Mutat Res 334(2):131-137.

Khan MA, Cross FT, Jostes R, et al. 1994. Micronuclei induced by radon and its progeny in deep-lung fibroblasts of rats *in vivo* and *in vitro*. Radiat Res 139(1):53-59.

Khan MF, Wesley SG. 2011. Bioaccumulation of ^{210}Po and ^{210}Pb in cephalopods collected from Kudankulam (southeastern coast of Gulf of Mannar, India) and assessment of dose in human beings. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 147(3):457-466.

Khursheed A. 2000. Doses to systemic tissues from radon gas. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 88(2):171-181.

Kinsara AA, Loyalka SK, Tompson RV, et al. 1995. Deposition patterns of molecular phase radon progeny (^{218}Po) in lung bifurcations. Health Phys 68(3):371-382.

Kitto ME. 2003. Assessing radon concentrations in areas with few measurements. Environ Monit Assess 83(2):163-175.

Kitto ME, Kuhland MK, Dansereau RE. 1996. Direct comparison of three methods for the determination of radon in well water. Health Phys 70(3):358-362.

Klaassen C, Amdur M, Doull J. 1986. Casarett and Doull's toxicology. 3rd edition. New York, NY: MacMillan Publishing Company, 128.

Komori M, Nishio K, Kitada M, et al. 1990. Fetus-specific expression of a form of cytochrome P-450 in human livers. Biochemistry 29(18):4430-4433.

Kotrappa P, Stieff LR, Volkovitsky P. 2005. Radon monitor calibration using NIST radon emanation standards: steady flow method. Radiation protection dosimetry 113(1):70-74.

Kozak JA, Reeves HW, Lewis BA. 2003. Modeling radium and radon transport through soil and vegetation. J Contam Hydrol 66(3-4):179-200.

Kreienbrock L, Kreuzer M, Gerken M, et al. 2001. Case-control study on lung cancer and residential radon in western Germany. Am J Epidemiol 153(1):42-52.

Kreuzer M, Gerken M, Kreienbrock L, et al. 2001. Lung cancer in lifetime nonsmoking men: Results of a case-control study in Germany. Br J Cancer 84(1):134-140.

Kreuzer M, Grosche B, Schnelzer M, et al. 2010. Radon and risk of death from cancer and cardiovascular diseases in the German uranium miners cohort study: follow-up 1946-2003. Radiat Environ Biophys 49(2):177-185.

Kreuzer M, Heinrich J, Kreienbrock L, et al. 2002. Risk factors for lung cancer among nonsmoking women. Int J Cancer 100(6):706-713.

Kreuzer M, Heinrich J, Wölke G, et al. 2003. Residential radon and risk of lung cancer in Eastern Germany. Epidemiology 14(5):559-568.

Kreuzer M, Müller KM, Brachner A, et al. 2000. Histopathologic findings of lung carcinoma in German uranium miners. Cancer 89(12):2613-2621.

Kreuzer M, Schneizer M, Tschense A, et al. 2004. Risk of lung cancer and other cancers in the German uranium miners cohort study. http://irpall.net/pdfs/lbl6.pdf. June 30, 2008.

Kreuzer M, Walsh L, Schnelzer M, et al. 2008. Radon and risk of extrapulmonary cancers: results of the German uranium miners' cohort study, 1960-2003. Br J Cancer 99:1946-1953.

Krewski D, Lubin JH, Zielinski JM, et al. 2005. Residential radon and risk of lung cancer: A combined analysis of 7 North American case-control studies. Epidemiology 16(2):137-145.

Krewski D, Lubin JH, Zielinski JM, et al. 2006. A combined analysis of North American case-control studies of residential radon and lung cancer. J Toxicol Environ Health A 69(7):533-597.

Krishnan K, Andersen ME. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling in toxicology. In: Hayes AW, ed. Principles and methods of toxicology. 3rd ed. New York, NY: Raven Press, Ltd., 149-188.

Krishnan K, Andersen ME, Clewell HJ, et al. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of chemical mixtures. In: Yang RSH, ed. Toxicology of chemical mixtures: Case studies, mechanisms, and novel approaches. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 399-437.

Kronenberg A. 1994. Radiation-induced geometric instability. Int J Radiat Biol 66:603-609.

Kulich M, Řeřicha V, Řeřicha R, et al. 2011. Incidence of non-solid cancers in Czech uranium miners: a case-cohort study. Environ Res 111:400-405.

Kurttio P, Salonen L, Ilus T, et al. 2006. Well water radioactivity and risk of cancers of the urinary organs. Environ Res 102(3):333-338.

Kusiak RA, Ritchie AC, Muller J, et al. 1993. Mortality from lung cancer in Ontario uranium miners. Br J Ind Med 50(10):920-928.

L'Abbé KA, Howe GR, Burch JD, et al. 1991. Radon exposure, cigarette smoking, and other mining experience in the Beaverlodge uranium miners cohort. Health Phys 60(4):489-495.

Lagarde F, Axelsson G, Damber L, et al. 2001. Residential radon and lung cancer among never-smokers in Sweden. Epidemiology 12(4):396-404.

Lagarde F, Falk R, Almrén K, et al. 2002. Glass-based radon-exposure assessment and lung cancer risk. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 12(5):344-354.

Lagarde F, Pershagen G, Åkerblom G, et al. 1997. Residential radon and lung cancer in Sweden: Risk analysis accounting for random error in the exposure assessment. (Comment in: Health Phys 73(2):393; 73(2):394-395; 73(1):272-273). Health Phys 72(2):269-276.

Lam RHF, Brown JP, Fan AM. 1994. Chemicals in California drinking water: Source of contamination, risk assessment, and drinking water standards. In: Wang RGM, ed. Water contamination and health: Integration of exposure assessment, toxicology, and risk assessment. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 15-44.

Lane RSD, Frost SE, Howe GR, et al. 2010. Mortality (1950-1999) and cancer incidence (1969-1999) in the cohort of Eldorado uranium workers. Radiat Res 174:773-785.

Lange K, Evans R. 1947. Absorption of radon through the skin and its exhalation through the lungs. Radiology 48:514-516.

Laurier D, Tirmarche M, Mitton N, et al. 2004. An update of cancer mortality among the French cohort of uranium miners: Extended follow-up and new source of data for causes of death. Eur J Epidemiol 19(2):139-146.

Leeder JS, Kearns GL. 1997. Pharmacogenetics in pediatrics: Implications for practice. Pediatr Clin North Am 44(1):55-77.

Leggett RW. 1993. An age-specific kinetic model of lead metabolism in humans. Environ Health Perspect 101:598-616.

Leggett RW, Williams LR. 1991. Suggested reference values for regional blood volumes in humans. Health Phys 60(2):139-154.

Leggett RW, Williams LR. 1995. A proposed blood circulation model for Reference Man. Health Phys 69(2):187-201.

Leonard BE. 1996. High ^{222}Rn levels, enhanced surface deposition, increased diffusion coefficient, humidity, and air change effects. Health Phys 70(3):372-387.

Leonard A, Delpoux M, Chameaud J, et al. 1981. Biological effects observed in mammals maintained in an area of very high natural radioactivity. Can J Genet Cytol 23:321-326.

Létourneau EG, Krewski D, Choi NW, et al. 1994. Case-control study of residential radon and lung cancer in Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada. (Comment in: Am J Epidemiol 140(4):323-332; 140(4):333-339; 142(8):884-886; 142(10):1121-1122). Am J Epidemiol 140(4):310-322.

Leung HW. 1993. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modelling. In: Ballentyne B, Marrs T, Turner P, eds. General and applied toxicology. Vol. 1. New York, NY: Stockton Press, 153-164.

Leuraud K, Billon S, Bergot D, et al. 2007. Lung cancer risk associated to exposure to radon and smoking in a case-control study of French uranium miners. Health Phys 92(4):371-378.

Leuraud K, Schnelzer M, Tomasek L, et al. 2011. Radon, smoking and lung cancer risk: Results of a joint analysis of three European case-control studies among uranium miners. Radiat Res 176:375-387.

Lewis RJ, ed. 2001. Hawley's condensed chemical dictionary. 14th ed. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 951.

Lewis, RK. 1996. A Hot Spot Survey in the Reading Prong Area of Pennsylvania. Pennsylvania DEP, Bureau of Radiation Protection. 1996 International Radon Symposium IP-4.1. The American Association of Radon Scientists and Technologists, Proceedings http://www.aarst.org/proceedings/1996/1996_11_A%20HotSpot_Survey_in_the_Reading_Prong_Area_of_Penns.pdf. August 28, 2008.

Lide DR, ed. 2005. CRC Handbook of chemistry and physics. New York, NY: CRC Press LLC, 4-81.

Livingston AL. 1978. Forage plant estrogens. J Toxicol Environ Health 4(2-3):301-324.

Longtin J. 1990. Occurrence of radionuclides in drinking water, a national study. In: Cothern CR, Rebers PA, eds. Radon, radium and uranium in drinking water. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, 97-139.

Longtin JP. 1988. Occurrence of radon, radium, and uranium in groundwater. J Am Water Works Assoc 80(7):84-93.

Loucas BD, Geard CR. 1994. Initial damage in human interphase chromosomes from alpha particles with linear energy transfers relevant to radon exposure. Radiat Res 139(1):9-14.

Lubin JH, Boice JD. 1997. Lung cancer risk from residential radon: Meta-analysis of eight epidemiologic studies. (Comment in: J Natl Cancer Inst 89(1):4-6; 89(9):663-664, author reply 664-665). J Natl Cancer Inst 89(1):49-57.

Lubin JH, Boice JD, Edling C, et al. 1995a. Lung cancer in radon-exposed miners and estimation of risk from indoor exposure. J Natl Cancer Inst 87(11):817-827.

Lubin JH, Boice JD, Edling C, et al. 1995b. Radon-exposed underground miners and inverse dose-rate (protraction enhancement) effects. Health Phys 69(4):494-500.

Lubin JH, Liang Z, Hrubec Z, et al. 1994. Radon exposure in residences and lung cancer among women: Combined analysis of three studies. Cancer Causes Control 5(2):114-128.

Lubin JH, Qiao Y, Taylor PR, et al. 1990. Quantitative evaluation of the radon and lung cancer association in a case control study of Chinese tin miners. Cancer Res 50(1):174-180.

Lubin JH, Tomasek L, Edling C, et al. 1997. Estimating lung cancer mortality from residential radon using data for low exposures of miners. (Comment in: Radiat Res 147(2):135-137). Radiat Res 147:126-134.

Lubin JH, Wang ZY, Boice JD, et al. 2004. Risk of lung cancer and residential radon in China: Pooled results of two studies. Int J Cancer 109(1):132-137.

Lucas HF. 1957. Improved low-level alpha-scintillation counter for radon. Rev Sci Instrum 28:680-683.

Luebeck EG, Heidenreich WF, Hazelton WD, et al. 1999. Biologically based analysis of the data for the Colorado uranium miners cohort: Age, dose and dose-rate effects. Radiat Res 152(4):339-351.

Lundin F, Lloyd J, Smith E. 1969. Mortality of uranium miners in relation to radiation exposure, hard-rock mining and cigarette smoking--1950 through September 1967. Health Phys 16:571-578.

Lundin F, Wagoner J, Archer V. 1971. Radon daughter exposure and respiratory cancer quantitative and temporal aspects. Report from the epidemiological study of U.S. uranium miners. Washington, DC: National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health and National Institute for Environmental Health Sciences, Joint Monograph No. 1. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

Macdonald CR, Laverock MJ. 1998. Radiation exposure and dose to small mammals in radon-rich soils. Arch Environ Contam Toxicol 35(1):109-120.

Machta L, Lucas H. 1962. Radon in the upper atmosphere. Science 135:296-299.

Maciejewska A. 2008. Occupational exposure assessment for crystalline silica dust: Approach in Poland and worldwide. International Journal of Occupational Medicine and Environmental Health 21(1):1-23. http://versita.metapress.com/content/6238755v4r85k0g2/fulltext.pdf. February 7, 2012.

Maes A, Poffijn A, Verschaeve L. 1996. Case report: Karyotypic and chromosome aberration analysis of subjects exposed to indoor radon. Health Phys 71(5):641-643.

Mahaffey JA, Parkhurst MA, James AC, et al., 1993. Estimating past exposures to indoor radon from household glass. Health Physics 64(4):381-391.

Maiello M, Harley N. 1987. Egard: An environmental gamma-ray and ^{222}Rn detector. Health Phys 53:301-305.

Marcinowski F, Lucas RM, Yeager WM. 1994. National and regional distributions of airborne radon concentrations in U.S. homes. Health Phys 66(6):699-706.

Markkanen M, Arvela H. 1992. Radon emanation from soils. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 45(1/4):269-272.

Marsh JW, Birchall A. 1999. Determination of lung-to-blood absorption rates for lead and bismuth which are appropriate for radon progeny. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 83(4):331-337.

Marsh JW, Birchall A. 2000. Sensitivity analysis of the weighted equivalent lung dose per unit exposure from radon progeny. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 87(3):167-178.

Martin D, Jacobi W. 1972. Diffusion deposition of small-sized particles in the bronchial tree. Health Phys 23:23-29.

Martin J, Mills W. 1973. Environmental radiation standards considerations for krypton-85 and radon. In: Stanley R, Moghissi A, eds. Noble gases. Washington, DC: U.S. Energy Development and Research Agency, National Environmental Research Center, CONF-730915, 647-653.

Mayr U, Butsch A, Schneider S. 1992. Validation of two *in vitro* test systems for estrogenic activities with zearalenone, phytoestrogens and cereal extracts. Toxicology 74(2-3):135-149.

Mays C, Lloyd R, Van Dilla M. 1975. Fractional radon retention in bone. Health Phys 29:761-765.

McPherson R. 1980. Environmental radon and radon daughter dosimetry in the respiratory tract. Health Phys 39:929-936.

Mendez D, Warner KE, Courant PN. 1998. Effects of radon mitigation vs smoking cessation in reducing radon-related risk of lung cancer. Am J Public Health 88:811-812.

Mendez D, Alshanqeety P, Warner K, et al. 2011. The impact of declining smoking on radon-related lung cancer in the United States. Am J Public Health 101:310-314.

Meyer S. 1937. Physikalische grundlagen von emanationskuren. Strahlentherapie 58:656-663.

Michel J. 1987. Sources. In: Cothern C, Smith J, eds. Environmental radon. New York, NY: Plenum Press, 81-130.

Möhner M, Gellissen J, Marsh JM, et al. 2010. Occupational and diagnostic exposure to ionizing radiation and leukemia risk among German uranium miners. Health Phys 99(3):314-321.

Möhner M, Lindtner M, Otten H, et al. 2006. Leukemia and exposure to ionizing radiation among German uranium miners. Am J Ind Med 49(4):238-248.

Möhner M, Lindtner M, Otten H. 2008. Ionizing radiation and risk of laryngeal cancer among German uranium miners. Health Phys 95(6):725-733.

Momčilović B, Alkhatib HA, Duerre HA, et al. 1999. Environmental radon daughters reveal pathognomonic changes in the brain proteins and lipids in patients with Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease, and cigarette smokers. Arh Hig Rada Toksikol 50:347-369.

Monchaux G. 2004. Risk of fatal versus incidental lung cancer in radon-exposed rats: A reanalysis of French data. Arch Oncol 12(1):7-12.

Monchaux G, Morlier JP. 2002. Influence of exposure rate on radon-induced lung cancer in rats. J Radiol Prot 22(3A):A81-A87.

Monchaux G, Morlier JP, Altmeyer S, et al. 1999. Influence of exposure rate on lung cancer induction in rats exposed to radon progeny. Radiat Res 152(Suppl 6):S137-S140.

Moolgavkar SH, Luebeck EG, Krewski D, et al. 1993. Radon, cigarette smoke, and lung cancer: A re-analysis of the Colorado Plateau uranium miners' data. Epidemiology 4(3):204-217.

Morgenstern H. 1995. Ecologic studies in epidemiology: Concepts, principles, and methods. Annu Rev Public Health 16:61-81.

Morken D. 1955. Acute toxicity of radon. AMA Arch Ind Health 12:435-438.

Morken D. 1973. The biological effects of radon on the lung. In: Stanley R, Moghissi A, eds. Noble gases. Washington, DC: U.S. Energy Development and Research Agency, National Environmental Research Center, CONF-730915, 501-506.

Morken D. 1980. The biological and health effects of radon: A review. National Bureau of Standards Special Publication 581, Proceedings of a roundtable discussion of radon in buildings held at NBS, Gaithersburg, MD, 21-26.

Morlier JP, Morin M, Chameaud J, et al. 1992. [Importance of exposure rate on tumour induction in rats after exposure.] C R Acad Sci III 315:463-466. (French)

Morlier JP, Morin M, Monchaux G, et al. 1994. Lung cancer incidence after exposure of rats to low doses of radon: Influence of dose rate. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 56(1-4):93-97.

Morrison H, Semenciw R, Mao Y, et al. 1985. Lung cancer mortality and radiation exposure among the Newfoundland fluorspar miners. In: Stocker H, ed. Proceedings of the international conference. Toronto: Canadian Nuclear Association, 354-364.

Morrison HI, Semenciw RM, Mao Y, et al. 1988. Cancer mortality among a group of fluorspar miners exposed to radon progeny. Am J Epidemiol 128(6):1266-1275.

Morrison HI, Villeneuve PJ, Lubin JH, et al. 1998. Radon-progeny exposure and lung cancer risk in a cohort of Newfoundland fluorspar miners. Radiat Res 150(1):58-65.

Morselli PL, Franco-Morselli R, Bossi L. 1980. Clinical pharmacokinetics in newborns and infants: Age-related differences and therapeutic implications. Clin Pharmacokin 5(6):485-527.

MSHA. 2011a. Annual exposure limits. Subpart D-Air quality, radiation, physical agents, and diesel particulate matter. U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations:30 CFR 57.5038. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title30-vol1/pdf/CFR-2011-title30-vol1-sec57-5038.pdf. February 8, 2012.

MSHA. 2011d. Control of exposure to airborne contaminants. Subpart D-Air quality, radiation, physical agents, and diesel particulate matter. U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations:30 CFR 57.5005. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title30-vol1/pdf/CFR-2011-title30-vol1-sec57-5005.pdf. February 10, 2012.

MSHA. 2011b. Mazimum permissible concentration. Subpart D-Air quality, radiation, physical agents, and diesel particulate matter. U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations:30 CFR 57.5039. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title30-vol1/pdf/CFR-2011-title30-vol1-sec57-5039.pdf. February 8, 2012.

MSHA. 2011c. Radon daughter exposure monitoring. Subpart D-Air quality, radiation, physical agents, and diesel particulate matter. U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations:30 CFR 57.5037. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title30-vol1/pdf/CFR-2011-title30-vol1-sec57-5037.pdf. February 10, 2012.

Muikku M, Rahola T, Pusa S, et al. 2003. Estimation of human exposure to natural radionuclides using *in vivo* skull measurements. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 105(1-4):615-618.

Muller C, Ruzicka L, Bakstein J. 1967. The sex ratio in the offsprings of uranium miners. Acta Univ Carolinae [Med] (Praha) 13:599-603.

Muller J, Wheeler W, Gentleman J, et al. 1985. Study of mortality of Ontario miners. Presented International Conference Occupational Radiation Safety in Mining, October 14-18, 1984, Toronto, Ontario.

Nagarkatti M, Nagarkatti PS, Brooks A. 1996. Effect of radon on the immune system: Alterations in the cellularity and functions of T cells in lymphoid organs of mouse. J Toxicol Environ Health 47(6):535-552.

NAS. 1988. Health risks of radon and other internally deposited alpha-emitters: BEIR IV. Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiations, National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, National Academy Press, 1-23, 367-395, 430-496.

NAS. 1990. Background information and scientific principles. Health effects of exposure to low levels of ionizing radiation: BEIR V. Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiations, National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, National Academy Press, 9-64.

NAS. 1999a. Health effects of exposure to radon: Beir VI. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences. http://books.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=5499. April 25, 2008.

NAS. 1999b. Risk assessment of radon in drinking water. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences. http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=6287. April 25, 2008.

NAS/NRC. 1989. Report of the oversight committee. In: Biologic markers in reproductive toxicology. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, National Academy Press, 15-35.

Nazaroff W, Doyle S, Nero A, et al. 1987. Potable water as a source of airborne ^{222}Rn in U.S. dwellings: A review and assessment. Health Phys 52:281-295.

NCRP. 1975. Natural background radiation in the United States. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. NCRP Report No. 45.

NCRP. 1980. Management of persons accidentally contaminated with radionuclides. Report No. 065. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. http://www.ncrppublications.org/Reports/065. February 8, 2012. (Retrieval in progress)

NCRP. 1984a. Evaluation of occupational and environmental exposures to radon and radon daughters in the United States. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. NCRP Report No. 78.

NCRP. 1984b. Exposures from the uranium series with emphasis on radon and its daughters. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. NCRP Report No. 77.

NCRP. 1987. Exposure of the population in the United States and Canada from natural background radiation. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. NCRP Report No. 94.

NCRP. 1988. Measurement of radon and radon daughters in air. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. NCRP Report No. 97.

NCRP. 1997. Deposition, retention and dosimetry of inhaled radioactive substances. Bathesda, MD: National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. NCRP Report No. 125.

NEA/OECD. 1983. Dosimetry aspects of exposure to radon and thoron daughter products. Paris: Nuclear Energy Agency/Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.

NEHA-NRPP. 2008. Certified performance test chambers. National Environmental Health Association-National Radon Proficiency Program. http://www.radongas.org/certified_performance_test_chamber.shtml. December 5, 2011.

Nero A. 1987. Indoor concentrations of radon-222 and its daughters: Sources, range, and environmental influences. In: Gammage R, Kaye S, eds. Indoor air and human health. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc., 43-67.

Nero A, Schwehr M, Nazaroff W, et al. 1986. Distribution of airborne radon- 222 concentrations in U.S. homes. Science 234:992-997.

Nevissi A, Bodansky D. 1987. Radon sources and levels in the outside environment. In: Bodansky D, Robkin M, Stadler D, eds. Indoor radon and its hazards. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press, 42-50.

NIEHS. 1978. Study of the combined effects of smoking and inhalation of uranium ore dust, radon daughters and diesel oil exhaust fumes in hamsters and dogs. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences. PNL-2744.

NIH. 1994. Radon and lung cancer risk: A joint analysis of 11 underground miners studies. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health. NIH publication no. 94-3644.

NIOSH. 1987. A recommended standard for occupational exposure to radon progeny in underground mines. U.S. Department Health and Human Services, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, 1-4, 16-23, 32-63, 65-107, 126, 134-137.

NIOSH. 2006. Characterization of occupational exposure to radium and radon progeny during recovery of uranium from phosphate materials. ORAUT-OTIB-0043. http://www.cdc.gov/NIOSH/ocas/pdfs/tibs/or-t43-r0.pdf. August 08, 2008.

NIOSH. 2008a. Number of mining employees by detailed commodity and type of operation, 2005. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/mining/statistics/pdfs/emp.pdf. August 28, 2008.

NIOSH. 2008b. Summary of mine-level characteristics by commodity, 2005. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/mining/statistics/tables/char.html. August 28, 2008.

NIST. 2010. Marie Curie and the NBS radium standards. National Institute of Standards of Technology. http://www.nist.gov/pml/general/curie/present.cfm. February 7, 2012.

NIST. 2011. Radiation physics. Secondary standards for Ra223. National Institute of Standards of Technology. http://www.nist.gov/pml/div682/grp04/ra223.cfm. February 7, 2012.

NJDEP. 2004. Summary of contractual, bidding, and funding arrangements. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. http://www.nj.gov/dep/rpp/radon/download/sr_scbfa.pdf. February 7, 2012.

NNDC. 2012b. Ground and isomeric state information for 222Rn86. National Nuclear Data Center. U.S. Department of Energy. http://www.nndc.bnl.gov/nudat2/reCenter.jsp?z=86&n=136.

NNDC. 2012a. National Nuclear Data Center. U.S. Department of Energy. http://www.nndc.bnl.gov/.

NRC. 1981. Indoor pollutants. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 63-69, 505, 509-510, 514-515.

NRC. 1991. Comparative dosimetry of radon in mines and homes. National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

NRC. 1993. Pesticides in the diets of infants and children. Washington, DC: National Research Council. National Academy Press.

NRPB. 2002. Industrial uranium compounds: Exposure limits, assessment of intake and toxicity after inhalation. Chilton: National Radiological Protection Board. NRPB-W22.

NTP. 2011. Ionizing radiation. Report on Carcinogens. Twelfth edition. National Toxicology Program. http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/roc/twelfth/roc12.pdf. May 16, 2012.

Nusinovici S, Vacquier B, Leuraud K, et al. 2010. Mortality from circulatory system disease and low-level radon exposure in the French cohort study of uranium miners, 1946-1999. Scand J Work Environ Health 36(5):373-383.

Nussbaum E, Hursh JB. 1957. Radon solubility in rat tissues. Science 125:552-553.

Oberaigner W, Kreienbrock L, Schaffrath Rosario A, et al. 2002. [Radon and lung cancer in the district of Imst, Austria]. Landberg am Lech, Germany: Ecomed Verlagsgesellschaft, Fortschritte in der Umweltmedizin. (German)

Oberstedt S, Vanmarcke H. 1996. Volume traps-a new retrospective radon monitor. Health Phys 70(2):222-226.

O'Flaherty EJ. 1993. Physiologically based models for bone-seeking elements. IV. Kinetics of lead disposition in humans. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 118(1):16-29.

O'Neil MJ, Heckelman PE, Koch CB, et al., eds. 2006. The Merck index. 14th ed. Whitehouse Station, NJ: Merck & Co., Inc., 1393-1394.

OSHA. 1971. Appendix B-Concentrations in air and water above natural background. Occupational Safety and Health Administration.10 CFR 20. www.osha.gov/SLTC/pdf_files/10cfr20.pdf. February 9, 2012.

OSHA. 2002. Letter to Ms. DeWitte concerning occupational exposure to radon gas. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title29-vol6/pdf/CFR-2011-title29-vol6-sec1910-1096.pdf.

OSHA. 2011. Ionizing radiation. Toxic and hazardous substances. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1910.1096. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title29-vol6/pdf/CFR-2011-title29-vol6-sec1910-1096.pdf. December 5, 2011.

Owen GM, Brozek J. 1966. Influence of age, sex and nutrition on body composition during childhood and adolescence. In: Falkner F, ed. Human development. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 222-238.

Palmer R, Stuart B, Filipy R. 1973. Biological effects of daily inhalation of radon and its short-lived daughters in experimental animals. In: Stanley R, Moghissi A, eds. Noble gases. Washington, DC: U.S. Energy Development and Research Agency, National Environmental Research Center. CONF-730915, 507-519.

Pearson J. 1967. Natural environmental radioactivity from radon222. Rockville, MD: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service, Bureau of Disease Prevention and Environmental Control. Publication No. 999-RH-26.

Pelucchi C, Pira E, Piolatto G, et al. 2006. Occupational silica exposure and lung cancer risk: a review of epidemiological studies 1996-2005. Ann Oncol 17(7):1039-1050.

Pershagen G, Liang ZH, Hrubec Z, et al. 1992. Residential radon exposure and lung cancer in women. Health Phys 63:179-186.

Pershagen G, Akerblom G, Axelson O, et al. 1994. Residential radon exposure and lung cancer in Sweden. (Comment in: N Engl J Med 330(23):1684, author reply 1685). N Engl J Med 330(3):159-164.

Peterman BF, Perkins CJ. 1988. Dynamics of radioactive chemically inert gases in the human body. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 22(1):5-12.

Pillai PM, Paul AC, Bhat IS, et al. 1994. Deposition and clearance of ^{212}Pb in humans. Health Phys 66(3):343-345.

Pisa FE, Barbone F, Betta A, et al. 2001. Residential radon and risk of lung cancer in an Italian alpine area. Arch Environ Health 56(3):208-215.

Planinić J, Šuveljak B, Faj Z. 1994. Radon distribution in dwellings. J Radiol Prot 14(3):235-239.

Pohl E. 1965. Biophysikalische untersuchungen über die inkorporation der natürlich radioaktiven emanationen und deren zerfallsprodukte. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, 406-409.

Pohl-Rüling J, Fischer P. 1979. The dose-effect relationship of chromosome aberrations to alpha and gamma irradiation in a population subjected to an increased burden of natural radioactivity. Radiat Res 80:61-81.

Pohl-Rüling J, Fischer P. 1982. An epidemiological study of chromosome aberrations in a radon spa. In: Clemente C, Nero A, Steinhausler F, et al., eds. Proceedings of the specialist meeting on the assessment of radon and daughter exposure and related biological effects. Salt Lake City: RD Press, 210-219.

Pohl-Rüling J, Fischer P. 1983. Chromosome aberrations in inhabitants of areas with elevated natural radioactivity. In: Ishihara T, Sasaki M eds. Radiation-induced chromosome damage in man. New York, NY: Alan R. Liss, Inc., 527-560.

Pohl-Rüling J, Fischer P, Pohl E. 1976. Chromosome aberrations in peripheral blood lymphocytes dependent on various dose levels of natural radioactivity. In: Biological and environmental effects of low-level radiation. Vol. II. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 317-324.

Pohl-Rüling J, Fischer P, Pohl E. 1987. Effect on peripheral blood chromosomes. In: Hopke P, ed. Radon and its decay products. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society, 487-501.

Poncy JL, Walter C, Fritsch P, et al. 1980. Delayed SCE frequency in rat bone-marrow cells after radon inhalation. In: Sanders C, Cross F, Dagle G, et al., eds. Pulmonary toxicology of respirable particles. 19th Hanford Life Sciences Symposium, Richland, Washington, Oct 22-24, 1979. Oak Ridge, TN: US Department of Energy, 479-485.

Porstendörfer J. 1994. Properties and behaviour of radon and thoron and their decay products in the air. J Aerosol Sci 25(2):219-263.

Porstendörfer J. 2001. Physical parameters and dose factors of the radon and thoron decay products. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 94(4):365-373.

Pressyanov D, Buysse J, Poffijn A, et al. 2003. The compact disk as radon detector - a laboratory study of the method. Health Phys 84(5):642-651.

Price JG, Rigby JG, Christensen L, et al. 1994. Radon in outdoor air in Nevada. Health Phys 66(4):433-438.

Prichard H, Marlen K. 1983. Desorption of radon from activated carbon into a liquid scintillator. Anal Chem 55:155-157.

Proescher F. 1913. The pathological anatomical changes in guinea pigs killed by exposure to high concentration of radium emanation. Radium 1:5-14.

Qiao YL, Taylor PR, Yao SX, et al. 1989. Relation of radon exposure and tobacco use to lung cancer among tin miners in Yunnan Province, China. Am J Ind Med 16(5):511-521.

Qiao YL, Taylor PR, Yao SX, et al. 1997. Risk factors and early detection of lung cancer in a cohort of Chinese tin miners. Ann Epidemiol 7(8):533-541.

Queval P, Beaumatin J, Morin M, et al. 1979. Inducibility of microsomal enzymes in normal and pre-cancerous lung tissue. Biomedicine 31:182-186.

Radford E, Renard K. 1984. Lung cancer in Swedish iron miners exposed to low doses of radon daughters. New Engl J Med 310:1485-1494.

Rangarajan C, Eapen C. 1987. Optimizing the gross alpha counting method for determining Rn progeny levels in the atmosphere. Health Phys 52:469-471.

Rella J. 2002. Radiation. In: Goldfrank LR, Flomenbaum NE, Lewis NA, et al., eds. Goldfrank's toxicologic emergencies. 7th ed. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill, 1515-1526.

Renken KJ, Rosenberg T. 1995. Laboratory measurements of the transport of radon gas through concrete samples. Health Phys 68(6):800-808.

Řeřicha V, Kulich M, Řeřicha R, et al. 2006. Incidence of leukemia, lymphoma, and multiple myeloma in Czech uranium miners: A case-cohort study. (Comment in: Environ Health Perspect 115(4):A184, author reply A184-A185). Environ Health Perspect 114(6):818-822.

Richter ED, Neeman E, Fischer I, et al. 1997. Radon exposures in a Jerusalem public school. Environ Health Perspect 105(Suppl 6):1411-1416.

Rivera MP, Detterbeck F, Mehta AC. 2003. Diagnosis of lung cancer: The guidelines. Chest 123:129S-136S. http://chestjournal.chestpubs.org/content/123/1_suppl/129S.full.html. May 7, 2012.

Rogel A, Laurier D, Tirmarche M, et al. 2002. Lung cancer risk in the French cohort of uranium miners. J Radiol Prot 22(3A):A101-A106.

Ronca-Battista M, Magno P, Nyberg P. 1988. Standard measurement techniques and strategies for indoor ^{222}Rn measurements. Health Phys 55:67-69.

Roscoe RJ. 1997. An update of mortality from all causes among white uranium miners from the Colorado Plateau study group. Am J Ind Med 31:211-222.

Roscoe RJ, Deddens JA, Salvan A, et al. 1995. Mortality among Navajo uranium miners. Am J Public Health 85(4):535-540.

Roscoe RJ, Steenland K, Halperin W, et al. 1989. Lung cancer mortality among nonsmoking uranium miners exposed to radon daughters. JAMA 262:629-633.

Ruosteenoja E, Mäkeläinen I, Rytömaa T, et al. 1996. Radon and lung cancer in Finland. Health Phys 71(2):185-189.

Saccomanno G, Archer V, Auerbach O, et al. 1971. Histologic types of lung cancer among uranium miners. Cancer 27:515-523.

Saccomanno G, Archer V, Auerbach O, et al. 1974. Development of carcinoma of the lung as reflected in exfoliated cells. Cancer 33:256-270.

Saccomanno G, Huth G, Auerbach O, et al. 1988. Relationship of radioactive radon daughters and cigarette smoking in the genesis of lung cancer in uranium miners. Cancer 62:1402-1408.

Samet JM. 1989. Radon and lung cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 81:745-757.

Samet JM, Kutvirt D, Waxweiler R, et al. 1984b. Uranium mining and lung cancer in Navajo men. New Engl J Med 310:1481-1484.

Samet JM, Morgan MV, Key CR, et al. 1986. Studies of uranium miners in New Mexico. Ann Am Conf Gov Ind Hyg 14:351-355.

Samet JM, Pathak DR, Morgan MV, et al. 1989. Radon progeny exposure and lung cancer risk in New Mexico U miners: A case-control study. Health Phys 56:415-421.

Samet JM, Pathak DR, Morgan MV, et al. 1991. Lung cancer mortality and exposure to radon progeny in a cohort of New Mexico underground uranium miners. Health Phys 61(6):745-752.

Samet JM, Pathak DR, Morgan MV, et al. 1994. Silicosis and lung cancer risk in underground uranium miners. Health Phys 66(4):450-453.

Samet JM, Young R, Morgan M, et al. 1984a. Prevalence survey of respiratory abnormalities in New Mexico uranium miners. Health Phys 46:361-370.

Samuelsson C. 1988. Retrospective determination of radon in houses. Nature 334:338-340.

Sanders CL. 1977. Inhalation toxicology of 238PuO2 and 239PuO2 in Syrian golden hamsters. Radiat Res 70(2):334-344.

Sandler DP, Weinberg CR, Archer VE, et al. 1999. Indoor radon and lung cancer risk: A case-control study in Connecticut and Utah. Radiat Res 151:103-104.

Sandler DP, Weinberg CR, Shore DL, et al. 2006. Indoor radon and lung cancer risk in Connecticut and Utah. J Toxicol Environ Health A 69(7):633-654.

Sasaki T, Gunji Y, Okuda T. 2004. Mathematical modeling of radon emanation. J Nucl Sci Technol 41(2):142-151.

Schnelzer M, Hammer GP, Kreuzer M, et al. 2010. Accounting for smoking in the radon-related lung cancer risk among German uranium miners: results of a nested case-control study. Health Phys 98(1):20-28.

Schery S, Gaeddert D, Wilkening M. 1980. Two-filter monitor for atmospheric ^{222}Rn. Rev Sci Instrum 51:338-343.

Schoenberg JB, Klotz JB, Wilcox HB, et al. 1990. Case-control study of residential radon and lung cancer among New Jersey women. Cancer Res 50(20):6520-6524.

Schoenberg JB, Klotz JB, Wilcox HB, et al. 1992. A case-control study of residential radon and lung cancer among New Jersey women. In: Cross FT, ed. Twenty-ninth Hanford symposium on health and the environment. Indoor radon and lung cancer: Reality or myth? Sponsored by the United States Department of Energy and Battelle, Pacific Northwest Laboratories; Richland, Washington, Columbus: Battelle Press, 905-918.

Schubauer-Berigan MK, Daniels RD, Pinkerton LE. 2009. Radon exposure and mortality among white and American Indian uranium miners: An update of the Colorado Plateau cohort. Am J Epidemiol 169(6):718-730.

Schwartz JL, Shadley JD, Atcher RW, et al. 1990. Comparison of radon-daughter-induced effects in repair-proficient and repair-deficient CHO cell lines. Environ Mol Mutagen 16(3):178-184.

Semprini L, Hopkins OS, Tasker BR. 2000. Laboratory, field and modeling studies of radon-222 as a natural tracer for monitoring NAPL contamination. Transp Porous Media 38:223-240.

Setchell BP, Waites GMH. 1975. The blood-testis barrier. In: Creep RO, Astwood EB, Geiger SR, eds. Handbook of physiology: Endocrinology V. Washington, DC: American Physiological Society, 143-172.

Ševc J, Kunz E, Plaček V, et al. 1984. Comments on lung cancer risk estimates. Health Phys 46:961-964.

Ševc J, Kunz E, Tomášek L, et al. 1988. Cancer in man after exposure to Rn daughters. Health Phys 54:27-46.

Ševc J, Tomášek L, Kunz E, et al. 1993. A survey of the Czechoslovak follow-up of lung cancer mortality in uranium miners. Health Phys 64(4):355-369.

Ševcová M, Ševc J, Thomas J. 1978. Alpha irradiation of the skin and the possibility of late effects. Health Phys 35:803-806.

Shadley JD, Whitlock JL, Rotmensch J, et al. 1991. The effects of radon daughter α-particle irradiation in K1 and xrs-5 CHO cell lines. Mutat Res 248(1):73-83.

Shanahan EM, Peterson D, Roxby D, et al. 1996. Mutation rates at the glycophorin A and HPRT loci in uranium miners exposed to radon progeny. Occup Environ Med 53(7):439-444.

Sharma N, Hess CT, Thrall KD. 1997. A compartmental model of water radon contamination in the human body. Health Phys 72(2):261-268.

Sikov MR, Cross FT, Mast TJ, et al. 1992. Developmental toxicology of radon exposures. In: Cross FT, ed. Indoor radon and lung cancer: Reality or myth? Columbus, OH: Battelle Press, 677-691.

Skwarzec B, Jakusik A. 2003. ^{210}Po bioaccumulation by mushrooms from Poland. J Environ Monit 5:791-794.

Skwarzec B, Fabisiak J. 2007. Bioaccumulation of polonium ^{210}Po in marine birds. J Environ Radioact 93:119-126.

Smerhovsky Z, Landa K, Rössner P, et al. 2001. Risk of cancer in an occupationally exposed cohort with increased level of chromosomal aberrations. Environ Health Perspect 109(1):41-45.

Smerhovsky Z, Landa K, Rössner P, et al. 2002. Increased risk of cancer in radon-exposed miners with elevated frequency of chromosomal aberrations. Mutat Res 514(1-2):165-176.

Snihs J. 1974. The approach to radon problems in non-uranium mines in Sweden. In: Snyder W, ed. Proceedings of the third International Congress of the International Radiation Protection Association. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. CONF-730907-P2, 900-911.

Sobue T, Lee VS, Ye W, et al. 2000. Residential radon exposure and lung cancer risk in Misasa, Japan: A case-control study. J Radiat Res (Tokyo)41(2):81-92.

Solli H, Andersen A, Stranden E, et al. 1985. Cancer incidence among workers exposed to radon and thoron daughters in a niobium mine. Scand J Work Environ Health 11:7-13.

Somlai J, Gorjánácz Z, Várhegyi A, et al. 2006. Radon concentration in houses over a closed Hungarian uranium mine. Sci Total Environ 367(2-3):653-665.

Stayner L, Meinhardt T, Lemen R, et al. 1985. A retrospective cohort mortality study of a phosphate fertilizer production facility. Arch Environ Health 40:133-138.

Steck DJ, Field RW. 1999. The use of track registration detectors to reconstruct contemporary and historical airborne radon (222Rn) and radon progeny concentrations for a radon-lung cancer epidemiologic study. Radiat Meas 31:401-406.

Steck DJ, Alavanja MCR, Field RW, et al. 2002. ^{210}Po implanted in glass surfaces by long term exposure to indoor radon. Health Phys 83(2):261-271.

Steck DJ, Field RW, Lynch CF. 1999. Exposure to atmospheric radon. Environ Health Perspect 107(2):123-127.

Stenstrand K, Annanmaki M, Rytomaa T. 1979. Cytogenetic investigation of people in Finland using household water with high natural radioactivity. Health Phys 36:441-444.

Stidley CA, Samet JM. 1993. A review of ecologic studies of lung cancer and indoor radon. (Comment in: Health Phys 66(2):212). Health Phys 65(3):234-251.

Stram DO, Langholz B, Huberman M, et al. 1999. Correcting for exposure measurement error in a reanalysis of lung cancer mortality for the Colorado Plateau Uranium Miners cohort. Health Phys 77(3):265-275.

Stranden E, Kolstad AK, Lind B. 1984. Radon exhalation: Moisture and temperature dependence. Health Phys 47(3):480-484.

Sun K. 2008. Field calibration of the glass-based retrospective radon detectors for epidemiologic applications. Ph.D. dissertation from the University of Iowa. August 2008.

Suomela M, Kahlos H. 1972. Studies on the elimination rate and the radiation exposure following ingestion of ^{222}Rn rich water. Health Phys 23:641-652.

Swift DL, Strong JC. 1996. Nasal deposition of ultrafine ^{218}Po aerosols in human subjects. J Aerosol Sci 27(7):1125-1132.

Swistock BR, Sharpe WE, Robillard PD. 1993. A survey of lead nitrate and radon contamination of private individual water systems in Pennsylvania. J Environ Health 55(5):6-12.

Taeger D, Fritsch A, Wiethege T, et al. 2006. Role of exposure to radon and silicosis on the cell type of lung carcinoma in German uranium miners. Cancer 106(4):881-889.

Taeger D, Johnen G, Wiethege T, et al. 2009. Major histopathological patterns of lung cancer related to arsenic exposure in German uranium miners. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 82:867-875.

Taeger D, Krahn U, Wiethege T, et al. 2008. A study on lung cancer mortality related to radon, quartz, and arsenic exposures in German uranium miners. J Toxicol Environ Health 71:859-865.

Taheri M, Jafarizadeh M, Baradaran S, et al. 2006. Development of a high efficiency personal/ environmental radon dosimeter using polycarbonate detectors. J Radiol Prot 26(4):389-395.

Taskayev A, Popova O, Alexakhin R, et al. 1986. Root absorption of ^{222}Rn and its transfer into above-ground plant organs. Health Phys 50:589-594.

Taya A, Morgan A, Baker ST, et al. 1994. Changes in the rat lung after exposure to radon and its progeny: Effects on incorporation of bromodeoxyuridine in epithelial cells and on the incidence of nuclear aberrations in alveolar macrophages. Radiat Res 139(2):170-177.

Thomas K, Colborn T. 1992. Organochlorine endocrine disruptors in human tissue. In: Colborn T, Clement C, eds. Chemically induced alterations in sexual and functional development: The wildlife/human connection. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing, 365-394.

Thomas D, Pogoda J, Langholz B, et al. 1994. Temporal modifiers of the radon-smoking interaction. Health Phys 66(3):257-262.

Thompson RE, Nelson DF, Popkin JH, et al. 2008. Case-control study of lung cancer risk from residential radon exposure in Worcester county, Massachusetts. Health Phys 94(3):228-241.

Tirmarche M, Raphalen A, Allin F, et al. 1993. Mortality of a cohort of French uranium miners exposed to relatively low radon concentrations. Br J Cancer 67(5):1090-1097.

Tirmarche M, Raphalen A, Chameaud J. 1992. Epidemiological study of French uranium miners. Cancer Detect Prev 16(3):169-172.

Tomášek L. 2002. Czech miner studies of lung cancer risk from radon. J Radiol Prot 22(3A):A107-A112.

Tomášek L. 2011. Interaction of radon and smoking among Czech uranium miners. Radiat Prot Dosim 145(2-3):238-242.

Tomášek L, Darby SC. 1995. Recent results from the study of West Bohemian uranium miners exposed to radon and its progeny. Environ Health Perspect 103(Suppl 2):55-57.

Tomášek L, Plaček V. 1999. Radon exposure and lung cancer risk: Czech cohort study. Radiat Res 152(Suppl 6):S59-S63.

Tomášek L, Žárská H. 2004. Lung cancer risk among Czech tin and uranium miners--comparison of lifetime detriment. Neoplasma 51(4):255-260.

Tomášek L, Darby SC, Fearn T, et al. 1994b. Patterns of lung cancer mortality among uranium miners in West Bohemia with varying rates of exposure to radon and its progeny. Radiat Res 137(2):251-261.

Tomášek L, Darby SC, Swerdlow AJ, et al. 1993. Radon exposure and cancers other than lung cancer among uranium miners in West Bohemia. (Comment in: Lancet 342(8862):47). Lancet 341:919-923.

Tomášek L, Kunz E, Müller T, et al. 2001. Radon exposure and lung cancer risk - Czech cohort study on residential radon. Sci Total Environ 272(1-3):43-51.

Tomášek L, Plaček V, Müller T, et al. 2003. Czech studies of lung cancer risk from radon. Int J Low Radiat 1:50-62.

Tomášek L, Rogel A, Tirmarche M, et al. 2008. Lung cancer in French and Czech uranium miners: Radon-associated risk at low exposure rates and modifying effects of time since exposure and age at exposure. Radiat Res 169(2):125-137.

Tomášek L, Swerdlow AJ, Darby SC, et al. 1994a. Mortality in uranium miners in west Bohemia: A long-term cohort study. Occup Environ Med 51(5):308-315.

Trapp E, Renzetti A, Kobayashi T, et al. 1970. Cardiopulmonary function in uranium miners. Am Rev Respir Dis 101:27-43.

Turner MC, Krewski D, Chen Y, et al. 2011. Radon and lung cancer in the American Cancer Society cohort. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 20(3):438-448.

Turner MC, Krewski D, Chen Y, et al. 2012. Radon and COPD mortality in the American Cancer Society cohort. Eur Respir J 39(5):1113-1119.

Tuschl H, Altmann H, Kovac R, et al. 1980. Effects of low-dose radiation on repair processes in human lymphocytes. Radiat Res 81:1-9.

United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. 1982. Ionizing radiation: Sources and biological effects. New York, NY: United Nations.

UNSCEAR. 2000. Annex B. Exposures from natural radiation sources. In: Sources and effects of ionizing radiation. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. http://www.unscear.org/docs/reports/annexb.pdf. August 28, 2008.

USGS. 2011. Trace elements and radon in groundwater across the United States, 1992-2003. U.S. Geological Survey. http://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2011/5059/pdf/sir2011-5059_report-covers_508.pdf. December 5, 2011.

USNRC. 2008. Licensing requirements for land disposal of radioactive waste. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Code of Federal Regulations. 10 CFR 61. http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr/part061/full-text.html. May 13, 2008.

USNRC. 2011. Annual limits on intakes (ALIs) and derived air concentrations (DACs) of radionuclides for occupational exposure; effluent concentrations; concentrations for release to sewerage. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Code of Federal Regulations 10 CFR 20, Appendix B. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title10-vol1/pdf/CFR-2011-title10-vol1-part20-appB.pdf. December 5, 2011.

Uzunov I, Steinhausler F, Pohl E. 1981. Carcinogenic risk of exposure to radon daughters associated with radon spas. Health Phys 41:807-813.

Vacquier B, Caer S, Rogel A, et al. 2007. Mortality risk in the French cohort of uranium miners: extended follow-up 1946-1999. Occup Environ Med [Epub ahead of print].

Vacquier B, Rogel A, Leuraud K, et al. 2009. Radon-associated lung cancer risk among French uranium miners: Modifying factors of the exposure-risk relationship. Radiat Environ Biophys 48:1-9.

Vaternahm T. 1922. Vergleichende untersuchungen über den emanationsgehalt der ausatmungsluft nach trinken von emanationshaltigem wasser und Öl. Z phys diät Ther 26:361-364.

Veiga LH, Amaral EC, Colin D, et al. 2006. A retrospective mortality study of workers exposed to radon in a Brazilian underground coal mine. Radiat Environ Biophys 45(2):125-134.

Veiga LH, Koifman S, Melo VP, et al. 2003. Preliminary indoor radon risk assessment at the Pocos de Caldas Plateau, MG-Brazil. J Environ Radioact 70(3):161-176.

Vieira I, Sonnier M, Cresteil T. 1996. Developmental expression of CYP2E1 in the human liver: Hypermethylation control of gene expression during the neonatal period. Eur J Biochem 238(2):476-483.

Vilenskiy V. 1969. Distribution of lead 210 and radium 226 in some soils. Geokhimiya 12:691-695.

Villeneuve PJ, Lane RS, Morrison HI. 2007a. Coronary heart disease mortality and radon exposure in the Newfoundland fluorspar miners' cohort, 1950-2001. Radiat Environ Biophys 46(3):291-296.

Vuković B, Faj D, Radolić V, et al. 2005. Indoor radon and lung cancer: A case-control study. Isotopes Environ Health Stud 41(2):169-176.

Wadach J, Hess C. 1985. Radon-222 concentration measurements in soil using liquid scintillation and track etch. Health Phys 48:805-808.

Wagoner J, Archer V, Carroll B, et al. 1964. Cancer mortality patterns among U.S. uranium miners and millers, 1950 through 1962. J Natl Cancer Inst 32:787-801.

Wagoner J, Miller R, Lundin F, et al. 1963. Unusual cancer mortality among a group of underground metal miners. New Engl J Med 269:284-289.

Walsh L, Tschense A, Schnelzer M, et al. 2010. The influence of radon exposures on lung cancer mortality in German uranium miners, 1946-2003. Radiat Res 173:79-90.

Wang RY, Chiang WK. 1998. Radiation poisoning. In: Haddad LM, Shannon MW, Winchester JF, eds. Clinical management of poisoning and drug overdose. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, PA: W.B Sanders Company, 413-425.

Wang Z, Lubin JH, Wang L, et al. 2002. Residential radon and lung cancer risk in a high-exposure area of Gansu Province, China. Am J Epidemiol 155(6):554-564.

Ward JF. 1988. DNA damage produced by ionizing radiation in mammalian cells: Identities, mechanism of formation, and repairability. Prog Nucl Acid Res Mol Biol 35:95-125.

Ward JF. 1990. The yield of DNA double-strand breaks produced intracellularly by ionizing radiation: A review. Int J Radiat Biol 57:1141-1150.

Waselenko JK, MacVittle TJ, Blakely WF, et al. 2004. Medical management of the acute radiation syndrome: Recommendations of the strategic National Stockpile Radiation Working Group. Ann Intern Med 140(12):1037-1055.

Watson JE, Evans JP, Mabry AM. 1993. Analysis of ^{222}Rn concentration in North Carolina household water supplies derived from private wells. Health Phys 65(2):156-160.

Waxweiler R, Roscoe R, Archer V, et al. 1981. Mortality follow-up through 1977 of the white underground uranium miners cohort examined by the United States Public Health Service. In: Gomez M, ed. International conference: Radiation hazards in mining. New York, NY: Society of Mining Engineers of American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, Inc., 823-830.

Weast R. 1980. CRC handbook of chemistry and physics. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc., B-19, B-119.

Weissbuch H, Gradinaru M, Mihail G. 1980. Correlation between concentrations of 210Pb in the biologic samples from miners and individual levels of exposure to short lived radon-222 daughter products. In: Radiation protection. Vol 2. New York, NY: Pergamon Press, 1072-1074.

West JR, Smith HW, Chasis H. 1948. Glomerular filtration rate, effective renal blood flow, and maximal tubular excretory capacity in infancy. J Pediatr 32:10-18.

White SB, Bergsten JW, Alexander BV, et al. 1992. Indoor ^{222}Rn concentrations in a probability sample of 43,000 houses across 30 states. Health Phys 62(1):41-50.

WHO. 1983. Selected radionuclides. Environmental Health Criteria 25. Geneva: World Health Organization.

WHO. 2000. Air quality guidelines. 2nd ed. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization. http://www.euro.who.int/__data/assets/pdf_file/0005/74732/E71922.pdf. December 5, 2011.

WHO. 2004. Guidelines for drinking-water quality. Vol. 1. Recommendations. 3rd ed. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization. http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/dwq/gdwq3/en/. March 08, 2006.

Wichmann HE, Rosario AS, Heid IM, et al. 2005. Increased lung cancer risk due to residential radon in a pooled and extended analysis of studies in Germany. Health Phys 88(1):71-79.

Widdowson EM, Dickerson JWT. 1964. Chemical composition of the body. In: Comar CL, Bronner F, eds. Mineral metabolism: An advanced treatise. Vol. II: The elements Part A. New York, NY: Academic Press, 1-247.

Wiese W, Skipper B. 1986. Survey of reproductive outcomes in uranium and potash mine workers: Results of first analysis. Ann Am Conf Gov Ind Hyg 14:187-192.

Wilcox HB, Al-Zoughool M, Garner MJ, et al. 2008. Case-control study of radon and lung cancer in New Jersey. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 128(2):169-179.

Wolff S, Jostes R, Cross FT, et al. 1991. Adaptive response of human lymphocytes for the repair of radon-induced chromosomal damage. Mutat Res 250(1-2):299-306.

Woodward A, Roder D, McMichael AJ, et al. 1991. Radon daughter exposures at the Radium Hill uranium mine and lung cancer rates among former workers, 1952-87. Cancer Causes Control 2(4):213-220.

Xu ZY, Blot WJ, Xiao HP, et al. 1989. Smoking, air-pollution, and the high rates of lung cancer in Shenyang, China. J Natl Cancer Inst 81:1800-1806.

Xuan XZ, Lubin JH, Li JY, et al. 1993. A cohort study in southern China of tin miners exposed to radon and radon decay products. Health Phys 64(2):120-131.

Yang I. 1987. Sampling and analysis of dissolved radon-222 in surface and ground water. In: Graves B, ed. Radon, radium, and other radioactivity in ground water. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, 193-203.

Yao SX, Lubin JH, Qiao YL, et al. 1994. Exposure to radon progeny, tobacco use and lung cancer in a case-control study in southern China. Radiat Res 138(3):326-336.

Yu KN, Lau BM, Nikezic D. 2006. Assessment of environmental radon hazard using human respiratory tract models. J Hazard Mater 132(1):98-110.

Ziegler EE, Edwards BB, Jensen RL, et al. 1978. Absorption and retention of lead by infants. Pediatr Res 12(1):29-34.

10. GLOSSARY

Some terms in this glossary are generic and may not be used in this profile.

Absorbed Dose, Chemical—The amount of a substance that is either absorbed into the body or placed in contact with the skin. For oral or inhalation routes, this is normally the product of the intake quantity and the uptake fraction divided by the body weight and, if appropriate, the time, expressed as mg/kg for a single intake or mg/kg/day for multiple intakes. For dermal exposure, this is the amount of material applied to the skin, and is normally divided by the body mass and expressed as mg/kg.

Absorbed Dose, Radiation—The mean energy imparted to the irradiated medium, per unit mass, by ionizing radiation. Units: rad (rad), gray (Gy).

Absorbed Fraction—A term used in internal dosimetry. It is that fraction of the photon energy (emitted within a specified volume of material) which is absorbed by the volume. The absorbed fraction depends on the source distribution, the photon energy, and the size, shape and composition of the volume.

Absorption—The process by which a chemical penetrates the exchange boundaries of an organism after contact, or the process by which radiation imparts some or all of its energy to any material through which it passes.

> **Self-Absorption**—Absorption of radiation (emitted by radioactive atoms) by the material in which the atoms are located; in particular, the absorption of radiation within a sample being assayed.

Absorption Coefficient—Fractional absorption of the energy of an unscattered beam of x- or gamma-radiation per unit thickness (linear absorption coefficient), per unit mass (mass absorption coefficient), or per atom (atomic absorption coefficient) of absorber, due to transfer of energy to the absorber. The total absorption coefficient is the sum of individual energy absorption processes (see Compton Effect, Photoelectric Effect, and Pair Production).

Absorption Coefficient, Linear—A factor expressing the fraction of a beam of x- or gamma radiation absorbed in a unit thickness of material. In the expression $I=I_0e^{-\mu x}$, I_0 is the initial intensity, I the intensity of the beam after passage through a thickness of the material x, and μ is the linear absorption coefficient.

Absorption Coefficient, Mass—The linear absorption coefficient per cm divided by the density of the absorber in grams per cubic centimeter. It is frequently expressed as μ/ρ, where μ is the linear absorption coefficient and ρ the absorber density.

Absorption Ratio, Differential—Ratio of concentration of a nuclide in a given organ or tissue to the concentration that would be obtained if the same administered quantity of this nuclide were uniformly distributed throughout the body.

Activation—The process of making a material radioactive by bombardment with neutrons or protons.

Activity—The number of radioactive nuclear transformations occurring in a material per unit time (see Curie, Becquerel). The term for activity per unit mass is specific activity.

Activity Median Aerodynamic Diameter (AMAD)—The diameter of a unit-density sphere with the same terminal settling velocity in air as that of the aerosol particle whose activity is the median for the entire size distribution of the aerosol.

Acute Exposure, Chemical—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 14 days or less, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Acute Exposure, Radiation—The absorption of a relatively large amount of radiation (or intake of a radioactive material) over a short period of time.

Acute Radiation Syndrome—The symptoms which taken together characterize a person suffering from the effects of intense radiation. The effects occur within hours or days.

Ad libitum—Available in excess and freely accessible.

Adsorption Coefficient (K_{oc})—The ratio of the amount of a chemical adsorbed per unit surface area or per unit weight of organic carbon of a specific particle size in the soil or sediment to the concentration of the chemical in solution at equilibrium.

Adsorption Ratio (K_d)—See Distribution Coefficient

Alpha Particle—A positively charged particle ejected spontaneously from the nuclei of some radioactive elements. It is identical to a helium nucleus, i.e., 2 neutrons and two protons, with a mass number of 4 and an electrostatic charge of +2.

Alpha Track—The track of ionized atoms (pattern of ionization) left in a medium by an alpha particle that has traveled through the medium.

Annihilation (Positron-Electron)—An interaction between a positive and a negative electron in which they both disappear; their rest mass, being converted into electromagnetic radiation (called annihilation radiation) with two 0.51 MeV gamma photons emitted at an angle of 180° to each other.

Annual Limit on Intake (ALI)—The derived limit for the amount of radioactive material taken into the body of an adult worker by inhalation or ingestion in a year. It is the smaller value of intake of a given radionuclide in a year by the reference man that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 5 rem or a committed dose equivalent of 50 rem to any organ or tissue.

Atom—The smallest particle of an element that cannot be divided or broken up by chemical means. It consists of a central core called the *nucleus*, which contains *protons* and *neutrons* and an outer shell of *electrons*.

Atomic Mass (u)—The mass of a neutral atom of a nuclide, usually expressed in terms of "atomic mass units." The "atomic mass unit" is one-twelfth the mass of one neutral atom of carbon-12; equivalent to $1.6604\text{x}10^{-24}$ g.

Atomic Mass Number—See Mass Number.

Atomic Number—The number of protons in the nucleus of an atom. The "effective atomic number" is calculated from the composition and atomic numbers of a compound or mixture. An element of this atomic number would interact with photons in the same way as the compound or mixture. (Symbol: Z).

Atomic Weight—The weighted mean of the masses of the neutral isotopes of an element expressed in atomic mass units.

Attenuation—A process by which a beam from a source of radiation is reduced in intensity by absorption and scattering when passing through some material.

Attenuation Coefficient—The fractional reduction in the intensity of a beam of radiation as it passes through an absorbing medium. It may be expressed as reduction per unit distance, per unit mass thickness, or per atom, and is called the linear, mass, or atomic attenuation coefficient, respectively.

Auger Effect—The emission of an electron from the extranuclear portion of an excited atom when the atom undergoes a transition to a less excited state.

Background Radiation—The amount of radiation to which a member of the general population is exposed from natural sources, such as terrestrial radiation from naturally occurring radionuclides in the soil, cosmic radiation originating from outer space, and naturally occurring radionuclides deposited in the human body.

Becquerel (Bq)—International System of Units unit of activity and equals that quantity of radioactive material in which one transformation (disintegration) occurs per second (see Units).
Terabecquerel (TBq)—One trillion becquerel.
Gigabecquerel (GBq)—One billion becquerel.
Megabecquerel (MBq)—One million becquerel.
Kilobecquerel (kBq))—One thousand becquerel.
Millibecquerel (mBq)—One-thousandth of a becquerel.
Microbecquerel (μBq)—One-millionth of a becquerel.

Benchmark Dose (BMD)—Usually defined as the lower confidence limit on the dose that produces a specified magnitude of changes in a specified adverse response. For example, a BMD_{10} would be the dose at the 95% lower confidence limit on a 10% response, and the benchmark response (BMR) would be 10%. The BMD is determined by modeling the dose response curve in the region of the dose response relationship where biologically observable data are feasible.

Benchmark Dose Model—A statistical dose-response model applied to either experimental toxicological or epidemiological data to calculate a BMD.

Beta Particle—An electron that is emitted from the nucleus of an atom during one type of radioactive transformation. A beta particle has a mass and charge equal in magnitude to that of the electron. The charge may be either +1 or -1. Beta particles with +1 charges are called positrons (symbolized β^+), and beta particles with -1 charges are called negatrons (symbolized β^-).

Bioconcentration Factor (BCF)—The quotient of the concentration of a chemical in aquatic organisms at a specific time or during a discrete time period of exposure divided by the concentration in the surrounding water at the same time or during the same period.

Biologic Effectiveness of Radiation—See Relative Biological Effectiveness.

Biological Half-time—The time required for a biological system, such as that of a human, to eliminate by natural process half of the amount of a substance (such as a chemical substance, either stable or radioactive) that has entered it.

Biomagnification—The progressive increase in the concentration of a bioaccumulated chemical in organisms as that chemical is passed from the bottom to the top of the food web.

Biomarkers—Broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility.

Body Burden, Chemical—The total amount of a chemical found in an animal or human body.

Body Burden, Radioactivity—The amount of radioactive material found in an animal or human body.

Bone Seeker—Any compound or ion which migrates in the body and preferentially deposits into bone.

Branching—The occurrence of two or more modes by which a radionuclide can undergo radioactive decay. For example, ^{214}Bi can undergo alpha or beta minus decay, ^{64}Cu can undergo beta minus, beta plus, or electron capture decay. An individual atom of a nuclide exhibiting branching disintegrates by one mode only. The fraction disintegrating by a particular mode is the "branching fraction" for that mode. The "branching ratio" is the ratio of two specified branching fractions (also called multiple disintegration).

Bremsstrahlung—X rays that are produced when a charged particle accelerates (speeds up, slows down, or changes direction) in the strong field of a nucleus.

Buildup Factor—The ratio of the radiation intensity, including both primary and scattered radiation, to the intensity of the primary (unscattered) radiation.

Cancer Effect Level (CEL)—The lowest dose of chemical or radiation in a study, or group of studies, that produces significant increases in the incidence of cancer (or tumors) between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

Capture, Electron—A mode of radioactive decay involving the capture of an orbital electron by its nucleus. Capture from a particular electron shell, e.g., K or L shells, is designated as "K-electron capture" or "L-electron capture."

Capture, K-Electron—Electron capture from the K shell by the nucleus of the atom. Also loosely used to designate any orbital electron capture process.

Carcinogen—A chemical or radiation that is capable of inducing cancer.

Carcinoma—Malignant neoplasm composed of epithelial cells, regardless of their derivation.

Case-Control Study—A type of epidemiological study which examines the relationship between a particular outcome (disease or condition) and a variety of potential causative agents (such as toxic chemicals). In a case-controlled study, a group of people with a specified and well-defined outcome is identified and compared to a similar group of people without outcome.

Case Report—Describes a single individual with a particular disease or exposure. These may suggest some potential topics for scientific research but are not actual research studies.

Case Series—Describes the experience of a small number of individuals with the same disease or exposure. These may suggest potential topics for scientific research, but are not actual research studies.

Cataract—A clouding of the crystalline lens of the eye which obstructs the passage of light.

Ceiling Value—A concentration of a substance that should not be exceeded, even temporarily.

Charged Particle—A nuclear particle, atom, or molecule carrying a positive or negative charge.

Chronic Exposure—A long-term, continuous exposure to a chemical or radioactive material. For example, exposure to a chemical for 365 days or more, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Cohort Study—A type of epidemiological study of a specific group or groups of people who have had a common insult (e.g., exposure to an agent suspected of causing disease or a common disease) and are followed forward from exposure to outcome. At least one exposed group is compared to one unexposed group.

Collective Dose—The sum of the individual doses received in a given period of time by a specified population from exposure to a specified source of radiation. Collective dose is expressed in units such as man-rem and person-sievert.

Compton Effect—An attenuation process observed for x- or gamma radiation in which an incident photon interacts with an orbital electron of an atom to produce a recoil electron and a scattered photon whose energy is less than the incident photon.

Containment—The confinement of a chemical or radioactive substance in such a way that it is prevented from being dispersed from its container or into the environment, or is released only at a specified rate.

Contamination—Deposition of a stable or radioactive substance in any place where it is not desired.

Cosmic Rays—High-energy particulate and electromagnetic radiations that originate outside the earth's atmosphere and interact with the atmosphere to produce a shower of secondary cosmic rays.

Count (Radiation Measurements)—The external indication of a radiation-measuring device designed to enumerate ionizing events. It refers to a single detected event. The term “count rate” refers to the total number registered in a given period of time. The term is sometimes erroneously used to designate a disintegration, ionizing event, or voltage pulse.

Counter, Gas-flow Proportional (GPC)—An instrument for detecting beta particle radiation. Beta particles are detected by ionization of the counter gas which results in an electrical impulse at an anode wire.

Counter, Geiger-Mueller (GM counter)—Highly sensitive, gas-filled radiation-measuring device that detects (counts) individual photons or particulate radiation.

Counter, Scintillation—The combination of a crystal or phosphor, photomultiplier tube, and associated circuits for counting light emissions produced in the phosphors by ionizing radiation. Scintillation counters generally are more sensitive than GM counters for gamma radiation.

Counting, Cerenkov—Relatively energetic β-particles pass through a transparent medium of high refractive index and a highly-directional, bluish-white light (“Cerenkov” light) is emitted. This light is detected using liquid scintillation counting equipment.

Cross-sectional Study—A type of epidemiological study of a group or groups which examines the relationship between exposure and outcome to a chemical or to chemicals at one point in time.

Curie (Ci)—A unit of radioactivity. One curie equals that quantity of radioactive material in which there are 3.7×10^{10} nuclear transformations per second. The activity of 1 gram of radium is approximately 1 Ci.

Attocurie (aCi)—One-thousandth of a femtocurie (3.7×10^{-8} disintegrations per second).
Femtocurie (fCi)—One-billionth of a microcurie (3.7×10^{-5} disintegrations per second).
Megacurie (MCi)—One million curies (3.7×10^{16} disintegrations per second).
Microcurie (µCi)—One-millionth of a curie (3.7×10^{4} disintegrations per second).
Millicurie (mCi)—One-thousandth of a curie (3.7×10^{7} disintegrations per second).
Nanocurie (nCi)—One-billionth of a curie (3.7×10^{1} disintegrations per second).
Picocurie (pCi)—One-millionth of a microcurie (3.7×10^{-2} disintegrations per second).

Data Needs—Substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment.

Daughter Products—See Progeny and Decay Product

Decay Chain or Decay Series—A sequence of radioactive decays (transformations) beginning with one nucleus. The initial nucleus, the parent, decays into a daughter or progeny nucleus that differs from the first by whatever particles were emitted during the decay. If further decays take place, the subsequent nuclei are also usually called daughters or progeny. Sometimes, to distinguish the sequence, the daughter of the first daughter is called the granddaughter, etc.

Decay Constant (λ)—The fraction of the number of atoms of a radioactive nuclide which decay in unit time (see Disintegration Constant).

Decay Product, Daughter Product, Progeny—A new nuclide formed as a result of radioactive decay. A nuclide resulting from the radioactive transformation of a radionuclide, formed either directly or as the result of successive transformations in a radioactive series. A decay product (daughter product or progeny) may be either radioactive or stable.

Decay, Radioactive—Transformation of the nucleus of an unstable nuclide by spontaneous emission of radiation, such as charged particles and/or photons (see Disintegration).

Decile—A method of splitting up a set of ranked data into 10 equally large subsections.

Delta Ray—An electron removed from an atom of a medium that is irradiated, or through which radiation passes, during the process of ionization (also called secondary electron). Delta rays cause a track of ionizations along their path.

Derived Air Concentration (DAC)—The concentration of radioactive material in air that, if breathed by the reference man for a working year of 2000 hours under conditions of light work (at a rate of 1.2 liters of air per hour), would result in an intake of one ALI (see Annual Limit on Intake).

Deterministic Effect—A health effect, the severity of which varies with the dose and for which a threshold is believed to exist (also called a non-stochastic effect).

Developmental Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the developing organism that may result from exposure to a chemical or radiation prior to conception (either parent), during prenatal development, or postnatally to the time of sexual maturation. Adverse developmental effects may be detected at any point in the life span of the organism.

Disintegration Constant—Synonymous with decay constant. The fraction of the number of atoms of a radioactive material that decays per unit time (see Decay Constant.)

Disintegration, Nuclear—A spontaneous nuclear transformation (radioactivity) characterized by the emission of energy and mass from the nucleus. When large numbers of nuclei are involved, the process is characterized by a definite half-life (see Transformation, Nuclear).

Distribution Coefficient (K_d)—Describes the distribution of a chemical between the solid and aqueous phase at thermodynamic equilibrium, is given as follows:

$$K_d = \frac{[C]_s}{[C]_w}$$, Units = (L solution)/(kg solid),

where $[C]_s$ is the concentration of the chemical associated with the solid phase in units of (mg)/(kg solid), and $[C]_w$ is the concentration of the chemical in the aqueous phase in units of (mg)/(L solution). As the magnitude of K_d decreases, the potential mobility of the chemical to groundwater systems increases and vice versa.

Dose—A general term denoting the quantity of a substance, radiation, or energy absorbed. For special purposes it must be appropriately qualified. If unqualified, it refers to radiation absorbed dose.

> **Absorbed Dose**—The energy imparted to matter by ionizing radiation per unit mass of irradiated material at the place of interest. The unit of absorbed dose is the rad. One rad equals 100 ergs per gram. In SI units, the absorbed dose is the gray which is 1 J/kg (see Rad).
>
> **Cumulative Dose (Radiation)**—The total dose resulting from repeated or continuous exposures to radiation.

Dose Assessment—An estimate of the radiation dose to an individual or a population group usually by means of predictive modeling techniques, sometimes supplemented by the results of measurement.

Dose Equivalent (DE)—A quantity used in radiation safety practice to account for the relative biological effectiveness of the several types of radiation. It expresses all radiations on a common scale for calculating the effective absorbed dose. The NRC defines it as the product of the absorbed dose, the quality factor, and all other modifying factors at the location of interest. ICRP has changed its definition to be the product of the absorbed dose and the radiation weighting factor. (The unit of dose equivalent is the rem. In SI units, the dose equivalent is the sievert, which equals 100 rem.)

Dose, Fractionation—A method of administering therapeutic radiation in which relatively small doses are given daily or at longer intervals.

Dose, Protraction—A method of administering therapeutic radiation by delivering it continuously over a relatively long period at a low dose rate.

Dose, Radiation—The amount of energy imparted to matter by ionizing radiation per unit mass of the matter, usually expressed as the unit rad, or in SI units, the gray. 100 rad=1 gray (Gy) (see Absorbed Dose).

> **Committed Dose Equivalent ($H_{T,50}$)**—The dose equivalent to organs or tissues of reference (T) that will be received from an intake of radioactive material by an individual during the 50 years following the intake.

Committed Effective Dose Equivalent ($H_{E,50}$)—The sum of the products of the weighting factors applicable to each of the body organs or tissues that are irradiated and the committed dose equivalent to those organs or tissues.

Effective Dose —A dose value that attempts to normalize the detriment to the body (for cancer mortality and morbidity, hereditary effects, and years of life lost) from a non-uniform exposure to that of a uniform whole body exposure. Effective dose is calculated as the sum of products of the equivalent dose and the tissue weighting factor (w_T) for each tissue exposed. ($E = \sum D_{T,R}\ w_R\ w_{T)}$).

Effective Dose Equivalent (H_E)—This dose type is limited to internal exposures and is the sum of the products of the dose equivalent to the organ or tissue (H_T) and the weighting factors (w_T) applicable to each of the body organs or tissues that are irradiated. ($H_E = \sum w_T\ H_T$).

Equivalent Dose—A dose quantity that places the biological effect of all radiation types on a common scale for calculating tissue damage. Alpha particles, for example, are considered to cause 20 times more damage than gamma rays. Equivalent dose is calculated as the sum of products of the average absorbed dose (in gray) in an organ or tissue ($_{DT,R}$) from each type of radiation and the radiation weighting factor (w_R) for that radiation ($\sum D_{T,R}\ w_R$).

External Dose—That portion of the dose equivalent received from radiation sources outside the body.

Internal Dose—That portion of the dose equivalent received from radioactive material taken into the body.

Limit—A permissible upper bound on the radiation dose.

Maximum Permissible Dose (MPD)—The greatest dose equivalent that a person or specified part thereof shall be allowed to receive in a given period of time.

Median Lethal Dose (MLD)—Dose of radiation required to kill, within a specified period (usually 30 days), 50% of the individuals in a large group of animals or organisms. Also called the LD_{50}, or $LD_{50/30}$ if for 30 days.

Threshold Dose—The minimum absorbed dose that will produce a detectable degree of any given effect.

Tissue Dose—Absorbed dose received by tissue in the region of interest, expressed in rad (see Dose, Gray, and Rad).

Dose Rate—The amount of radiation dose delivered per unit time. Generically, the rate at which radiation dose is delivered to any material or tissue.

Dose-Response Relationship—The quantitative relationship between the amount of exposure to a toxicant and the incidence of the adverse effects.

Dosimetry—Quantification of radiation doses to cells, tissues, organs, individuals or populations resulting from radiation exposures.

Early Effects (of radiation exposure)—Effects that appear within 60 days of an acute exposure.

Electron—A stable elementary particle having an electric charge equal to ±1.60210×10^{-19} C (Coulombs) and a rest mass equal to 9.1091×10^{-31} kg. A positron is a positively charged "electron" (see Positron).

Electron Volt—A unit of energy equivalent to the energy gained by an electron in passing through a potential difference of one volt. Larger multiple units of the electron volt are frequently used: keV for thousand or kilo electron volts; MeV for million or mega electron volts (eV). $1 \text{ eV}=1.6 \times 10^{-12}$ erg.

Embryotoxicity and Fetotoxicity—Any toxic effect on the conceptus as a result of prenatal exposure to a chemical; the distinguishing feature between the two terms is the stage of development during which the insult occurred. The terms, as used here, include malformations and variations, altered growth, and *in utero* death.

Energy—Capacity for doing work. Gravitationally, "potential energy" is the energy inherent in a mass because of its spatial relation to other masses. Chemically or radiologically, "potential energy" is the energy released when a chemical reaction or radiological transformation goes to completion. "Kinetic energy" is the energy possessed by a mass because of its motion (SI unit: joules):

> **Binding Energy (Electron)**—The amount of energy that must be expended to remove an electron from an atom.
>
> **Binding Energy (Nuclear)**—The energy represented by the difference in mass between the sum of the component parts and the actual mass of the nucleus. It represents the amount of energy that must be expended to break a nucleus into its component neutrons and protons.
>
> **Excitation Energy**—The energy required to change a system from its ground state to an excited state. Each different excited state has a different excitation energy.
>
> **Ionizing Energy**—The energy required to knock an electron out of an atom. The average energy lost by electrons or beta particles in producing an ion pair in air or in soft tissue is about 34 eV.
>
> **Radiant Energy**—The energy of electromagnetic radiation, such as radio waves, visible light, x and gamma rays.

Enrichment, Isotopic—An isotopic separation process by which the relative abundances of the isotopes of a given element are altered, thus producing a form of the element that has been enriched in one or more isotopes and depleted in others. In uranium enrichment, the percentage of uranium-235 in natural uranium can be increased from 0.7% to >90% in a gaseous diffusion process based on the different thermal velocities of the constituents of natural uranium (^{234}U, ^{235}U, ^{238}U) in the molecular form UF_6.

EPA Health Advisory—An estimate of acceptable drinking water levels for a chemical substance based on health effects information. A health advisory is not a legally enforceable federal standard, but serves as technical guidance to assist federal, state, and local officials.

Epidemiology—Refers to the investigation of factors that determine the frequency and distribution of disease or other health-related conditions within a defined human population during a specified period.

Equilibrium, Radioactive—In a radioactive series, the state which prevails when the ratios between the activities of two or more successive members of the series remains constant.

Secular Equilibrium—If a parent element has a very much longer half-life than the daughters (so there is not appreciable change in its amount in the time interval required for later products to attain equilibrium) then, after equilibrium is reached, equal numbers of atoms of all members of the series disintegrate in unit time. This condition is never exactly attained, but is essentially established in such a case as ^{226}Ra and its transformation series to stable ^{206}Pb. The half-life of ^{226}Ra is about 1,600 years; of ^{222}Rn, approximately 3.82 days, and of each of the subsequent members, a few minutes. After about a month, essentially the equilibrium amount of radon is present; then (and for a long time) all members of the series disintegrate the same number of atoms per unit time. At this time, the activity of the daughter is equal to the activity of the parent.

Transient Equilibrium—If the half-life of the parent is short enough so the quantity present decreases appreciably during the period under consideration, but is still longer than that of successive members of the series, a stage of equilibrium will be reached after which all members of the series decrease in activity exponentially with the period of the parent. At this time, the ratio of the parent activity to the daughter activity is constant.

Equilibrium, Electron—The condition in a radiation field where the energy of the electrons entering a volume equals the energy of the electrons leaving that volume.

Excitation—The addition of energy to a system, thereby transferring it from its ground state to an excited state. Excitation of a nucleus, an atom, or a molecule can result from absorption of photons or from inelastic collisions with other particles. The excited state of an atom is an unstable or metastable state and will return to ground state by radiation of the excess energy.

Exposure (Chemical)—Contact of an organism with a chemical or physical agent. Exposure is quantified as the amount of the agent available at the exchange boundaries of the organism (e.g., skin, lungs, gut) and available for absorption.

Exposure (Radiation)—Subjection to ionizing radiation or to a radioactive material. For example, exposure in air is a measure of the ionization produced in air by x or gamma radiation; the sum of the electric charges on all ions of one sign produced in air when all electrons liberated by photons in a volume of air are completely stopped in air (dQ), divided by the mass of the air in the volume (dm). The unit of exposure in air is the roentgen, or coulomb per kilogram (SI units). One roentgen is equal to 2.58×10^{-4} coulomb per kilogram (C/kg).

Fission, Nuclear—A nuclear transformation characterized by the splitting of a nucleus into at least two other nuclei with emission of several neutrons, accompanied by the release of a relatively large amount of energy.

Gamma Ray, Penetrating—Short wavelength electromagnetic radiation of nuclear origin.

Genetic Effect of Radiation—Inheritable change, chiefly mutations, produced by the absorption of ionizing radiation by germ cells. Genetic effects have not been observed in any human population exposed at any dose level.

Genotoxicity—A specific adverse effect on the genome of living cells that, upon the duplication of affected cells, can be expressed as a mutagenic, clastogenic or carcinogenic event because of specific alteration of the molecular structure of the genome.

Gray (Gy)—SI unit of absorbed dose, 1 J/kg. One gray equals 100 rad (see Units).

Half-life, Effective—See Half-Time, Effective.

Half-life, Radioactive—Time required for a radioactive substance to lose 50% of its activity by decay. Each radio-nuclide has a unique physical half-life. Known also as physical half-time and symbolized as T_r or T_{rad}.

Half-time, Biological—Time required for an organ, tissue, or the whole body to eliminate one-half of any absorbed substance by regular processes of elimination. This is the same for both stable and radioactive isotopes of a particular element, and is sometimes referred to as half-time, symbolized as t_{biol} or T_b.

Half-time, Effective—Time required for a radioactive element in an organ, tissue, or the whole body to be diminished 50% as a result of the combined action of radioactive decay and biological elimination, symbolized as T_e or T_{eff}.

$$\text{Effective half-time} = \frac{\text{Biological half-time} \times \text{Radioactive half-life}}{\text{Biological half-time} + \text{Radioactive half-life}}$$

Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health (IDLH)—The maximum environmental concentration of a contaminant from which one could escape within 30 minutes without any escape-impairing symptoms or irreversible health effects.

Immunologic Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the immune system that may result from exposure to environmental agents such as chemicals.

Immunological Effects—Functional changes in the immune response.

Incidence—The ratio of individuals in a population who develop a specified condition to the total number of individuals in that population who could have developed that condition in a specified time period.

Intensity—Amount of energy per unit time passing through a unit area perpendicular to the line of propagation at the point in question.

Intermediate Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 15–364 days, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Internal Conversion—Process in which a gamma ray knocks an electron out of the same atom from which the gamma ray was emitted. The ratio of the number of internal conversion electrons to the number of gamma quanta emitted in the de-excitation of the nucleus is called the “conversion ratio.”

In Vitro—Isolated from the living organism and artificially maintained, as in a test tube. Literally, “in glass.”

In Vivo—Occurring within the living organism. Literally, “in life.”

Ion—Atomic particle, atom or chemical radical bearing a net electrical charge, either negative or positive.

Ion Pair—Two particles of opposite charge, usually referring to the electron and positive atomic or molecular residue resulting after the interaction of ionizing radiation with the orbital electrons of atoms.

Ionization—The process by which a neutral atom or molecule acquires a positive or negative charge.

Primary Ionization—(1) In collision theory: the ionization produced by the primary particles as contrasted to the "total ionization" which includes the "secondary ionization" produced by delta rays. (2) In counter tubes: the total ionization produced by incident radiation without gas amplification.

Specific Ionization—Number of ion pairs per unit length of path of ionizing radiation in a medium; e.g., per centimeter of air or per micrometer of tissue.

Total Ionization—The total electric charge of one sign on the ions produced by radiation in the process of losing its kinetic energy. For a given gas, the total ionization is closely proportional to the initial ionization and is nearly independent of the nature of the ionizing radiation. It is frequently used as a measure of absorption of radiation energy.

Ionization Density—Number of ion pairs per unit volume.

Ionization Path (Track)—The trail of ion pairs produced by an ionizing particle in its passage through matter.

Ionizing Radiation—Any radiation capable of knocking electrons out of atoms and producing ions. Examples: alpha, beta, gamma and x rays, and neutrons.

Isobars—Nuclides having the same mass number but different atomic numbers.

Isomers—Nuclides having the same number of neutrons and protons but capable of existing, for a measurable time, in different quantum states with different energies and radioactive properties. Commonly the isomer of higher energy decays to one with lower energy by the process of isomeric transition.

Isotopes—Nuclides having the same number of protons in their nuclei, and hence the same atomic number, but differing in the number of neutrons, and therefore in the mass number. Identical chemical properties exist in isotopes of a particular element. The term should not be used as a synonym for nuclide because isotopes refer specifically to different nuclei of the same element.

Stable Isotope—A nonradioactive isotope of an element.

Joule—The S.I. unit for work and energy. It is equal to the work done by raising a mass of one newton through a distance of one meter (J = Nm), which corresponds to about 0.7 ft-pound.

Kerma (k)—A measure of the kinetic energy transferred from gamma rays or neutrons to a unit mass of absorbing medium in the initial collision between the radiation and the absorber atoms. The SI unit is J/kg. The special name of this unit is the rad (traditional system of units) or Gray (SI).

Labeled Compound—A compound containing one or more radioactive atoms intentionally added to its structure. By observations of radioactivity or isotopic composition, this compound or its fragments may be followed through physical, chemical, or biological processes.

Late Effects (of radiation exposure)—Effects which appear 60 days or more following an acute exposure.

$LD_{50/30}$—The dose of a chemical or radiation expected to cause 50% mortality in those exposed within 30 days. For radiation, this is about 350 rad (3.5 gray) received by humans over a short period of time.

Lethal Concentration$_{(Lo)}$ (LC_{Lo})—The lowest concentration of a chemical in air that has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

Lethal Concentration$_{(50)}$ (LC_{50})—A calculated concentration of a chemical in air to which exposure for a specific length of time is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population within a specified time, usually 30 days.

Lethal Dose$_{(Lo)}$ (LD_{Lo})—The lowest dose of a chemical introduced by a route other than inhalation that is expected to have caused death in humans or animals within a specified time, usually 30 days.

Lethal Dose$_{(50)}$ (LD_{50})—The dose of a chemical which has been calculated to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lethal Time$_{(50)}$ (LT_{50})—A calculated period of time within which a specific concentration of a chemical is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Linear Energy Transfer (LET)—A measure of the energy that a charged particle transfers to a material per unit path length.

> **Average LET**—The energy of a charged particle divided by the length of the path over which it deposits all its energy in a material. This is averaged over a number of particles.
>
> **High-LET**—Energy transfer characteristic of heavy charged particles such as protons and alpha particles where the distance between ionizing events is small on the scale of a cellular nucleus.
>
> **Low-LET**—Energy transfer characteristic of light charged particles such as electrons produced by x and gamma rays where the distance between ionizing events is large on the scale of a cellular nucleus.

Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL)—The lowest dose of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

Lung Clearance Class (fast, F; medium, M; slow, S)—A classification scheme for inhaled material according to its rate of clearance from the pulmonary region of the lungs to the blood and the gastrointestinal tract.

Lymphoreticular Effects—Represent morphological effects involving lymphatic tissues such as the lymph nodes, spleen, and thymus.

Malformations—Permanent structural changes that may adversely affect survival, development, or function.

Mass Numbers (A)—The number of nucleons (protons and neutrons) in the nucleus of an atom.

Minimal Risk Level—An estimate of daily human exposure to a substance that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse noncancerous effects over a specified duration of exposure.

Modifying Factor (MF)—A value (greater than zero) that is applied to the derivation of a Minimal Risk Level (MRL) to reflect additional concerns about the database that are not covered by the uncertainty factors. The default value for a MF is 1.

Morbidity—State of being diseased; morbidity rate is the incidence or prevalence of disease in a specific population.

Mortality—Death; mortality rate is a measure of the number of deaths in a population during a specified interval of time.

Mutagen—A substance that causes changes (mutations) in the genetic material in a cell. Mutations can lead to birth defects, miscarriages, or cancer.

Necropsy—The gross examination of the organs and tissues of a dead body to determine the cause of death or pathological conditions.

Neurotoxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the nervous system following exposure to a substance.

Neutrino (ν)—A neutral particle of infinitesimally small rest mass emitted during beta plus or beta minus decay. This particle accounts for conservation of energy in beta plus and beta minus decays. It plays no role in damage from radiation.

Noble Gas—Any of a group of rare gases that include helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, and radon. Because the outermost electron shell of atoms of these gases is full, they do not react chemically with other substances except under certain special conditions. Also called inert gas.

No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL)—The dose of a substance at which there were no statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects seen between the exposed population and its appropriate control. Effects may be produced at this dose, but they are not considered to be adverse.

Nuclear Reactor—A power plant that heats the medium (typically water) by using the energy released from the nuclear fission of uranium or plutonium isotopes instead of burning coal, oil, or natural gas. All of these sources of energy simply heat water and use the steam which is produced to turn turbines that make electricity or propel a ship.

Nucleon—Common name for a constituent particle of the nucleus. Applied to a proton or neutron.

Nuclide—A species of atom characterized by the constitution of its nucleus. The nuclear constitution is specified by the number of protons (Z), number of neutrons (N), and energy content; or, alternatively, by the atomic number (Z), mass number A(N+Z), and atomic mass. To be regarded as a distinct nuclide, the atom must be capable of existing for a measurable time. Thus, nuclear isomers are separate nuclides, whereas promptly decaying excited nuclear states and unstable intermediates in nuclear reactions are not so considered.

Octanol-Water Partition Coefficient (K_{ow})—The equilibrium ratio of the concentrations of a chemical in n-octanol and water, in dilute solution.

Odds Ratio (OR)—The ratio of the odds of an event (e.g., lung cancer) occurring in one group (e.g., a group exposed to a particular substance) to the odds of the same event (e.g., lung cancer) occurring in another group (e.g., a group not exposed to the same substance). An odds ratio of greater than 1 is considered to indicate greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed.

> **Excess Odds Ratio**—The 'extra' or 'additional' odds of an effect due to exposure to some stressor above and beyond the odds of that effect occurring in the absence of the stressor, expressed as excess odds per some unit increase in the stressor.

Organophosphate or Organophosphorus Compound—A phosphorus-containing organic compound and especially a pesticide that acts by inhibiting cholinesterase.

Pair Production—An absorption process for x- and gamma radiation in which the incident photon is absorbed in the vicinity of the nucleus of the absorbing atom, with subsequent production of an electron and positron pair (see annihilation). This reaction can only occur for incident photon energies exceeding 1.02 MeV.

Parent—Any radionuclide nuclide which, upon disintegration, yields a new nuclide (termed the progeny or daughter), either directly or as a later member of a radioactive series.

Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)—A maximum allowable atmospheric level of a substance in workplace air averaged over an 8-hour shift.

Pesticide—General classification of chemicals specifically developed and produced for use in the control of agricultural and public health pests.

Pharmacokinetic Model—A set of equations that can be used to describe the time course of a parent chemical or metabolite in an animal system. There are two types of pharmacokinetic models: data-based and physiologically-based. A data-based model divides the animal system into a series of compartments which, in general, do not represent real, identifiable anatomic regions of the body whereas the physiologically-based model compartments represent real anatomic regions of the body.

Pharmacokinetics—The dynamic behavior of a material in the body, used to predict the fate (disposition) of an exogenous substance in an organism. Utilizing computational techniques, it provides the means of studying the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of chemicals by the body.

Physiologically Based Pharmacodynamic (PBPD) Model—A type of physiologically-based dose-response model which quantitatively describes the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points. These models advance the importance of physiologically based models in that they clearly describe the biological effect (response) produced by the system following exposure to an exogenous substance.

Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model—A model comprising a series of compartments representing organs or tissue groups with realistic weights and blood flows. These models require a variety of physiological information: tissue volumes, blood flow rates to tissues, cardiac output, alveolar ventilation rates and, possibly membrane permeabilities. The models also utilize biochemical information such as air/blood partition coefficients, and metabolic parameters. PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models.

Photoelectric Effect—An attenuation process observed for x and gamma radiation in which an incident photon interacts with a tightly bound inner orbital electron of an atom delivering all of its energy to knock the electron out of the atom. The incident photon disappears in the process.

Photon—A quantum of electromagnetic energy (E) whose value is the product of its frequency (ν) in hertz and Planck's constant (h). The equation is: $E = h\nu$.

Population dose—See Collective dose.

Positron—A positively charged electron.

Potential, Ionization—The energy expressed as electron volts (eV) necessary to separate one electron from an atom, resulting in the formation of an ion pair.

Power, Stopping—A measure of the ability of a material to absorb energy from an ionizing particle passing through it; the greater the stopping power, the greater the energy absorbing ability (see Linear Energy Transfer).

Prevalence—The number of cases of a disease or condition in a population at one point in time.

Progeny—The decay product or daughter products resulting after a radioactive decay or a series of radioactive decays. The progeny can also be radioactive, and the chain continues until a stable nuclide is formed.

Prospective Study—A type of cohort study in which the pertinent observations are made on events occurring after the start of the study. A group is followed over time.

Proton—Elementary nuclear particle with a positive electric charge equal numerically to the charge of the electron and a rest mass of 1.007 mass units.

q_1*—The upper-bound estimate of the low-dose slope of the dose-response curve as determined by the multistage procedure. The q_1* can be used to calculate an estimate of carcinogenic potency, the incremental excess cancer risk per unit of exposure (usually µg/L for water, mg/kg/day for food, and µg/m^3 for air).

Quality—A term describing the distribution of the energy deposited by a particle along its track; radiations that produce different densities of ionization per unit intensity are said to have different "qualities."

Quality Factor (Q)—The linear-energy-transfer-dependent factor by which absorbed doses are multiplied to obtain (for radiation protection purposes) a quantity that expresses - on a common scale for all ionizing radiation - the approximate biological effectiveness of the absorbed dose.

Type of radiation	Quality Factor
X, gamma, or beta	1
Alpha particles	20
Neutrons of unknown energy	10
High energy protons	10

Rad—The traditional unit of absorbed dose equal to 100 ergs per gram, or 0.01 joule per kilogram (0.01 Gy) in any medium (see Absorbed Dose).

Radiation—The emission and propagation of energy through space or through a material medium in the form of waves (e.g., the emission and propagation of electromagnetic waves, or of sound and elastic waves). The term radiation or radiant energy, when unqualified, usually refers to electromagnetic radiation. Such radiation commonly is classified according to frequency, as microwaves, infrared, visible (light), ultraviolet, and x and gamma rays (see Photon.) and, by extension, corpuscular emission, such as alpha and beta radiation, neutrons, or rays of mixed or unknown type, as cosmic radiation.

Radiation, Annihilation—Photons produced when an electron and a positron unite and cease to exist. The annihilation of a positron-electron pair results in the production of two photons, each of 0.51 MeV energy.

Radiation, Background—See Background Radiation.

Radiation, Characteristic (Discrete)—Radiation originating from an excited atom after removal of an electron from an atom. The wavelength of the emitted radiation is specific, depending only on the element and particular energy levels involved.

Radiation, External—Radiation from a source outside the body.

Radiation, Internal—Radiation from a source within the body (as a result of deposition of radionuclides in body tissues).

Radiation, Ionizing—Any electromagnetic or particulate radiation capable of producing ions, directly or indirectly, in its passage through matter (see Radiation).

Radiation, Monoenergetic—Radiation of a given type in which all particles or photons originate with and have the same energy.

Radiation, Scattered—Radiation which during its passage through a substance, has been deviated in direction. It may also have been modified by a decrease in energy.

Radiation, Secondary—A particle or ray that is produced when the primary radiation interacts with a material, and which has sufficient energy to produce its own ionization, such as bremsstrahlung or electrons knocked from atomic orbitals with enough energy to then produce ionization (see Delta Rays).

Radiation Weighting Factor (also called Quality Factor)—In radiation protection, a factor (1 for x-rays, gamma rays, beta particles; 20 for alpha particles) weighting the absorbed dose of radiation of a specific type and energy for its effect on tissue.

Radioactive Material—Material containing radioactive atoms.

Radioactivity—Spontaneous nuclear transformations that result in the formation of new elements. These transformations are accomplished by emission of alpha or beta particles from the nucleus or by the capture of an orbital electron. Each of these reactions may or may not be accompanied by a gamma photon.

Radioactivity, Artificial—Man-made radioactivity produced by particle bombardment or nuclear fission, as opposed to naturally occurring radioactivity.

Radioactivity, Induced—Radioactivity produced in a substance after bombardment with neutrons or other particles. The resulting activity is "natural radioactivity" if formed by nuclear reactions occurring in nature and "artificial radioactivity" if the reactions are caused by man.

Radioactivity, Natural—The property of radioactivity exhibited by more than 50 naturally occurring radionuclides.

Radioisotope—An unstable or radioactive isotope of an element that decays or disintegrates spontaneously, emitting radiation.

Radionuclide—Any radioactive isotope of any element. Approximately 5,000 natural and artificial radioisotopes have been identified.

Radiosensitivity—Relative susceptibility of cells, tissues, organs, organisms, or any living substance to the injurious action of radiation. Radiosensitivity and its antonym, radioresistance, are used comparatively, rather than absolutely.

Recommended Exposure Limit (REL)—A National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) time-weighted average (TWA) concentration for up to a 10-hour workday during a 40-hour workweek.

Reference Concentration (RfC)—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious noncancer health effects during a lifetime. The inhalation reference concentration is for continuous inhalation exposures and is appropriately expressed in units of mg/m^3 or ppm.

Reference Dose (RfD)—An estimate of the daily exposure of the human population to a potential hazard that is likely to be without risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The RfD is operationally derived from the NOAEL (from animal and human studies) by a consistent application of uncertainty factors that reflect various types of data used to estimate RfDs and an additional modifying factor, which is based on a professional judgment of the entire database on the chemical. The RfDs are not applicable to non-threshold effects such as cancer.

Relative Biological Effectiveness (RBE)—The RBE is a factor used to compare the biological effectiveness of absorbed radiation doses (i.e., rad) due to different types of ionizing radiation. More specifically, it is the experimentally determined ratio of an absorbed dose of a radiation in question to the absorbed dose of a reference radiation (typically ^{60}Co gamma rays or 200 kVp x rays) required to produce an identical biological effect in a particular experimental organism or tissue (see Quality Factor).

Relative Risk (RR)— Risk as a ratio of the incidence among subjects exposed to a particular risk factor divided by the incidence among subjects who were not exposed to the risk factor.

Excess Relative Risk (ERR)— In epidemiology typically defined to be the difference between the proportion of subjects in a population with a particular disease who were exposed to a specified risk factor and the proportion of subjects with that same disease who were not exposed.

Rem—The traditional unit of dose equivalent that is used in the regulatory, administrative, and engineering design aspects of radiation safety practice. The dose equivalent in rem is numerically equal to the absorbed dose in rad multiplied by the quality factor (1 rem is equal to 0.01 sievert).

Reportable Quantity (RQ)—The quantity of a hazardous substance that is considered reportable under CERCLA. Reportable quantities are (1) 1 pound or greater or (2) for selected substances, an amount established by regulation either under CERCLA or under Sect. 311 of the Clean Water Act. Quantities are measured over a 24-hour period.

Reproductive Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the reproductive system that may result from exposure to a chemical. The toxicity may be directed to the reproductive organs and/or the related endocrine system. The manifestation of such toxicity may be noted as alterations in sexual behavior, fertility, pregnancy outcomes, or modifications in other functions that are dependent on the integrity of this system.

Roentgen (R)—A unit of exposure (in air) to ionizing radiation. It is the amount of x or gamma rays required to produce ions carrying 1 electrostatic unit of electrical charge in 1 cubic centimeter of dry air under standard conditions. Named after William Roentgen, a German scientist who discovered x rays in 1895.

Retrospective Study—A type of cohort study based on a group of persons known to have been exposed at some time in the past. Data are collected from routinely recorded events, up to the time the study is undertaken. Retrospective studies are limited to causal factors that can be ascertained from existing records and/or examining survivors of the cohort.

Risk—The possibility or chance that some adverse effect will result from a given exposure to a chemical.

Risk Factor—An aspect of personal behavior or lifestyle, an environmental exposure, or an inborn or inherited characteristic that is associated with an increased occurrence of disease or other health-related event or condition.

Risk Ratio—The ratio of the risk among persons with specific risk factors compared to the risk among persons without risk factors. A risk ratio greater than 1 indicates greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed group.

Self-Absorption—Absorption of radiation (emitted by radioactive atoms) by the material in which the atoms are located; in particular, the absorption of radiation within a sample being assayed.

Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL)—The maximum concentration to which workers can be exposed for up to 15 minutes continually. No more than four excursions are allowed per day, and there must be at least 60 minutes between exposure periods. The daily TLV-TWA may not be exceeded.

SI Units—The International System of Units as defined by the General Conference of Weights and Measures in 1960. These units are generally based on the meter/kilogram/second units, with special quantities for radiation including the becquerel, gray, and sievert.

Sickness, Acute Radiation (Syndrome)—The complex symptoms and signs characterizing the condition resulting from excessive exposure of the whole body (or large part) to ionizing radiation. The earliest of these symptoms are nausea, fatigue, vomiting, and diarrhea, and may be followed by loss of hair (epilation), hemorrhage, inflammation of the mouth and throat, and general loss of energy. In severe cases, where the radiation dose is relatively high (over several hundred rad or several gray), death may occur within two to four weeks. Those who survive six weeks after exposure of a single high dose of radiation may generally be expected to recover.

Sievert (Sv)—The SI unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in sieverts is equal to the absorbed dose, in gray, multiplied by the quality factor (1 sievert equals 100 rem). The sievert is also the SI unit for effective dose equivalent, which is the sum of the products of the dose equivalent to each organ or tissue and its corresponding tissue weighting factor.

Specific-Activity—Radioactivity per unit mass of a radionuclide, expressed, for example, as Ci/gram or Bq/kilogram.

Specific Energy—The actual energy per unit mass deposited per unit volume in a small target, such as the cell or cell nucleus, as the result of one or more energy-depositing events. This is a stochastic quantity as opposed to the average value over a large number of instance (i.e., the absorbed dose).

Standardized Mortality Ratio (SMR)—A ratio of the observed number of deaths and the expected number of deaths in a specific standard population.

Stochastic Effect—A health effect that occurs randomly and for which the probability of the effect occurring, rather than its severity, is assumed to be a linear function of dose without a threshold (also called a nondeterministic effect).

Stopping Power—The average rate of energy loss of a charged particle per unit thickness of a material or per unit mass of material traversed.

Surface-seeking Radionuclide—A bone-seeking internal emitter that deposits and remains on the bone surface for a long period of time, although it may eventually diffuse into the bone mineral. This contrasts with a volume seeker, which deposits more uniformly throughout the bone volume.

Target Organ Toxicity—This term covers a broad range of adverse effects on target organs or physiological systems (e.g., renal, cardiovascular) extending from those arising through a single limited exposure to those assumed over a lifetime of exposure to a chemical.

Target Theory (Hit Theory)—A theory explaining some biological effects of radiation on the basis that ionization, occurring in a discrete volume (the target) within the cell, directly causes a lesion which subsequently results in a physiological response to the damage at that location. One, two, or more “hits” (ionizing events within the target) may be necessary to elicit the response.

Teratogen—A chemical that causes birth defects.

Threshold Limit Value (TLV)—The maximum concentration of a substance to which most workers can be exposed without adverse effect. TLV is a term used exclusively by the ACGIH. Other terms used to express similar concepts are the MAC (Maximum Allowable Concentration) and PEL (Permissible Exposure Limits).

Time-Weighted Average (TWA)—An allowable exposure concentration averaged over a normal 8-hour workday or 40-hour workweek.

Tissue Weighting Factor (W_t)—Organ- or tissue-specific factor by which the equivalent dose is multiplied to give the portion of the effective dose for that organ or tissue. Recommended values of tissue weighting factors are:

Tissue/Organ	Tissue Weighting Factor
Gonads	0.70
Bone marrow (red)	0.12
Colon	0.12
Lung	0.12
Stomach	0.12
Bladder	0.05
Breast	0.05
Liver	0.05
Esophagus	0.05
Thyroid	0.05
Skin	0.01
Bone surface	0.01
Remainder (adrenals, brain, upper large intestine, small intestine, pancreas, spleen, thymus, and uterus)	0.05

Toxic Dose (TD_{50})—A calculated dose of a chemical, introduced by a route other than inhalation, which is expected to cause a specific toxic effect in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Toxicokinetic—The absorption, distribution and elimination of toxic compounds in the living organism.

Toxicosis—A diseased condition resulting from poisoning.

Transformation, Nuclear—The process of radioactive decay by which a nuclide is transformed into a different nuclide by absorbing or emitting particulate or electromagnetic radiation.

Transition, Isomeric—The process by which a nuclide decays to an isomeric nuclide (i.e., one of the same mass number and atomic number) of lower quantum energy. Isomeric transitions (often abbreviated I.T.) proceed by gamma ray and internal conversion electron emission.

Tritium—The hydrogen isotope with one proton and two neutrons in the nucleus (Symbol: ^3H). It is radioactive and has a physical half-life of 12.3 years.

Unattached Fraction—That fraction of the radon daughters, usually ^{218}Po and ^{214}Po, which has not yet attached to a dust particle or to water vapor. As a free atom, it has a high probability of being exhaled and not retained within the lung. It is the attached fraction which is primarily retained.

Uncertainty Factor (UF)—A factor used in operationally deriving the RfD from experimental data. UFs are intended to account for (1) the variation in sensitivity among the members of the human population, (2) the uncertainty in extrapolating animal data to the case of human, (3) the uncertainty in extrapolating from data obtained in a study that is of less than lifetime exposure, and (4) the uncertainty in using LOAEL data rather than NOAEL data. Usually each of these factors is set equal to 10.

Units, Prefixes—Many units of measure are expressed as submultiples or multiples of the primary unit (e.g., 10^{-3} curie is 1 mCi and 10^{3} becquerel is 1 kBq).

Factor	Prefix	Symbol	Factor	Prefix	Symbol
10^{-18}	atto	a	10^{3}	kilo	k
10^{-15}	femto	f	10^{6}	mega	M
10^{-12}	pico	p	10^{9}	giga	G
10^{-9}	nano	n	10^{12}	tera	T
10^{-6}	micro	µ	10^{15}	peta	P
10^{-3}	milli	m	10^{18}	exa	E
10^{-2}	centi	c			

Units, Radiological—

Units	Equivalents
Becquerel* (Bq)	1 disintegration per second = 2.7×10^{-11} Ci
Curie (Ci)	3.7×10^{10} disintegrations per second = 3.7×10^{10} Bq
Gray* (Gy)	1 J/kg = 100 rad
Rad (rad)	100 erg/g = 0.01 Gy
Rem (rem)	0.01 sievert
Sievert* (Sv)	100 rem

*International Units, designated (SI)

Working Level (WL)—Any combination of short-lived radon daughters in 1 liter of air that will result in the ultimate emission of 1.3×10^{5} MeV of potential alpha energy.

Working Level Month (WLM)—A unit of exposure to radon daughters corresponding to the product of the radon daughter concentration in Working Level (WL) and the exposure time in nominal months (1 nominal month = 170 hours). Inhalation of air with a concentration of 1 WL of radon daughters for 170 working hours results in an exposure of 1 WLM.

Xenobiotic—Any chemical that is foreign to the biological system.

X rays—Penetrating electromagnetic radiations whose wave lengths are very much shorter than those of visible light. They are usually produced by bombarding a metallic target with fast electrons in a high vacuum. X rays (called characteristic x rays) are also produced when an orbital electron falls from a high energy level to a low energy level.

Zero-Threshold Linear Hypothesis (or No-Threshold Linear Hypothesis)—The assumption that a dose-response curve derived from data in the high dose and high dose-rate ranges may be extrapolated through the low dose and low dose range to zero, implying that, theoretically, any amount of radiation will cause some damage.

APPENDIX A. ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) [42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.], as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) [Pub. L. 99–499], requires that the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) develop jointly with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), in order of priority, a list of hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List (NPL); prepare toxicological profiles for each substance included on the priority list of hazardous substances; and assure the initiation of a research program to fill identified data needs associated with the substances.

The toxicological profiles include an examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicological information and epidemiologic evaluations of a hazardous substance. During the development of toxicological profiles, Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration for a given route of exposure. An MRL is an estimate of the daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancer health effects only and are not based on a consideration of cancer effects. These substance-specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites. It is important to note that MRLs are not intended to define clean-up or action levels.

MRLs are derived for hazardous substances using the no-observed-adverse-effect level/uncertainty factor approach. They are below levels that might cause adverse health effects in the people most sensitive to such chemical-induced effects. MRLs are derived for acute (1–14 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days and longer) durations and for the oral and inhalation routes of exposure. Currently, MRLs for the dermal route of exposure are not derived because ATSDR has not yet identified a method suitable for this route of exposure. MRLs are generally based on the most sensitive chemical-induced end point considered to be of relevance to humans. Serious health effects (such as irreparable damage to the liver or kidneys, or birth defects) are not used as a basis for establishing MRLs. Exposure to a level above the MRL does not mean that adverse health effects will occur.

MRLs are intended only to serve as a screening tool to help public health professionals decide where to look more closely. They may also be viewed as a mechanism to identify those hazardous waste sites that are not expected to cause adverse health effects. Most MRLs contain a degree of uncertainty because of the lack of precise toxicological information on the people who might be most sensitive (e.g., infants, elderly, nutritionally or immunologically compromised) to the effects of hazardous substances. ATSDR uses a conservative (i.e., protective) approach to address this uncertainty consistent with the public health principle of prevention. Although human data are preferred, MRLs often must be based on animal studies because relevant human studies are lacking. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, ATSDR assumes that humans are more sensitive to the effects of hazardous substance than animals and that certain persons may be particularly sensitive. Thus, the resulting MRL may be as much as 100-fold below levels that have been shown to be nontoxic in laboratory animals.

Proposed MRLs undergo a rigorous review process: Health Effects/MRL Workgroup reviews within the Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences (proposed), expert panel peer reviews, and agency-wide MRL Workgroup reviews, with participation from other federal agencies and comments from the public. They are subject to change as new information becomes available concomitant with updating the toxicological profiles. Thus, MRLs in the most recent toxicological profiles supersede previously published levels. For additional information regarding MRLs, please contact the Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences (proposed), Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-62, Atlanta, Georgia 30333.

For reasons discussed in Section 2.3, MRLs were not derived for radon.

APPENDIX B. USER'S GUIDE

Chapter 1

Public Health Statement

This chapter of the profile is a health effects summary written in non-technical language. Its intended audience is the general public, especially people living in the vicinity of a hazardous waste site or chemical release. If the Public Health Statement were removed from the rest of the document, it would still communicate to the lay public essential information about the chemical.

The major headings in the Public Health Statement are useful to find specific topics of concern. The topics are written in a question and answer format. The answer to each question includes a sentence that will direct the reader to chapters in the profile that will provide more information on the given topic.

Chapter 2

Relevance to Public Health

This chapter provides a health effects summary based on evaluations of existing toxicologic, epidemiologic, and toxicokinetic information. This summary is designed to present interpretive, weight-of-evidence discussions for human health end points by addressing the following questions:

1. What effects are known to occur in humans?
2. What effects observed in animals are likely to be of concern to humans?
3. What exposure conditions are likely to be of concern to humans, especially around hazardous waste sites?

The chapter covers end points in the same order that they appear within the Discussion of Health Effects by Route of Exposure section, by route (inhalation, oral, and dermal) and within route by effect. Human data are presented first, then animal data. Both are organized by duration (acute, intermediate, chronic). *In vitro* data and data from parenteral routes (intramuscular, intravenous, subcutaneous, etc.) are also considered in this chapter.

The carcinogenic potential of the profiled substance is qualitatively evaluated, when appropriate, using existing toxicokinetic, genotoxic, and carcinogenic data. ATSDR does not currently assess cancer potency or perform cancer risk assessments. Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) for noncancer end points (if derived) and the end points from which they were derived are indicated and discussed.

Limitations to existing scientific literature that prevent a satisfactory evaluation of the relevance to public health are identified in the Chapter 3 Data Needs section.

Interpretation of Minimal Risk Levels

Where sufficient toxicologic information is available, ATSDR has derived MRLs for inhalation and oral routes of entry at each duration of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). These MRLs are not meant to support regulatory action, but to acquaint health professionals with exposure levels at which adverse health effects are not expected to occur in humans.

MRLs should help physicians and public health officials determine the safety of a community living near a chemical emission, given the concentration of a contaminant in air or the estimated daily dose in water. MRLs are based largely on toxicological studies in animals and on reports of human occupational exposure.

MRL users should be familiar with the toxicologic information on which the number is based. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," contains basic information known about the substance. Other sections such as Chapter 3 Section 3.9, "Interactions with Other Substances," and Section 3.10, "Populations that are Unusually Susceptible" provide important supplemental information.

MRL users should also understand the MRL derivation methodology. MRLs are derived using a modified version of the risk assessment methodology that the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) provides (Barnes and Dourson 1988) to determine reference doses (RfDs) for lifetime exposure.

To derive an MRL, ATSDR generally selects the most sensitive end point which, in its best judgement, represents the most sensitive human health effect for a given exposure route and duration. ATSDR cannot make this judgement or derive an MRL unless information (quantitative or qualitative) is available for all potential systemic, neurological, and developmental effects. If this information and reliable quantitative data on the chosen end point are available, ATSDR derives an MRL using the most sensitive species (when information from multiple species is available) with the highest no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) that does not exceed any adverse effect levels. When a NOAEL is not available, a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) can be used to derive an MRL, and an uncertainty factor (UF) of 10 must be employed. Additional uncertainty factors of 10 must be used both for human variability to protect sensitive subpopulations (people who are most susceptible to the health effects caused by the substance) and for interspecies variability (extrapolation from animals to humans). In deriving an MRL, these individual uncertainty factors are multiplied together. The product is then divided into the inhalation concentration or oral dosage selected from the study. Uncertainty factors used in developing a substance-specific MRL are provided in the footnotes of the levels of significant exposure (LSE) tables.

Chapter 3

Health Effects

Tables and Figures for Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE)

Tables and figures are used to summarize health effects and illustrate graphically levels of exposure associated with those effects. These levels cover health effects observed at increasing dose concentrations and durations, differences in response by species, MRLs to humans for noncancer end points, and EPA's estimated range associated with an upper- bound individual lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. Use the LSE tables and figures for a quick review of the health effects and to locate data for a specific exposure scenario. The LSE tables and figures should always be used in conjunction with the text. All entries in these tables and figures represent studies that provide reliable, quantitative estimates of NOAELs, LOAELs, or Cancer Effect Levels (CELs).

The legends presented below demonstrate the application of these tables and figures. Representative examples of LSE Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1 are shown. The numbers in the left column of the legends correspond to the numbers in the example table and figure.

LEGEND

See Sample LSE Table 3-1 (page B-6)

(1) Route of Exposure. One of the first considerations when reviewing the toxicity of a substance using these tables and figures should be the relevant and appropriate route of exposure. Typically when sufficient data exist, three LSE tables and two LSE figures are presented in the document. The three LSE tables present data on the three principal routes of exposure, i.e., inhalation, oral, and dermal (LSE Tables 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3, respectively). LSE figures are limited to the inhalation (LSE Figure 3-1) and oral (LSE Figure 3-2) routes. Not all substances will have data on each route of exposure and will not, therefore, have all five of the tables and figures.

(2) Exposure Period. Three exposure periods—acute (less than 15 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more)—are presented within each relevant route of exposure. In this example, an inhalation study of intermediate exposure duration is reported. For quick reference to health effects occurring from a known length of exposure, locate the applicable exposure period within the LSE table and figure.

(3) Health Effect. The major categories of health effects included in LSE tables and figures are death, systemic, immunological, neurological, developmental, reproductive, and cancer. NOAELs and LOAELs can be reported in the tables and figures for all effects but cancer. Systemic effects are further defined in the "System" column of the LSE table (see key number 18).

(4) Key to Figure. Each key number in the LSE table links study information to one or more data points using the same key number in the corresponding LSE figure. In this example, the study represented by key number 18 has been used to derive a NOAEL and a Less Serious LOAEL (also see the two "18r" data points in sample Figure 3-1).

(5) Species. The test species, whether animal or human, are identified in this column. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," covers the relevance of animal data to human toxicity and Section 3.4, "Toxicokinetics," contains any available information on comparative toxicokinetics. Although NOAELs and LOAELs are species specific, the levels are extrapolated to equivalent human doses to derive an MRL.

(6) Exposure Frequency/Duration. The duration of the study and the weekly and daily exposure regimens are provided in this column. This permits comparison of NOAELs and LOAELs from different studies. In this case (key number 18), rats were exposed to “Chemical x” via inhalation for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 13 weeks. For a more complete review of the dosing regimen, refer to the appropriate sections of the text or the original reference paper (i.e., Nitschke et al. 1981).

(7) System. This column further defines the systemic effects. These systems include respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, and dermal/ocular. "Other" refers to any systemic effect (e.g., a decrease in body weight) not covered in these systems. In the example of key number 18, one systemic effect (respiratory) was investigated.

(8) NOAEL. A NOAEL is the highest exposure level at which no harmful effects were seen in the organ system studied. Key number 18 reports a NOAEL of 3 ppm for the respiratory system, which was used to derive an intermediate exposure, inhalation MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b").

(9) LOAEL. A LOAEL is the lowest dose used in the study that caused a harmful health effect. LOAELs have been classified into "Less Serious" and "Serious" effects. These distinctions help readers identify the levels of exposure at which adverse health effects first appear and the gradation of effects with increasing dose. A brief description of the specific end point used to quantify the adverse effect accompanies the LOAEL. The respiratory effect reported in key number 18 (hyperplasia) is a Less Serious LOAEL of 10 ppm. MRLs are not derived from Serious LOAELs.

(10) Reference. The complete reference citation is given in Chapter 9 of the profile.

(11) CEL. A CEL is the lowest exposure level associated with the onset of carcinogenesis in experimental or epidemiologic studies. CELs are always considered serious effects. The LSE tables and figures do not contain NOAELs for cancer, but the text may report doses not causing measurable cancer increases.

(12) Footnotes. Explanations of abbreviations or reference notes for data in the LSE tables are found in the footnotes. Footnote "b" indicates that the NOAEL of 3 ppm in key number 18 was used to derive an MRL of 0.005 ppm.

LEGEND

See Sample Figure 3-1 (page B-7)

LSE figures graphically illustrate the data presented in the corresponding LSE tables. Figures help the reader quickly compare health effects according to exposure concentrations for particular exposure periods.

(13) Exposure Period. The same exposure periods appear as in the LSE table. In this example, health effects observed within the acute and intermediate exposure periods are illustrated.

(14) Health Effect. These are the categories of health effects for which reliable quantitative data exists. The same health effects appear in the LSE table.

(15) Levels of Exposure. Concentrations or doses for each health effect in the LSE tables are graphically displayed in the LSE figures. Exposure concentration or dose is measured on the log scale "y" axis. Inhalation exposure is reported in mg/m^3 or ppm and oral exposure is reported in mg/kg/day.

(16) NOAEL. In this example, the open circle designated 18r identifies a NOAEL critical end point in the rat upon which an intermediate inhalation exposure MRL is based. The key number 18 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table. The dashed descending arrow indicates the extrapolation from the exposure level of 3 ppm (see entry 18 in the table) to the MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b" in the LSE table).

(17) CEL. Key number 38m is one of three studies for which CELs were derived. The diamond symbol refers to a CEL for the test species-mouse. The number 38 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table.

(18) Estimated Upper-Bound Human Cancer Risk Levels. This is the range associated with the upper-bound for lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. These risk levels are derived from the EPA's Human Health Assessment Group's upper-bound estimates of the slope of the cancer dose response curve at low dose levels (q_1*).

(19) Key to LSE Figure. The Key explains the abbreviations and symbols used in the figure.

SAMPLE

1 →

Table 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical x] – Inhalation

						LOAEL (effect)		
	Key to figure[a]	Species	Exposure frequency/ duration	System	NOAEL (ppm)	Less serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	Reference
2 →	INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE							
		5	6	7	8	9		10
3 →	Systemic	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓		↓
4 →	18	Rat	13 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d	Resp	3[b]	10 (hyperplasia)		Nitschke et al. 1981
	CHRONIC EXPOSURE							
	Cancer						11	
							↓	
	38	Rat	18 mo 5 d/wk 7 hr/d				20 (CEL, multiple organs)	Wong et al. 1982
	39	Rat	89–104 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d				10 (CEL, lung tumors, nasal tumors)	NTP 1982
	40	Mouse	79–103 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d				10 (CEL, lung tumors, hemangiosarcomas)	NTP 1982

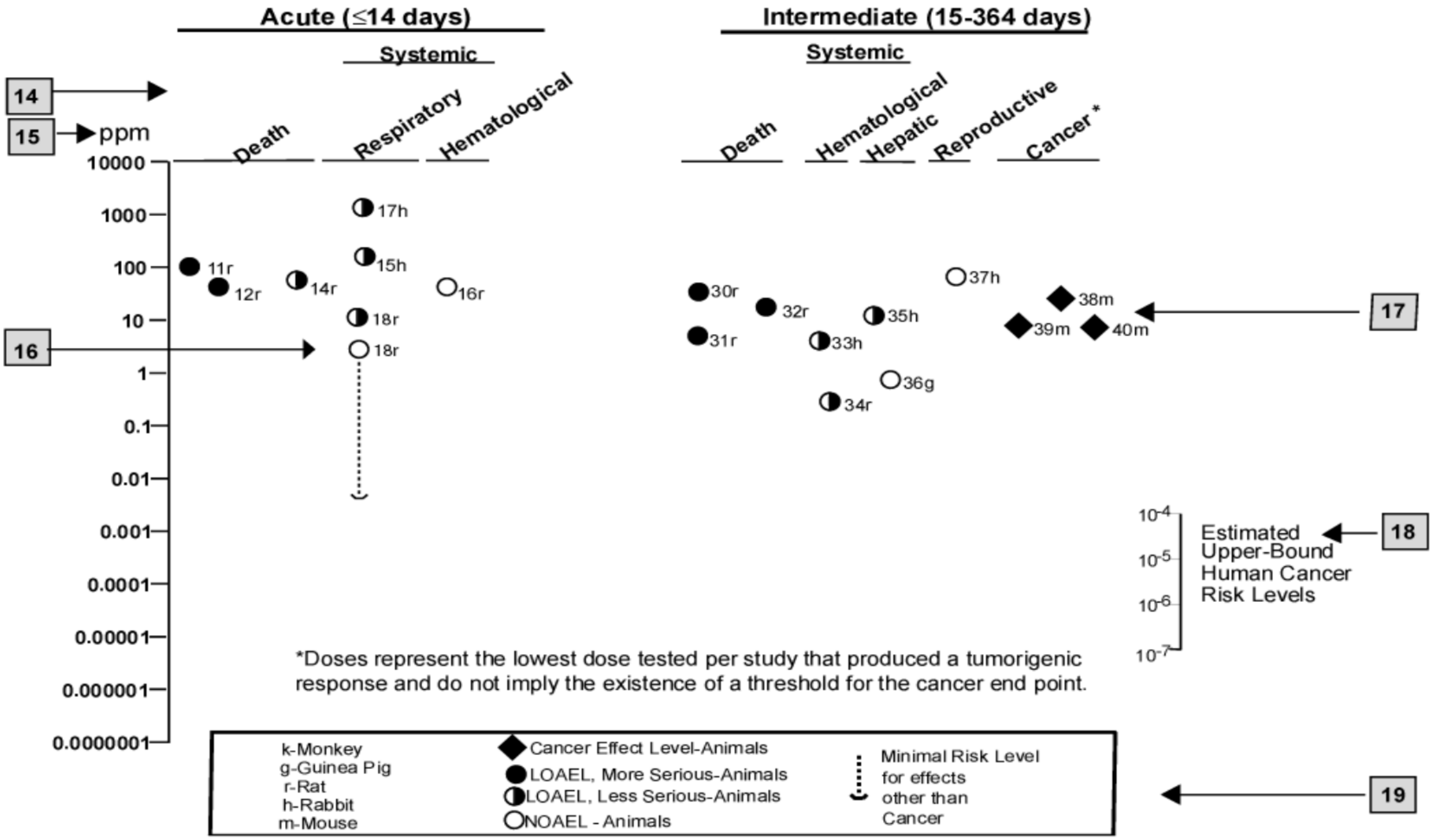
12 →

[a] The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-1.

[b] Used to derive an intermediate inhalation Minimal Risk Level (MRL) of 5×10^{-3} ppm; dose adjusted for intermittent exposure and divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animal to humans, 10 for human variability).

SAMPLE

Figure 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical X] - Inhalation



*Doses represent the lowest dose tested per study that produced a tumorigenic response and do not imply the existence of a threshold for the cancer end point.

This page is intentionally blank.

APPENDIX C. ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS

AARST	American Association of Radon Scientists and Technologists
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
ACOEM	American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine
ADI	acceptable daily intake
ADME	absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion
AED	atomic emission detection
AFID	alkali flame ionization detector
AFOSH	Air Force Office of Safety and Health
ALT	alanine aminotransferase
AML	acute myeloid leukemia
AOAC	Association of Official Analytical Chemists
AOEC	Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics
AP	alkaline phosphatase
APHA	American Public Health Association
ASD	active soil depressurization
AST	aspartate aminotransferase
atm	atmosphere
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
AWQC	Ambient Water Quality Criteria
BAT	best available technology
BCF	bioconcentration factor
BEI	Biological Exposure Index
BMD	benchmark dose
BMD/C	benchmark dose or benchmark concentration
BMD_X	dose that produces a X% change in response rate of an adverse effect
$BMDL_X$	95% lower confidence limit on the BMD_X
BMDS	Benchmark Dose Software
BSC	Board of Scientific Counselors
C	centigrade
CAA	Clean Air Act
CAG	Cancer Assessment Group of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
CAS	Chemical Abstract Services
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CEL	cancer effect level
CELDS	Computer-Environmental Legislative Data System
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Ci	curie
CI	confidence interval
CL	ceiling limit value
CLP	Contract Laboratory Program
cm	centimeter
CML	chronic myeloid leukemia
CPSC	Consumer Products Safety Commission
CRM	continuous radon monitor
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWM	continuous working level monitor
DHEW	Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
DHHS	Department of Health and Human Services

DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
DOL	Department of Labor
DOT	Department of Transportation
DOT/UN/ NA/IMDG	Department of Transportation/United Nations/ North America/Intergovernmental Maritime Dangerous Goods Code
DWEL	drinking water exposure level
ECD	electron capture detection
ECG/EKG	electrocardiogram
EEG	electroencephalogram
EEGL	Emergency Exposure Guidance Level
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ERR	excess relative risk
F	Fahrenheit
F_1	first-filial generation
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIFRA	Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act
FPD	flame photometric detection
fpm	feet per minute
FR	Federal Register
FSH	follicle stimulating hormone
g	gram
GC	gas chromatography
gd	gestational day
GLC	gas liquid chromatography
GPC	gel permeation chromatography
HPLC	high-performance liquid chromatography
HRGC	high resolution gas chromatography
HSDB	Hazardous Substance Data Bank
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
IDLH	immediately dangerous to life and health
ILO	International Labor Organization
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
Kd	adsorption ratio
kg	kilogram
kkg	metric ton
K_{oc}	organic carbon partition coefficient
K_{ow}	octanol-water partition coefficient
L	liter
LC	liquid chromatography
LC_{50}	lethal concentration, 50% kill
LC_{Lo}	lethal concentration, low
LD_{50}	lethal dose, 50% kill
LD_{Lo}	lethal dose, low
LDH	lactic dehydrogenase
LH	luteinizing hormone
LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
LSE	Levels of Significant Exposure

LT_{50}	lethal time, 50% kill
m	meter
MA	*trans,trans*-muconic acid
MAL	maximum allowable level
mCi	millicurie
MCL	maximum contaminant level
MCLG	maximum contaminant level goal
MF	modifying factor
MFO	mixed function oxidase
mg	milligram
mL	milliliter
mm	millimeter
mmHg	millimeters of mercury
mmol	millimole
mppcf	millions of particles per cubic foot
MRL	Minimal Risk Level
MS	mass spectrometry
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standard
NAS	National Academy of Science
NATICH	National Air Toxics Information Clearinghouse
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NCE	normochromatic erythrocytes
NCEH	National Center for Environmental Health
NCI	National Cancer Institute
ND	not detected
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
ng	nanogram
NHANES	National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey
NIEHS	National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIOSHTIC	NIOSH's Computerized Information Retrieval System
NLM	National Library of Medicine
nm	nanometer
nmol	nanomole
NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
NOES	National Occupational Exposure Survey
NOHS	National Occupational Hazard Survey
NPD	nitrogen phosphorus detection
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPL	National Priorities List
NR	not reported
NRC	National Research Council
NRPP	National Radon Proficiency Program
NRSB	National Radon Safety Board
NS	not specified
NSPS	New Source Performance Standards
NTIS	National Technical Information Service
NTP	National Toxicology Program
ODW	Office of Drinking Water, EPA
OERR	Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, EPA
OHM/TADS	Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System

OPP	Office of Pesticide Programs, EPA
OPPT	Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, EPA
OPPTS	Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances, EPA
OR	odds ratio
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OSW	Office of Solid Waste, EPA
OTS	Office of Toxic Substances
OW	Office of Water
OWRS	Office of Water Regulations and Standards, EPA
PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
PBPD	physiologically based pharmacodynamic
PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
PCE	polychromatic erythrocytes
PEL	permissible exposure limit
pg	picogram
PHS	Public Health Service
PID	photo ionization detector
pmol	picomole
PMR	proportionate mortality ratio
ppb	parts per billion
ppm	parts per million
ppt	parts per trillion
PSNS	pretreatment standards for new sources
RADEP	RAdon Dose Evaluation Program
RBC	red blood cell
REL	recommended exposure level/limit
RfC	reference concentration
RfD	reference dose
RNA	ribonucleic acid
RQ	reportable quantity
RR	relative risk
RTECS	Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act
SCE	sister chromatid exchange
SGOT	serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase
SGPT	serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase
SIC	standard industrial classification
SIM	selected ion monitoring
SMCL	secondary maximum contaminant level
SMR	standardized mortality ratio
SNARL	suggested no adverse response level
SPEGL	Short-Term Public Emergency Guidance Level
STEL	short term exposure limit
STORET	Storage and Retrieval
TD_{50}	toxic dose, 50% specific toxic effect
TLV	threshold limit value
TOC	total organic carbon
TPQ	threshold planning quantity
TRI	Toxics Release Inventory
TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act
TWA	time-weighted average

UF	uncertainty factor
U.S.	United States
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USGS	United States Geological Survey
VOC	volatile organic compound
WBC	white blood cell
WHO	World Health Organization

>	greater than
≥	greater than or equal to
=	equal to
<	less than
≤	less than or equal to
%	percent
α	alpha
β	beta
γ	gamma
δ	delta
µm	micrometer
µg	microgram
q_1^*	cancer slope factor
–	negative
+	positive
(+)	weakly positive result
(–)	weakly negative result

This page is intentionally blank.

APPENDIX D

OVERVIEW OF BASIC RADIATION PHYSICS, CHEMISTRY, AND BIOLOGY

Understanding the basic concepts in radiation physics, chemistry, and biology is important to the evaluation and interpretation of radiation-induced adverse health effects and to the derivation of radiation protection principles. This appendix presents a brief overview of the areas of radiation physics, chemistry, and biology and is based to a large extent on the reviews of Mettler and Moseley (1985), Hobbs and McClellan (1986), Eichholz (1982), Hendee (1973), Cember (1996, 2009), and Early et al. (1979).

D.1 RADIONUCLIDES AND RADIOACTIVITY

The substances we call elements are composed of atoms. Atoms in turn are made up of neutrons, protons and electrons: neutrons and protons in the nucleus and electrons in a cloud of orbits around the nucleus. Nuclide is the general term referring to any nucleus along with its orbital electrons. The nuclide is characterized by the composition of its nucleus and hence by the number of protons and neutrons in the nucleus. All atoms of an element have the same number of protons (this is given by the atomic number) but may have different numbers of neutrons (this is reflected by the atomic mass numbers or atomic weight of the element). Atoms with different atomic mass but the same atomic numbers are referred to as isotopes of an element.

The numerical combination of protons and neutrons in most nuclides is such that the nucleus is quantum mechanically stable and the atom is said to be stable, i.e., not radioactive; however, if there are too few or too many neutrons, the nucleus is unstable and the atom is said to be radioactive. Unstable nuclides undergo radioactive transformation, a process in which a neutron or proton converts into the other and a beta particle is emitted, or else an alpha particle is emitted. Each type of decay is typically accompanied by the emission of gamma rays. These unstable atoms are called radionuclides; their emissions are called ionizing radiation; and the whole property is called radioactivity. Transformation or decay results in the formation of new nuclides some of which may themselves be radionuclides, while others are stable nuclides. This series of transformations is called the decay chain of the radionuclide. The first radionuclide in the chain is called the parent; the subsequent products of the transformation are called progeny, daughters, or decay products.

In general there are two classifications of radioactivity and radionuclides: natural and artificial (man-made). Naturally-occurring radioactive material (NORM) exists in nature and no additional energy is necessary to place them in an unstable state. Natural radioactivity is the property of some naturally occurring, usually heavy elements, that are heavier than lead. Radionuclides, such as radium and uranium, primarily emit alpha particles. Some lighter elements such as carbon-14 and tritium (hydrogen-3) primarily emit beta particles as they transform to a more stable atom. Natural radioactive atoms heavier than lead cannot attain a stable nucleus heavier than lead. Everyone is exposed to background radiation from naturally-occurring radionuclides throughout life. This background radiation is the major source of radiation exposure to man and arises from several sources. The natural background exposures are frequently used as a standard of comparison for exposures to various artificial sources of ionizing radiation.

Artificial radioactive atoms are produced either as a by-product of fission of uranium or plutonium atoms in a nuclear reactor or by bombarding atoms with particles (such as neutrons, protons, or heavy nuclei) at high velocity via a particle accelerator. Goals of these efforts can include producing medical isotopes or new elements. These artificially produced radioactive elements usually decay by emission of particles, such as alpha particles, positive or negative beta particles, and one or more high energy photons (gamma rays). Unstable (radioactive) atoms of any element can be produced.

Both naturally occurring and artificial radioisotopes find application in medicine, industrial products, and consumer products. Some specific radioisotopes, called fall-out, are still found in the environment as a result of nuclear weapons use or testing, or nuclear power plant accidents (e.g., Three Mile Island Unit 2, Chernobyl, and Fukushima Dai-ichi).

D.2 RADIOACTIVE DECAY

D.2.1 Principles of Radioactive Decay

The stability of an atom is the result of the balance of the forces of the various components of the nucleus. An atom that is unstable (a radionuclide) will release energy (decay) in various ways and transform to stable atoms or to intermediate radioactive species called progeny or daughters, often with the release of ionizing radiation. If there are either too many or too few neutrons for a given number of protons, the resulting nucleus may undergo transformation. For some elements, a chain of progeny decay products may be produced until stable atoms are formed. Radionuclides can be characterized by the type and energy of the radiation emitted, the rate of decay, and the mode of decay. The mode of decay indicates how a parent compound undergoes transformation. Radiations considered here are primarily of nuclear origin, i.e., they arise from nuclear excitation, usually caused by the capture of charged or uncharged nucleons by a nucleus, or by the radioactive decay or transformation of an unstable nuclide. The type of radiation may be categorized as charged or uncharged particles, protons, and fission products) or electromagnetic radiation (gamma rays and x rays). Table D-1 summarizes the basic characteristics of the more common types of radiation encountered.

D.2.2 Half-Life and Activity

For any given radionuclide, the rate of decay is a first-order process that is constant, regardless of the radioactive atoms present and is characteristic for each radionuclide. The process of decay is a series of random events; temperature, pressure, or chemical combinations do not affect the rate of decay. While it may not be possible to predict exactly which atom is going to undergo transformation at any given time, it is possible to predict, on average, the fraction of the radioactive atoms that will transform during any interval of time.

The *activity* is a measure of the quantity of radioactive material. For these radioactive materials it is customary to describe the activity as the number of disintegrations (transformations) per unit time. The unit of activity is the curie (Ci), which was originally related to the activity of one gram of radium, but is now defined as the disintegration or transformation rate occurring in a quantity of radioactive material. The definition is:

1 curie (Ci) = $3.7\text{x}10^{10}$ disintegrations (transformations)/second (dps) or
= $2.22\text{x}10^{12}$ disintegrations (transformations)/minute (dpm).

The SI unit of activity is the becquerel (Bq); 1 Bq = that quantity of radioactive material in which there is 1 transformation/second. Since activity is proportional to the number of atoms of the radioactive material, the quantity of any radioactive material is usually expressed in curies, regardless of its purity or concentration. The transformation of radioactive nuclei is a random process, and the number of transformations is directly proportional to the number of radioactive atoms present. For any pure radioactive substance, the rate of decay is usually described by its radiological half-life, $t_{½}$, i.e., the time it takes for a specified source material to decay to half its initial activity. The specific activity is an indirect measure of the rate of decay, and is defined as the activity per unit mass or per unit volume. The higher the specific activity of a radioisotope, the faster it is decaying.

The activity of a radionuclide at time t may be calculated by:

$$A = A_o e^{-0.693t/t½},$$

where A = the activity in dps or curies or becquerels,
A_o = the activity at time zero,
t = the time at which measured, and
$t_{½}$ = the radiological half-life of the radionuclide ($t_{½}$ and t must be in the same units of time).

The time when the activity of a sample of radioactivity becomes one-half its original value is the radioactive half-life and is expressed in any suitable unit of time.

Table D-1. Characteristics of Nuclear Radiations

Radiation	Rest mass[a]	Charge	Typical energy range	Path length[b] Air	Path length[b] Solid	Comments
Alpha (α)	4.00 amu	+2	4–10 MeV	5–10 cm	25–80 µm	Identical to ionized He nucleus
Negatron (β^-)	$5.48\text{x}10^{-4}$ amu; 0.51 MeV	–1	0–4 MeV	0–10 m	0–1 cm	Identical to electron
Positron (β^+)	$5.48\text{x}10^{-4}$ amu; 0.51 MeV	+1	0-4 MeV	0–10 m	0–1 cm	Identical to electron except for sign of charge
Neutron	1.00866 amu; 939.565 MeV	0	0–15 MeV	b	b	Half life: 10.183 min
X ray (e.m. photon)	–	0	5 keV–100 keV	b	b	Photon from transition of an electron between atomic orbits
Gamma (γ) (e.m. photon)	–	0	10 keV–3 MeV	b	b	Photon from nuclear transformation

[a] The rest mass (in amu) has an energy equivalent in MeV that is obtained using the equation $E=mc^2$, where 1 amu = 932 MeV.
[b] Path lengths are not applicable to x- and gamma rays since their intensities decrease exponentially; path lengths in solid tissue are variable, depending on particle energy, electron density of material, and other factors.

amu = atomic mass unit; e.m. = electromagnetic; MeV = MegaElectron Volts

The specific activity is a measure of activity, and is defined as the activity per unit mass or per unit volume. This activity is usually expressed in curies per gram and may be calculated by

$$\text{curies/gram} = 1.3\text{x}10^8 / (t_{1/2})\ (\text{atomic weight}) \quad \text{or}$$

$$[3.577 \text{ x } 10^5 \text{ x mass(g)}] / [t_{1/2} \text{ x atomic weight}]$$

where $t_{1/2}$ = the radiological half-life in days.

In the case of radioactive materials contained in living organisms, an additional consideration is made for the reduction in observed activity due to regular processes of elimination of the respective chemical or biochemical substance from the organism. This introduces a rate constant called the biological half-life (t_b) which is the time required for biological processes to eliminate one-half of the activity. This time is virtually the same for both stable and radioactive isotopes of any given element.

Under such conditions the time required for a radioactive element to be halved as a result of the combined action of radioactive decay and biological elimination is the effective clearance half-time:

$$t_{eff} = (t_b \text{ x } t_{1/2}) / (t_b + t_{1/2}).$$

Table D-2 presents representative effective half-lives of particular interest.

Table D-2. Half-Lives of Some Radionuclides in Adult Body Organs

		Half-life[a]		
Radionuclide	Critical organ	Physical	Biological	Effective
Uranium 238	Kidney	4,460,000,000 y	4 d	4 d
Hydrogen 3[b] (Tritium)	Whole body	12.3 y	10 d	10 d
Iodine 131	Thyroid	8 d	80 d	7.3 d
Strontium 90	Bone	28 y	50 y	18 y
Plutonium 239	Bone surface	24,400 y	50 y	50 y
	Lung	24,400 y	500 d	500 d
Cobalt 60	Whole body	5.3 y	99.5 d	95 d
Iron 55	Spleen	2.7 y	600 d	388 d
Iron 59	Spleen	45.1 d	600 d	42 d
Manganese 54	Liver	303 d	25 d	23 d
Cesium 137	Whole body	30 y	70 d	70 d

[a] d = days, y = years
[b] Mixed in body water as tritiated water

D.2.3 Interaction of Radiation with Matter

Both ionizing and nonionizing radiation will interact with materials; that is, radiation will lose kinetic energy to any solid, liquid or gas through which it passes by a variety of mechanisms. The transfer of energy to a medium by either electromagnetic or particulate radiation may be sufficient to cause formation of ions. This process is called ionization. Compared to other types of radiation that may be absorbed, such as radio waves or microwave radiation, ionizing radiation deposits a relatively large amount of energy into a small volume.

The method by which incident radiation interacts with the medium to cause ionization may be direct or indirect. Electromagnetic radiations (x rays and gamma photons) and neutral particles (neutrons) are indirectly ionizing; that is, they give up their energy in various interactions with cellular molecules, and the energy is then utilized to produce a fast-moving charged particle such as an electron. It is the electron that then may react with and transfer energy to a target molecule. This particle is called a “primary ionizing particle. Charged particles, in contrast, strike the tissue or medium and directly react with target molecules, such as oxygen or water. These particulate radiations are directly ionizing radiations. Examples of directly ionizing particles include alpha and beta particles. Indirectly ionizing radiations are always more penetrating than directly ionizing particulate radiations.

Mass, charge, and velocity of a particle, as well as the electron density of the material with which it interacts, all affect the rate at which ionization occurs. The higher the charge of the particle and the lower the velocity, the greater the propensity to cause ionization. Heavy, highly charged particles, such as alpha particles, lose energy rapidly with distance and, therefore, do not penetrate deeply. The result of these interaction processes is a gradual slowing down of any incident particle until it is brought to rest or "stopped" at the end of its range.

D.2.4 Characteristics of Emitted Radiation

D.2.4.1 Alpha Emission. In alpha emission, an alpha particle consisting of two protons and two neutrons is emitted with a resulting decrease in the atomic mass number by four and reduction of the atomic number of two, thereby changing the parent to a different element. The alpha particle is identical to a helium nucleus consisting of two neutrons and two protons. It results from the radioactive decay of some heavy elements such as uranium, plutonium, radium, thorium, and radon. All alpha particles emitted by a given radioisotope have the same energy.

Most of the alpha particles that are likely to be found have energies in the range of about 4 to 8 MeV, depending on the isotope from which they came.

The alpha particle has an electrical charge of +2. Because of this double positive charge and their size, alpha particles have great ionizing power and, thus, lose their kinetic energy quickly. This results in very little penetrating power. In fact, an alpha particle cannot penetrate a sheet of paper. The range of an alpha particle (the distance the charged particle travels from the point of origin to its resting point) is about 4 cm in air, which decreases considerably to a few micrometers in tissue. These properties cause alpha emitters to be hazardous only if there is internal contamination (i.e., if the radionuclide is inside the body).

D.2.4.2 Beta Emission. A beta particle (β) is a high-velocity electron ejected from a disintegrating nucleus. The particle may be either a negatively charged electron, termed a negatron (β^Z) or a positively charged electron, termed a positron (β^E). Although the precise definition of "beta emission" refers to both β^Z and β^E, common usage of the term generally applies only to the negative particle, as distinguished from the positron emission, which refers to the β^E particle.

D.2.4.2.1 Beta Negative Emission. Beta particle (β^Z) emission is another process by which a radionuclide, with a neutron excess achieves stability. Beta particle emission decreases the number of neutrons by one and increases the number of protons by one, while the atomic mass number remains unchanged.[1] This transformation results in the formation of a different element. The energy spectrum of beta particle emission ranges from a certain maximum down to zero with the mean energy of the spectrum being about one-third of the maximum. The range in tissue is much less. Beta negative emitting radionuclides can cause injury to the skin and superficial body tissues, but mostly present an internal contamination hazard.

D.2.4.2.2 Positron Emission. In cases in which there are too many protons in the nucleus, positron emission may occur. In this case a proton may be thought of as being converted into a neutron, and a positron (β^E) is emitted.[1] This increases the number of neutrons by one, decreases the number of protons by one, and again leaves the atomic mass number unchanged. The gamma radiation resulting from the annihilation (see glossary) of the positron makes all positron emitting isotopes more of an external radiation hazard than pure β emitters of equal energy.

D.2.4.2.3 Gamma Emission. Radioactive decay by alpha, beta, or positron emission, or electron capture often leaves some of the energy resulting from these changes in the nucleus. As a result, the nucleus is raised to an excited level. None of these excited nuclei can remain in this high-energy state. Nuclei release this energy returning to ground state or to the lowest possible stable energy level. The energy released is in the form of gamma radiation (high energy photons) and has an energy equal to the change in the energy state of the nucleus. Gamma and x rays behave similarly but differ in their origin; gamma emissions originate in the nucleus while x rays originate in the orbital electron structure or from rapidly changing the velocity of an electron (e.g., as occurs when shielding high energy beta particles or stopping the electron beam in an x ray tube).

D.3 ESTIMATION OF ENERGY DEPOSITION IN HUMAN TISSUES

Two forms of potential radiation exposures can result: internal and external. The term exposure denotes physical interaction of the radiation emitted from the radioactive material with cells and tissues of the human body. An exposure can be "acute" or "chronic" depending on how long an individual or organ is exposed to the radiation. Internal exposures occur when radionuclides, which have entered the body (e.g., through the inhalation, ingestion, or dermal pathways), undergo radioactive decay resulting in the deposition of energy to internal organs. External exposures occur when radiation enters the body directly from sources located outside the body, such as radiation emitters from radionuclides on ground surfaces, dissolved in water, or dispersed in the air. In general, external exposures are from material emitting gamma radiation, which readily penetrate the skin and internal organs. Beta and alpha radiation from external sources are far less penetrating and deposit their energy primarily on the skin's outer layer. Consequently, their contribution to the absorbed dose of the total body dose, compared to that deposited by gamma rays, may be negligible.

---

[1] Neutrinos accompany negative beta particle emissions; anti-neutrinos accompany positron emissions

Characterizing the radiation dose to persons as a result of exposure to radiation is a complex issue. It is difficult to: (1) measure internally the amount of energy actually transferred to an organic material and to correlate any observed effects with this energy deposition; and (2) account for and predict secondary processes, such as collision effects or biologically triggered effects, that are an indirect consequence of the primary interaction event. Radiation exposure (a measure of ionization density in air) is sometimes used as a surrogate for radiation dose in tissue from external radiation. Both exposure and dose are described below.

D.3.1 Exposure (Roentgen). The roentgen (R) is a unit of x or gamma-ray exposure and is a measured by the amount of ionization caused in air by gamma or x radiation. One roentgen produces 2.58×10^{-4} coulomb per kilogram of air. In the case of gamma radiation, over the commonly encountered range of photon energy, the energy deposition in tissue for an exposure of 1 R is about 0.0096 joules (J)/kg of tissue. Exposure is only defined for x and gamma radiation ionization in air, and is often incorrectly interchanged with the term dose.

D.3.2 Absorbed Dose (Gy, rad) and Absorbed Dose Rate (Gy/hr, rad/hr). The absorbed dose is defined as the energy absorbed from the incident radiation by a unit mass of the tissue or organ (dm). The differential equation for absorbed dose is:

$$D = de/dm$$

where: D = absorbed dose
e = mean energy deposited
m = mass in which the energy was deposited.

The SI unit of absorbed dose in any medium is the J/kg with the special name of Gray (Gy), where 1 J/kg = 10,000 ergs/gram = 1 Gy. In the historical system, 0.01 J/kg = 100 ergs/g = 1 rad, so 1 Gy = 100 rad.. For neutrons, the absorbed dose may be estimated using the similar metric, kinetic energy released in matter (kerma). Kerma is the sum of initial kinetic energies of all charged ionizing particles liberated in a unit mass.

Absorbed dose is a measurable quantity, so there are primary national and international standards for its determination. In practice, absorbed dose is averaged over organ or tissue volumes. This allows the absorbed dose from both external and internal sources of radiation to be added. For low doses, the acceptance of the linear no threshold (LNT) theory allows the correlation of dose with degree of adverse deterministic health effects. Radiation that does not penetrate tissue well (low energy x-rays, beta particles, and alpha particles) can produce a nonuniform distribution of absorbed dose resulting in differential health effects across an organ or tissue. An example is using shielding in radiation therapy so that a kidney tumor receives a lethal dose while sparing as much health tissue as practical, thus maximizing the remaining kidney function.

Internal and external absorbed doses delivered by radiation sources are not usually instantaneous but are distributed over extended periods of time. The resulting rate of change of the absorbed dose to a small volume of mass is referred to as the absorbed dose rate, which has units of Gy/unit time or rad/unit time.

As a rough conversion, an exposure of 1 R in air results in an absorbed dose to soft tissue of approximately 0.01 J/kg.

See text below on other units of measure.

D.4 UNITS IN RADIATION PROTECTION AND REGULATION

D.4.1 Equivalent Dose (or Dose Equivalent)

Equivalent dose (international term) and dose equivalent (US term)are a radiation protection quantity used for setting limits that help ensure that deterministic effects (e.g. damage to a particular tissue) are kept within acceptable levels. The SI unit of equivalent dose is the J/kg, has the special name of Sievert (Sv) or rem, and is abbreviated H_T. It is a special radiation protection quantity that is used, for administrative and radiation safety purposes only, to express the absorbed dose in a manner which considers the difference in biological effectiveness of various kinds of ionizing radiation. The equivalent dose concept is applicable only to doses that are not great enough to produce biomedical effects.

The equivalent dose in an organ or tissue (H_T) is determined by multiplying the absorbed dose by a radiation weighting factor and any modifying factors at the location of interest. The absorbed dose in an organ or tissue from radiation of type R ($D_{T,R}$) is a measurable or estimable quantity, while the radiation weighting factor (ω_R) for each primary radiation type (ω_R) has been studied and recommendations made for their values. The formula for calculating equivalent dose is:

$$H_T = \sum_R \omega_R D_{T,R}. \text{ or } \sum_R Q_R D_{T,R}.$$

Where ω_R = radiation weighting factor,
$D_{T,R}$ = absorbed dose to tissue T from radiation type R, and
Q_R = quality factor.

The radiation weighting factor (ω) or quality factor (Q) is a dimensionless quantity that depends in part on the stopping power for charged particles, and it accounts for the differences in biological effectiveness found among the types of radiation. Originally, relative biological effectiveness (RBE) was used rather than ω or Q to define the quantity, rem, which is of use in risk assessment. The NRC and DOE in the US, and the ICRU and ICRP in most of the remaining international community havepublished values for quality factors and radiation weighting factors provided in Tables D-3 and D-4.

The equivalent dose rate (or dose equivalent rate in the US) is the time rate of change of the equivalent dose (or dose equivalent) to organs and tissues and is expressed as Sv/unit time (or rem/unit time).

Table D-3. Recommended Values of Quality Factors and Radiation Weighting Factors

Type of Radiation	Quality Factor (NRC 2011)	Radiation Weighting Factor (w_R) (ICRP 2007)
Photons (x and γ rays)	1	1
Electrons	1	
Electrons and muons		1
High energy protons	10	
Protons and charged pions		2
Alpha particles, multiple-charged particles, fission fragments and heavy particles of unknown charge	20	
Alpha particles, fission fragments, heavy ions		20
Neutrons of unknown energy	10	
Neutrons of known energy	See Table D-4	A continuous function of neutron energy (range 2.4-21; see equation)

Source:
USNRC. 2011. Standards for the protection against radiation, tables 1004(b).1 and 1004(b).2. 10 CFR 20.1004. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C.
ICRP

Radiation weighting factors for neutrons are based on particle energy according to the following formulas (ICRP 2007):

$$\omega_R = \begin{cases} 2.5 + 18.2e^{-\frac{\ln(E_n^2)}{6}}, \ \mathrm{E_n} < 1\ \mathrm{MeV} \\ 5.0 + 17.0e^{-\frac{\ln(2E_n^2)}{6}}, 1\ MeV \leq \mathrm{E_n} \leq 50\ \mathrm{MeV} \\ 2.5 + 3.25e^{-\frac{\ln(0.04E_n^2)}{6}}, \mathrm{E_n} > 50\ \mathrm{MeV} \end{cases}$$

Table D-4 Mean Quality Factors, Q, and Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent for Monoenergetic Neutrons

	Neutron energy (MeV)	Quality factor^a(Q)	Fluence per unit dose equivalent^b(neutrons cm^{-2}rem^{-1})
(thermal)	2.5×10^{-8}	2	980×10^6
	1×10^{-7}	2	980×10^6
	1×10^{-6}	2	810×10^6
	1×10^{-5}	2	810×10^6
	1×10^{-4}	2	840×10^6
	1×10^{-3}	2	980×10^6
	1×10^{-2}	2.5	1010×10^6
	1×10^{-1}	7.5	170×10^6
	5×10^{-1}	11	39×10^6
	1	11	27×10^6
	2.5	9	29×10^6
	5	8	23×10^6
	7	7	24×10^6
	10	6.5	24×10^6
	14	7.5	17×10^6
	20	8	16×10^6
	40	7	14×10^6
	60	5.5	16×10^6
	1×10^2	4	20×10^6

	2×10^2	3.5	19×10^6
	3×10^2	3.5	16×10^6
	4×10^2	3.5	14×10^6

D.4.2 Relative Biological Effectiveness

RBE is used to denote the experimentally determined ratio of the absorbed dose from one radiation type to the absorbed dose of a reference radiation required to produce an identical biological effect under the same conditions. Gamma rays from cobalt-60, cesium-137, and 200–250 keV x-rays have been used as reference standards. The term RBE has been widely used in experimental radiobiology, and the term radiation weighting factor used in calculations of dose equivalent for radiation safety purposes (ICRP 2007; NCRP 1971; UNSCEAR 1982). RBE applies only to a specific biological end point, in a specific exposure, under specific conditions to a specific species. There are no generally accepted values of RBE.

D.4.3 Effective Dose or Effective Dose Equivalent

In an attempt to compare stochastic (e.g., cancer) detriment from absorbed dose of radiation in a limited portion of the body with the detriment from total body dose, the ICRP (1977) derived a concept of effective dose equivalent. ICRP changed this term to effective dose in 1990 (ICRP 1990) and reintroduced the term "effective dose equivalent" in 2007 (ICRP 2007). The term "effective dose equivalent" allows for the addition or direct comparison of cancer and genetic risk from various partial or whole body doses. In the U.S., the term "effective dose equivalent" is presently used by the NRC (NRC 2011) and DOE.

The effective dose (or effective dose equivalent) approach was developed to overcome limitations in using absorbed dose as a metric of the stochastic impact of ionizing radiation. The absorbed dose is usually defined as the mean absorbed dose within an organ or tissue. This represents a simplification of the actual problem. Normally when an individual ingests or inhales a radionuclide or is exposed to external radiation that enters the body (gamma), the dose is not uniform throughout the whole body.

The simplifying assumption is that the detriment will be the same whether the body is uniformly or non-uniformly irradiated. This required the development of a tissue weighting factor, which represents the estimated proportion of the stochastic risk resulting from tissue, T, to the stochastic risk when the whole body is uniformly irradiated for occupational exposures under certain conditions (ICRP 1977).

The effective dose (or effective dose equivalent) (H_E) is weighted for both the type of radiation (R) and the type of tissue (T), and has the formula:

$$H_E = \sum_T \omega_T H_T = \sum_T \omega_T \sum_R \omega_R D_{T,R},$$

where H_E = the effective dose (or effective dose equivalent) in tissue T,
ω_T = the tissue weighting factor in tissue T,
H_T = the equivalent dose (or dose equivalent dose),
ω_R = the radiation weighting factor, and
$D_{T,R}$ = the absorbed dose from radiation R to tissue T.

Tissue weighting factors for selected tissues are listed in Table D-5.

Table D-5. Tissue Weighting Factors for Calculating Effective Dose (or Effective Dose Equivalent) for Selected Tissues

Tissue	Tissue Weighting factor		
	NRC (2011) /ICRP26	NCRP115 and ICRP60	ICRP103
Bladder		0.05	0.04
Bone marrow (red)	0.12	0.12	0.12
Bone surface	0.03	0.01	0.01
Brain			0.01
Breast	0.15	0.05	0.12
Colon	–	0.12	0.12
Esophagus	–	0.05	0.04
Gonads	0.25	0.20	0.08
Liver	–	0.05	0.04
Lung	0.12	0.12	0.12
Salivary glands			0.01
Skin	–	0.01	0.01
Stomach	–	0.12	0.12
Thyroid	0.03	0.05	0.04
Subtotal	0.70	0.95	0.88
Remainder	0.30	0.05	0.12[a]
Total	1.00	1.00	1.00

ICRP60 = International Commission on Radiological Protection, 1990 Recommendations of the ICRP
NCRP115 = National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. 1993. Risk Estimates for Radiation Protection, Report 115. Bethesda, Maryland
NRC = Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Title 10, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 20

[a] ICRP Publication 103 remainder tissues include adrenals, extrathoracic (ET) region, gall bladder, heart, kidneys, lymphatic nodes, muscle, oral mucosa, pancreas, prostate, small intestine, spleen, thymus, uterus/cervix

The ICRU (1980), ICRP (1984), and NCRP (1985) recommended that the terms rad, roentgen, curie, and rem be replaced by the SI units: gray (Gy), Coulomb per kilogram (C/kg), Becquerel (Bq), and sievert (Sv), respectively. The relationship between the historical units and the international system of units (SI) for radiological quantities is shown in Table D-6.

Table D-6. Comparison of Common and SI Units for Radiation Quantities

Quantity (Abbreviation)	Historical Unit	Historical Definition	SI unit	SI Definition
Activity (A)	curie (Ci)	3.7×10^{10} transformations s^{-1}	becquerel (Bq)	s^{-1}
Absorbed dose (D)	rad (rad)	10^{-2} Jkg^{-1}	gray (Gy)	Jkg^{-1}
Absorbed dose rate (Ď)	rad per second (rad s^{-1})	10^{-2} $Jkg^{-1}s^{-1}$	gray per second (Gy s^{-1})	Jkg^{-1} s^{-1}
Equivalent Dose (or Dose equivalent) (H_T)	rem	10^{-2} Jkg^{-1}	sievert (Sv)	Jkg^{-1}

Equivalent Dose Rate (or Dose equivalent rate)	rem per second (rem s^{-1})	10^{-2} $Jkg^{-1}s^{-1}$	sievert per second (Sv s^{-1})	Jkg^{-1} s^{-1}
Effective dose (or Effective Dose Equivalent) (H_E)	rem	10^{-2} Jkg^{-1}	sievert (Sv)	Jkg^{-1}
Linear energy transfer (LET)	kiloelectron volts per micrometer (keV μm^{-1})	$1.602x10^{-10}$ Jm^{-1}	kiloelectron volts per micrometer (keV μm^{-1})	$1.602x10^{-10}$ Jm^{-1}

Jkg^{-1} = Joules per kilogram; $Jkg^{-1}s^{-1}$ = Joules per kilogram per second; Jm^{-1} = Joules per meter; s^{-1} = per second

D.4.4 Working Levels and Working Level Months (for Radon Dosimetry). Working level (WL) is a measure of the atmospheric concentration of radon and its short-lived progeny. One WL is defined as any combination of short-lived radon progeny (through polonium-214 [^{214}Po]), per liter of air, that will result in the emission of $1.3x10^5$ MeV of alpha energy. An activity concentration of 100 pCi ^{222}Rn/L of air, in equilibrium with its progeny, corresponds approximately to a potential alpha-energy concentration of 1 WL. The WL unit can also be used for thoron or ^{220}Rn. In this case, $1.3x10^5$ MeV of alpha energy (1 WL) is released by 7.5 pCi ^{220}Rn/L in equilibrium with its progeny. The potential alpha energy exposure of miners is commonly expressed in the unit Working Level Month (WLM). One WLM corresponds to inhalinga concentration of 1 WL for the reference period of 170 hours, or more generally

WLM = concentration (WL) x exposure time (months) / (one "month" = 170 working hours).

D.5 Dosimetry Models

Dosimetry models are used to estimate the dose from internally deposited radioactive substances. The models for internal dosimetry consider the amount of radionuclides entering the body, the factors affecting their movement or transport through the body, distribution and retention of radionuclides in the body, and the energy deposited in organs and tissues from the radiation that is emitted during spontaneous decay processes. The dose pattern for radioactive materials in the body may be strongly influenced by the route of entry of the material. For industrial workers, inhalation of radioactive particles with pulmonary deposition and puncture wounds with subcutaneous deposition have been the most frequent. The general population has been exposed via ingestion, inhalation, and external exposure to low levels of naturally occurring radionuclides as well as artificial radionuclides used in nuclear medicine procedures and released from isotope generation facilities, nuclear weapons testing, and nuclear reactor operations and accidents.

The models for external dosimetry consider only the photon doses (and neutron doses, where applicable) to organs of individuals who are immersed in air or are exposed to a contaminated object.

D.5.1 Ingestion. Ingestion of radioactive materials is most likely to occur from eating food or drinking water containing naturally occurring radioactive material and possibly also contaminated with artificial radionuclides. Also, a portion of inhaled radionuclides initially deposited in the lung will relocate to the throat and be swallowed. Ingestion of a sufficient amount of radioactive material may result in toxic effects as a result of either absorption of the radionuclide or irradiation of the gastrointestinal tract during passage through the tract, or a combination of both. The fraction of a radioactive material absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract is variable, depending on the specific element, the physical and chemical form of the material ingested, and the diet, as well as some other metabolic and physiological factors. The absorption of some elements is influenced by age, usually with higher absorption in the very young.

D.5.2 Inhalation. The nose and mouth have long been recognized as being a major portal of entry for both nonradioactive and radioactive materials. The deposition of particles within the lung is largely dependent upon the size and shape of the particles being inhaled (sometimes termed the atmospheric mean aerodynamic diameter or AMAD). After a particle is deposited, its retention will depend upon the physical and chemical properties of the dust and the physiological status of the lung. The retention of the particle in the lung depends on the location of deposition, in addition to the physical and chemical properties of the particles. The converse of pulmonary retention is pulmonary clearance. There are three distinct mechanisms of clearance which operate simultaneously. Ciliary clearance acts only in the upper respiratory tract. The second and third mechanisms act mainly in the deep respiratory tract. These are phagocytosis and absorption. Phagocytosis is the engulfing of foreign bodies by alveolar macrophages and their subsequent removal either up the ciliary "escalator" or by entrance into the lymphatic system. Some inhaled soluble particles are absorbed into the blood and translocated to other organs and tissues.

D.5.3 Internal Emitters

An internal emitter is a radionuclide that is inside the body. The absorbed dose from internally deposited radioisotopes depends on the energy absorbed per unit tissue by the irradiated tissue. For a radioisotope distributed uniformly throughout an infinitely large medium, the concentration of absorbed energy must be equal to the concentration of energy emitted by the isotope. An infinitely large medium may be approximated by a tissue mass whose dimensions exceed the range of the particle. All alpha and most beta radiation will be absorbed in the organ (or tissue) of reference. Gamma-emitting isotope emissions are penetrating radiation, and a substantial fraction of gamma energy may not be absorbed in tissue. The dose to an organ or tissue is a function of the effective retention half-time, the energy released in the tissue, the amount of radioactivity initially introduced, and the mass of the organ or tissue.

D.6 BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF RADIATION

When biological material is exposed to ionizing radiation, a chain of cellular events occurs as the ionizing particle passes through the biological material. A number of theories have been proposed to describe the interaction of radiation with biologically important molecules in cells and to explain the resulting damage to biological systems from those interactions. Many factors may modify the response of a living organism to a given dose of radiation. Factors related to the exposure include the dose rate, the energy of the radiation, and the temporal pattern of the exposure (e.g., protracted or fractionated exposures). Biological considerations include factors such as species, age, sex, and the portion of the body exposed. Several excellent reviews of the biological effects of radiation have been published, and the reader is referred to these for a more in-depth discussion (Brodsky 1996; Klaassen 2001; Hobbs and McClellan 1986; ICRP 1984; Mettler and Moseley 1985; Rubin and Casarett 1968).

D.6.1 Radiation Effects at the Cellular Level

breaks in DNA may be produced. These single strand breaks may be repaired rapidly. With doses in the range of 0.5-5 Gy (50–500 rad), irreparable double-stranded DNA breaks are likely, resulting in cellular reproductive death after one or more divisions of the irradiated parent cell. At large doses of radiation, usually greater than 5 Gy (500 rad), direct cell death before division (interphase death) may occur from the direct interaction of free-radicals with essentially cellular macromolecules. Morphological changes at the cellular level, the severity of which are dose-dependent, may also be observed.

The sensitivity of various cell types varies. According to the Bergonie-Tribondeau law, the sensitivity of cell lines is directly proportional to their mitotic rate and inversely proportional to the degree of differentiation (Mettler and Moseley 1985). Rubin and Casarett (1968) devised a classification system that categorized cells according to type, function, and mitotic activity. The categories range from the most sensitive type, "vegetative intermitotic cells," found in the stem cells of the bone marrow and the gastrointestinal tract, to the least sensitive cell type, "fixed postmitotic cells," found in striated muscles or long-lived neural tissues.

Cellular changes may result in cell death, which if extensive, may produce irreversible damage to an organ or tissue or may result in the death of the individual. If the cell recovers, altered metabolism and function may still occur, which may be repaired or may result in the manifestation of clinical symptoms. These changes may also be expressed at a later time as tumors, cellular mutations, or transformed tissue (scar tissue) which may result in abnormal tissue or compromised function.

D.6.2 Radiation Effects at the Organ Level

In most organs and tissues the injury and the underlying mechanism for that injury are complex and may involve a combination of events. The extent and severity of this tissue injury are dependent upon the radiosensitivity of the various cell types in that organ system. Rubin and Casarett (1968) describe and schematically display the events following radiation in several organ system types. These include: a rapid renewal system, such as the gastrointestinal mucosa; a slow renewal system, such as the pulmonary epithelium; and a nonrenewal system, such as neural or muscle tissue. In the rapid renewal system, organ injury results from the direct destruction of highly radiosensitive cells, such as the stem cells in the bone marrow. Injury may also result from constriction of the microcirculation and from edema and inflammation of the basement membrane, designated as the histohematic barrier (HHB), which may progress to fibrosis. In slow renewal and nonrenewal systems, the radiation may have little effect on the parenchymal cells, but ultimate parenchymal atrophy and death over several months result from HHB fibrosis and occlusion of the microcirculation.

D.6.3 Low Level Radiation Effects

Cancer is the major latent harmful effect produced by ionizing radiation and the one that most people exposed to radiation are concerned about. The ability of alpha, beta, and gamma radiation to produce cancer in virtually every tissue and organ in laboratory animals has been well-demonstrated, while radiogenic cancer has not been observed in some human tissues and organs. The development of cancer is not an immediate effect. In humans, radiation-induced leukemia has the shortest latent period at 2 years, thyroid cancer after Chernobyl showed up in children about four years after the accident, while other radiation induced cancers have latent periods >20 years. For the non-radiogenic cancers, it has been hypothesized either that repair mechanisms effectively protect the individual or that the latency period exceeds the current human life span (Raabe 2010). The mechanism by which cancer is induced in living cells is complex and is a topic of intense study. Exposure to ionizing radiation can produce cancer; however, some sites appear to be more common than others, such as the breast, lung, stomach, and thyroid.

DNA is a major target molecule during exposure to ionizing radiation. Other macromolecules, such as lipids and proteins, are also at risk of damage when exposed to ionizing radiation. The genotoxicity of ionizing radiation is an area of intense study, as damage to the DNA is ultimately responsible for many of the adverse toxicological effects ascribed to ionizing radiation, including cancer. Damage to genetic material is basic to developmental or teratogenic effects, as well.

There is limited evidence of non-cancer human effects at low radiation doses. Non-cancer effects that have been reported are associated with the Japanese atomic bomb survivor population and include neurological and cardiovascular effects. Neurological effects were observed in fetuses exposed to prompt radiation during the detonations while they were in gestation weeks 8–15, less so for weeks 16–25, and were not observed for other developmental time frames. Cardiovascular effects have been reported for atomic bomb survivors following 60 years of follow-up. These include a statistically significant increase in heart disease (% elevated relative risk per Gy with 95% confidence interval = 14 [6–23] %/Gy, $p<0.001$) and a non-statistically significant increase in stroke (9 [1–17]%/Gy, $p=0.02$) above a dose of 0.5 Gy. These radiation-induced circulatory effects may be increased by other factors such as smoking, microvascular damage in the kidney and associated hypertension, high serum cholerterol, diabetes, and infection.

REFERENCES FOR APPENDIX D

ATSDR. 1990a. Toxicological profile for thorium. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Public Health Service. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. 1990b. Toxicological profile for radium. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Public Health Service. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. 1990c. Toxicological profile for radon. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Public Health Service. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. 1999. Toxicological profile for uranium. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Public Health Service. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Atlanta, GA.

BEIR III. 1980. The effects on populations of exposure to low levels of ionizing radiation. Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiations, National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

BEIR IV. 1988. Health risks of radon and other internally deposited alpha emitters. Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiations, National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

BEIR V. 1988. Health effects of exposure to low levels of ionizing radiation. Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiations, National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Brodsky A. 1996. Review of radiation risks and uranium toxicity with application to decisions associated with decommissioning clean-up criteria. Hebron, Connecticut: RSA Publications.

Cember H. 1996. Introduction to health physics. New York, NY: McGraw Hill.

Cember H and Johnson T. 2007.

Early P, Razzak M, Sodee D. 1979. Nuclear medicine technology. 2nd ed. St. Louis: C.V. Mosby Company.

Eichholz G. 1982. Environmental aspects of nuclear power. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science.

Hendee W. 1973. Radioactive isotopes in biological research. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons.

Hobbs C, McClellan R. 1986. Radiation and radioactive materials. In: Doull J, et al., eds. Casarett and Doull's Toxicology. 3rd ed. New York, NY: Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc., 497-530.

ICRP. 1977. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 26. Vol 1. No. 3. Oxford: Pergamon Press.

ICRP. 1979. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Limits for intakes of radionuclides by workers. ICRP Publication 20. Vol. 3. No. 1-4. Oxford: Pergamon Press.

ICRP. 1979. Limits for Intakes of Radionuclides by Workers. Publication 30. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Pergamon Press.

ICRP. 1984. International Commission on Radiological Protection. A compilation of the major concepts and quantities in use by ICRP. ICRP Publication 42. Oxford: Pergamon Press.

ICRP. 1990. International Commission on Radiological Protection 1990 Recommendations of the ICRP

ICRP. 2007. Publication No. 103, The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP 37(2-4):1-332.

ICRU. 1980. International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements. ICRU Report No. 33. Washington, DC.

James A. 1987. A reconsideration of cells at risk and other key factors in radon daughter dosimetry. In: Hopke P, ed. Radon and its decay products: Occurrence, properties and health effects. ACS Symposium Series 331. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society, 400-418.

James A, Roy M. 1987. Dosimetric lung models. In: Gerber G, et al., ed. Age-related factors in radionuclide metabolism and dosimetry. Boston: Martinus Nijhoff Publishers, 95-108.

Kondo S. 1993. Health effects of low-level radiation. Kinki University Press, Osaka, Japan (available from Medical Physics Publishing, Madison, Wisconsin).

Kato H, Schull W. 1982. Studies of the mortality of A-bomb survivors. Report 7 Part 8, Cancer mortality among atomic bomb survivors, 1950-78. Radiat Res 90;395-432.

Klaassen. 2001. Casarett and Doull's toxicology: The basic science of poisons. McGraw-Hill.

LBL. 2011. Atomic and nuclear properties of materials: Neutron (n). Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. http://pdg.lbl.gov/2011/AtomicNuclearProperties/neutron.html. (December 7, 2011).

Mettler F, Moseley R. 1985. Medical effects of ionizing radiation. New York: Grune and Stratton.

Nakamura. Particle data group. 2012. The review of particle physics and 2011 partial update. J Phys G 37:075021. http://pdg.lbl.gov/. (December 7, 2011).

NCRP. 1971. Basic radiation protection criteria. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. Report No. 39. Washington, DC.

NCRP. 1985. A handbook of radioactivity measurements procedures. 2nd ed. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. Report No. 58. Bethesda, MD:

NCRP. 1993. Risk estimates for radiation protection. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. Report 115. Bethesda, Maryland

NRC. 2012a. Electronic Code of Federal Regulations. Title 10: Energy. Part 20-Standards for protection against radon. Subpart A-General provisions. § 20.1003 Definitions. http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=48e22c6aa171831075552dcbea1a5939&rgn=div8&view=text&node=10:1.0.1.1.16.1.76.3&idno=10. (January 27, 2012)

NRC. 2012b. Electronic Code of Federal Regulations. Title 10: Energy. Part 20-Standards for protection against radon. Subpart A-General provisions. § 20.1004 Units of radiation dose. http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr;sid=1f508d141b96be7c2a197d0724844aa5;rgn=div5;view=text;node=10%3A1.0.1.1.16;idno=10;cc=ecfr#10:1.0.1.1.16.1.76.4. (January 27, 2012)

Oganessian YT, Abdullin FS, Bailey PD, et al. 2010. Synthesis of a new element with atomic number Z = 117. Phys Rev Lett 104(14):142502-1 to 142402-4

Otake M, Schull W. 1984. Mental retardation in children exposed in utero to the atomic bombs: A reassessment. Technical Report RERF TR 1-83, Radiation Effects Research Foundation, Japan.

Raabe OG. 2010. Concerning the health effects of internally deposited radionuclides. Health Phys 98(3):515-536.

Rubin P, Casarett G. 1968. Clinical radiation pathology. Philadelphia: W.B. Sanders Company, 33.

Schull WJ. 1988. Effect on intelligence test score of prenatal exposure to ionizing radiation in Hiroshima and Nagasaki: A comparison of the T65DR and DS86 dosimetry systems. Radiation Effects Research Foundation. Japan.

Shimizu Y, Kodama K, Nishi, N, et al. 2010. Radiation exposure and circulatory disease risk: Hiroshima and Nagasaik atomic bomb survivor data, 1950-2003. Brit Med J. 340:b5349.

Thisgaard H, Jensen M, Elema DR. 2001. Medium to large scale radioisotope production for targeted radiotherapy using a small PET cyclotron. Appl Radiat Isot 69(1):1-7.

UNSCEAR. 1977. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Sources and effects of ionizing radiation. New York: United Nations.

UNSCEAR. 1982. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Ionizing radiation: Sources and biological effects. New York: United Nations.

UNSCEAR. 1986. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Genetic and somatic effects of ionizing radiation. New York: United Nations.

UNSCEAR. 1988. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Sources, effects and risks of ionization radiation. New York: United Nations.

UNSCEAR. 1993. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Sources and effects of ionizing radiation. New York: United Nations.

USNRC. 2011a. Title 10, Code of Federal Regulations Part 20.1003, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=a0927f5dead51eb92d3892fad0f1ac42&rgn=div8&view=text&node=10:1.0.1.1.16.1.76.3&idno=10. (December 9, 2011)

USNRC. 2011. Title 10 Code of Federal Regulations Part 20, Table 1004(b).1. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=a0927f5dead51eb92d3892fad0f1ac42&rgn=div8&view=text&node=10:1.0.1.1.16.1.76.4&idno=10. (December 9, 2011)

APPENDIX E. INDEX

EXHIBIT A-02

Per- and polyfluorinated alkyl substances (PFAS) in Pennsylvania surface waters: A statewide assessment, associated sources, and land-use relations. Science of the Total Environment. May 10.

Science of the Total Environment 888 (2023) 164161

Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Science of the Total Environment

journal homepage: www.elsevier.com/locate/scitotenv

Per- and polyfluorinated alkyl substances (PFAS) in Pennsylvania surface waters: A statewide assessment, associated sources, and land-use relations

Sara E. Breitmeyer [a],*, Amy M. Williams [b], Joseph W. Duris [c], Lee W. Eicholtz [d], Dustin R. Shull [b], Timothy A. Wertz [b], Emily E. Woodward [d]

[a] *U.S. Geological Survey, New Jersey Water Science Center, 3450 Princeton Pike, Lawrenceville, NJ 08648, United States*
[b] *Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection, Bureau of Clean Water, 400 Market Street, Harrisburg, PA 17101, United States*
[c] *U.S. Geological Survey, Pennsylvania Water Science Center, 215 Limekiln Road, New Cumberland, PA 17070, United States*
[d] *U.S. Geological Survey, Pennsylvania Water Science Center, 1025 Washington Pike, Bridgeville, PA 15017, United States*

HIGHLIGHTS

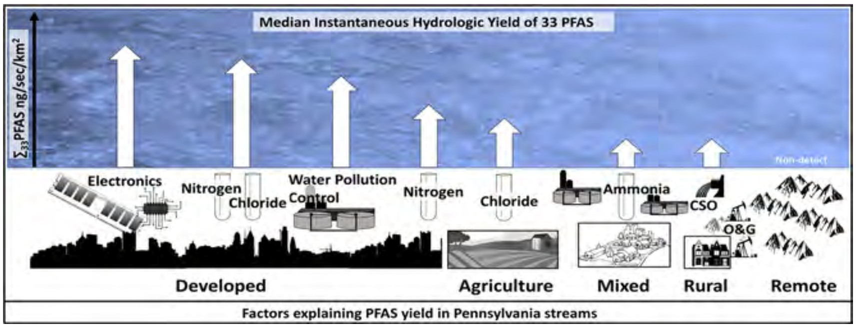
- At least one PFAS was detected in 76 % of 161 Pennsylvania streams.
- Maximum PFOA & PFOS concentrations were 16 ng/L & 23 ng/L, respectively.
- Percent development (> ~7.6 %) was a primary driver of ΣPFAS hydrologic yields.
- Electronics manufacturing & water pollution control facilities were top potential PFAS sources.
- ΣPFAS yields associated to combined sewage outfalls in oil & gas development regions.

ARTICLE INFO

Editor: Damià Barceló

Keywords:
PFAS
Water quality
River
Mass load
Hydrologic yield
Contaminant sources

GRAPHICAL ABSTRACT



ABSTRACT

The objectives of this study are to identify per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS) in Pennsylvania surface waters, corresponding associations with potential sources of PFAS contamination (PSOC) and other parameters, and compare raw surface water concentrations to human and ecological benchmarks. Surface water samples from 161 streams were collected in September 2019 and were analyzed for 33 target PFAS and water chemistry. Land use and physical attributes in upstream catchments and geospatial counts of PSOC in local catchments are summarized. The hydrologic yield of the sum of 33 PFAS (ΣPFAS) for each stream was computed by normalizing each site's load by the drainage area of the upstream catchment. Utilizing conditional inference tree analysis, the percentage of development (>7.58 %) was identified as a primary driver of the ΣPFAS hydrologic yields. When percentage of development was removed from analysis, ΣPFAS yields were closely related to surface water chemistry associated with landscape alteration (e.g., development or agricultural cropland), such as concentrations of total nitrogen, chloride, and ammonia, but also to count of water pollution control facilities (agricultural, industrial, stormwater, and/or municipal waste pollution abatement facilities). In oil and gas development regions, ΣPFAS yields were associated with combined sewage outfalls. Sites surrounded by ≥2 electronic manufacturing facilities had elevated ΣPFAS yields (median = 241 ng/s/km^2). Study results are critical to guide future research, regulatory policy, best practices that will mitigate PFAS contamination, and the communication of human health and ecological risks associated with PFAS exposure from surface waters.

---

* Corresponding author.
E-mail address: sbreitmeyer@usgs.gov (S.E. Breitmeyer).

http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2023.164161
Received 6 March 2023; Received in revised form 9 May 2023; Accepted 10 May 2023

1. Introduction

Per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS) are a broad class of chemically stable compounds manufactured since the 1940s, and to date, includes thousands of chemicals used for applications including aqueous film forming foams (AFFF), non-stick coatings, waterproof fabrics, food packaging, composite wood, cosmetics, electronics manufacturing, and more (Tansel, 2022; USEPA, 2022a; Wang et al., 2017; ITRC, 2020). The perfluorocarbon moiety is the key structural characteristic that makes PFAS useful to repel oil and water and resist heat, but consequently hinders degradation and increases environmental persistence (Wang et al., 2017). The persistence and distribution of PFAS in the environment, particularly in surface and groundwater, is a human and environmental health concern because it provides a major pathway of exposure to humans and biota (Ankley et al., 2021; Sunderland et al., 2019; Lau et al., 2007).

Several adverse human health outcomes associated with exposure to PFAS, typically perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) and perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS), include decreased fertility, testicular and kidney cancers, high cholesterol, autoimmune and thyroid problems, alterations in hormone functioning, and developmental effects (Kwiatkowski et al., 2020). Thus, to guide the establishment of PFAS drinking water guidelines, U.S. federal and state regulatory agencies have prioritized research related to PFAS environmental fate and transport and land-use/water quality effects on PFAS contamination in drinking water sources. In 2022, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) released updated interim drinking water Health Advisory Levels (HAL) for PFOA, PFOS, hexafluoropropylene oxide dimer acid and its ammonium salt (GenX chemicals), and perfluorobutanesulfonate (PFBS) of 0.004 ng/L, 0.02 ng/L, 10 ng/L, and 2000 ng/L, respectively (USEPA, 2022b). In 2023, the USEPA proposed drinking water maximum contaminant level (MCL) standards for the regulation of PFOA and PFOS concentrations, in addition to an MCL Hazard Index calculated for concentrations of GenX, PFBS, perfluorononanoate (PFNA), and perfluorohexane sulfonate (PFHxS) (USEPA, 2023). Occurrences of PFAS contamination in U.S. surface waters, groundwater, and public water supplies are commonly documented at concentrations that exceed the interim USEPA PFOA and PFOS HAL (Hu et al., 2016; Bai and Son, 2021; Kolpin et al., 2021; McMahon et al., 2022; McAdoo et al., 2022). In addition, PFAS have been detected in U.S. soil, sediment, and fish which are other possible routes for human exposure (Brusseau et al., 2020; ITRC, 2020; Bai and Son, 2021; Blazer et al., 2021).

Determining PFAS source, occurrence, and fate provides insight to environmental sampling efforts and best land- and waste-management practices that monitor, remediate, and mitigate pollution. Source attribution of PFAS is challenging because thousands of existing compounds are derived from various manufacturing processes that cannot all be quantified with current analytical capabilities (Wang et al., 2017). Additionally, plentiful sources, widespread consumer use, and the environmental mobility of legacy compounds can complicate source association with environmental PFAS contamination (Wang et al., 2017; Kwiatkowski et al., 2020). Novel techniques that elucidate sources of PFAS contamination in the environment have utilized PFAS measurements, environmental variables, and spatial attributes with a combination of regression, hierarchal clustering, and spatial analysis to relate PFAS to fire training areas, airports, wastewater treatment plants (WWTP), landfills, and textile mills (Hu et al., 2016; Ruyle et al., 2021; Zhang et al., 2016; Kibbey et al., 2020; ITRC, 2020). To the best of the authors' knowledge, this study provides the first U.S. statewide assessment of streams that associates likely sources of total PFAS (analyzed using USEPA Draft Method 1633; USEPA, 2021) to surface water hydrologic yields.

The overall objective of this study is to provide a baseline survey of PFAS in Pennsylvania surface waters. A total of 193 environmental and field quality-control samples were collected from 161 streams and analyzed for 33 target PFAS and ancillary water chemistry. In addition to investigating the occurrence and spatial distribution of PFAS in Pennsylvania surface waters, our study also explored potential sources of PFAS contamination (PSOC) using a multivariate approach. More specifically, this study was designed to characterize and quantify the levels of PFAS contamination that occur in Pennsylvania stream surface waters, determine if relations exist between PFAS and upstream catchment characteristics, physical attributes, land use, local catchment PSOC, or ancillary water chemistry; and determine if surface water concentrations of individual PFAS exceed ecological benchmarks or interim USEPA HAL and proposed USEPA MCLs for drinking water. The following hypotheses were assessed in this study: 1) statistically significant relations will exist between PFAS and ancillary variables that are associated with sources of pollution and human-altered landscapes, and 2) detections of PFAS will occur in a subset of streams at levels that exceed human health guidance limits. Results from this study can guide future research, regulatory policy, best practices that help to mitigate PFAS contamination, and the communication of human health and ecological risks associated with PFAS exposure from surface waters.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Study area

The Pennsylvania Water Quality Network (WQN) is a statewide, fixed-station network of surface water sampling sites operated by the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection (PADEP) Bureau of Clean Water (Lookenbill and Whiteash, 2021). The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) and PADEP have collected surface water samples at a portion of WQN sites, starting in 2002, for the analysis of metals, nutrients, and major ions, among others (Pennsylvania Water Science Center, 2020). The WQN sites were selected for statewide PFAS sampling because of the substantial amount of temporal data and robust spatial coverage provided by the network. Active WQN sites of major streams that had an observed median upstream catchment area of 606 km^2 and ranged from 2.59 to 37,348 km^2 (Lookenbill and Whiteash, 2021) were sampled to determine the concentrations (Fig. 1) and hydrologic yields of a suite of PFAS (Tables 1 and A1).

2.2. Sample collection and processing

In September of 2019, discrete surface water samples were collected from 161 streams during a drought event in the Ohio Valley and Mid-Atlantic and in southeastern Pennsylvania, United States (NOAA, 2019). Samples were analyzed for 33 target PFAS and ancillary water chemistry (pH, alkalinity, total dissolved solids, total nitrogen (TN), ammonia, chloride, and sulfate) (Duris et al., 2021). The PFAS and ancillary chemistry samples were concurrently collected according to standard USGS surface water sampling protocols (USGS, variously dated) with minor adjustments for PFAS sampling. The USGS procedures were designed to integrate the entire stream channel (width and depth) into a single composite sample, via equal-width-integrated sampling, multiple-vertical composite sampling, or to represent the centroid-of-flow using a hand-dip method in small streams (USGS, variously dated). The following adjustments were made to standard USGS sampling procedures: 1) only polyethylene and polypropylene equipment was used for collection; 2) equipment used for PFAS collection was cleaned with one additional final methanol rinse than used for inorganic sampling; 3) samples were collected by two individuals following a clean-hands/dirty-hands procedure and the clean-hands sampler wore elbow-length polyethylene gloves beneath nitrile gloves; 4) PFAS sample bottles were processed first from the churn splitter (if used), then ancillary chemistry were processed according to standard WQN/USGS procedures (Lookenbill and Whiteash, 2021; USGS, variously dated).

Surface water samples were frozen and shipped on ice to SGS AXYS Analytical Services Ltd. (British Columbia, Canada) for the extraction and analyses of 33 target PFAS included in USEPA Draft Method 1633 (USEPA, 2021) using SGS AXYS Method MLA-110 that is based on Taniyasu et al. (2005). Quality-assurance/quality-control (QA/QC) protocols included the analyses of 16 field blanks and 16 environmental replicates (Table A2). Additionally, SGS AXYS accreditation and laboratory QA/QC comments and data qualifiers are available in Duris et al. (2021).

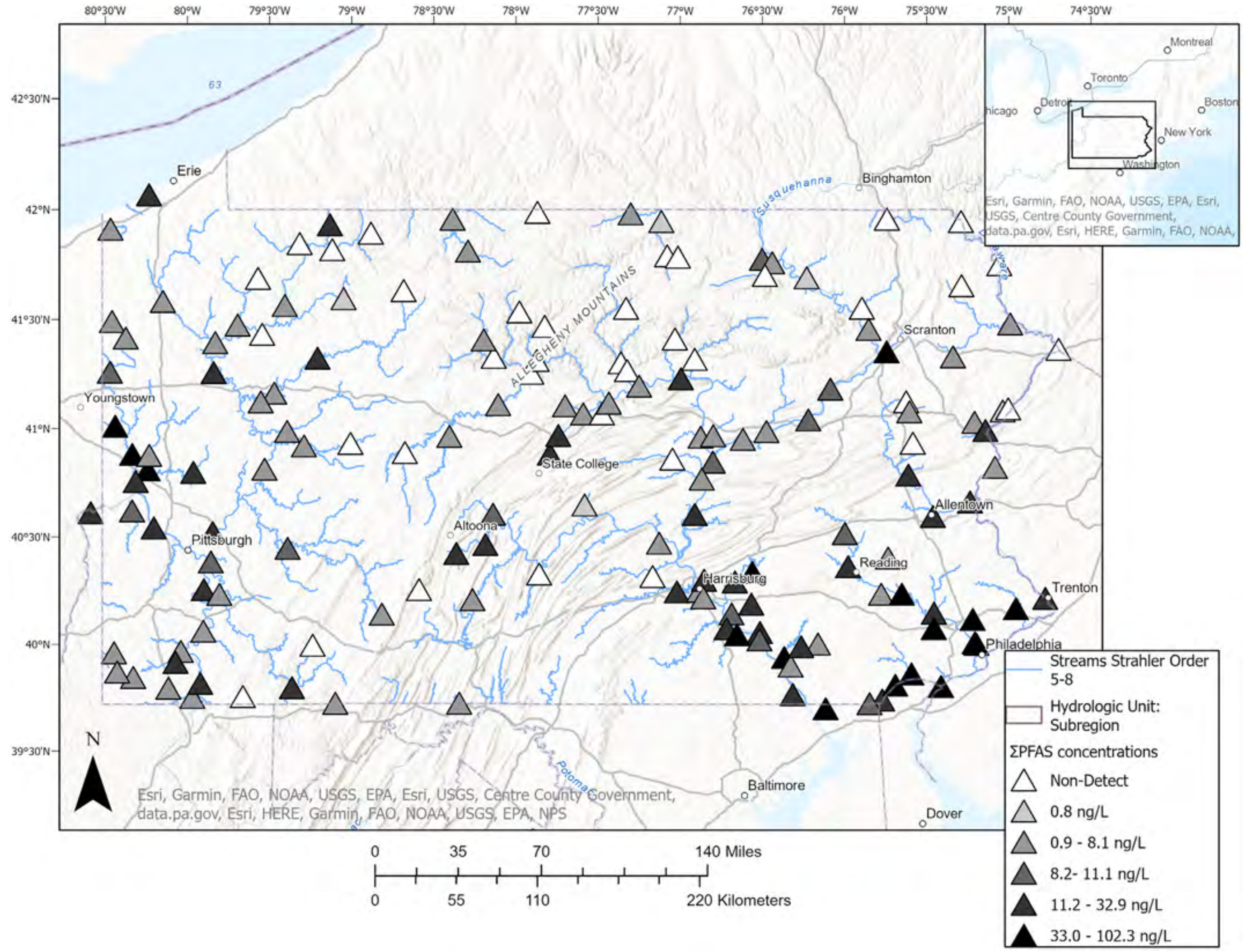


Fig. 1. Map of 161 Water Quality Network stream sites sampled once for surface water concentrations of 33 target PFAS in watersheds of Pennsylvania, September 2019. The sum of 33 PFAS (ΣPFAS) concentrations in nanogram per liter (ng/L) at each site is displayed. Streams Strahler Order from Strahler (1952).

Table 1
PFAS family, group/subgroup, and detected substance concentrations (ng/L) and yields (ng/s/km^2) measured in surface waters sampled once from 161 streams in watersheds of Pennsylvania, September 2019. For full names of abbreviated groups/subgroups, substances, and all 33 target PFAS see Table A1. PFAS data from Duris et al. (2021).

Family	Group or subgroup	Detected substances (n) /target substances (n)	Detected substance	Concentration median (range) in ng/L	Yield median (range) in ng/s/km^2	Streams with detections (n)	Detection frequency
ΣPFAS	na	(12/33)	na	3.8 (nd–102)	11.9 (nd–833)	123	76 %
	ΣPFCA	(7/11)	na	2.3 (nd–72)	8.9 (nd–657)	120	75 %
			PFBA	nd (nd–21)	nd (nd–143)	47	29 %
			PFPeA	nd (nd–20)	nd (nd–136)	68	42 %
			PFHxA	0.9 (nd–12)	3.4 (nd–84.0)	97	60 %
			PFHpA	nd (nd–6.0)	nd (nd–54.6)	53	33 %
			PFOA	1.2 (nd–16)	3.6 (nd–175)	113	70 %
			PFNA	nd (nd–16)	nd (nd–175)	21	13 %
			PFDA	nd (nd–1.2)	nd (nd–8.2)	3	2 %
	ΣPFSA	(4/8)	na	0.9 (nd - 40)	2.3 (nd - 197)	90	56 %
			PFBS	nd (nd–23)	nd (nd–156)	72	45 %
			PFPeS	nd (nd–1.4)	nd (nd–9.8)	2	1 %
			PFHxS	nd (nd–9.1)	nd (nd–38.6)	40	25 %
			PFOS	nd (nd–23)	nd (nd–100)	76	47 %
	ΣFTSA	(1/3)	na	nd (nd–17)	nd (nd–278)	8	5 %
			6:2 FTS	nd (nd–17)	nd (nd–278)	8	5 %

Target PFAS consisted of 33 PFAS, only detected substances are displayed. Measured compounds that were not detected include PFUnA, PFDoA, PFTrDA, PFTeDA, PFHpS, PFNS, PFDS, PFDoDS, 4:2 FTS, 8:2 FTS, N-MeFOSAA, N-EtFOSAA, PFOSA (FOSA), N-MeFOSA, N-EtFOSA, N-MeFOSE, N-EtFOSE, HFPO-DA (Gen-X), ADONA, 9Cl-PF3ONS, and 11Cl-PF3OUdS. n, number of; na, not applicable; nd, not detected; ng/L, nanogram per liter; ng/s/km^2, nanogram per second per square kilometer; Σ, sum of PFAS in family or group/subgroup.

Samples for ancillary water chemistry were transported to the PADEP Bureau of Laboratories and analyzed according to standard procedures (Lookenbill and Whiteash, 2021). Ancillary chemistry data were retrieved from the Water Quality Portal (NWQMC, 2022) (Table A3).

2.3. Geospatial analysis

Several land-use characteristics in the upstream catchment were included in analysis to encompass the entire drainage areas of reaches. Land use included 2019 USGS National Landcover Database percentages of wetland, cropland, and developed land (the sum of open space, low-intensity, medium-intensity, and high-intensity development) (Table A3; Dewitz and USGS, 2021; data available in Duris et al., 2021).

Spatial data that provided counts of PSOC were obtained from PADEP Bureau of Clean Water, Bureau of Safe Drinking Water, and Bureau of Oil and Gas Planning; Pennsylvania Spatial Data Access (PASDA); and EPA Region 3. Spatial data layers were clipped to an approximate 16-km buffer within each site's respective upstream catchment, to create a local catchment scale that avoided potential point-source dilution and fate and transport (settling) effects. Spatial layers containing facilities that have been documented as potential sources of PFAS included water pollution control facilities (WPCF; pollution abatement facilities that process, convey, store, manage, treat, and/or release agricultural, industrial, stormwater, and/or municipal waste; PADEP, 2021a), military installations (PASDA, 2009), airports (GDT (Geographic Data Technology, Inc.)., 2004), fire training schools (PADEP, 2019), combined sewer overflow outfalls (CSO) (USEPA, 2012), oil and gas (OG) wells (PADEP, 2021b), land recycling cleanup locations (PASDA, 2021), EnviroFACTS industries (manufacturing or service facilities with permitted discharges; PADEP, 2019), Superfund sites (PADEP, 2019), and sinkholes (PADCNR, 2021) (Table A3). Inactive establishments, including those that had active sub-facilities, and Superfund locations that had no documented PFAS contamination were excluded from analysis. All OG wells were included, regardless of status (i.e., active, inactive, abandoned, plugged). The Standard Industrial Classification system was utilized to further categorize EnviroFACTS industries into 14 major groups that were a part of the manufacturing or transportation, communications, electric, gas, and sanitary services division (OSHA, 1987) (Table A3).

2.4. Data preparation

The ancillary water chemistry non-detection (nd) values were assigned one-half the method reporting level (RL) concentration for statistical analysis (Antweiler and Taylor, 2008). To quantify the level that non-detections of individual PFAS could exist in surface waters, the median method RL concentration of each PFAS is summarized in Table A1. The median RL concentrations ranged from 0.8 to 7.8 ng/L, depending on PFAS. The sum of 33 target PFAS (ΣPFAS) concentrations detected at each stream are reported in nanograms per liter (ng/L) and for statistical analysis, streams that had no detections were assigned a random value (1.0×10^{-6} ng/L) between zero and the method RL (Antweiler and Taylor, 2008). Individual PFAS and ΣPFAS concentrations and detection frequencies for 161 streams are summarized (Table 1) and plotted (Figs. 1 and 2).

Instantaneous ΣPFAS mass load for each stream was computed following procedures similar to Mueller and Spahr (2005) by multiplying the ΣPFAS concentration by the instantaneous streamflow (measured in the field according to Rantz (1982)). Streams that had no PFAS detections were assigned a mass load of 1.0×10^{-6} nanograms per second to compute hydrologic yield. The ΣPFAS hydrologic yield at each site was also computed following procedures similar to Mueller and Spahr (2005). The instantaneous ΣPFAS load for each stream was divided by the respective drainage area of the upstream catchment to obtain the instantaneous ΣPFAS hydrologic yield at the site, hereafter referred to as ΣPFAS yield, in units of nanograms per second per square km (ng/s/km^2). Instantaneous individual PFAS hydrologic yields at each site were also determined (Table 1).

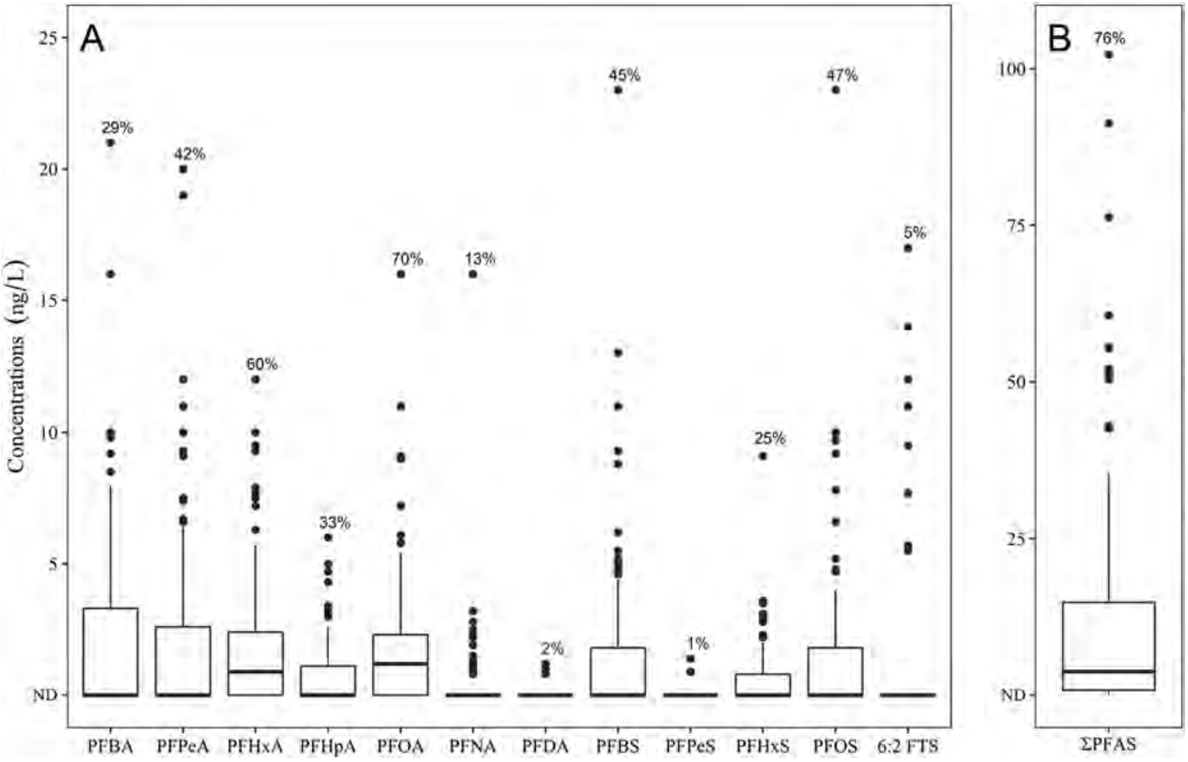


Fig. 2. Concentrations in nanogram per liter (ng/L) of A) 12 PFAS and B) ΣPFAS detected in surface waters sampled once from 161 streams in the watersheds of Pennsylvania, September 2019. Detection frequency (percentage) of A) individual compounds or B) ΣPFAS is displayed at the top of each box. Boxes depict interquartile ranges, thick horizontal lines indicate medians, vertical lines extend to 5th and 95th percentiles, and dots are individual observations below 5th and above 95th percentiles. Abbreviations are summarized in Table A1.

2.5. Statistical analysis

Statistical analyses were computed in Windows 10 Enterprise, version 21H2 with 64-bit ISO and the R system (R Core Team, 2022) utilizing the Hmisc (Harrell Jr, 2021), party (Hothorn et al., 2006a; Hothorn et al., 2006b; Strobl et al., 2007), and partykit (Hothorn and Zeileis, 2015) packages. Deviations from normality and in data typology exist in this study, where attributes are mostly non-normal and are either discrete or continuous. To determine relations between ΣPFAS yield and land use we computed significant Spearman's rho correlations (Table A4). The most significant explanatory variables of ΣPFAS yield were determined utilizing non-parametric conditional inference trees (ctree) that implement recursive partitioning in a conditional inference framework (Hothorn et al., 2006b). Ctree analysis can include both discrete and continuous attributes and makes no assumptions about the underlying distribution of the data (Hothorn et al., 2006b). Statistical results throughout the study are indicated as significant at a 95 % confidence interval (alpha = 0.05).

To produce an interpretable representation of PFAS contamination in streams, for the ΣPFAS yield ctree we included upstream catchment physical and land-use parameters, local catchment PSOC, and site water chemistry as independent variables (Table A3). The ctree algorithm was tuned and optimized using default settings, except for the maxsurrogate parameter (number of inner node surrogate splits) that was set to three. Node medians for ancillary water chemistry were computed to two or three decimal places, based on respective analytical precision, and are reported herein without rounding. For further details about ΣPFAS yield ctree default tuning parameters and model performances, including leave-one-out cross validation normalized-root mean squared error, see Table A5.

3. Results and discussion

3.1. PFAS concentrations in surface waters of Pennsylvania

The detection of one or more PFAS occurred at 76 % of streams that were sampled from September 3rd, 2019–September 26th, 2019. Of the target PFAS, 36 % of compounds (12/33) were detected, including seven perfluoroalkyl carboxylates (PFCA), four perfluoroalkane sulfonates (PFSA), and one fluorotelomer sulfonate (FTSA) (Fig. 1 and Table 1). The group/subgroup detection frequency (DF) among all sites was 75 % for PFCA, 56 % for PFSA, and 5 % for FTSA (Table 1).

The five most frequently detected compounds in streams included PFOA (DF = 70 %), PFHxA (DF = 60 %), PFOS (DF = 47 %), PFBS (DF = 45 %), and PFPeA (DF = 42 %) (Fig. 2A). Detected compounds had relatively lower molecular weights (MW) (median = 382 g/mol) and higher solubility than target PFAS that were not detected (median MW = 557 g/mol) (see Table A1 for further details). The most prevalent PFAS were consistent with what others have observed in surface waters from the northeastern United States and throughout the contiguous United States. More specifically, major detections of PFOA and PFOS were similar to what other studies have found in surface waters (NJDEP, 2014; McAdoo et al., 2022; Bai and Son, 2021; Kolpin et al., 2021; Penland et al., 2020).

Throughout all sites, PFOA and PFHxA were observed at 70 % and 60 % of streams, respectively, however all other individual PFAS were observed at <50 % of streams and had median concentrations that were below detection (Fig. 2A). Maximum concentrations of individual detected substances ranged from 1.2 to 23 ng/L (Fig. 2A and Table 1). The median ΣPFAS concentration was 3.8 ng/L and ranged from nd–102 ng/L (Figs. 1 and 2B). Maximum concentrations occurred in areas that had various PSOC ranging from military bases and WPCF, to electronic/other electrical equipment and components (except computer equipment) manufacturing facilities (EECEF) and petroleum refining, among others (Table A6). PFAS detected in this study are similar to what others have detected near wastewater treatment plants, military bases, and industrial facilities (Hu et al., 2016; Goode and Senior, 2020; Filipovic et al., 2015; Lindstrom et al., 2011). Further monitoring of PFAS exceedances in risk-based guidelines/standards could be prioritized in these areas. Maximum concentrations of PFOA and PFOS were 16 ng/L and 23 ng/L, respectively (Table 1).

The maximum PFOA concentration in this study was a fraction of the maximum concentration detected in a survey of Washington state surface waters (96 ng/L) that likely related to WWTP discharge and was several orders of magnitude lower than the maximum concentration detected in Chinese rivers (1590 ng/L) surrounded by extensive electronics manufacturing (Kurwadkar et al., 2022). Conversely, the maximum PFOA and PFOS concentrations in this study were roughly an order of magnitude higher in comparison to Brazilian rivers located near major urban and industrial centers (Kurwadkar et al., 2022).

3.2. Urbanization and PFAS in surface waters of Pennsylvania

The median ΣPFAS yield among all streams was 11.9 ng/s/km^2 and maximum yields of individual detected substances ranged from 8.2 to 278 ng/s/km^2 (Table 1). The ctree algorithm selected explanatory variables and variable levels that led to discriminated ranges of observed ΣPFAS yield in 161 streams across Pennsylvania (Fig. 3 and Table A5). Overall, the most statistically significant explanatory variable was percentage of development in the upstream catchment. Streams with >23.22 % development had the highest (Fig. 3, node 7, median = 269 ng/s/km^2) and greatest dispersion in ΣPFAS yield. Upstream catchments that contained between approximately 7.58 % and 23.22 % development had a moderate ΣPFAS yield (node 6 median = 58.4 ng/s/km^2).

It should be noted that each ctree node only displays the most statistically significant explanatory variable. Along with percent development in node 2 (Fig. 3), the count of karst sinkholes was also a statistically significant explanatory variable of ΣPFAS yield (p = 0.010). Karst aquifers are characterized by springs, caves, and sinkholes that are surrounded by a low-permeability rock matrix (USGS, 2021). Highly fractured karst settings are often associated with high levels of organic contaminants due to the potentially rapid infiltration of surface water and rapid movement of groundwater through fractures and other karst terrain (Sloto, 1990; Lukač Reberski et al., 2022). In addition to development, the ammonia concentration (≤0.07 or >0.07) was a top explanatory variable for ΣPFAS yield. However, ammonia concentration only discriminated ΣPFAS yield in upstream catchments that contained ≤7.58 % development (Fig. 3).

To better characterize potential landscape sources of PFAS contamination, the percentage of development in the upstream catchment was excluded from further ctree analysis. The most statistically significant explanatory variable that discriminated the highest ΣPFAS yields among the 161 streams was electronics manufacturing facility (EECEF) count in the local catchment, and 10 sites surrounded by ≥2 EECEF had the most elevated ΣPFAS yields (median = 241 ng/s/km^2) (Fig. A1, node 15 and Tables A6 and A7).

The fabrication of electronics requires nanofabrication and photolithography processes that utilize chemical mixtures containing various PFAS, and in a separate study of wastewater from U.S. electronics manufacturing facilities, PFBS and PFBA were among the dominant PFAS detected (Jacob et al., 2021). The highest concentrations of PFBA occurred in wastewater collected immediately after photolithography, and maximum estimated cumulative concentrations of target and nontarget PFAS concentrations were on the order of 10,000 s of ng/L (Jacob et al., 2021). Likewise, we found that ΣPFAS concentration at streams impacted by ≥2 EECEF discharges in the local catchment were approximately an order of magnitude higher (median = 42.8 ng/L) than the observed median (3.8 ng/L); however, this site was also impacted by multiple other PSOC that could have contributed to ΣPFAS concentration (Tables 1 and A6 and Fig. A1, node 15). Furthermore, detections of PFBS in our study occurred at streams impacted by ≥2 EECEF discharges and the median concentration was 3.7 ng/L (Table A6). In comparison, the median PFBS concentration among all the measured streams in this study was below detection (0.8 ng/L) (Table 1).

In addition, the separate study of wastewater from U.S. electronics manufacturing facilities (Jacob et al., 2021) found PFBA in photolithography

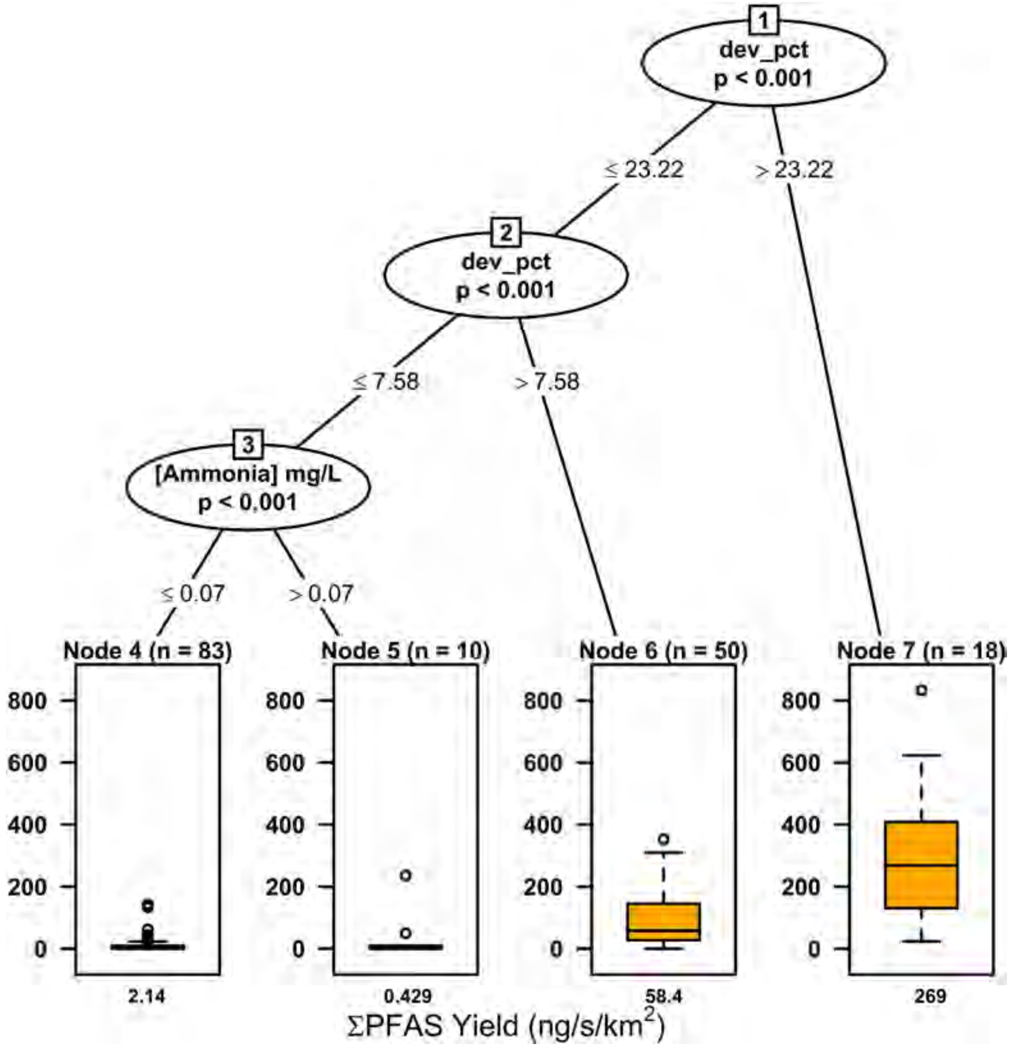


Fig. 3. Conditional inference tree (ctree) of the instantaneous hydrologic yield of the sum of 33 PFAS (ΣPFAS yield) in surface waters sampled once from 161 streams in the watersheds of Pennsylvania, September 2019. The most statistically significant explanatory variables are displayed within ovals. The number of sites within each terminal node (n) and the estimated median instantaneous ΣPFAS yield in nanogram per second per square kilometer (ng/s/km^2) is displayed below each terminal node boxplot. WPCF, water pollution control facility; dev_pct, percentage of development.

wastewater and in down-process wastewater (consisted of photolithography, other industrial, and/or biologically treated wastewater). In this study the median PFBA yield at streams impacted by ≥2 EECEF discharges was 67.1 ng/s/km^2, compared to a median PFBA yield among all streams that was below detection. These results indicate that EECEF wastewater may have been a prevalent PFAS source at Valley Creek and the other streams impacted by ≥2 EECEF discharges in the local catchment (Table A6 and Fig. A1, node 15).

To determine whether the results of the analysis would be significantly impacted, a ctree algorithm that excluded percentage of development was applied again to observations of ΣPFAS yield but we also excluded the highest yielding study stream (Valley Creek). Upon exclusion, EECEF count was no longer an explanatory variable, but all other explanatory variables were retained (Figs. 4 and Table A5). Explanatory variables included total nitrogen concentration, local catchment WPCF count, ammonia concentration, local catchment CSO count, and chloride concentration (Fig. 4). To inform the understanding of source associations, the independent variables for sites within each of the ΣPFAS yield ctree terminal nodes in Fig. 4 were summarized (Table A7).

Elevated concentrations of chloride and total nitrogen have been found in urban watersheds that receive wastewater discharge (Stets et al., 2018; Sprague et al., 2007; Dubrovsky et al., 2010). Thirty-two streams with the highest ΣPFAS yields in terminal node 13 had high percentages of upstream development (median = 22.7 %, all site median = 6.7 %) (Fig. 4, node 13 and Tables 1, A3, and A7), which confirms that upstream catchments with high development may reflect more concentrated sources of contamination. However, the drought conditions during sample collection potentially resulted in chloride concentration as an explanatory variable because wastewater discharges were a more prominent source of streamflow than would be in wetter conditions. During normal hydrologic conditions or wetter seasons, it is possible that chloride would not be an explanatory variable. Further temporal monitoring could help to determine whether PFAS relations to chloride are impacted by season and/or hydrology.

Globally, PFAS contamination in surface and groundwater has been related to industrial, military fire training areas, AFFF certified airports, landfills, and WWTP discharges that commonly exist in developed areas (Hu et al., 2016; Filipovic et al., 2015; Lindstrom et al., 2011). Point and/or non-point sources of surface water contaminants are attributed to WPCF (PADEP, 2021a). Point source WWTP discharges have been related to increased PFAS in surface waters (Kolpin et al., 2021; Hu et al., 2016; Schultz et al., 2006), and factors such as wastewater treatment technique, population size served, and proximity of WWTP have influenced concentrations (Earnshaw et al., 2014; Podder et al., 2021).

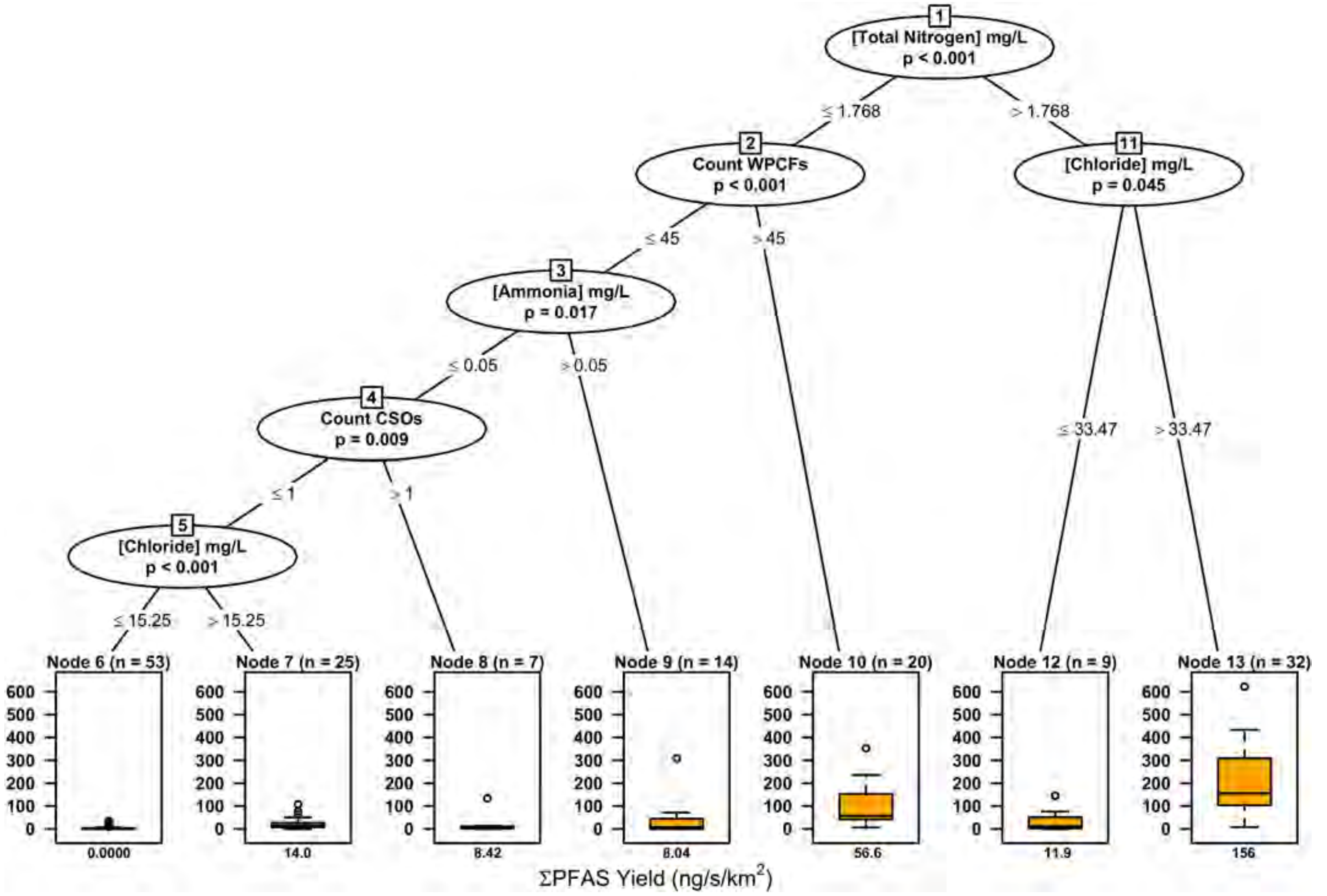


Fig. 4. Conditional inference tree (ctree) (excluding percentage of development) of the instantaneous hydrologic yield of the sum of 33 PFAS (ΣPFAS yield) in surface waters sampled once from 160 streams (highest yielding outlier site (Valley Creek) removed), in the watersheds of Pennsylvania, September 2019. The most statistically significant explanatory variables are displayed within ovals. The number of sites within each terminal node (n) and the estimated median instantaneous ΣPFAS yield in nanogram per second per square kilometer (ng/s/km^2) is displayed below each terminal node boxplot. CSO, combined sewage overflow; mg/L, milligram per liter; WPCF, water pollution control facility.

3.3. Agriculture and PFAS in surface waters of Pennsylvania

Concentrations of total nitrogen in large semi-wadable Pennsylvania rivers that exhibit degraded water quality are elevated in both urban areas and, to a greater extent, in agricultural areas that are impacted by runoff from cropland fertilizer, manure, and animal feed lots (Clune and Capel, 2021; Clune et al., 2020; Dubrovsky et al., 2010; Shull, 2018). Surface water chloride concentrations discriminated ΣPFAS yields in upstream catchments with landscape alteration (development and agricultural cropland) that contained the highest percentages and roughly equal proportions (about 22 %) of cropland (Fig. 4, nodes 12 and 13). Streams that had >1.768 mg/L of total nitrogen and upstream catchments with landscape alteration dominated by cropland (21.5 % cropland and 7.0 % developed) had ≤33.47 mg/L of chloride and a median ΣPFAS yield of 11.9 ng/s/km^2 (Fig. 4, node 12 and Table A7). However, streams that had >1.768 mg/L of total nitrogen and catchments with landscape alteration consisting of a similar portion of cropland (22.6 %), but higher development (22.7 %), had >33.47 mg/L of chloride and the most elevated ΣPFAS yields (Fig. 4, node 13 and Table A7).

The occurrence of PFAS in surface water has been related to the application of contaminated biosolids and recycled irrigation water to agricultural cropland (Johnson, 2022; Kolpin et al., 2021; Gottschall et al., 2010). In this study, the ΣPFAS yield in Pennsylvania streams were significantly associated with both cropland (Spearman's rho = 0.35, p < 0.001) and development (Spearman's rho = 0.77, p < 0.001) in the upstream catchment (Table A4). The median ΣPFAS yields were an order of magnitude apart (11.9 or 156 ng/s/km^2) for streams that had high total nitrogen levels (>1.768 mg/L) and either a chloride concentration ≤ or >33.47 mg/L, respectively (Fig. 4, nodes 12 and 13). Therefore, sources of PFAS contaminants from cropland production may contribute to ΣPFAS yields in Pennsylvania surface waters, although to a lesser extent than sources related to high development.

The effects of mixed landscapes (urban/suburban and agricultural cropland) resulted in the discrimination of ΣPFAS yield by a total nitrogen concentration ≤1.768 mg/L, WPCF count, and ammonia concentration. Streams that had >45 WPCF in the local catchment were near urban/suburban and, in some cases, industrial areas (median = 9.0 % development), with portions of agricultural cropland (median = 12.1 %) outside of the urban centers (Fig. 4, node 10 and Tables 1, A7, and A8). The estimated median ΣPFAS yield was 56.6 ng/s/km^2 for streams that had total nitrogen ≤1.768 mg/L and >45 WPCF. Streams that had total nitrogen ≤1.768 mg/L, ≤45 WPCF, and ammonia >0.05 mg/L had an estimated median ΣPFAS yield of 8.04 ng/s/km^2 (Fig. 4, node 9) and had upstream catchments with roughly equal proportions of development and cropland, but development consisted primarily of open space (approximately 86 %, Table A7). Elevated ammonia in surface waters is known to occur downstream of urban areas and is often related to WWTP, stormwater discharges, and runoff from the use of ammonia-rich fertilizer (Ghane et al., 2016; Dubrovsky et al., 2010; Mueller and Helsel, 1996; Kolpin et al., 2021). Results indicate that a suburban or transitioning-agricultural land use may potentially affect ΣPFAS yields in some Pennsylvania upstream catchments.

3.4. Influence of rural oil and gas on PFAS in surface waters of Pennsylvania

Throughout central-western, northeastern, and southwestern Pennsylvania, there are many conventional and/or unconventional OG wells (PADEP, 2022). Small rural towns (population <10,000) are spatially distributed along major rivers or tributaries throughout oil and gas (OG) regions. Several cities (i.e., Franklin, Oil City, Kittanning, and Punxsutawney) have combined sewer overflow outfalls (CSO) but are surrounded by large portions of forest in the Appalachian Plateau. Seven streams with $\leq$1.768 mg/L of total nitrogen, $\leq$45 WPCF, $\leq$0.05 mg/L of ammonia, and >1 CSO had a median ΣPFAS yield of 8.42 ng/s/km^2 (Fig. 4, node 8). Although not a top explanatory variable in the ctree analysis, these streams contained a median of 1548 OG wells in the local catchment (study median = 10 wells; Fig. 4 and Tables A3, A7, node 8). The streams are located in five counties that were either a part of the top ten Pennsylvania counties with permitted conventional OG wells or the top three counties with unconventional OG wells (PADEP, 2022).

Pennsylvania streams near small rural towns surrounded by high OG development may contain low levels of PFAS contamination, particularly PFOA, the only compound that was above detection at node 8 sites (Tables A7 and A8). For several decades, fluorosurfactants (i.e., perfluoroalkyl acids and side-chain fluorinated polymers) have been used to enhance oil recovery processes for conventional and unconventional OG drilling (Glüge et al., 2022; Murphy and Hewat, 2008). The fluid and foams that are used for drilling and hydraulic fracturing of gas wells can contain PFAS which increases solution wettability and emulsion formation and greatly increases petroleum hydrocarbon recovery (Hussain et al., 2022; Glüge et al., 2022; Murphy and Hewat, 2008). Research documenting the impacts of OG development on PFAS contamination in surface waters is limited, but in this study the CSO surrounded by OG development in local catchments could be a potential source of PFAS to surrounding streams.

3.5. Environmental and toxicology implications

Currently, there are no established ecological risk-based guidelines for PFAS at the federal level, however, the USEPA has draft aquatic life ambient water quality criteria for PFOA and PFOS concentrations in freshwaters (USEPA, 2022c; USEPA, 2022d). Additionally, Minnesota and Michigan have established surface water thresholds (Ankley et al., 2021). In this study, no measured PFOA and PFOS detections exceeded USEPA ecological criteria or state thresholds. The concentration of PFOS (23 ng/L) detected at Neshaminy Creek (at Langhorne) was slightly below the Michigan surface water threshold (35 ng/L) for the protection of avian wildlife (Ankley et al., 2021). Although no surface water PFAS concentrations in this study exceeded these ecological thresholds, exposure pathways also include bed sediment and surface water foams, therefore, reliance on surface water concentration thresholds may underestimate potential exposure risks to biota, such as avian and aquatic species (Li et al., 2022; Kolpin et al., 2021; Battelle., 2018).

The fluctuation of PFAS concentrations in surface water have been related to seasonal changes in hydrology and point source runoff (Podder et al., 2021; Kurwadkar et al., 2022). In separate studies, inverse relations between cumulative concentration and streamflow were observed (Kolpin et al., 2021), however increases in riverine PFAS concentrations in the rainy season have also been attributed to stormwater runoff as a potential source (Kurwadkar et al., 2022). More frequent monitoring of point and nonpoint source impacted areas, analysis of other environmental media, and ecological benchmarks in various environmental media could help determine whether future ecological studies at particular sites are warranted.

A substantial source of PFAS exposure in humans occurs through the ingestion of contaminated drinking water (Sunderland et al., 2019; Kudo, 2015). This study did not focus on treated drinking water; however, all Pennsylvania streams are protected for the designated use of potable water supplies (PA Code Title 25 § 93.4., 1971). Contrary to ecological guidelines, there are federally established interim non-enforceable human health guidelines for PFOA, PFOS, PFBS, and GenX chemicals in drinking water (USEPA, 2022b). In this study, both the median reporting level (RL) for PFOA and PFOS (0.8 ng/L) were considerably higher than the USEPA PFOA health advisory level (HAL) (0.004 ng/L) and PFOS HAL (0.02 ng/L) (USEPA, 2022b; Table A1). Therefore, it is unknown whether USEPA HAL exceedances occurred in surface waters that had no PFOA/PFOS detections; however, results confirm that 70 % of streams exceeded the USEPA PFOA HAL and detected concentrations ranged from 0.8 to 16 ng/L. Additionally, 47 % of measured streams exceeded the USEPA PFOS HAL and detected concentrations ranged from 0.8 to 23 ng/L. In contrast, the median RL for PFBS (0.8 ng/L) and GenX (3.2 ng/L) were considerably lower than the USEPA HAL of 2000 ng/L and 10 ng/L, respectively (USEPA, 2022b), and there were no exceedances in Pennsylvania surface waters and no detections of GenX in any streams. Although PFBS was detected in 45 % of streams, the maximum concentration (23 ng/L) was approximately two orders of magnitude lower than the USEPA HAL (Table A1).

In contrast to the non-regulatory guidance HAL, the USEPA MCLs are proposed standards of contaminant levels allowed in treated public drinking water (USEPA, 2023). Of 161 streams that are protected for the use of potable water (PA Code Title 25 § 93.4., 1971), 16 had exceedances in the proposed USEPA MCL PFOA concentration (4 ng/L) and 11 had exceedances in the proposed USEPA MCL PFOS concentration (4 ng/L) (USEPA, 2023). Only two streams had exceedances in the proposed USEPA Hazard Index (calculated from concentrations of Gen-X, PFBS, PFNA, and PFHxS). The proposed USEPA Hazard Index for surface water collected at Valley Creek (1.9) and Neshaminy Creek (1.2) exceeded the proposed USEPA MCL Hazard Index (1.0) (USEPA, 2023; Table A9) for drinking water.

Several conventional drinking water treatment techniques have been documented as ineffective for the removal of major PFAS contaminants (Xiao et al., 2013; Xiao et al., 2018). In laboratory studies of drinking water treatment techniques, coagulation was found to remove $\leq$20 % of PFOS and PFOA whereas chlorination and ozonation generated increased levels of PFOA and ozonation generated increased levels of PFOS (Xiao et al., 2013; Xiao et al., 2018). The potential insufficient removal of PFOA and/or PFOS during conventional drinking water treatment techniques could expose millions of people in Pennsylvania (i.e., roughly half of the state's population that rely on treated drinking water sourced from surface waters; PADEP, 2000) to concentrations of PFOA and/or PFOS that exceed the respective non-enforceable interim USEPA HAL. In-depth studies that evaluate the difference in concentrations of PFOA and/or PFOS between source water and conventionally treated drinking water could provide further knowledge on the efficacy of drinking water treatment techniques.

4. Conclusions

This study provides the first state-wide survey of PFAS concentrations, yields, and association with potential contamination sources in Pennsylvania surface waters. Statistically significant relationships existed between PFAS and variables associated with sources of pollution and human-altered landscapes. Development in the upstream catchment was the primary driver of ΣPFAS contamination. Water pollution control and electronic manufacturing facilities in the local catchment were the primary sources associated with ΣPFAS contamination in surface waters, however for abatement efforts more targeted studies could be designed to identify whether associations exist between PFAS contamination and types of water pollution control or electronics manufacturing facilities, and respective wastewater treatment techniques. Information gained from this study could be used for future experimental designs that focus on PFAS trends in surface water, further evaluate associated sources through the targeted sampling of individual PFAS and allow for PFAS attribution from multiple sources. Additionally, incorporating beyond USEPA Draft Method 1633 and utilizing a combination of targeted (i.e., precursor) and non-targeted (i.e., total organic fluorine) analysis could provide better understanding of the breadth of PFAS present and source attribution.

Surface water quality parameters that are commonly associated with development and/or agricultural cropland, were also related to ΣPFAS contamination. Sample collection in this study occurred during drought conditions and further temporal monitoring could help determine whether PFAS relations to water quality and point or diffuse contaminant sources are impacted by season, hydrology, and runoff events. To the best of our knowledge, this study provides the first description of ΣPFAS associations with the local catchment sewer infrastructure in rural oil and gas development regions. Sewage infrastructure surrounded by oil and gas development (conventional and unconventional) in local catchments is a potential source of PFAS to surrounding streams.

Incidence of PFOA and PFOS exceedances in interim human health guidance limits and proposed standards for treated drinking water occurred at a fraction of streams, indicating the need for effective water treatment techniques to remove PFAS contaminants in potable water sourced from raw surface water. Evaluating proximal sources, karst, and multiple spatial scale effects could help further elucidate the potential effects of PFAS contaminant sources to surface waters.

This study adds to the limited body of literature on PFAS source associations and incidence of exceedances in human and biotic health guidelines in surface water. This preliminary study provides a framework for other studies that can enhance the understanding of the cumulative effects of PFAS in surface waters to human and environmental health. These study results are critical to determine the best practices that can mitigate surface water contamination and potential exposure to humans, as well as a wide range of aquatic species residing in the surface waters of Pennsylvania and elsewhere as PFAS sources increase with landscape alteration.

Funding sources

Support for this study was provided by the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection (PADEP) Bureau of Clean Water, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Cooperative Matching Funds, and the USGS Water Mission Area. Authors Breitmeyer, Duris, Eicholtz, and Woodward were supported by all funding sources. Authors Shull, Wertz, and Williams were supported exclusively by the PADEP.

CRediT authorship contribution statement

Sara E. Breitmeyer: Conceptualization, formal analysis, data curation, writing-original draft, Amy M. Williams: Geospatial and water quality data collection and curation, methodology, validation and analysis, writing-original draft, Lee W. Eicholtz: Water quality sample and data collection, Joseph W. Duris and Dustin R. Shull: Conceptualization, methodology, water quality data collection and curation, project administration, supervision, data validation, Emily E. Woodward and Timothy A. Wertz: Conceptualization, data validation, writing-original draft. All authors contributed to the review, editing and critical evaluation of the manuscript.

Data availability

Data described in this manuscript are publicly available: Duris, J.W., Eicholtz, L.W., Williams, A., and Shull, D., 2021, Per-and Polyfluorinated Alkyl Substances (PFAS) and associated ancillary data from the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, USA, 2019: U.S. Geological Survey data release, https://doi.org/10.5066/P9L4AHN2; U.S. Geological Survey. (2022). USGS water data for the Nation: U.S. Geological Survey National Water Information System database, accessed January 5, 2022, at https://doi.org/10.5066/F7P55KJN; Water Quality Portal. Washington (DC): National Water Quality Monitoring Council, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), Environmental Protection Agency (EPA); 2021. https://doi.org/10.5066/P9QRKUVJ. Supplementary data to this article can be found online at doi: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2023.164161.

Declaration of competing interest

The authors declare that they have no known competing financial interests or personal relationships that could have appeared to influence the work reported in this paper.

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank Ian Lynch, Hilary Dozier, Leif Olson, and Victor Cortez from the USGS Pennsylvania Water Science Center; Steven Means, Walter Holtsmaster, Steven Unger, and Erika Bendick from PADEP; Kyle Kessler and Josh Inners from Susquehanna River Basin Commission for sampling efforts and field support; Josh Lokenbill from PADEP for assistance with coordination; and Gerolamo Casile, Timothy Oden, and Stan Skrobialowski for quality-control testing support.

Appendix A. Supplementary data

Additional quality-assurance/quality-control, PFAS characteristics, and ctree model summaries (XLSX).

References

Ankley, G.T., Cureton, P., Hoke, R.A., Houde, M., Kumar, A., Kurias, J., Lanno, R., McCarthy, C., Newsted, J., Salice, C.J., Sample, B.E., Sepúlveda, M.S., Steevens, J., Valsecchi, S., 2021. Assessing the ecological risks of per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances: current state-of-the science and a proposed path forward. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 40, 564–605.

Antweiler, R.C., Taylor, H.E., 2008. Evaluation of statistical treatments of left-censored environmental data using coincident uncensored data sets: I. Summary statistics. Environ. Sci. Technol. 42, 3732–3738.

Bai, X., Son, Y., 2021. Perfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS) in surface water and sediments from two urban watersheds in Nevada, USA. Sci. Total Environ. 751, 141622.

Battelle., 2018. Current State of the Science for Quantitative Methods to Collect Foam Samples from Water and Solids. Prepared for US EPA Office of Research and Development.

Blazer, V.S., Gordon, S.E., Walsh, H.L., Smith, C.R., 2021. Perfluoroalkyl substances in plasma of smallmouth bass from the Chesapeake Bay watershed. Environ. Res. Public Health 18, 5881.

Brusseau, M.L., Anderson, R.H., Guo, B., 2020. PFAS concentrations in soils: background levels versus contaminated sites. Sci. Total Environ. 740, 140017.

Clune, J.W., Capel, P.D. (Eds.), 2021. Nitrogen in the Chesapeake Bay watershed—a century of change, 1950–2050 (ver. 1.1, December 2021): U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1486 https://doi.org/10.3133/cir1486 168 p.

Clune, J.W., Crawford, J.K., Chappell, W.T., Boyer, E.W., 2020. Differential effects of land use on nutrient concentrations in streams of Pennsylvania. Environ. Res. Commun. 2, 115003.

Dewitz, J.; U.S. Geological Survey. 2021. National Land Cover Database (NLCD) 2019 Products (ver. 2.0, June 2021): U.S. Geological Survey data release, https://doi.org/10.5066/P9KZCM54.

Dubrovsky, N.M., Burow, K.R., Clark, G.M., Gronberg, J.M., Hamilton, P.A., Hitt, K.J., Mueller, D.K., Munn, M.D., Nolan, B.T., Puckett, L.J., Rupert, M.G., Short, T.M., Spahr, N.E., Sprague, L.A., Wilber, W.G., 2010. The quality of our Nation's waters—nutrients in the Nation's streams and groundwater, 1992–2004: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1350. 174 p http://water.usgs.gov/nawqa/nutrients/pubs/circ1350.

Duris, J.W.; Eicholtz, L.W.; Williams, A.; Shull, D. 2021. Per-and polyfluorinated alkyl substances (PFAS) and associated ancillary data from the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, USA, 2019: U.S. Geological Survey data release, https://doi.org/10.5066/P9L4AHN2.

Earnshaw, M.R., Paul, A.G., Loos, R., Tavazzi, S., Paracchini, B., Scheringer, M., Hungerbühler, K., Jones, K.C., Sweetman, A.J., 2014. Comparing measured and modelled PFOS concentrations in a UK freshwater catchment and estimating emission rates. Environ. Int. 70, 25–31.

Filipovic, M., Woldegiorgis, A., Norström, K., Bibi, M., Lindberg, M., Österås, A.-H., 2015. Historical usage of aqueous film forming foam: a case study of the widespread distribution of perfluoroalkyl acids from a military airport to groundwater, lakes, soils and fish. Chemosphere 129, 39–45.

GDT (Geographic Data Technology, Inc.)., 2004. U.S. GDT Airports (Geospatial Dataset). Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI), Redlands, Ca Accessed July 25, 2022, at https://www.lib.ncsu.edu/gis/esridm/2004/help/usa/trans/airportp.sdc.htm.

Ghane, E., Ranaivoson, A.Z., Feyereisen, G.W., Rosen, C.J., Moncrief, J.F., 2016. Comparison of contaminant transport in agricultural drainage water and urban Stormwater runoff. PLoS One 11, e0167834.

Glüge, J., London, R., Cousins, I.T., DeWitt, J., Goldenman, G., Herzke, D., Lohmann, R., Miller, M., Ng, C.A., Patton, S., Trier, X., Wang, Z., Scheringer, M., 2022. Information requirements under the essential-use concept: PFAS case studies. Environ. Sci. Technol. 56, 6232–6242.

Goode, D.J.; Senior, L.A. 2020. Groundwater withdrawals and regional flow paths at and near Willow Grove and Warminster, Pennsylvania—data compilation and preliminary simulations for conditions in 1999, 2010, 2013, 2016, and 2017: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2019–1137, 127 p., https://doi.org/10.3133/ofr20191137.

Gottschall, N., Topp, E., Edwards, M., Russell, P., Payne, M., Kleywegt, S., Curnoe, W., Lapen, D.R., 2010. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers, perfluorinated alkylated substances, and metals in tile drainage and groundwater following applications of municipal biosolids to agricultural fields. Sci. Total Environ. 408, 873–883.

Harrell Jr., F.E., 2021. Hmisc: Harrell Miscellaneous. R package version 4.6-0. https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=Hmisc.

Hothorn, T., Zeileis, A., 2015. Partykit: a modular toolkit for recursive partytioning in R. J. Mach. Learn. Res. 16, 3905–3909. https://jmlr.org/papers/v16/hothorn15a.html.

Hothorn, T., Buehlmann, P., Dudoit, S., Molinaro, A., Van Der Laan, M., 2006a. (a). Survival Ensembles. Biostatistics 7, 3, 355–373.

Hothorn, T., Hornik, K., Zeileis, A., 2006b. (b). Unbiased recursive partitioning: a conditional inference framework. J. Comput. Graph. Stat. 15, 3, 651–674.

Hu, X.C., Andrews, D.Q., Lindstrom, A.B., Bruton, T.A., Schaider, L.A., Grandjean, P., Lohmann, R., Carignan, C.C., Blum, A., Balan, S.A., Higgins, C.P., Sunderland, E.M., 2016. Detection of poly- and perfluoroalkyl substances (PFASs) in U.S. drinking water linked to industrial sites, military fire training areas, and wastewater treatment plants. Environ. Sci. Technol. Lett. 3, 344–350.

Hussain, S.M.S., Adewunmi, A.A., Mahboob, A., Murtaza, M., Zhou, X., Kamal, M.S., 2022. Fluorinated surfactants: a review on recent progress on synthesis and oilfield applications. Adv. Colloid Interf. Sci. 303, 102634.

ITRC (Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council), 2020. PFAS Technical and Regulatory Guidance Document and Fact Sheets PFAS-1. Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council, PFAS Team, Washington, D.C. https://pfas-1.itrcweb.org/.

Jacob, P., Barzen-Hanson, K.A., Helbling, D.E., 2021. Target and nontarget analysis of per- and polyfluoralkyl substances in wastewater from electronics fabrication facilities. Environ. Sci. Technol. 55, 2346–2356.

Johnson, G.R., 2022. PFAS in soil and groundwater following historical land application of biosolids. Water Res. 211, 118035.

Kibbey, T.C.G., Jabrzemski, R., O'Carroll, D.M., 2020. Supervised machine learning for source allocation of per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS) in environmental samples. Chemosphere 252, 126593.

Kolpin, D.W., Hubbard, L.E., Cwiertny, D.M., Meppelink, S.M., Thompson, D.A., Gray, J.L., 2021. A comprehensive statewide spatiotemporal stream assessment of per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS) in an agricultural region of the United States. Environ. Sci. Technol. Lett. 8, 981–988.

Kudo, N., 2015. Metabolism and pharmacokinetics. In: DeWitt, J.C. (Ed.), Toxicological Effects of Perfluoroalkyl and Polyfluoroalkyl Substances. Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp. 151–175.

Kurwadkar, S., Dane, J., Kanel, S.R., Nadagouda, M.N., Cawdrey, R.W., Ambade, B., Struckhoff, G.C., Wilkin, R., 2022. Per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances in water and wastewater: a critical review of their global occurrence and distribution. Sci. Total Environ. 809, 151003.

Kwiatkowski, C.F., Andrews, D.Q., Birnbaum, L.S., Bruton, T.A., DeWitt, J.C., Knappe, D.R.U., Maffini, M.V., Miller, M.F., Pelch, K.E., Reade, A., Soehl, A., Trier, X., Venier, M., Wagner, C.C., Wang, Z., Blum, A., 2020. Scientific basis for managing PFAS as a chemical class. Environ. Sci. Technol. Lett. 7, 532–543.

Lau, C., Anitole, K., Hodes, C., Pfahles-Hutchens, A., Seed, J., 2007. Perfluoroalkyl acids: a review of monitoring and toxicological findings. Toxicol. Sci. 99, 366–394.

Li, W., Li, H., Zhang, D., Tong, Y., Li, F., Cheng, F., Huang, Z., You, J., 2022. Legacy and emerging per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances behave distinctly in spatial distribution and multimedia partitioning: a case study in the Pearl River, China. Environ. Sci. Technol. 56, 3492–3502.

Lindstrom, A.B., Strynar, M.J., Delinsky, A.D., Nakayama, S.F., McMillan, L., Libelo, E.L., Neill, M., Thomas, L., 2011. Application of WWTP biosolids and resulting perfluorinated compound contamination of surface and well water in Decatur, Alabama, USA. Environ. Sci. Technol. 45, 8015–8021.

Lookenbill, M.J., Whiteash, R. (Eds.), 2021. Water Quality Monitoring Protocols for Streams and Rivers. Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania , pp. 1–568. https://files.dep.state.pa.us/water/Drinking%20Water%20and%20Facility%20Regulation/WaterQualityPortalFiles/Technical%20Documentation/MONITORING_BOOK.pdf.

Lukač Reberski, J., Terzić, J., Maurice, L.D., Lapworth, D.J., 2022. Emerging organic contaminants in karst groundwater: a global level assessment. J. Hydrol. 604, 127242.

McAdoo, M.A.; Connock, G.T.; Messinger, T. 2022. Occurrence of per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances and inorganic analytes in groundwater and surface water used as sources for public water supply in West Virginia: U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2022–5067, 37 p., https://doi.org/10.3133/sir20225067.

McMahon, P.B., Tokranov, A.K., Bexfield, L.M., Lindsey, B.D., Johnson, T.D., Lombard, M.A., Watson, E., 2022. Perfluoroalkyl and polyfluoroalkyl substances in groundwater used as a source of drinking water in Eastern United States. Environ. Sci. Technol. 56, 2279–2288.

Mueller, D.K., Helsel, D.R., 1996. Nutrients in the Nation's Waters: Too Much of a Good Thing? vol. 1136. US Government Printing Office

Mueller, D.K.; Spahr, N.E. 2005. Water-quality, streamflow, and ancillary data for nutrients in streams and rivers across the nation, 1992-2001. U.S. Geological Survey Data Series. https://doi.org/10.3133/ds152.

Murphy, P.M., Hewat, T., 2008. Fluorosurfactants in enhanced oil recovery. The Open Petroleum Engineering Journal 1 (1), 58–61.

NJDEP (New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection), 2014. Occurrence of perfluorinated chemicals in untreated New Jersey drinking water sources final report. https://www.nj.gov/dep/watersupply/pdf/pfc-study.pdf.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2019. National Centers for Environmental Information, State of the Climate: Monthly Synoptic Discussion for September 2019. retrieved on August 1, 2022, from https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/monitoring/monthly-report/synoptic/201909.

NWQMC (National Water Quality Monitoring Council). 2022, Water Quality Portal, accessed May 20, 2022, at https://www.waterqualitydata.us (2013).

OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration), 1987. Data and Statistics: Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) System Search. United States Department of Labor Accessed July 25, 2022, at https://www.osha.gov/data/sic-search?field_sic_number_value=3861&title_and_body.

PADCNR (Pennsylvania Department of Conservation and Natural Resources). 2021. PA Sinkholes (Geospatial Dataset). Bureau of Geologic Survey. Accessed July 25, 2022.

PADEP (Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection), 2000. Integrated water resources management in pennsylvania, keynote address, ground water symposium. https://www.dep.state.pa.us/dep/DEPUTATE/watermgt/General/WaterResrcKey.htm.

PADEP (Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection), 2019. Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection Bureau of Safe Drinking Water PFAS Sampling Plan. Phase 1: Plan to Prioritize Sampling of Public Water Systems (PWS) 2019–2020. Accessed August 5, 2022, at https://files.dep.state.pa.us/water/DrinkingWater/Perfluorinated%20Chemicals/BSDW%20PFAS%20Sampling%20Plan_Phase%201_April%202019.pdf.

PADEP (Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection). 2021a PA Water Pollution Control Facilities (Geospatial Dataset). Bureau of Clean Water. Accessed July 25, 2022.

PADEP (Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection). 2021b. PA Oil & Gas Wells – Internal (Geospatial Dataset). Bureau of Oil & Gas Planning. Accessed July 25, 2022. Pennsylvania Spatial Data Access | Data Summary (psu.edu).

PADEP (Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection), 2022. Oil and Gas Well Inventory Report. Accessed September 12, 2022, at https://www.depgreenport.state.pa.us/ReportExtracts/OG/OilGasWellInventoryReport.

PASDA (Pennsylvania Spatial Data Access), 2009. TIGER/Line Shapefile, 2009, State, Pennsylvania, Military Installation State-based Shapefile. U.S. Department of Commerce, U.S. Census Bureau, Geography Division Accessed July 25, 2022, at https://www.pasda.psu.edu/uci/DataSummary.aspx?dataset=3096.

PASDA (Pennsylvania Spatial Data Access), 2021. Land Recycling Cleanup Locations. Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection. Accessed July 25, 2022, at https://www.pasda.psu.edu/uci/DataSummary.aspx?dataset=279.

Penland, T.N., Cope, W.G., Kwak, T.J., Strynar, M.J., Grieshaber, C.A., Heise, R.J., Sessions, F., 2020. Trophodynamics of per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances in the food web of a large Atlantic Slope River. Environ. Sci. Technol. 54, 6800–6811.

Pennsylvania Code Title 25, 1971. Environmental Protection. Chapter 93. Water Quality Standards § 93.4. Statewide water uses. Pennsylvania Code. 11 September https://www.pacodeandbulletin.gov/Display/pacode?file=/secure/pacode/data/025/chapter93/chap93toc.html&d=reduce.

Pennsylvania Water Science Center, 2020. Pennsylvania Surface Water-Quality Monitoring Network Overview. U.S. Geological Survey. https://www.usgs.gov/centers/pennsylvania-water-science-center/science/pennsylvania-surface-water-quality-monitoring#:~:text=The%20WQN%20is%20a%20fixed-station%20water-quality%20sampling%20system,and%20the%20effectiveness%20of%20the%20water-quality%20management%20program. (Accessed 1 May 2023).

Podder, A., Sadmani, A.H.M.A., Reinhart, D., Chang, N.-B., Goel, R., 2021. Per and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS) as a contaminant of emerging concern in surface water: a transboundary review of their occurrences and toxicity effects. J. Hazard. Mater. 419, 126361.

R Core Team, 2022. R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria URL https://www.R-project.org/ URL.

Rantz, S.E., 1982. Measurement and computation of streamflow. U.S. Geological Survey Water Supply Paper, Series 2175vol. 1 & 2. https://doi.org/10.3133/wsp2175.

Ruyle, B.J., Pickard, H.M., LeBlanc, D.R., Tokranov, A.K., Thackray, C.P., Hu, X.C., Vecitis, C.D., Sunderland, E.M., 2021. Isolating the AFFF signature in coastal wetlands using oxidizable PFAS precursors and unexplained organofluorine. Environ. Sci. Technol. 55, 3686–3695.

Schultz, M.M., Higgins, C.P., Huset, C.A., Luthy, R.G., Barofsky, D.F., Field, J.A., 2006. Fluorochemical mass flows in a municipal wastewater treatment facility. Environ. Sci. Technol. 40, 7350–7357.

Shull, D. 2018. A benthic macroinvertebrate multimetric index for large semi-wadeable rivers: technical report. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.18768.61441.

Sloto, R.A., 1990. Geohydrology and simulation of ground-water flow in the carbonate rocks of the Valley Creek basin, eastern Chester County, Pennsylvania. Water-Resources Investigations Report.

Sprague, L.A.; Harned, D.A.; Hall, D.W.; Nowell, L.H.; Bauch, N.J.; Richards, K.D. 2007. Response of stream chemistry during base flow to gradients of urbanization in selected locations across the conterminous United States, 2002–04: U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2007–5083, 132 p.

Stets, E.G., Lee, C.J., Lytle, D.A., Schock, M.R., 2018. Increasing chloride in rivers of the conterminous U.S. and linkages to potential corrosivity and lead action level exceedances in drinking water. Sci. Total Environ. 613-614, 1498–1509.

Strahler, A.N., 1952. Dynamic basis of geomorphology. Geol. Soc. Am. Bull. 63 (9), 923–938.

Strobl, C., Boulesteix, A., Zeileis, A., Hothorn, T., 2007. Bias in random forest variable importance measures: illustrations, sources and a solution. BMC Bioinform. 8, 25.

Sunderland, E.M., Hu, X.C., Dassuncao, C., Tokranov, A.K., Wagner, C.C., Allen, J.G., 2019. A review of the pathways of human exposure to poly- and perfluoroalkyl substances (PFASs) and present understanding of health effects. J. Expo. Sci. Environ. Epidemiol. 29, 131–147.

Taniyasu, S., Kannan, K., So, M.K., Gulkowska, A., Sinclair, E., Okazawa, T., Yamashita, N., 2005. Analysis of fluorotelomer alcohols, fluorotelomer acids, and short- and long-chain perfluorinated acids in water and biota. J. Chromatogr. A 1093 (1–2), 89–97. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chroma.2005.07.053.

Tansel, B., 2022. PFAS use in electronic products and exposure risks during handling and processing of e-waste: a review. J. Environ. Manag. 316, 115291.

USEPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency), 2012. Locations of Combined Sewer Overflow Outfalls – US EPA Region 3. Accessed September 20, 2022, at https://edg.epa.gov/data/PUBLIC/R3/Combined%20Sewer%20Outfalls_042412.zip.

USEPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency), 2021. Draft Method 1633. Analysis of Per- and Polyfluoroalkyl Substances (PFAS) in Aqueous, Solid, Biosolids, and Tissue Samples by LC-MS/MS. Accessed February 28, 2023, at https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2021-09/method_1633_draft_aug-2021.pdf.

USEPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency), 2022a. (a). Research on Per- and Polyfluoroalkyl Substances (PFAS), April 25, 2022. https://www.epa.gov/chemical-research/research-and-polyfluoroalkyl-substances-pfas.

USEPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency), 2022b. (b). Federal Register Notice on Lifetime Drinking Water Health Advisories for Four Perfluoroalkyl Substances, Federal Register. Vol. 97 (188), 36848–36849 FRL 9855–01–OW, June 21, 2022 https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2022-06-21/pdf/2022-13158.pdf.

USEPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency), 2022c. Draft Aquatic Life Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Perfluorooctanoic Acid (PFOA). EPA-842-D-22-001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Water (4303T), Washington, D.C. https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-04/pfoa-report-2022.pdf.

USEPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency), 2022d. Draft Aquatic Life Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS). EPA-842-D-22-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Water (4303T), Washington, D.C. https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-04/pfos-report-2022.pdf.

USEPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency), 2023. PFAS National Primary Drinking Water Regulation Rulemaking. 40 CFR Parts 141 and 142. EPA-HQ-OW-2022-0114; FRL 8543-01-OW. RIN 2040-AG18. https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2023-03/Pre-Publication%20Federal%20Register%20Notice_PFAS%20NPDWR_NPRM_Final_3.13.23.pdf.

USGS (U.S. Geological Survey), 2021. Karst Aquifers. Water Resour., 2021 July 20 https://www.usgs.gov/mission-areas/water-resources/science/karst-aquifers.

USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). [variously dated]. National field manual for the collection of water-quality data: U.S. Geological Survey Techniques of Water-Resources Investigations, book 9, chaps. A1–A9. [Also available at https://www.usgs.gov/mission-areas/water-resources/science/national-field-manual-collection-water-quality-data-nfm?qt-science_center_objects=0#qt-science_center_objects.]

Wang, Z., DeWitt, J.C., Higgins, C.P., Cousins, I.T., 2017. A never-ending story of per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFASs)? Environ. Sci. Technol. 51, 2508–2518.

Xiao, F., Simcik, M.F., Gulliver, J.S., 2013. Mechanisms for removal of perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) and perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) from drinking water by conventional and enhanced coagulation. Water Res. 47, 49–56.

Xiao, F., Hanson, R.A., Golovko, S.A., Golovko, M.Y., Arnold, W.A., 2018. PFOA and PFOS are generated from zwitterionic and cationic precursor compounds during water disinfection with chlorine or ozone. Environ. Sci. Technol. Lett. 5, 382–388.

Zhang, X., Lohmann, R., Dassuncao, C., Hu, X.C., Weber, A.K., Vecitis, C.D., Sunderland, E.M., 2016. Source attribution of poly- and perfluoroalkyl substances (PFASs) in surface waters from Rhode Island and the New York metropolitan area. Environ. Sci. Technol. Lett. 3, 316–321.

EXHIBIT A-04

Physical and chemical characterization of drill cuttings: A review. July 23.

Marine Pollution Bulletin 194 (2023) 115342

Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Marine Pollution Bulletin

journal homepage: www.elsevier.com/locate/marpolbul

Review

Physical and chemical characterization of drill cuttings: A review

L.C. Costa[a,*], C.F. Carvalho[a], A.S.F. Soares[b], A.C.P. Souza[b], E.F.T. Bastos[b], E.C.B.T. Guimarães[b], J.C. Santos[b], T. Carvalho[a,b], V.H. Calderari[b], L.S. Marinho[c], M.R.C. Marques[b]

[a] *Pharmacy Department, Faculty of Biological Sciences and Health, State University of Rio de Janeiro (UERJ), Rio de Janeiro 23070-200, RJ, Brazil*
[b] *Department of Organic Chemistry, Institute of Chemistry, State University of Rio de Janeiro (UERJ), Rio de Janeiro 20550-900, RJ, Brazil*
[c] *Environmental Engineering Program, Polytechnic School, Federal University of Rio de Janeiro (UFRJ), Rio de Janeiro 21941-909, RJ, Brazil*

ARTICLE INFO

Keywords:
Drilling waste
drill cuttings
Solid residues

ABSTRACT

Drill cuttings comprise a mixture of rocks generated during drilling activities of exploration and production of oil and gas. These residues' properties are variable, depending on several drilling parameters and drilled rock composition. Many scientific studies have been published regarding the characterization of these residues. Articles summarizing these residues' characteristics and toxicity data are poorly explored in the literature. This work reviews the principal methods used to characterize drill cuttings and data about these residues' properties. Some authors have reported the large content of Zn in drill cuttings. These cuttings can be associated with base fluids (as olefins, varying from C_{11} to C_{18}), and some time crude oil (high range of TPH, unresolved complex mixtures, and PAH compounds). Acute and chronic toxicity tests have shown negative impacts of different types of fluids, the components of these fluids, and cuttings on other marine organisms.

1. Introduction

Oil and gas (O&G) exploration and production activities can be divided into offshore and onshore activities involving conventional or unconventional reservoirs (Hu et al., 2021a, 2021b; Huang et al., 2018). In Brazil, most reserves are in offshore fields in pre-salt deposits. However, in countries such as the United States and China, O&G are extracted from tight shale layers (Hu et al., 2022). O&G exploration and production activities generate high contents of drilling wastes, composed of production water and a mixture of drilling fluids and cuttings (Lelchat et al., 2020). These activities are carried out in several parts of the world (North America, East Asia, Middle East, Europe, Africa, and Latin America), indicating the global spread of these residues (Hu et al., 2022). There is growing concern about the disposal of drill cuttings due to their high volume and potential toxicity (Almeida et al., 2017).

Drill cuttings are characterized by a mixture of rock fragments generated during well construction. It is generated by the action of the drill bit and brought to the surface by drilling fluids (Seyedmohammadi, 2017; Agha and Irrechukwu, 2002; Melton et al., 2000). The physical-chemical properties of these materials are inherently variable (Kujawska and Pawłowska, 2022; Abbe et al., 2009; Page et al., 2003). The properties depend on the type of rock drilled (characteristics of the geological formation), depth and structure of the well, size of the particles, fluids used in the drilling process, and oil composition, among other variables (Albert and Prosser, 2023; Borah and Das, 2022; Kujawska and Pawłowska, 2022; Kazamias and Zorpas, 2021; Seyedmohammadi, 2017; Abbe et al., 2009). The variability of drill cuttings means there is no standardized composition, making it challenge to generalize toxicology and environmental impacts of these residues (Abbe et al., 2009).

According to the main constituent, drilling fluids are classified as water-based fluids (WBDFs), non-aqueous drilling fluids (NADFs), and gas-based drilling fluids (GBDFs) (air or foam) (Mahmoud et al., 2020; Apaleke et al., 2012). The principal components of WBDF and NADFs are summarized in Fig. 1 (IOGP, 2016). NADFs are subdivided into oil-based drilling fluids (OBFs), containing diesel oil (older formulations), mineral oil, or some other oil as their continuous phase, with water as the dispersed phase; enhanced mineral oil-based drilling fluids, containing a high proportion of refined mineral oil as their continuous phase and water as the dispersed phase, and synthetic-based drilling fluids (SBFs), containing synthetic material as the continuous phase with water as the dispersed phase (Ball et al., 2012; USEPA 821-B-00-013, December 2000).

---

* Corresponding author.
E-mail address: luciana.cunha.costa@uerj.br (L.C. Costa).

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2023.115342
Received 26 May 2023; Received in revised form 20 July 2023; Accepted 23 July 2023

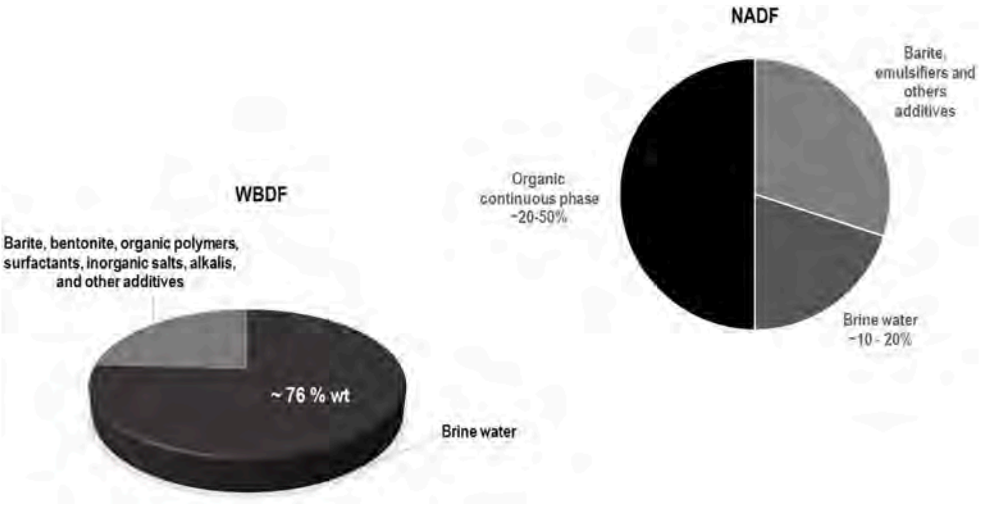


Fig. 1. Main components of the WBDF and NADF (based on IOGP report, 2016).

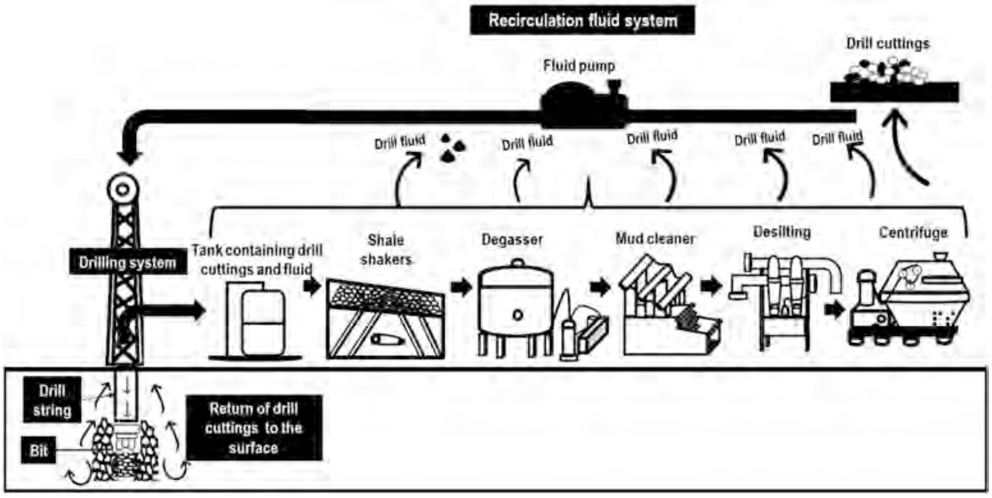


Fig. 2. Drill cuttings treatment system on the rig/platform (based on works of Santos and Veloso, 2013; IOGP, 2016; Huang et al., 2018; Hu et al., 2021a; Hu et al., 2021b).

Offshore well construction (drilling activities) can be divided into several phases according to drilling depth and proximity to the reservoir.

The early stage (top hole) is a riserless drilling and then drilling fluids (seawater and WBDFs) and the generated cuttings do not return to the surface. These cuttings settle around the wellhead on seabed. However, during the riser phases, the fluids (commonly NADFs) with the generated cuttings return to the surface (Neff, 2010).

The mixture of fluids and cuttings is separated by solids control system, which separates the solids based on the difference in particle size (Kazamias and Zorpas, 2021; Hu et al., 2021a, 2021b; Huang et al., 2018; Ball et al., 2012; Sanzone et al., 2016). After this separation, most of these fluids return for recirculation in the fluid system, but some portions remain in the cuttings (Liu et al., 2019). Thus, this solids control system might be followed by cuttings dryers composed of a fine mesh metal screen coupled to a rotating basket (Santos and Veloso, 2013). Cuttings dryers aim to reduce the organic content of the cuttings for meeting the limit established by local environmental legislation for offshore discharge (Petri Júnior et al., 2017) (Fig. 2).

Due to its composition, WBDF and NADF require different management strategies, especially concerning discharge into the sea. NADFs can be recycled during drilling and reused by offshore treatments. If the reuse is not an option anymore, it might be reinjected into wells or transported onshore for reprocessing or disposal (Kazamias and Zorpas, 2021; USEPA 821-B-00-013, December 2000). The disposal strategy and treatment of the drilling waste (produced water, fluids, cuttings, cement pastes) are determined by the emission policy of the country (Huang et al., 2018; Veltman et al., 2011). Generally, the disposal of drill cuttings is the same as that of fluids. Many countries, like Brazil, regulate the discharge of cuttings associated with NADF at sea (Huang et al., 2018; Seyedmohammadi, 2017).

The characterization of cuttings is a fundamental step in the ongoing assessment of the environmental impact related to the disposal into the sea of these materials. It is also an essential preliminary step in the definition of more adequate strategies for treating and managing these residues (Page et al., 2003). Detailed characterization of these drill cuttings is used to classify them as hazardous or non-hazardous, and consequently establish adequate strategies for treatment/disposal or reuse of these materials (Abbe et al., 2009).

Many studies have described the physical-chemical and ecotoxicological characteristics of drill residues, particularly drill cuttings (Soares et al., 2023; Yang et al., 2023; Hu et al., 2022; Ismailova et al., 2022; Xie et al., 2022; Deming and Chaoqiang, 2021; Fontana et al., 2021; Dijkstra et al., 2020; Jiang et al., 2020; Stuckman et al., 2019; Kraus et al., 2019; Potts et al., 2019; Xu et al., 2018; Mikos-Szymańska et al., 2018;

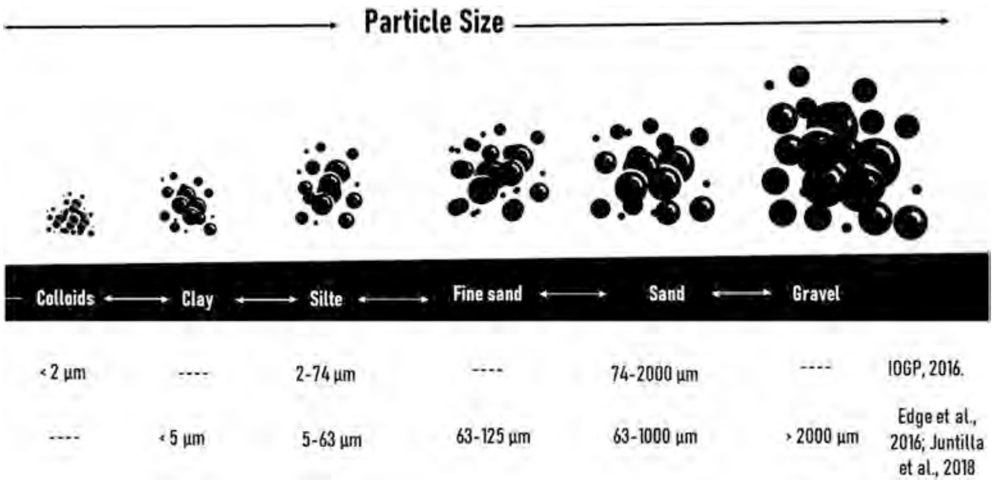


Fig. 3. Particle size distribution of the solid's particles (based on IOGP report, 2016).

Kujawska and Cel, 2017; Edge et al., 2016; Farkas et al., 2017; Phan et al., 2015; Imarhiagbe and Atuanya, 2014; Barry and Klima, 2013; Carugo et al., 2013; Balgobin et al., 2012; Neff, 2008; Bakhtyar and Gagnon, 2012; Page et al., 2003; Grant and Briggs, 2002). However, we have yet to find a review summarizing these residues' physical-chemical characterization and toxicity data. Thus, this work reviews the principal strategies used to characterize drill cuttings shown in literature and consolidate data about these residues' physical-chemical and toxicological characteristics.

2. Physical-chemical characterization of the cuttings

Generally, the contaminants present in cuttings can be classified as organic or inorganic. Besides containing water, solid particles, and various surfactants (Yang et al., 2022; Abbe et al., 2009), these residues also can contain heavy metal ions of environmental concern, besides radionuclides (Kujawska and Pawłowska, 2022) and rare earth elements (Fontana et al., 2021). Cuttings can be contaminated with oil when derived from the reservoir phase and/or be associated with NADF, even after passing through the solids control and drying systems (Pereira et al., 2014). Organic contamination of these residues is mostly related to the presence of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) (Araka et al., 2019; Guerra et al., 2018).

Physical and chemical characterizations of these samples include grain size analysis, bulk density, mineralogical characterization, oils and greases content, organic base retained on cuttings, total organic carbon, heavy metals content, TPH, PAHs, and toxicity tests.

2.1. *Composition and microstructure analysis of drill cuttings*

Most offshore hydrocarbon reservoir rocks are carbonates and sandstone. A small proportion of oil reservoirs consist of rocks, conglomerates, shales, and metamorphic rocks (Mantovani, 2013). Some of these reservoirs are in the post-salt layer with a depth of 3000 to 5000 m (below which there is a geological layer formed by salt). Other reservoirs are in the pre-salt region, below 5000 m. Among the most common minerals in carbonate rocks, particularly along the Brazil coastline (Santos Basin), are quartz (SiO_2), microcrystalline silica, and clay minerals such as kaolinite, montmorillonite and illite, besides Mg-rich-clays (Mello and Lupinacci, 2022; Hu et al., 2022). Santos et al. (2018) noted that these samples' main elements are Fe, Si, Ba, Al, and Ca. Pre-salt fields along the Brazilian coast are composed of carbonate rocks with an extensive sealing layer of evaporite rocks (Mohriak et al., 2015). These evaporite rocks are in turn composed of several salts, such as halite (NaCl), carnalite ($KCl{\cdot}MgCl_2{\cdot}6H_2O$), tachyhydrite ($CaCl_2{\cdot}2MgCl_2{\cdot}12H_2O$), and anhydrite ($CaSO_4$) (Lomba et al., 2013). On the other hand, shale rocks contain a wide range of mineralogical species, including siliciclastic minerals and clays (dominant phase), besides carbonate rocks.

Microstructural analysis through X-ray diffraction (XRD) shows that drill cuttings are mostly aluminosilicate minerals due to high SiO_2 and Al_2O_3, besides CaO and BaO, Fe_2O_3, SO_3, K_2O, MgO, Na_2O, TiO_2, SrO, SO_4^{2-} (Piszcz-Karaś et al., 2019, Abbe et al., 2011; Leonard and Stegemann, 2010).

2.2. *Grain size analysis and bulk density*

The dispersion of cuttings into the sea from the point of discharge depends, in addition to environmental conditions, on the size distribution and density of these particles (Silveira et al., 2016). Drill cuttings contribute significantly to pollution loads in the form of total dissolved solids (TSS). The concentration of TSS attributable to drill cuttings in the waste stream is mainly correlated with these two variables (USEPA, EPA-821-B-00-013).

Particle size distribution of cutting samples is commonly determined by sieving, laser diffraction, or image-based methods (Ismailova et al., 2022). This characterization has been performed for the drill cuttings and sediments collected near drilling sites in environmental impact studies. The results have been showing that the drill cuttings particles present significant size variability, from sand to clay fraction (Fig. 3) (Dijkstra et al., 2020; Junttila et al., 2018; Edge et al., 2016).

The size distribution of the drill cuttings and sediments derived from drilling activities depend on several factors, such as the type of drill bit, well trajectory, rock type, type of drilling fluid, flow rate, angle of inclination and wellbore geometry (Jahn et al., 2008; Mahmoud et al., 2020).

In general, drill-cuttings samples show high variability in values of bulk density (0.9 to 2.29 g cm^{-3}) (Rodríguez-López et al., 2021; Chen et al., 2019; Petri Júnior et al., 2019; Araka et al., 2019; Leonard and Stegemann, 2010; Robinson et al., 2010; Shang et al., 2006). Robinson et al. (2010) reported a relationship between bulk density and dielectric properties of these samples that influences their treatment by microwave irradiation. According to those authors, cuttings samples with high bulk density contain low content of voids and thus have a high dielectric constant and loss factor.

Lourenço et al. (2013) pointed out that a high content of silt and clay fractions in drill cuttings from pre-salt exploration favors the accumulation of organic compounds and high concentration of n-alkenes and resolved hydrocarbons in these samples. Xie et al. (2022) found that fine particles (<0.5 mm) of drill cuttings from shale gas wells had a higher content of PAHs (58,000 μg kg^{-1}) than did medium (0.5–2 mm) and coarse particles (>2 mm).

2.3. Free oil, water, and adhered organic base fluids contents

The Static Iridescence Test (EPA 1617 method) evaluates the presence of free oil on drilling wastes on the platform or rig. According to environmental regulations such as IBAMA Normative Instruction 01 (Brazil 2018) discharge into the sea is allowed if there is no free oil Prohibition of the free oil is intended to minimize the formation of sheen on the surface of the receiving water.

Oil is commonly recovered as an emulsion due to the turbulent flow in pipelines and the presence of water, especially in the advanced oil recovery stage. This emulsion comprises a mixture containing O&G, BTEX contaminants, total dissolved solids (TDS), TSS, cations and anions, in the form of small droplets (0.5–200 mm) in water (Yonguep et al., 2022).

The presence of free oil in water-based drilling fluids and drill cuttings is usually easily identified. However, for cuttings containing synthetic-based fluids, the presence of oleaginous compounds and barite in the composition of these SBFs can mask the presence of O&G and crude oil, generating a false negative result (USEPA, EPA-821-B-00-013, December 2000).

The moisture content and organic base fluid retained on cuttings are commonly determined by employing a retort according to EPA 1674 (Petri Júnior et al., 2020). The moisture of drill cuttings varies significantly depending on several factors, such as the type of fluid adhered and the solid control system. In general, increasing amounts of additives in these fluids are associated with decreasing water content. The content of water in NADFs also varies significantly, particularly when the organic phase is emulsified in the brine. Chemicals added to these fluids are dissolved in water before being mixed with organic components, representing a different source of water in these fluids (Page et al., 2003). The moisture content along with the spatial characteristics of pores and the local permeability of the cuttings, can determine the treatment efficiency of these residues (Wu et al., 2022).

According to Oakley et al. (1991), the organic base fluid retained on cuttings is mainly dependent on the rheological characteristics of the fluids. The increase in the viscosity of the fluids, accompanied by reduction of plastic viscosity and increase in particle size of cuttings, contributes to a reduction of the fluid content of the non-aqueous bases adhered to these cuttings. Seyedmohammadi (2017) pointed out that the fluid content adhered to the cuttings can vary considerably and is related to the formation being drilled and the particle size distribution of these materials.

Generally, environmental regulations specify restrictions related to organic base fluid retained on cuttings. These restrictions are established considering that priority toxic and emerging pollutants are associated with the range of adhered organic bases in drill cuttings. Priority pollutants include PAHs, which may be present in mineral oil, and poisonous metals associated with barite. Emergent contaminants include olefins, polyolefins, glycerin, vegetable oils, and metalloids such as Al and Sn (USEPA, EPA 821-B-00-013, December 2000).

2.4. Determination of metal ions

The measurement of metal and metalloid ions in drill cuttings, sediments and fluids involves analytical techniques that are based on the phenomena of atomic absorption and emission, among which are Atomic Absorption Spectrometry (AAS) with flame (FAAS), electrothermal atomization employing graphite furnace (ETAAS or GFAAS), Inductively Coupled Plasma Optical Emission Spectrometry (ICP/OES) and Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry (ICP/MS).

Before these characterizations, samples are submitted to digestion or leaching, aiming to convert the analytes into an acceptable species for analysis.

2.4.1. Problems related to the digestion of the samples

Digestion is a fundamental stage in the sample analysis process, especially when these analyses are realized using spectrometric techniques (Zhang and Hu, 2019; Hu and Qi, 2014). The principal methods of sample digestion can be divided into three types: acid digestion, alkaline fusion, and leaching. According to Duzgoren-Aydin et al. (2011), no digestion method applies to all elements and analytical techniques, which is partially explained by considering “the complex nature of the environmental samples.”

Acid digestion can be performed in different ways, employing an open vessel, closed vessel (high pressure) or a microwave oven. This type of digestion can be classified as total or partial, depending on the acid composition (Duzgoren-Aydin et al., 2011). Total digestion involves adding or generating HF in the medium. Among the mixtures employed for total digestion of cuttings are HF:HNO_3, HNO_3:$HClO_4$:HF, and HF: HNO_3:HCl in various proportions.

The USEPA 3052 method is based on microwave-assisted digestion by employing a 1:3 mixture of HF and HNO_3 and then, conducting a total dissolution. This strategy of digestion involves the extraction of metals that are trapped in the crystalline network of silicate minerals, for environmental issues, once these ions are not environmentally available (Aguiar et al., 2007). Additionally, HF is considered dangerous, complicated to be handled, and its use is not recommended for routine analyses (Sastre et al., 2002). A safer alternative is using salts such as NH_4F and NH_4HF_2 for the total digestion of samples. In this case, HF is generated in situ in the medium that promotes the breakage of SiO bonds forming ammonium hexafluorosilicate $(NH_4)_2SiF_6)$, which is subsequently heated in the presence of HNO_3 to remove the silicate matrix (SiF_4) of the samples (Zhang and Hu, 2019). The use of NH_4F and NH_4HF_2 is a more attractive alternative than the direct addition of HF in the medium because these substances are salts (Zhang and Hu, 2019). However, HF is still generated as a byproduct of this process, which makes its use and that of the salts derived from this acid even more complicated, contrary to the green chemistry principles (Aguiar et al., 2007).

Instead, partial digestion occurs in the absence of HF. This digestion involves the extraction of extractable metals without the need to solubilize those that are trapped in the silicate matrix. Among the partial acid digestion methods are procedures based on extraction with aqua regia (ISO 11466.3 method), HNO_3:H_2O_2:HCl (USEPA 3050B, December 1996a) in an open system (Balgobin et al., 2012), or extraction with inverted aqua regia by employing a microwave oven (USEPA 3051A, February 2007).

Environmental legislations such as IBAMA Normative Instruction 01 (Brazil, 2018) specify that the content of metal ions in drill cuttings must be determined after the total digestion of samples (by employing USEPA, EPA-3052, February 1996). However, total acid digestion may lead to overestimating the concentration of the polluting metals due to release of metals trapped in silicate structures. These trapped metals in silicate structures are excluded from most aqueous pollution transport mechanisms.

According to Duzgoren-Aydin et al. (2011), both total and partial digestion methods are inadequate to determine the bioavailability and, consequently, the ecotoxicological risk associated with contaminants in solid samples. According to these authors, “in most natural environments, only a small fraction of the leachable elements is bioavailable,” These methods were not developed to determine the chemical partitioning of these contaminants associated with bioavailability.

The presence of metal ions in the components of fluids such as barite and bentonite, the fluids itself, in drill cutting, and sediments can cause environmental harm if these ions are water soluble and bioavailable form (Neff, 2008).

Characterizing the solubilized metal ions and their speciation is more critical than the total determination of these metals when evaluating the interaction with biota and the environment (Klein, 1989). The fate of metals in drill cuttings or sediments contaminated by drilling waste is

Table 1
Metals concentration data in samples of raw materials, fluids, cuttings, and contaminated sediments.

Sample	Digestion method	Determination of the ions	Cd (mg kg^{-1})	Pb (mg kg^{-1})	Cu (mg kg^{-1})	Cr (mg kg^{-1})	As (mg kg^{-1})	Ni (mg kg^{-1})	Zn (mg kg^{-1})	Reference
Barite	Partial acid digestion with inverted aqua regia (HNO_3:HCl 3:1)	ICP-AES	0.1×10^{-3}	167×10^{-3}	91×10^{-3}	3×10^{-3}	nd	nd	33×10^{-3}	Edge et al., 2016
Bentonite			0.2×10^{-3}	9×10^{-3}	19×10^{-3}	5×10^{-3}	nd	nd	26×10^{-3}	
Barite	Partial acid extraction with HCl 1 mol L^{-1}		0.04×10^{-3}	96×10^{-3}	46×10^{-3}	0.8×10^{-3}	nd	nd	8×10^{-3}	
Bentonite			0.4×10^{-3}	6×10^{-3}	8×10^{-3}	0.4×10^{-3}	nd	nd	37×10^{-3}	
Marine sediments (SW Barents Sea, Norway)	Partial acid digestion with HNO_3	ICP-AES or ICP-MS	0–0.7	8–17	10–25	30–60	nd	nd	40–70	Junttila et al., 2018
Marine sediments (SW Barents Sea, Norway)	Not described	ICP-AES or ICP-SFMS	0.04–0.11	9–19	13–31	23–44	nd	nd	19–45	Dijkstra et al., 2020
Marine sediments (Mozambique, Africa)	Acid digestion of the samples followed by analysis according to ICP-AES and ICP-OES, according to methods EPA 200.7, ISO 11885, EPA 6010 and SM 3120	ICP-AES or ICP-MS	0.11	1.7–9.7	3.7–7.5	6.5–12.0	2.7–3.3	<5.0–6.3	1.4–15.0	Boitsov et al., 2021
Onshore drill cuttings (Niger Delta, Nigeria)	Partial acid digestion with HNO_3: $HClO_4$ 3:2 v/v (APHA 1998).	FAAS	nd	178 ± 19	114 ± 3.54	0.22 ± 0.03	<0.001	10.5 ± 0.14	196 ± 3.53	Kogbara et al., 2016.
Onshore drill cuttings (Niger Delta, Nigeria)	Partial acid digestion with HNO_3: $HClO_4$ 3:2 v/v (APHA 1998).	FAAS	0.85 ± 0.04	1.94 ± 0.16	24.02 ± 0.44	0.94 ± 0.14	<0.001	10.89 ± 0.26	13.88 ± 0.72	Kogbara et al., 2017
Onshore drill cuttings (NADF associated) (Niger Delta, Nigeria)	Total acid digestion with HNO_3:HF	FAAS	0.31	Nd	31.40	21.00	<0.001	14.27	nd	Araka et al., 2019
Onshore drill cuttings (unidentified local)	Not described	Not described	0.1	32	68	114	42	96	61	Leonard and Stegemann, 2010
Onshore drill cuttings (Thailand)	Not described	Not described	0.39	19.1	nd	nd	8.10	nd	nd	Poyai et al., 2020
Onshore drill cuttings (NADF associated) (unidentified local)	Partial digestion with HNO_3	AAS	<0.007	<0.007	42.00	5.08	<0.007	0.12	18.00	Khodadadi et al., 2020
Drill cutting (disposed on landfill)	Partial digestion with aqua regia (HNO_3:HCl 1:3)	ICP-MS	Nm	24.1 ± 4.6	36 ± 7.2	21.9 ± 4.4	6.5 ± 3.3	26.9 ± 9.3	272.7 ± 54.7	Kovaleva et al., 2021
Drill cuttings (NADF associated)			0.61 ± 0.33	20.4 ± 5.1	33.9 ± 6.9	46.8 ± 9.5	7.6 ± 3.8	29.5 ± 10.3	94.2 ± 18.9	
Drill cutting (WBDF associated) * cuttings collected from Tyumen region, West Siberia, Taiga zone, Russia			0.19 ± 0.02	55.2 ± 32.5	34.1 ± 9.7	57.3 ± 13.6	8.4 ± 2.7	35 ± 7.1	104.2 ± 61.5	
OBDC. Shale gas field (Chongqing, China)	Partial digestion with H_2SO_4:HNO_3		nd	34.1–42.5	33.7–44.3	28.6–34.2	12.9–15	48–74.1	147–163	Deming and Chaoqiang, 2021
OBDC. Shale gas field (southwest of China)	Partial digestion with H_2SO_4 and HNO_3	Not described	1.14	17.69	45.7	61.2	16.33	39.9	187.6	Xiong et al., 2022
Drill cuttings (Maćkowice well, Poland)	Not described	Not described	Nd	41.92 ± 0.18	104.29 ± 0.32	65.76 ± 4.40		21.75 ± 0.46	62.1 ± 0.45	Kujawska and Cel, 2017
OBDC. Shale gas field (Chongqing province, China)	Not described	Not described	13.5 ± 3.7	224.3 ± 10.9	52.8 ± 3.7	Nd	Nd	43.7 ± 0.9	326.0 ± 39.0	Cui et al., 2023
OBDC. Shale gas field (Central and Eastern Poland)	Not described	ICP-OES	<0.005	45.0 ± 6.75	66.0 ± 9.9	82.0 ± 12.3	–	36.0 ± 5.4	71.0 ± 10.7	Mikos-Szymańska et al., 2018

(continued on next page)

Table 1 (*continued*)

Sample	Digestion method	Determination of the ions	Cd (mg kg^{-1})	Pb (mg kg^{-1})	Cu (mg kg^{-1})	Cr (mg kg^{-1})	As (mg kg^{-1})	Ni (mg kg^{-1})	Zn (mg kg^{-1})	Reference
OBDC. Shale gas field (Chongqing, China)	Total digestion with aqua regia: HF mixture 7:3	AAS	5.02	345.13	72.51	65.52	nd	67.08	642.84	Xu et al., 2022; Xu et al., 2018
OBDC. Shale gas field (Fuling District, Chongqing, China)	The method of digestion was not specified	AAS	1.41	67.92	39.25	68.18	nd	62.99	144.99	Lv et al., 2022
Water-based drilling cuttings. Shale gas field (Chongqing, China)	Total acid digestion with H_2SO_4:HNO_3: HF mixture	ICP-OES	0.06	1.7	9.8	35.6	5.7	19.4	81.2	Wang and Xiong, 2021
OBDC. Shale gas field (Yichang, Hubei, China)	Total acid digestion with HF:HNO_3 1:3 v/v according to EPA 3052	AAS	0.193 (mean value)	nd	34.259 (mean value)	22.400	5.369	18.786	80.520	Hu et al., 2021b
OBDC. Shale gas field (vertical shale gas well, Chongqing, China)	Not described	ICP-MS	4.2	76.0	36.0	57.0	nd	79.0	433.0	Yao et al., 2018

OBDC: oil-based drill cuttings.

controlled by the chemical forms in which the metals exist in the rock. Understanding the distribution of the metals in each fraction of the original rock is essential. Speciation determines the mobility and bioavailability of the metal when the physical-chemical conditions are favorable (Klein, 1989; Lo and Yang, 1998).

Another way to ascertain the extractable metals is through leaching and sequential extraction, which enables predicting or explaining the interactions of metals with biota and identifying how their mobility occurs in the environment. The study of the leaching mechanism of contaminants allows predicting the environmental impact and controlling the potential risk in the life cycle of these residues. Generally, the dominant driving energies for the availability of these contaminants in aquatic media are related to the continuous concentration gradient between the matrix and the surrounding liquid (Xie et al., 2022).

Leaching is the extraction of metals in rocks, sediments, cuttings, raw materials, and fluids by employing aqueous or acid solutions. The interactions between the metals and the carrier solutions will depend on the physic-chemical properties of these samples and the solutions (pH, redox potential) that determine the extraction susceptibility of these metals from these materials (Piszcz-Karaś et al., 2019). In sequential leaching, the ions are progressively extracted based on their properties: water solubility; acid solubility; and oxidizable or reducible fractions (Stuckman et al., 2019). Many studies have described leaching tests of contaminants from samples of drilling fluids as well as sediments and cuttings contaminated with these fluids (e.g., Wang and Xiong, 2021; Xu et al., 2018; Zha et al., 2018; Piszcz-Karaś et al., 2016; Edge et al., 2016; Leonard and Stegemann, 2010; Grant and Briggs, 2002; Sørheim et al., 2000; Terzaghi et al., 1998). Many of these leaching tests are carried out before and after the stabilization and solidification of the cutting samples, aiming to evaluate the efficiency of this process.

Generally, the discharge into sea of WBDF drill cuttings associated is permitted when these residues do not have free oil. Thus, studies of leaching of the contaminants present in these cuttings in saline solutions can be used to simulate the solubilization of these contaminants in sea water and, consequently, to determine the bioavailability and environmental impact of offshore discharge. Soares et al. (2023) observed that saline leaching studies involving drill cuttings are poorly explored in the literature. However, sea discharge is the principal management strategy of offshore drill cuttings.

2.4.2. *Concentration of the metals and metalloids in drill cuttings*

Drill cuttings characteristics are related to the composition of rock layer that was penetrated and drilling fluids (Stuckman et al., 2019; Seyedmohammadi, 2017; Neff, 2008).

Hu et al. (2022) pointed out that many metals are present in higher concentrations on drilling cuttings than on its original rocks, indicating possible contamination of these residues with drilling fluids. Chen et al. (2018) reported that the composition of the inorganic fraction on drill cuttings is mainly related to the presence of additives on drilling fluids, location, and depth of the well.

The elements in drill cuttings can be divided into two groups: (i) metals and metalloids commonly present in high content in these samples, such as Si, Al, and Fe, which are not considered an environmental concern because these metals are natural constituents of rocks and sediments; and (ii) metals and metalloids of ecological concern, ordinarily present in low content in these residues, such as As, Hg, Cd, Co, Cu, Mo, Ni, Pb, Sb, V, Zn.

Stuckman et al. (2019) reported that Fe-bearing minerals, such as illite, chlorite and pyrite, host several trace metals in shale cuttings. According to these authors, the mobility of these metals associated with Fe can be controlled by environmental conditions. Thus, the oxidation of Fe^{2+} ions present in pyrite (FeS_2) when drill cuttings are submitted to contact with the atmosphere can release the ions in this mineral. On the other hand, the reduction of Fe^{3+} ions present in Fe-bearing clays, when these clays are submitted to anaerobic conditions (such as in landfills), also can release the metal ions associated with Fe ions.

Drill cuttings also have a high content of Ba, commonly associated with barite present in the fluid composition. Barite and bentonite are the most significant solids in fluid compositions and are used as weighting and viscosity control agents, respectively. Jones et al. (2021) stated "Environmental contamination with barite from drilling fluids is well recognized, and barium has been frequently used as a tracer of drilling fluid discharges." Barite is considered a carrier of several metals of environmental concern, since the high concentration of Ba in these samples typically coincides with high concentrations of other toxic metals (Neff, 2008).

Phan et al. (2015) reported that part of the Ba present in drill cuttings from shale is in the exchangeable form, associated with clay minerals and organic matter. In these fractions, Ba can be exchanged by divalent cations with the consequent formation of soluble acetate, chloride, perchlorate, and nitrate complexes. According to these authors, the disposal of these residues in landfills can increase the risk of releasing Ba into the aqueous phase due to cation exchange of this metal with leachate having high ionic strength, besides migration of Ba to groundwater and Ba accumulation (and consequently a phytotoxic effect).

There is a consensus that a considerable fraction of Ba is present in drill cuttings in the residual fraction held in barite ($BaSO_4$), which is not extractable, and thus is considered a non-bioavailable form of this metal (Sørheim et al., 2000). Barite has low solubility in seawater (around 80 μg L^{-1}) (Bakhtyar and Gagnon, 2012). Thus, it has often been assumed that the toxicity of barite is directly comparable to other suspended particulate materials due to the perceived low bioavailability of the metals associated with this component (Junttila et al., 2018). However, some studies, such as Junttila et al. (2018), have indicated more significant toxicity of barite than these particulate materials.

Edge et al. (2016) described the presence of metals As, Cr, Cd, Cu, Hg, Pb, and Zn in barite and bentonite particles after partial acid digestion of these samples with inverted aqua regia (HNO_3:HCl 3:1) and acid extraction with HCl 1 mol L^{-1}. Pb was the metal with highest concentrations in these samples (Table 1), and they also contained Hg and Cd in their composition. According to Neff (2010), Hg is present as mercuric sulfide in barite samples. This metal cannot be converted to the more toxic form of methylmercury.

Environmental legislation generally restricts Hg and Cd content in the barite limited to 1 and 3 mg K^{-1} respectively. The restriction aims to limit the range of other toxic metals in these samples. This restriction is based on a relationship between the content of these metals (Hg and Cd) and other metals of environmental concern in barite particles. It is assumed that barite with a high concentration of Cd and Hg also has a high concentration of other metals of environmental concern (USEPA 821-B-00-013, December 2000; Neff, 2010). The content of Cr also can be significantly reduced in barite by restriction related to Cr-lignosulfonate additives containing Cr in an accessible form (Neff, 2010).

According to Ali et al. (2019), some heavy metals demand special concern an environmental point of view. Ecologically, the most pertinent heavy metals are Cr, Ni, Cu, Zn, Cd, Pb, Hg, and As. In this way, the variation in the concentration of these metals in samples of cuttings and sediments and associated residues such as fluids, barite, and bentonite were evaluated and reported in Table 1. It was possible to observe a high variability in metal concentrations of the drill cuttings, mainly reflecting the variability of the composition of the fluids prepared to meet the specific demands of drilling, besides variation in the composition of the rocks of origin of these residues.

Some works have related a high content of Zn in drill cuttings from onshore exploration (Kogbara et al., 2016), samples from shale gas exploration (Deming and Chaoqiang, 2021; Cui et al., 2023), and samples collected from landfills (Kovaleva et al., 2021), submitted to partial digestion, besides samples of shale gas exploration submitted to total digestion (Xu et al., 2018; Hu et al., 2021a, 2021b) (Table 1). According to Opekunov et al. (2022), zinc chromate and zinc sulfate are added to drilling fluids as corrosion inhibitors, while zinc oxide and zinc carbonate are added to fluids as H_2S adsorbents. Thus, the addition of these compounds can explain the presence of higher content of this metal on these residues. Some of these drill cuttings, such as the samples analyzed by Kogbara et al. (2016), Kujawska and Cel (2017) and Xu et al. (2018), also showed high content of Cu and Pb. According to Opekunov et al. (2022), copper carbonate and copper hydroxide also can be used as H_2S adsorbents (in limited proportion).

In general, data from Table 1 confirm that the content of these metals on samples submitted to total digestion was higher than those submitted to partial digestion, indicating that part of these metals is associated with silicate fraction.

Stuckman et al. (2019) pointed out that higher content of extractable transition metals such as Cd, Co, Cu, Ni, and Zn in drill cuttings from shale gas is associated with a higher content of sulfide and organic carbon phase. These ions are released from the residues when they are submitted to environmental conditions that induce pyrite oxidation. On the other hand, lower mobility rates of these metals are associated with carbonate and Fe/Mn oxides phases, suggesting a limited release of these metals from these phases. Stuckman et al. (2019) also pointed out that Pb has a higher extraction rate by a reducible media, which can be explained by considering the higher affinity of this metal for hematite and other Fe (hydro)oxides.

Soares et al. (2023) observed higher concentrations of Cu, Pb, Mn, and Zn besides the metals Ba, Al, Fe and Si, in drill cuttings containing NADFs, but a higher content of Ni and Cr in drill cuttings containing WBDFs. According to these authors, the higher content of many metals in drill cuttings with NADFs can be explained by the fact these fluids contain a higher barite content. WBDFs contain around 15 % barite, while NADFs contain around 33 %. NADFs are constantly recycled and reused, so it is possible to assume a progressive increase in the concentration of metals in these fluids as a function of time. These authors also observed the presence of the metals Cd, Cu, Ni, and Zn in the saline leachates derived from these wastes, in varying concentrations. They also identified the presence of Pb in the saline leachate derived from only one of the cutting samples (containing NADF). These data indicated the possible leaching of these metals in seawater. It was also possible to identify the presence of the metals Cu and Zn in the aqueous leachates derived from these cuttings, indicating possible leaching of these metals when these residues are submitted to rainwater.

Kujawska and Pawłowska (2022) studied the transfer and transformation of metal ions in drill cuttings when these residues are added to soil and the effects on plants cultivated in this soil. The authors observed an increased concentration of the metals Cr, Cu, Ni, Pb, and Zn with increasing drill cuttings content added to an acid soil (pH 4.2), indicating leaching of these metals in the environment; this behavior was not observed for Cd ions. The highest content of these metals in the biomass was found in mixtures with higher content of drill cuttings (15 %), but these metals did not exceed the limits established for class II soils (agricultural soils). These authors also observed that plants cultivated in this soil showed higher enrichment factors for Cd and Cu. They also noted that heavy metals were higher in the roots than in the above-ground plant parts.

Stuckman et al. (2019) described the presence of varied contents of oxyanion metals (As, Mo, V, and Sb) in drill cuttings derived from shale. According to the authors, these metal ions have low mobility degree under several extraction conditions because these metals are generally associated with silicate fractions. However, these sequential extraction studies showed that As ions are extractable from oxidizable and reducible fractions when associated with pyrite and organic compounds in cuttings samples. This metal also has a higher affinity for Fe-(hydro) oxides, and thus higher leaching content in acid and anaerobic conditions (such as landfills). Extraction studies also showed that Mo is associated with oxidizable (pyrite and organic compounds) and water-soluble fractions. On the other hand, V and Sb are associated with the silicate phase and thus are non-extractable.

The presence of metals in drill cuttings also can be associated with the contamination of these residues with crude oil. According to Yang et al. (2018), porphyrins and non-porphyrins of Ni^{2+} and V^{2+} are the most common metals in crude oils. Thus, the presence of these two metals in drilling fluids and drill cuttings samples can be associated with the contamination of these samples with crude oil. Besides, according to these authors, crude oils also contain traces of several other metals, such as alkali and alkaline earth metals, transition metals, metalloids, and rare earth elements.

Phan et al. (2015) studied the distribution and mobility of U, As, and Ba in drill cuttings, associated rocks, and produced waters from Marcellus field by employing total acid digestion or sequential extraction. The data showed that the content of U ranged from 2 to 47 mg kg^{-1}, and this metal is mainly associated with silicate and carbonate minerals. In contrast, a higher As content (16–90 mg kg^{-1}) is associated with sulfide minerals such as arsenopyrite. The expressive range of Ba on these samples (maximum of 3333 mg kg^{-1}) is mainly associated with exchange sites, indicating that a higher content of this metal on produced water is related to the leaching from this fraction. Geochemical modeling to simulate the mobility of these metals under surface storage and disposal conditions indicated that adequate management of these wastes is essential to minimize the mobilization of these metals. According to these authors, "to prevent migration of U, As and Ba into the soil or groundwater systems, landfill leachates should be regularly monitored to account for changes in chemistry." Temporary pits of cuttings and landfills should be covered to prevent contact with rainwater or other low-pH waters from minimizing carbonate dissolution and uraninite oxidation. Recycling landfill leachate also could reduce the extent of carbonate dissolution.

Fontana et al. (2021) related the presence of a varied concentration of rare earth elements (La, Ce, Pr, Nd, Sm, Eu, Gd, Tb, Dy, Ho, Er, Tm, Yb, Lu) in NADF drill cuttings from O&G exploration activities in Brazilian ultradeep waters. These samples were submitted to microwave-assisted total acid digestion employing HNO_3, HCl, H_2O_2, and HF. ICP-MS was used to determine the rare earth elements. It was possible to observe that the concentration of these elements varied with the depth and localization of the well. The authors observed that, for some wells, the concentration of these elements tended to decrease with increasing depth.

Breuer et al. (2004) pointed out that radionuclides (226Ra, 228Ra, 210Pb) in drilling fluids and cuttings are associated with these contaminants in rocks. When these cuttings are obtained, the radionuclides are submitted to several chemical reactions, which allow them to dissolve in drilling fluids. Subsequently, this material can be incorporated into solid components of these drilling fluids through precipitation. Dissolution and precipitation of these contaminants are affected by several environmental conditions, such as the content of water available associated with primary salinity and salting out effect, temperature, and pressure.

In places where drill cuttings tend to form pile on seabed, there is environmental concern about the bioavailability of metals present in such piles. The presence of metals in these piles results from the accumulation and migration from the natural sediment, barite, and other chemicals added to drilling fluids, along with the platform itself (corrosion, paint chips, etc.) (Breuer et al., 2004). Metal concentrations in these piles are also highly variable (Potts et al., 2019). According to Breuer et al. (2008), metals such as Ba, Fe, and Mn are released from the pore waters of the cuttings piles to overlying water, probably involving Mn and Fe oxyhydroxides at the sediment-water interface. Other metals such as Cu, Cr, and Pb are leached downward in these piles, where they become incorporated into Fe monosulfides.

In general, drill cuttings also contain a higher content of alkali and alkaline earth metals such as Ca, Mg, Na, and K, associated with the composition of the drilled rock or the drilling fluid. According to Page et al. (2003), inorganic salts such as $CaCl_2$, $MgCl_2$, KCl, and NaCl are added to fluid formulations to prevent salt migration from exposed rock formations in the well and to inhibit shale swelling and hydration. According to Opekunov et al. (2022), salts and hydroxides of Na, K, and Ca are used in the formulation of drilling fluids to control the alkalinity and hardness of the liquid phase.

Ayati et al. (2019) reported that cuttings can contain high concentrations of inorganic salts, especially chloride salts, when the underlying formation of the perforated rock is evaporite, an impermeable rock often associated with O&G pre-salt exploration. Filippov et al. (2009) indicated that offshore drilling in these saline formations can be an environmental concern when these cuttings do not comply with environmental disposal standards or when a zero-discharge policy on harmful contaminants exists.

2.5. Organic contaminants

Organic contamination of drill cuttings can have two sources: crude oil contamination and fluid additives, as base fluid associated. These contaminants are primarily evaluated on the rig/platform as they are important criteria for offshore discharge. In addition, organic contamination can be estimated by determining total organic carbon (TOC), CHNS content, total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH), and Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs).

2.5.1. Total organic carbon (TOC) and CHNS content

Total organic carbon (TOC) content is related to the amount of organic matter per weight unit of rock or sediment (Carugo et al., 2013). TOC content is indirectly obtained through the difference between the total carbon (TC) content and inorganic carbon (IC) content. TC content is determined through the complete combustion of the sample, and IC content is obtained by acidifying the samples with phosphoric acid, followed by sample heating to remove carbonates (Soares et al., 2023; Uddin et al., 2021).

Some works have reported data on the TOC content of drill cuttings, soil, and sediments (Soares et al., 2023; Liu et al., 2019; Yao et al., 2018; Phan et al., 2015). TOC is an essential analytical parameter to evaluate the efficiency of the waste treatment. In particular, determining the TOC content is important for the biological treatment of these wastes, because of the possible correlation with chemical oxygen demand (COD) or biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) (Wilson, 1997). However, this relationship needs to be better explored for these wastes.

Chen et al. (2018) reported that oil-based drill cuttings comprise two organic phases: one that can and another that cannot be extracted with dichloromethane. The TOC of the solid is determined from the residual organic phase after extraction with dichloromethane. This organic fraction is related to fixed carbon, which is environmentally unavailable.

According to Uddin et al. (2021), there is a relationship between the content of organic matter and the release level of several micropollutants in these sediments or rocks, which makes measuring the TOC content essential in pollution assessment studies. Junttila et al. (2018), for example, reported a relationship between the concentration of metals in the sediments and cuttings collected at several drilling depths. These authors observed that the samples with higher content of TOC also showed higher Cu, Hg and Pb concentrations. Stuckman et al. (2019) found a higher tendency to release metal ions from drill cuttings with higher content of TOC and pyrite under oxidizing conditions. According to the authors, these residues should not be subjected to open-air disposal, so as to restrict the mobility of these metals under oxidizing conditions.

Uddin et al. (2021) also described a relationship between the size of the drill cuttings particles and the TOC degree. They observed a tendency of increased TOC content with reduction of smaller particles in drill cuttings. According to these authors, this relationship is also crucial in assessing the environmental impact related to the disposal of these wastes.

The organic matter content of the drill cuttings, soil, and sediments can also be measured by determining the content of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, and sulfur (CHNS) in these wastes. The C, H, N, and S content is measured by combustion using an elemental analyzer (Wu et al., 2022). The sample is submitted to combustion in the presence of an excess of O_2 (dynamic flash), causing separation, and enabling quantification of CO_2, H_2O, N_2, SO_2, and HX.

2.5.2. Total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs)

Exploration and production wastes (fluids, cuttings, produced water) and the environment around drilling activities (sediments, soil, phytoplankton, aquatic organisms, and terrestrial plants) can contain hydrocarbon contaminants.

The presence of hydrocarbons in aquatic biota and sediments can be related to a biogenic source or diagenetic degradation of biogenic precursors, such as higher terrestrial plants or primary marine producers; diagenetic conversion of non-hydrocarbon natural products into hydrocarbons; petroleum inputs; partial combustion of fuels (mainly PAHs); or atmospheric or fluvial transport of PAHs derived from forest fires and volcanoes (Readman et al., 2002). The content of petroleum hydrocarbons is primarily measured as total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPHs) (Falciglia et al., 2020), which is a screening parameter for oil contamination (Uddin et al., 2021). TPHs are composed of a wide range

Table 2
Organic compounds in drill cuttings and sediment samples.

Samples	Analytical method for determination of organic compounds	Organic contaminants	Reference
Drill cuttings (offshore, pre-salt region, Brazil)	The extraction from samples was performed by employing dichloromethane in a Soxhlet extractor for 4 h. TPH content was determined by gas chromatography with flame ionization detection (GC-FID), according to EPA 8015 method. The separation between TPHs and PAHs was achieved on a silica column by employing hexane: dichloromethane 1:1 v/v, according to EPA-3630C determination of PAHs content through GC–MS, according to the EPA 8270 D method.	TPH (mg kg^{-1}): Samples with WBDF fluids: ≪5.58 (quantification limit) to 15.76. Samples with NADF fluids: 10.39 to 46.52 PAHs (μg kg^{-1}): Samples with WBDF fluids: ≪5.58 (quantification limit) to 15.76. Samples with NADF fluids: 10.39 to 46.52. Pyrene: 0.04–0.19, phenanthrene: 0.01–0.68, benzo(*a*) anthracene: 0.09–0.58, chrysene: 0.07–2.57, benzo(*b*) fluoranthene: 3.23, benzo(*k*)fluoranthene: 5.08, benzo (*a*)pyrene: 1.03, fluoranthene: 0.11	Soares et al., 2023
Drill cuttings (offshore, Gulf of Mexico)	Extraction through sonification with hexane followed by analysis by GC-FID according to NOM-138-SEMARNAT/SS-2003 official standard.	TPH: 26.52 g kg^{-1}. heavy fraction: 10.96 g kg^{-1}. medium fraction: 16.18 g kg^{-1}. light hydrocarbons: 3.75 g kg^{-1}.	Rodríguez-López et al., 2021
Drill cuttings (offshore, Brazil)	The oil present in samples was extracted with isopropyl alcohol by using a Soxhlet extractor, followed by solvent extraction in an evaporator. The chemical composition was determined by GC–MS, according to ASTM D2887 standard.	The chromatogram of drill cuttings oil showed that this was mainly composed of tetradecane (C_{14}), hexadecane (C_{16}), octadecane (C_{18}), and eicosane (C_{20}). In contrast, the chromatogram of crude oil showed a great diversity of hydrocarbons varying from C_9 to C_{26}.	Petri Júnior et al., 2017
OBDC (onshore, Niger Delta Region)	TPH extraction employing leaching with dichloromethane and n-hexane 1:1 v/v through the sonication water bath method for 5 h. Determination of aliphatic compounds and PAHs using EPA method 8270 and EPA 8270B, respectively.	TPH: 8913.12 mg kg^{-1} PAHs (mg kg^{-1}): naphthalene: 3.01, acenaphthylene: 2.00, acenaphthene: 2.90, fluorene: 0.29, phenanthrene: 3.89, anthracene: 1.04 other PAHs: <0.02	Araka et al., 2019
Drill cuttings (onshore, unidentified local)	Soxhlet extraction according to method 3540C, cleanup by applying alumina column and separation of petroleum wastes according to method 3611B, analysis of the TPH fraction by GC–MS according to method 8270C.	Aliphatic hydrocarbons: 44600 ± 600 mg kg^{-1}. Aromatic hydrocarbons: 6580 ± 40 mg kg^{-1} Polar fraction: 5990 ± 20 mg kg^{-1}. Main components of the aliphatic fraction: dodecane (14.1 mg kg^{-1}), tetradecane (55.5 mg kg^{-1}), hexadecane (138 mg kg^{-1}), octadecane (41.5 mg kg^{-1}), eicosane (34.1 mg kg^{-1}), docosane (37.5 mg kg^{-1}), besides lower content of tetracosane, hexacosane, octacosane, triacontane, and dotriacontane.	Leonard and Stegemann, 2010
Drill cuttings (onshore, Niger Delta region)	The methodology for extracting and quantifying organic contaminants was not described.	TPH: 82,195 mg kg^{-1}. PAHs: 223.52 mg kg^{-1}: methylnaphthalene: 1.96 ± 0.16, acenaphthylene 70.7 ± 0.23, acenaphthene 61.9 ± 0.22, fluorene 36.9 ± 0.24, phenanthrene 21.4 ± 0.22, anthracene 9.83 ± 0.17, fluoranthene 1.67 ± 0.19, pyrene 2.27 ± 0.21, benzo [a] anthracene 2.29 ± 0.15, chrysene 2.91 ± 0.22, benzo[b] fluoranthene 2.38 ± 0.16, benzo[*k*] fluoranthene 3.03 ± 0.19, benzo[*a*]pyrene 2.10 ± 0.21, dibenzo[*a*,*h*]anthracene 1.74 ± 0.24, benzo[*g*,*h*,*i*]perylene 2.44 ± 0.21	Ayotamuno et al., 2009
Drill cuttings (onshore, Ologbo oilfield wells, Edo State, Nigeria)	Extraction employing a mixture of acetone and dichloromethane 1:1 v/v in a sonicator. Then, the extracted samples (1 mL) were dissolved in hexane to elute the aliphatic hydrocarbons, concentrated by using a rotatory evaporator to about 3 mL, transferred to vial and labeled for GC chromatography for PAH analysis.	PAHs (mg kg^{-1}): naphthalene: nd–1.96 ± 0.19, 2-methylnaphthalene: 142 ± 0.22–2.51 ± 0.2, acenaphthylene: 81 ± 0.15–114 ± 0.16, acenaphthene: 51 ± 0.15–61.5 ± 0.15, fluorene: 32 ± 0.10–57 ± 0.23, phenanthrene: 13 ± 0.21–18.1 ± 0.12, anthracene: 9.51 ± 0.11–242 ± 0.17. Fluoranthene: 1.2 ± 0.11–125 ± 0.17, pyrene: 2.50 ± 0.17. Benzo(*a*)anthracene: 0.0–2.3 ± 0.11. Chrysene: 0.0–2.9 ± 0.21. Benzo(*b*)fluoranthene: 2.4 ± 0.13–21.1 ± 0.15. Benzo(*k*)fluoranthene: 0.0–5.7 ± 0.11. Benzo(*a*)pyrene: 1.8 ± 0.11–14.2 ± 0.12. Benzo (*g*,*h*,*i*)perylene: 0.0–2.1 ± 0.10. Total PAHs: 226.72–912	Imarhiagbe and Atuanya, 2014
OBDC (shale gas, Chongqing District, China)	Extraction in an ultrasonic cleaner by employing dichloromethane and n-hexane 1:1 v:v, followed by separation of the upper layer. Extraction and separation were performed in triplicate. Clean-up employing a silica gel chromatography column using n-hexane (25 mL), dichloromethane, and n-hexane 1:1 v:v (40 mL). The concentration of the eluate in a rotary evaporator followed by 1 mL of acetonitrile—determination of PAHs employing GC–MS.	PAHs (μg kg^{-1}): Naphthalene: 1570, acenaphthylene: 95, acenaphthene: 711, fluorene: 364, phenanthrene: 6880, anthracene: 678, fluoranthene: 992, pyrene: 10900, benzo[*a*]anthracene: 10, chrysene: 494, benzo [*b*]fluoranthene: 705, benzo[*k*]fluoranthene: 10, benzo[*a*]pyrene: 546, benzo[*g*,*h*,*i*]pyrene: 259	Yang et al., 2023
OBDC (shale gas, Chongqing, China)	Extraction of the pollutants of the drill cutting by employing dichloromethane, followed by purification of the extract by chromatography (methodology not specified) and determination of the contaminants by using GC–MS.	Total BTEXs (benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylenes) (μg kg^{-1}): 83916.3. total PAHs: 2369.5 (Nap: 2240.0, Acy: 43.1, Flu: 60.1, BkF: 26.3)	Liu et al., 2022
OBDC (shale gas, Southern Sichuan, China)	Samples were submitted to volatilization experiments in a closed recipient by different periods, temperatures, and light illuminance. The gas (containing PAHs) was collated by using a XAD-2 resin. At the end of experiments, 2-	The concentration of PAHs (μg kg^{-1}): Naphthalene: 220.05; acenaphthylene: 277.49; acenaphthene: 2461.42; fluorene: 6487.19; phenanthrene: 2121.69; anthracene: 5019.05; fluoranthene: 8334.31; pyrene:	Wang et al., 2022

(*continued on next page*)

Table 2 (*continued*)

Samples	Analytical method for determination of organic compounds	Organic contaminants	Reference
	fluorophenyl, *p*-terphenyl-D14 (recovered indicator) was added in resin. The PAHs were extracted using a mixture of dichloromethane: n-hexane 1:1 v/v in a fast solvent extraction instrument. The PAHs were identified and quantified by GC/MS.	21,310.83; benzo(a) anthracene: 1269.6; chrysene: 1270.17; benzo(*b*)fluoranthene: 3682.36; benzo(*k*) fluoranthene: 3678.38; benzo(a) pyrene: 47.57	
OBDC (shale gas, Sichuan, China)	The oil was extracted with dichloromethane (extraction method not specified). The oil composition was analyzed by GC–MS.	Saturated hydrocarbons: 71.3–80.5 %. Aromatic hydrocarbons: 18.4–26.7 %. Colloids: 0.76–0.98 %. Asphaltenes: 0.34–1.02 %. Principal organic compounds: Sample A: Tetradecane: 10.43 %. Pentadecane: 10.25 %. Cetane: 9.34 %. Heptadecane: 8.76 %. Sample B: Heptadecane: 10.83 %. Cetane: 10.78 %. Pentadecane: 10.49 %. Octadecane: 9.21 %. Nonadecane: 9.10 %.	Jiang et al., 2020
OBDC (shale gas, west Yichang, Hubei, China)	TPH was extracted with dichloromethane (100 ml), for 8 h, in a Soxhlet apparatus, followed by clean-up employing a glass column with silica gel and anhydrous NaSO$_4$. The extracts were evaporated with the rotary evaporator and "transferred to volumetric flasks with hexane to reach the final volume of 10 mL". TPH and PAHs were determined by using GC–MS.	TPH: average of 1.79105 mg kg^{-1} PAHs: ranging from 3.41 to 5.10 mg kg^{-1}. Composition (mg kg^{-1}): naphthalene: 1.899, acenaphthene: 0.646, fluorene: 0.76, anthracene: 0.141, fluoranthene: 0.099, pyrene: 0.456, benzo(*a*) anthracene: 0.099, chrysene: 0.114, benzo(*b*) fluoranthene: 0.057, benzo(*a*)pyrene: 0.046, dibenz(*a*, *h*)anthracene: 0.012	Hu et al., 2021b
OBDC (unidentified local)	The oil fraction was extracted from samples in a Soxhlet apparatus for 8 h using dichloromethane. The total extractable organic fraction from the oil fraction was determined after evaporating dichloromethane using N$_2$. The dry extract obtained was suspended on n-hexane, followed by the separation of saturated and aromatic fractions in a silica-gel column. Saturated and aromatic fractions were analyzed with the aid of CG-MS.	TPH: 85,000 mg kg^{-1} PAHs (mg kg^{-1}): Naphthalene: 40.6 ± 1.7. Acenaphthylene: 18.4 ± 0.8. Acenaphthene: 13.1 ± 0.6. Fluorene: 29.7 ± 1.3. Phenanthrene: 45.2 ± 1.6. Anthracene: 36.8 ± 1.4. Fluoranthrene: 44.3 ± 2.1. Pyrene: 35.4 ± 1.8. Benz[*a*]anthracene: 21.4 ± 1.1. Chrysene. 34.0 ± 1.5. Benzo[*b*]fluoranthene: 28.3 ± 1.2. Benzo[*k*]fluoranthene: 15.1 ± 0.6. Benzo[*a*] pyrene: 32.7 ± 1.3. Dibenz[*a*,*h*]anthracene: 29.3 ± 1.2. Benzo[*g*,*h*,*i*]perylene: 26.8 ± 1.3. Indeno[1,2,3-*cd*]pyrene: 22.4 ± 1.1. Total PAHs remaining: 474 ± 20	Yan et al., 2011
Soil samples collected from different depths (Delta region of Nigeria)	Organic compounds were extracted from the soil by sonication, followed by cleanup with a silica gel-on-glass wool column. The authors did not inform the solvent used in the extraction. TPH was determined with the aid EPA 8270 method. BTEX analysis was carried out according to the EPA 5030 method.	The concentration of contaminants in the soil samples varied according to the distance from the platform. TPH: 0–1 m depth across the study sites: 5113–7640 mg kg^{-1}, 1- to 2-m depth: 3430–5928 mg kg^{-1}. BTEX: 0–1 m depth: 0.8–144 mg kg^{-1}, 1–2 m depth: 0.8–77 mg kg^{-1}.	Okparanma et al., 2017
OBDC (onshore, Niger Delta region, Nigeria)	Determination of TPH according to ASTM 1999 (method D3920) using an infrared spectrophotometer λ: 3333–3704 nm. Analysis of the 16 PAHs using the EPA 8270B method.	TPH (mg kg^{-1}): 82,195 ± 302.52. PAH fraction (mg kg^{-1}): Naphthalene: nd. 2-Methylnaphthalene: 1.96 ± 0.16. Acenaphthylene: 70.7 ± 0.23. Acenaphthene: 61.9 ± 0.22. Fluorene: 36.9 ± 0.24. Phenanthrene: 21.4 ± 0.22. Anthracene: 9.83 ± 0.17. Fluoranthene: 1.67 ± 0.19.	Okparanma et al., 2010
Soil samples collected from different onshore oil drilling sites (north-east India)	The PAH extraction from the soil samples was done using Soxhlet extraction with methylene chloride and acetone 1:1 v/v. The extracts were concentrated using a rotatory vacuum evaporator and cleaned with silica gel. The PAHs were eluted from the column with 25 mL methylene chloride/n-pentane mixture (2:3 v/v). CG-MAS was used to measure the PAH content using the EPA 8270 D method.	PAHs (mg kg^{-1}): Acenaphthylene: nd-4.46. Acenaphthene: nd-1.7. Anthracene: nd-8.80. Benzo[*a*] anthracene: nd-1.17. Benzo[*b*]fluoranthene: nd-5.94. Benzo[*k*]fluoranthene: nd-4.46. Benzo[α]pyrene: nd-6.5. Benzo[*g*,*h*,*i*]perylene: nd-4.84. Chrysene: nd-11.86. Dibenzo[*a*,*h*]Anthracene: nd-13.53. Fluorene: nd-7.33.	Sarma et al., 2016
Sediment samples generated close to drilling activities (Arabian Gulf)	Extraction of TPH according to EPA 3545A by employing a 1:1 hexane-dichloromethane mixture and by using accelerated solvent extraction (ASE). The concentration of the extract to 10 mL using a Kuderna Danish concentrator. Fractionation of the aliphatic and aromatic fractions according to USEPA 3630C by employing a silica and alumina column followed by elution with hexane and dichloromethane, respectively. The concentration of TPH was determined according to EPA 8015C. The aromatic fraction was analyzed using the USEPA 8270D method.	TPH (mg kg^{-1}): 5.30 ± 3.51 to 117.63 ± 42.08 Σ16 + 1 HPAs (μg kg^{-1}): 0.17 ± 0.00 a 54.64 ± 22.34.	Ashok et al., 2019
Sediment samples generated close to drilling activities (Sergipe–Alagoas Basin, Brazil)	Hydrocarbons were extracted by EPA 3540. 10 g of wet sediment was mixed with 20 g of sodium sulfate, and organic contaminants were removed in a Soxhlet extractor for 4 h using 200 mL of dichloromethane. The clean-up step was performed using a chromatographic column containing 10 g of alumina (5 % deactivated) and 20 g of silica. The aliphatic and aromatic fractions were separated by n-hexane and a mixture (1:1) dichloromethane/n-hexane.	The sediment samples collected 100 m, 200 m and 500 m from the platform PCM-9 showed concentrations of n-alkanes ranging from detection limit DL (0.02 mg kg^{-1}) to 0.60 mg kg^{-1}. Resolved hydrocarbons were found ranging from DL (0.02 mg kg^{-1}) to 13.34 mg kg^{-1} on these samples. Unresolved complex mixture (UCM) (0.46 mg kg^{-1}) was found only at one sample, PC-06-R1, located 500 m from this platform. The samples collected from this platform also showed concentrations of PAHs varying from DL to 71.6 mg kg^{-1}. The sediment samples collected 100 m, 200 m and 500 m from the platform PGA-1 had n-alkane concentrations ranging from DL to 1.35 mg kg^{-1}, resolved hydrocarbons ranged from DL to 6.70 mg	Lourenço et al., 2013

(*continued on next page*)

Table 2 (*continued*)

Samples	Analytical method for determination of organic compounds	Organic contaminants	Reference
		kg^{-1}, absence of UCM, and concentrations of PAH varying from 6.4 mg kg^{-1} to 80.1 mg kg^{-1}. The authors conclude that the concentrations of n-alkanes resolved hydrocarbons, UCM and PAH of the samples near two platforms were typical of unpolluted sediments. And the correlation between hydrocarbon concentrations in the sediment and the distance from the platforms could not be established.	
Marine sediments collected near an impacted zone in front of the petrochemical plants (northwestern Augusta Bay)	The solid-liquid extraction was achieved by employing pressurized fluid extraction (PFE) by using an accelerated solvent extractor, according to EPA 3545. The solvent employed in this extraction was not specified. The determination of TPH was done according to EPA 8015.	TPH (C_{12}-C_{40}): 1370 mg kg^{-1}. Fractions present in higher concentration in these sediments: eisosane (C_{20}) (170 mg kg^{-1}), dodecosane (C_{22}) (193.4 mg kg^{-1}) and tetradecosane (C_{24}) (197.3 mg kg^{-1}).	Falciglia et al., 2020
Samples collected from cuttings piles from offshore oil and gas extraction (North Sea)	Three sequential extractions of cuttings samples were performed in an ultrasonic bath by using a mixture of methanol (50 mL) and dichloromethane (60 mL), followed by extractions with dichloromethane (50 mL). The combined extracts were evaporated to 1 mL. The clean-up was performed using a silica gel column and dichloromethane: pentane 1:2 v/v solution (35 mL), treatment with activated copper, and evaporation at 1 mL. TPH was analyzed on a GC-FID, and PAHs were analyzed employing GC–MS.	The authors concluded that samples from drilling piles are heterogeneous "in terms of geochemical characteristics, microbial community abundance, and structure". The concentrations of TPH varied from 3.70×10^4 to 1.35×10^5 μg g^{-1} within 25 m of the center of platforms to 1.10×10^1 to 3.48×10^3 μg g^{-1} within 100–130 m from the platforms.	Potts et al., 2019

OBDC: oil-based drilling cuttings.

of organic compounds, including n-alkanes, branched and cyclic alkanes, alkenes, alkynes, BTEX compounds (benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylene), PAHs, asphaltenes, phenols, fatty acids, ketones, esters, porphyrins, resins, waxes and tars. Many of these pollutants and byproducts are classified as persistent organic pollutants (POPs) due to their environmental persistence and recalcitrant nature (Ossai et al., 2020).

The presence of petroleum hydrocarbons in sediments can be recognized through various indicators, such as high content of TPH in these samples, homologous series of alkanes (C_{21}-C_{35}) containing a similar proportion of even and odd numbers of carbons, high ratio of unresolved complex mixtures (UCMs) to the resolved mixture (RM) ($UCM/RM > 4$); "thermally mature stereoisomers of pristane and phytane," and "biomarkers such as steranes and hopanes" (Volkman et al., 1992). According to Douglas et al. (2020), the essential contaminants to assess for the presence of crude oil include semi- to minimally volatile compounds that persist longer in the environment and are amenable to analysis via GC–MS. These compounds include 16 priority pollutant PAH compounds and associated alkylated PAHs, demonstrating the "utility in environmental forensics investigations."

PAH contamination is commonly related to anthropogenic sources, such as accidental oil spills, industrial effluent discharges, partial combustion, and pyrolysis processes. According to Imarhiagbe and Atuanya (2014), cited in Okparanma et al. (2010), and Yunker and Macdonald (1995), the presence of three-ring PAHs in cuttings (acenaphthylene and acenaphthene), accompanied by the ratios between anthracene/(phenanthrene + anthracene) > 0.1 and fluoranthene/(fluoranthene + pyrene) > 0.5 suggest a pyrogenic source of these contaminants. According to these authors, "pyrogenic PAHs may be attributed to the possible combustion of the petroleum fraction due to the heat generated in the drill-bit during drilling." On the other hand, ratios between anthracene/(phenanthrene + anthracene) ≤ 0.1 and fluoranthene/(fluoranthene + pyrene) < 0.4 suggest a petrogenic source of these contaminants.

The literature describes different methods to extract TPHs and PAHs from samples, as well as ways to separate aliphatic and aromatic fractions, and analytical methods for determining the concentration of these contaminants in drill cuttings and sediment samples (Table 2). Generally, these contaminants are extracted using a Soxhlet device via sonication, accelerated solvent extraction (ASE), followed by separation of the aliphatic and aromatic fractions in a silica gel column. The solvents most used in this process are n-hexane, mixtures of n-hexane, and dichloromethane or dichloromethane. The concentration of TPHs is commonly determined by Gas Chromatography with Flame Ionization Detector (GC-FID), according to USEPA, EPA-8015, December 1996b. The quantification of PAHs is frequently done by Gas Chromatography coupled to Mass Spectrometry (GC–MS) based on modified USEPA, EPA-8270E, June 2018.

Sammarco et al. (2013) reported that crude oil contains a wide variety of organic compounds. Around 15 % of crude oil is composed of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs), such as hexane, heptane, octane and nonane, beside BTEX compounds (benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylene), and 10 % of this oil is composed of PAHs.

Petri Júnior et al. (2017) observed that oil removed from drill cuttings, unlike crude oil, did not contain various hydrocarbons. Crude oil samples had a great diversity of hydrocarbons varying from C_9 to C_{26}. However, the oil removed from cuttings samples only had hydrocarbons ranging from C_{12} to C_{20}, confirming the presence of base fluid. Robinson et al. (2009) related that the chromatogram of the base oil extracted from the cuttings was characterized by an abundance of C8–C16 hydrocarbons, with slight traces of C_{17}–C_{20} at longer elution times. The chromatogram of the oil recovered after microwave treatment of the drill cuttings revealed light hydrocarbons indicating possible degradation due to pyrolysis or steam cracking. The residual oil in the treated samples contained a greater abundance of heavier hydrocarbons.

Chen et al. (2018) observed that the extractable organic fraction in drill cuttings is composed mainly of n-alkanes with carbon atom numbers ranging from C_{12} to C_{25}, besides branched chain alkanes (C_{15} to C_{20}) and naphthalenes. Petri Júnior et al. (2019) reported that the liquid collected from drill cuttings after microwave drying contains a higher fraction of alkanes (C_{11} to C_{16}), which can be attributed to paraffin present in the fluid. In another work, Petri Junior et al. (2015) reported that n-paraffin from drilling fluid is composed of a mixture of straight-chain alkanes of $C_{12}H_{26}$, $C_{13}H_{28}$, $C_{14}H_{30}$, $C_{15}H_{32}$, and $C_{16}H_{34}$; and internal olefin, composed of a mixture of straight-chain alkenes with double bonds in the carbon intermediates ($C_{16}H_{32}$ and $C_{18}H_{36}$), and some traces of n-paraffin compounds.

Jiang et al. (2020) reported that the organic material present in oil-based cuttings from shale gas drilling is composed of long-chain saturated (71.3–80.5 %) and aromatic hydrocarbons (18.4–26.7 %), besides a lower proportion of colloids (0.76–0.98 %) and asphaltene (0.34–1.02 %). Similarly, Leonard and Stegemann (2010) observed that the hydrocarbon content present in drill cuttings from onshore activities was composed of a higher fraction of aliphatic hydrocarbons (44,600 ± 600 mg kg^{-1}), followed by aromatic hydrocarbons (6580 ± 40 mg kg^{-1}), and a polar fraction (5990 ± 20 mg kg^{-1}). Yang et al. (2021) reported that CG chromatograms of untreated drill cuttings contained a higher proportion of a UCM mixture involving a resolved fraction. These samples contained a higher content of straight-chain alkanes, followed by branched alkanes, naphthenic compounds, and aromatic hydrocarbons. The authors also observed that these samples contained mainly aliphatic hydrocarbons C_{21}-C_{34}, followed by aliphatic hydrocarbons C_{16}-C_{21}, aromatic hydrocarbons, and finally, aliphatic hydrocarbons C_{12}-C_{16}.

Soares et al. (2023) observed that offshore drill cuttings with WBDF fluids had TPH content lower than the quantification limit (<5.58 mg kg^{-1}). Moreover, cuttings with NADF fluids had TPH content varying from 10.39 to 46.52 mg kg^{-1}.

Several researchers have observed the presence of PAHs in cuttings (Table 2). The presence of these pollutants classifies these residues as hazardous, requiring more concern over proper disposal. Soares et al. (2023) observed a tendency for higher PAH content in drill cuttings samples derived from pre-salt drilling and with adhered NADFs. The most common PAH in drill cuttings with WBDF was pyrene, but these PAH compositions varied in samples with adhered NADFs fluids.

Other researchers also have described a varied composition of PAHs in the samples. The PAH in the highest concentration in the oil-based drill cuttings (OBDC) from the onshore sites analyzed by Araka et al. (2019) was phenanthrene (3.89 mg kg^{-1}). Yang et al. (2023) observed higher contents of phenanthrene (6880 μg kg^{-1}) and pyrene (10,900 μg kg^{-1}) in OBDC samples from shale gas drilling. Yan et al. (2011) observed that phenanthrene and fluoranthene were the PAHs in the highest concentrations in OBDC. In turn, Liu et al., 2022 reported a higher concentration of naphthalene (2240.0 μg kg^{-1}) in OBDC from shale gas. Imarhiagbe and Atuanya (2014) observed higher content of 2-methylnaphthalene (ranging from 142 ± 0.22 to 2.51 ± 0.2 mg kg^{-1}) and acenaphthylene (ranging from 81 ± 0.15 to 114 ± 0.16 mg kg^{-1}) in drill cuttings from onshore activity. Okparanma et al. (2010) reported higher content of the PAHs acenaphthylene (70.7 ± 0.23 mg kg^{-1}) and acenaphthene (61.9 ± 0.22 mg kg^{-1}) in cuttings from onshore sites. Sarma et al. (2016) observed that the PAHs with the highest concentration in drill cuttings from onshore activities were dibenzo[*a*,*h*] anthracene (13.53 mg kg^{-1}) and chrysene (11.86 mg kg^{-1}).

Xie et al. (2022) studied the leaching of PAHs from drill cuttings using a column experiment. In this work a glass column was filled with drill cuttings (500 g) and submitted them to leaching tests using acid solutions (HNO_3, H_2SO_4, and deionized water) with pH 3.2 ± 0.5. The main results found were that pyrene was the most abundant PAH detected in oil residue from drill cuttings, with concentrations of 21,300 μg kg^{-1} of fine particles, 18,581 μg kg^{-1} of medium particles, and 15,117 μg kg^{-1} of coarse particles, corresponding to 36.55 %, 39.61 % and 42.51 % of the total PAHs in these particles. The content of PAHs with four rings was higher than that of PAHs with five and six rings. For the PAHs pyrene, acenaphthene and anthracene, the authors observed a higher tendency of leaching from fine particles during all leaching times. The concentration of fluorene and fluoranthene gradually increased in the fine particles with the leaching period. There was no significant variation in the concentration of naphthalene, benzo[*b*]fluoranthene, and benzo[*k*]fluoranthene on leaching with variation of particle sizes. The model parameters for PAHs, estimated from nonlinear regression analysis, indicated that the first-order diffusion model was more significant meant to explain the leaching behavior of PAHs. According to this model, the leaching rate was controlled by surface wash-off in the first stage and then by diffusion (Xie et al., 2022).

Yang et al. (2023) studied the leaching of PAHs from bricks derived from oil-based drill cuttings. The bricks were prepared using residues from thermal desorption of drill cuttings that were mixed with cement, fine sand, gravel, and water. The possibility of leaching of PAHs was studied under two conditions: effective leaching experiments using acidic aqueous solutions of HNO_3:H_2SO_4 1:2 v/v, and continuous leaching experiments, in which bricks were placed in water tanks. The authors observed that the effective release of naphthalene was 10.37 μg kg^{-1}. The effective release of the other PAHs was in the range of 0.63–2.83 μg kg^{-1}. Among the 14 PAHs evaluated, naphthalene, phenanthrene and pyrene had the largest cumulative release amount. They observed a cumulative release tendency for most PAHs (naphthalene, acenaphthene, fluorene, phenanthrene, anthracene, fluoranthene, pyrene and benzo[*g*,*h*,*i*]pyrene) during all continuous leaching experiments (64 days). For the PAHs chrysene, benzo[*b*]fluoranthene, benzo[*k*]fluoranthene, and benzo[*a*]pyrene, they noted a tendency of cumulative leaching in the first 4 days of the experiment, followed by a decreasing release rate, which was explained by the lipophilic character of these PAHs. The authors also observed the degradation of the PAHs in building materials and concluded that the leaching of PAHs from bricks can be explained by the diffusion-degradation mechanism.

Wang et al. (2022) studied the volatilization of PAHs in oil-based drill cuttings derived from shale gas extraction. Pyrene was the PAH with the highest concentration in these samples (21,310.83 μg kg^{-1}). Low-ring PAHs, with higher air diffusion coefficients, had higher release capacity than high-ring PAHs. The authors observed that the volatilization of the PAHs from ODBC comprised two stages: at the beginning of the process, the vaporization rate of PAHs was high, and in the second stage the volatilization rate decreased until stabilization in the middle and late stages of the experiment. The kinetic process was better described according to the C-history method. The increase in temperature and photolysis and decrease in particle size contributed to raise the volatilization rate.

2.5.3. FT-IR spectrometry

FTIR spectrometry can also be used for preliminary identification of the presence of hydrocarbons in drill cuttings and sediments. Jiang et al. (2020) observed in spectra of drill cuttings samples bands at 2875 and 2926 cm^{-1}, attributed to CH stretching, and 1628 cm^{-1} related to C═C stretching of aromatics, besides bands at 3440 cm^{-1}, associated with O—H stretching (moisture), 464 cm^{-1} and 1097 cm^{-1} due to stretching vibrations related with Si—O and Si-O-Si bonds (SiO_2) respectively. They also were observed peaks at 613 cm^{-1}, related to $BaSO_4$, and peaks at 873 and 1432 cm^{-1}, attributed to $CaCO_3$. In turn, Liu et al. (2022) described that the FTIR spectrum of the oil-based drill cuttings had bands at 1577 and 1538 cm^{-1} due to aromatic C═C stretching, which can be related to the presence of benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylene (BTEX), and PAHs in these wastes. The FTIR spectrum of these drill cuttings also presented peaks at 1747 cm^{-1}, due to carboxyl C═O vibration related to the presence of esters in the drill cuttings. Petri Júnior et al. (2019) pointed out that linear internal olefin from drilling fluid may generate alcohol and ester molecules as product of rearrangement and hydrolysis. These reactions can occur, for example, when these residues are subjected to thermal treatment in microwaves.

2.6. Biodegradability tests

Knowledge of the biodegradability of a compound is essential to predict the behavior of the compound in the environment and its potential environmental impact (Terzaghi et al., 1998). Degradation processes commonly occur through the action of microorganisms under aerobic or anaerobic conditions. Among the factors that influence the biodegradation of these contaminants are the availability of appropriate microorganisms, the susceptibility of the pollutants to biological degradation, and environmental conditions such as temperature, pH, nutrient availability, and oxygen level. In aerobic biodegradation, organisms use oxygen as an electron acceptor for metabolism. On the other hand, in anaerobic biodegradation, electrophilic substrates such as sulfate and nitrate are used (Costa et al., 2008).

In surface waters, aerobic degradation prevails due to the more significant number of aerobic microorganisms with rapid growth. Aerobic biodegradability is favored for substances containing functional groups susceptible to hydrolysis reaction, such as esters; carboxylic acids, aldehydes and ketones, besides compounds with unsubstituted linear alkyl chains and phenyl rings. The following groups/molecular characteristics increase the resistance of substances to aerobic biodegradation: halogens in the molecule; extensive ramifications in the chain; nitro, azo, aryl amino and tertiary amine groups; polycyclic and heterocyclic residues such as PAHs and imidazole (Costa et al., 2008).

Many synthetic materials such as vegetable esters, poly alpha olefins, internal olefins, linear alpha olefins, synthetic paraffins, ethers, and linear alkyl benzenes have been developed to formulate SBFs aiming to increase the biodegradability of these fluids (USEPA 821-B-00-013, December 2000). In addition, many alternative additives, such as bioproducts, have been studied to replace part of the conventional non-biodegradable additives used in the formulation of fluids (KCl, KSO_4, amines, etc.) (Borah and Das, 2022).

The percentage of biodegradation of the raw materials and drilling fluids can be estimated by correlating the biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) with the chemical oxygen demand (COD) (Sil et al., 2012).

Gulf of Mexico environmental regulations in the United States establish that biodegradability tests for organic bases and NADFs must be performed according to USEPA 1647, July 2015. This method determines the anaerobic degradation potential of these compounds in sediments. The requirement considers the need to assess degradability in surface water, where sufficient oxygen is available, as well as in cutting piles and other anaerobic environments. The anaerobic biodegradability of the organic bases and fluids is an essential condition for preventing the long-term persistence of these compounds and deleterious impacts on marine sediments (USEPA, EPA 821-B-00-013, December 2000; Steber et al., 1995).

2.7. Toxicity tests

The environmental impact related to the discharge of drilling wastes (mainly drill cuttings) into the sea is influenced by several factors, such as the physical-chemical properties of these residues (size of the particulate material, density, porosity, type, and concentration of contaminants, solubility degree of these contaminants in a saline medium), the total volume of discharged waste, discharge flow, bathymetry, speed of the dominant stream, deposition phenomenon, and type of the plume.

Bakke et al. (2013) reported that the principal environmental problem related to cuttings piles, mainly composed of NADFs, is not the hydrocarbon contaminants but the toxic metals. These authors also pointed out that the discharge into the sea of cuttings with WBDFs (which are fluids with lower toxicity) can cause environmental problems when these cuttings are in plumes and sediments. The ecological issues when these residues are in water column are mainly related to physical stress, which can cause problems in several marine species, such as pelagic organisms, sponges and corals. Besides this, according to these authors, the deposits of cuttings with WBDFs on seabed can affect benthic communities if these piles are 3 mm thick or more (around 100 to 500 m from the platform).

Dijkstra et al. (2020) reported that the layers of sediments influenced by drill cuttings in the SW Barents Sea, Norway, could be identified due to a higher content of Ba, related to barite used for fluid composition. These layers were found along the entire length evaluated, with thicknesses ranging from 1 to 20 cm. The authors observed that the significant environmental impact of drill cuttings on the foraminiferal fauna is associated with a reduction in the abundance of these organisms due to suffocation. This effect was restricted to near well, limited to 30 m around the well.

Aagaard-Sørensen et al. (2018) analyzed the potential environmental risk of WBDFs at the Goliat oil field, SW Barents Sea. The authors observed that drill cuttings influenced the composition of the sediment once it was observed an increase of concentrations of Ba and sulfur in it, due to fluids composition. Elevated concentrations of Ba were observed in finer sediment (<63 μm, clay + silt). The authors also reported that drill cuttings influenced the composition of the deposit when the distance of these cuttings was <60 m. The foraminiferal fauna composition observed for sediments impacted by drill cuttings showed abundant arctic species. The authors pointed out that this fauna composition was markedly different from the live and fossil fauna composition observed before and after drilling ended. The authors also related that fossil fauna observed within the minimally impacted region was reestablished soon after drilling had ended.

Silveira et al. (2016) pointed out that “among the aspects that characterize the environmental concern related to the disposal of waste from drilling operations in the marine environment are: (i) the high volume of this waste, (ii) toxicological effect on organisms present in the water column; (iii) persistence of solid material and chemicals present in waste on the ocean floor; (iv) alteration of marine sediment granulometry; (v) burial of benthic marine communities; (vi) oxygen depletion in the sediment, due to the biodegradation of organic compounds present, notably in non-aqueous based fluids”.

Albert and Prosser (2023) assessed the impacts of the discharge of drill cuttings in deep water in the Gulf of Mexico. According to the authors, the objective of the work was to evaluate the potential risk to benthic fauna related to the discharge of drill cuttings with NADFs adhered in deep water. This study used a particle dispersion model (MUDMAP) and applied different hypothetical drilling scenarios. According to the authors, the MUDMAP model involves the simulation of the movement and shape of the discharge plume, the concentration of insoluble components in the water column, the accumulation of solids on the seabed, and depositional thickness. The concentration of organic and inorganic pollutants from cuttings piles formed on the seabed can be determined by simplifying assumptions. The authors concluded that non-motile benthic species are not subject to physical burial due to drill cuttings discharge. There is a risk when the thickness of the deposition layer is >6.5 mm. However, simulation data showed that this deposition level does not occur for NADF cuttings. The authors also found that TPH concentrations were below the values determined by toxicity tests.

There is also concern about the possibility of bioconcentration in aquatic organisms of contaminants from drilling processes. Bioconcentration leads to bioaccumulation and biomagnification processes in the marine food chain, causing short- and long-term harm in all environmental compartments. The bioconcentration in biological lipid components is estimated considering the octanol/water partition coefficient (K_{now}). SBDFs have been widely used in drilling because they are considered more environmentally friendly than OBDFs. The hydrophobic components of SBDFs, such as C_{16}-C_{18} internal olefins, poly alpha olefins, and C_{18} n-paraffins, with a log K_{now} around 6.5 to 7, have no tendency to undergo bioconcentration due to low solubility in water. On the other hand, ester base drilling fluid show log K_{now} around 3 to 3.5 and may undergo bioaccumulation in aquatic organisms (USEPA, EPA-821-B-00-013).

Onshore environments, including soil and water bodies, are also negatively impacted by drill cuttings discharge (Rodríguez-López et al., 2021; Foroutan et al., 2018; Ji et al., 2004). According to Li et al. (2022), soil contamination with petroleum hydrocarbons will change the organic matter content, C/N/P proportions, physical-chemical properties and the microecological environment, resulting in reduction of the productive capacity of the soil or even rendering it unfit for planting.

Kujawska and Pawłowska (2022) noted that drill cuttings can neutralize acid solids. This management strategy considers that the cuttings have a pH of around 10, a higher buffer capacity, and higher carbonate, organic matter, and calcium content. The authors showed that soils subjected to treatment with cuttings had increased concentrations of most heavy metals, except cadmium. Still, the concentration of these metals did not exceed the concentration limit allowed by environmental legislation. The bioaccumulation of heavy metals was higher in the roots of the plants (red clover), which showed a hyperaccumulation of Cd and Ni and moderate accumulation of Cr, Pb, Cu and Zn. According to the authors, the bioaccumulation of metals in plants' roots is an environmental concern because these red clover roots are

Table 3
Toxicity tests for drilling fluids and cuttings.

Material	Toxicity test	Organisms	Mainly results	Reference
NADF fluids and drill cuttings	Tests of acute (96 h) and chronic (10 days) toxicity.	*Tilapia mossambica* (freshwater fish), *Mugil persia* (marine fish), *Boleopthalmus boddarti* (benthic organism)	It was possible to observe an expressive difference in mortality between control and samples of NADF and oil base from this NADF fluid, indicating that these compounds show toxicity. Mortality increased with the increase in the concentration of the compounds. The solid phase (SP) fraction was more harmful to organisms than the suspended particulate phase (SPP) fraction. *Mugil persia* was more susceptible to base oil and drilling mud than other organisms evaluated.	Sil et al., 2012
SBDF	Acute (96 h) and chronic (55 days) tests.	*Oreochromis mossambicus* (bony fish that inhabits freshwater and seawater)	The data of LC50 for the SP and SPP phases were 37,550 mg L^{-1} and 40,390 mg L^{-1}, respectively. Naphthalene was the PAH with a higher tendency of accumulation (2.64–8.8 µg g^{-1}). At the same time, a minor accumulation was reported for Benzo (a) pyrene (0–0.28 µg g^{-1}). The authors observed that PAH concentration in somatic tissues increased with increasing exposure concentrations (up to 3 ppm). The higher accumulation of gonads was achieved for fish exposed to higher PAH content (5 ppm). The authors concluded that bioaccumulation of PAHs was positively influenced by the concentrations of SBDF, indicating that this fish can be used as a potential bioindicator of SBDF.	Jagwani et al., 2011
Cadmium, water-soluble fraction of the fuel oil, WBDF, and NADF fluids	Tests of chronic toxicity (30 days).	Protozoa Benthic *foraminifera*	According to the authors, Foraminifera was more resistant to many pollutants than other benthic organisms used in ecotoxicological assays published in the literature. The results showed a strong physiological response to a 30-day incubation with high concentrations of all tested pollutants. This response varied with concentrations of the added pollutants.	Denoyelle et al., 2012
Individual components of the SBDFs	Chronic toxicity assays (21 days).	Juvenile pink snapper	Exposing the fish to barite caused a significant change only in the Liver somatic index (LSI) and DNA damage. LSI parameter measures a change (hyperplasia, hypertrophy, or both) in liver cells due to chronic exposure to contaminants. Chronic exposure to the primary emulsifier Emul S50 and fluid loss agent LSL 50 caused stronger biochemical responses in fish. On the other hand, the exposure to synthetic base oil Rheosyn 1416 yielded a minor biochemical reaction in fish.	Bakhtyar and Gagnon, 2012
SBDF fluids	Chronic toxicity assays (28 days).	Juvenile pink snapper	The authors pointed out that the SBDF based on esters shows a rapid biodegradation rate. This type of fluid provoked the most pronounced effect on fish health. Exposure to SBDF based on ester caused an increasing condition factor, liver somatic index, besides triggered biliary metabolite accumulation. The authors observed that SBDF from isomerized olefin increased EROD activity and biliary metabolites. SBDF from linear alpha olefin increased EROD activity and stress protein levels.	Gagnon and Bakhtyar, 2013
WBDF and SBDF fluids	Acute toxicity tests (96 h).	*Litopenaeus vannamei* (cameroon) (Boone 1931) on post larvae stage	The authors concluded that *L. vannamei* could be used on acute assays because this organism is quickly and continuously maintained under laboratory conditions. The lower and higher median lethal concentration (LC 50, 96 h) were 4224 ppm and 26,635 ppm, respectively, for WBDF fluid. The LC50 ranged between 4224 and 26,635 ppm of the SPP for these fluids. On the other hand, for SBDF, the lower and higher LC were 40,781 ppm and 308,248 ppm. The highest toxicity rates were achieved above 40,000 ppm of the SPP for SBDF.	Contreras-León et al., 2013
Barite and bentonite	Acute (12 h) and chronic (14 days) toxicity tests.	deep-water arctic-boreal sponge *Geodia barretti*	The authors concluded that the exposure to barite provoked a decrease in cellular viability of the sponges. The cellular toxicity was mainly caused by metal contaminants present on barite and the physical characteristics of these particles. Chronic exposure to barite in an intermittent way generates less toxicity than continuous exposure. On the other hand, exposure of sponges to bentonite and reference sediment did not have a consistent effect on any biomarker responses.	Edge et al., 2016
WBDF fluids	Acute toxicity tests (96 h)	Marine copepod *Calanus finmarchicus*	Acute toxicity data showed that the highest lethality rate (40 %) was achieved due to the exposure of the organisms to the highest concentration of fluids (320 mg L^{-1}). The LC50 data for the particulate fraction of the fluid cannot be determined. A lethality of 35 % was achieved when organisms were exposed to the soluble fraction of fluids (not containing particulate matter). The authors also observed that copepods accumulated fluid particles in their digestive systems when subjected to low concentrations of suspended fluids (10 mg L^{-1}). The retention of fluid particles in these	Farkas et al., 2017

(*continued on next page*)

Table 3 (*continued*)

Material	Toxicity test	Organisms	Mainly results	Reference
			organisms can also be proven due to an increase in the concentration of some metals used as biomarkers (Ba, Si, and Al).	
NADF fluids.	Tests of acute (96 h) and chronic toxicity (10 days).	Amphipod species: *Leptocheirus plumulosus* and *Grandidierella bonnieroides* (Brazilian native species).	In NADF fluids the LC50 found for *L. plumulosus* were 1.66 g kg^{-1}, 0.60 g kg^{-1} and 0.26 g kg^{-1}, for fluids based on olefin, ester and paraffin, respectively; while for *G. bonnieroides* LC50 was 3.53 g kg^{-1}, 1.33 g kg^{-1} and 0.56 g kg^{-1}. When SBDF fluids were employed, the LC obtained for *L. plumulosus* were 94.79 mL kg^{-1} and 34.82 mL kg^{-1} for SBM1 and SBM2 respectively, while for *G. bonnieroides* the LC50 found values were 139.78 mL kg^{-1} and 132.97 mL kg^{-1}. According to the authors, the results indicated that native amphipod *G. bonnieroides* can be used for the evaluation of the toxicity of NAF and SBM fluids, as an alternative to *L. plumulosus* (the exotic amphipod on Brazil). *G. bonnieroides* was slightly less sensitive than *L. plumulosus* for the three tested NAF, however when SBM fluids were employed these two organisms showed similar sensitivity.	Kraus et al., 2019
Drill cuttings with WBDF and SBDF fluids	Acute toxicity tests (96 h).	*Metamysidopsis insularis* (Crustacea: Mysidacea)	The authors observed that the toxic effects of the drill cuttings on the marine organisms are related to the contamination degree (concentration of hydrocarbons and metals). The cumulative impact of metals and TPH in the cutting's samples enhance the toxicity of these cuttings. The drill cuttings with SBDF fluids showed higher toxicity to *M. insularis* than those with WBDF, which was explained by the higher content of TPH and metals on these samples.	Balgobin et al., 2012
Bentonite, barite and drill cuttings	Acute toxicity tests (24 h).	*Lophelia pertusa* (coral larvae with two ages (8° and 21° days))	According to the authors, larvae of *L. pertusa* can remain in the water column for three weeks or more when these organisms can be exposed to natural or anthropogenic suspended materials. The experimental data showed that bentonite had higher toxicity effects (behavioral effect EC50 and lethal effect LC50) against these larvae, followed by barite and drill cuttings. The more heightened sensibility of the larvae to bentonite was justified considering that bentonite is a very fine particle that forms a colloidal solution with higher viscosity, a suspension of this material affects, to a greater extent, the cilial movement of the larvae. According to the authors, the drill cuttings are ejected from the platform in pulses. The larvae could recover partly or totally between the pulses.	Järnegren et al., 2020
OBDC samples before and after thermal treatment at 350 and 500 °C.	Acute toxicity and genotoxicity tests (1–4 days).	Comet assay and marine benthic goby *Mugilogobius chulae* (demersal marine goby)	The untreated drill cuttings samples showed higher acute toxicity to *M. chulae* (46.67 % at 96 h of contact). The cuttings decomposed at 350 °C also exhibited higher acute toxicity to this organism (100 % at 96 h). However, the sample decomposed at 500 °C did not show acute toxicity against *M. chulae* Untreated drill cuttings showed genotoxicity to goby cells, which was determined by evaluating the genotoxicity indices of tail length, tail DNA content, and tail moment. The tail length and tail moment exhibited a higher correlation with the content of TPH and PAHs of these samples. On the other hand, genotoxicity was significantly reduced after the treatment of these cuttings' samples at 350 and 500 °C.	Cui et al., 2023

commonly used for livestock forage.

Toxicity tests represent an important tool for environmental licensing and approval for using and/or discharging drilling fluids, as well as the definition of management strategies for cuttings containing these fluids (Kraus et al., 2019). These toxicity tests are performed with the suspended particulate phase (SPP) produced when the drilling fluids or drill cuttings are mixed in seawater (USEPA, EPA-821-B-00-013, December 2000). Toxicity assays are commonly divided into acute, chronic, and genotoxicity assays (Hu et al., 2022).

Several researchers have used toxicological tests to study the possibility of environmental contamination by drilling fluids, materials used to prepare these fluids, and drill cuttings (Table 3). These toxicological tests have been conducted mainly employing acute tests by measuring LC-50 (lethal dose that causes the immobility or death of 50 % of organisms) of aquatic organisms of different trophic levels, such as protozoa (Denoyelle et al., 2012), coral larvae (Järnegren et al., 2020), sponges (Edge et al., 2016), benthic amphipods (Kraus et al., 2019; Sil et al., 2012, Cui et al., 2023), copepods (Farkas et al., 2017), crustaceans (Balgobin et al., 2012), Pacific white shrimp (Contreras-León et al., 2013), and fish (Jagwani et al., 2011; Bakhtyar and Gagnon, 2012; Sil et al., 2012; Gagnon and Bakhtyar, 2013). The concentration of pollutants is modified to determine the maximum allowable concentration of the pollutants that do not cause damage to organisms (Bakhtyar and Gagnon, 2012).

In general, drilling fluids and constituents of these fluids have shown toxicity to many aquatic organisms compared to controls (usually seawater). Farkas et al. (2017) demonstrated that the soluble fraction of a WBDF sample not containing a fine particulate fraction was toxic against copepods. The fine particulate fraction of the WBDF caused acute toxicity against these organisms only at relatively high concentrations. The authors observed that copepods could act as filters of the fine particles from drilling fluids under chronic exposure, which are retained in the digestive system, affecting copepods' density, and consequently sinking velocity. Järnegren et al. (2020) found that bentonite had higher toxicity against *Lophelia pertusa* (coral larvae) than particles of barite and drill cuttings. According to the authors, the heightened sensitivity of the larvae to bentonite was due to its fine particles, which form a colloidal solution with higher viscosity. A suspension of this material was found to affect the larvae's ciliary movement to a greater extent. Drill cuttings samples also show toxicity to aquatic organisms. According to Balgobin et al. (2012) the toxic effects of the drill cuttings on the marine organisms were related to the contamination degree of these samples. The cumulative impact of metals and TPHs in the cutting samples increased the toxicity of these samples.

3. Conclusions

Based on analysis of the data present in the literature, it is possible to make some comments:

(i) In general, drill cuttings have variable physical properties and chemical compositions, as a reflection of variations in drilling sites, fluid type and drilling conditions. However, we observed that most of the drill cuttings samples had a very significant concentration of zinc, explained by the addition of zinc additives in corrosion inhibitor fluids.
(ii) Some works also report the presence of PAHs in drill cuttings from different sources. The presence of these pollutants means these residues are classified as hazardous pollutants, requiring more appropriate disposal strategies. Especially for oil base mud, the PAH concentration might be significantly high. This reinforces the importance of regulatory aspects in this matter and banning disposal at sea in some specific cases where environmental sensitivity requires it.
(iii) Acute and chronic toxicity tests have shown negative impacts of different types of fluids and respective components, as well as cuttings, on several marine organisms.
(iv) Some environmental regulations specify that the content of metal ions in drill cuttings must be determined after the total digestion of samples. However, this strategy commonly leads to overestimating the concentration of the polluting metals due to the release of metals trapped in silicate structures that are not environmentally available.

Among the gaps in the literature, the following can be mentioned:

(i) To expand comparative studies of the physical and chemical characterization of cuttings samples with WBDF and NADF fluids,
(ii) To evaluate the possible progressive accumulation of contaminants in drilling fluids due reuse of these fluids and consequently their presence in drill cuttings.
(iii) To expand studies of toxicological evaluation of drilling residues employing different trophic levels.
(iv) To expand studies of leaching of contaminants present in cuttings in saline solutions to simulate the bioavailability of these contaminants in the marine environment.

The environmental impact related to the discharge of drill cuttings into the sea is influenced by several factors, such as the physical-chemical properties of these residues and the environmental conditions. Among the aspects that characterize the environmental concern related to the disposal of waste from drilling operations in the marine environment are the large volume of these residues. As far as discharged into the sea, many different biogeochemical processes may occur, such as: the dissolution of inorganic and organic contaminants present in fluids and cuttings in water; physical stress of solid particles such as barite, bentonite and cuttings on aquatic organisms such as pelagic organisms, sponges, and corals; alteration of the marine sediment granulometry; alteration of the foraminiferal fauna composition; oxygen depletion in the sediment; and bioconcentration of the contaminants from drill fluids and cuttings in aquatic organisms. Consequently, together with field studies in sediments (seafloor monitoring), physical and chemical characterization of drill cuttings play an essential role in understanding, managing, and mitigating the potential impacts. In addition, it provides a scientific background for the regulatory framework concerning sea discharge.

Declaration of competing interest

The authors declare that they have no known competing financial interests or personal relationships that could have appeared to influence the work reported in this paper.

Data availability

No data was used for the research described in the article.

References

Abbe, O.E., Grimes, S.M., Fowler, G.D., Boccaccini, A.R., 2009. Novel sintered glass-ceramics from vitrified oil well drill cuttings. J. Mater. Sci. 44, 4296–4302.

Aagaard-Sørensen, S., Junttila, J., Dijkstra, N., 2018. Identifying past petroleum exploration related drill cutting releases and influences on the marine environment and benthic foraminiferal communities, Goliat Field, SW Barents Sea, Norway. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 129 (2), 592–608.

Abbe, O.E., Grimes, S.M., Fowler, G.D., 2011, November. Decision support for the management of oil well drill cuttings. In: Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers-Waste and Resource Management, vol. 164. ICE Publishing, pp. 213–220.

Agha, G.U., Irrechukwu, D.O., 2002. Experiences in the management of drilling fluids and the regulatory control of associated cuttings in the nigerian oil and gas industry. In: SPE International Conference and Exhibition on Health, Safety, Environment, and Sustainability? SPE p. SPE-73932.

Aguiar, J.O., Almeida, M.D.D., Marins, R.V., 2007. Comparação de metodologias de digestão de sedimentos marinhos para caracterização da geoquímica de metais-traço na plataforma continental nordeste oriental brasileira. Geochim. Bras. 21 (304–323), 2007.

Albert, P.C., Prosser, C.M., 2023. Modeling demonstrates minimal ecological risks of cuttings discharges associated to oil and gas drilling with deep water wells. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 186.

Ali, H., Khan, E., Ilahi, I., 2019. Environmental chemistry and ecotoxicology of hazardous heavy metals: environmental persistence, toxicity, and bioaccumulation. J. Chem. 2019.

Almeida, P.C., Araújo, O. de Q.F., de Medeiros, J.L., 2017. Managing offshore drill cuttings waste for improved sustainability. J. Clean. Prod. 165, 143–156.

Apaleke, A.S., Al-Majed, A., Hossain, M.E., 2012, February. Drilling fluid: state of the art and future trend. In: North Africa Technical Conference and Exhibition. OnePetro.

Araka, P.P., Okparanma, R.N., Ayotamuno, J.M., 2019. Diagnostic screening of organic contaminant level in solidified/stabilized pre-treated oil-based drill cuttings. Heliyon 5 (10), e02644.

Ashok, A., Cusack, M., Saderne, V., Krishnakumar, P.K., Rabaoui, L., Qurban, M.A., Agustí, S., 2019. Accelerated burial of petroleum hydrocarbons in Arabian Gulf blue carbon repositories. Sci. Total Environ. 669, 205–212.

Ayati, B., Molineux, C., Newport, D., Cheeseman, C., 2019. Manufacture and performance of lightweight aggregate from waste drill cuttings. J. Clean. Prod. 208, 252–260.

Ayotamuno, J.M., Okparanma, R.N., Araka, P.P., 2009. Bioaugmentation and composting of oil-field drill-cuttings containing polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs). J. Food Agric. Environ. 7 (2), 658–664.

Bakhtyar, S., Gagnon, M.M., 2012. Toxicity assessment of individual ingredients of synthetic-based drilling muds (SBMs). Environ. Monit. Assess. 184, 5311–5325.

Bakke, T., Klungsøyr, J., Sanni, S., 2013. Environmental impacts of produced water and drilling waste discharges from the Norwegian offshore petroleum industry. Mar. Environ. Res. 92, 154–169.

Balgobin, A., Ali, A., Shah, K., Singh, N.R., 2012. Assessment of toxicity of two types of drill cuttings from a drilling rig on the Trinidad East coast using Metamysidopsis insularis. Toxicol. Environ. Chem. 94 (5), 930–943.

Ball, A.S., Stewart, R.J., Schliephake, K., 2012. A review of the current options for the treatment and safe disposal of drill cuttings. Waste Manag. Res. 30 (5), 457–473.

Barry, B., Klima, M.S., 2013. Characterization of Marcellus Shale natural gas well drill cuttings. J. Unconv. Oil Gas Resour. 1, 9–17.

Boitsov, S., Newman, B.K., Muiambo, H.F., Chaúque, E.F.C., Serigstad, B., Malauene, B. S., 2021. Distribution and possible sources of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and metals in marine surface sediments off northern Mozambique. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 163, 111952 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2020.111952.

Borah, B., Das, B.M., 2022. A review on applications of bio-products employed in drilling fluids to minimize environmental footprint. Environ. Challenges 6, 100411.

Breuer, E., Stevenson, A.G., Howe, J.A., Carroll, J., Shimmield, G.B., 2004. Drill cutting accumulations in the Northern and Central North Sea: a review of environmental interactions and chemical fate. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 48 (1–2), 12–25.

Breuer, E., Shimmield, G., Peppe, O., 2008. Assessment of metal concentrations found within a North Sea drill cuttings pile. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 56 (7), 1310–1322.

Carugo, C., Malossi, A., Balossino, P., Galimberti, R., Gioacchini, L., Rivolta, F., Pingitore, F., 2013. Advanced cuttings analysis improves reservoir characterisation and reduces operating times in shale gas drilling project. In: International Petroleum Technology Conference. OnePetro (March).

Chen, Z., Zhou, J., Chen, Z., Chen, H., Chen, Q., He, C., Yuanjian, X., 2018. A laboratory evaluation of superheated steam extraction process for decontamination of oil-based drill cuttings. J. Environ. Chem. Eng. 6 (5), 6691–6699.

Chen, Z., Li, D., Tong, K., Chen, Z., Chen, H., Chen, Q., Xu, Y., 2019. Static decontamination of oil-based drill cuttings with pressurized hot water using response surface methodology. Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res. 26, 7216–7227.

Contreras-León, G.J., Rodríguez-Satizábal, S.A., Castellanos-Romero, C.M., Franco-Herrera, A., Serrano-Gómez, M., 2013. Acute toxicity of drilling muds on Litopenaeus vannamei (Boone, 1931) postlarvae. CT&F Ciencia Tecnol. Futuro 5 (3), 127–137.

Costa, C.R., Olivi, P., Botta, C.M., Espindola, E.L., 2008. A toxicidade em ambientes aquáticos: discussão e métodos de avaliação. Química nova 31, 1820–1830 (in Portuguese).

Cui, C., Yan, D., Liu, M., Wang, J., Li, L., Chen, C., Huang, Q., 2023. Utilization of oil-based drilling cuttings as asphalt pavement surface: study on the mechanical characteristics and long-term environmental impact. Environ. Technol. Innov. 30, 103052.

Deming, X., Chaoqiang, W., 2021. Physical characteristics and environmental risks assessment of oil-based drilling cuttings residues used for subgrade materials. J. Clean. Prod. 323, 129152.

Denoyelle, M., Geslin, E., Jorissen, F.J., Cazes, L., Galgani, F., 2012. Innovative use of foraminifera in ecotoxicology: a marine chronic bioassay for testing potential toxicity of drilling muds. Ecol. Indic. 12 (1), 17–25.

Dijkstra, N., Junttila, J., Aagaard-Sørensen, S., 2020. Impact of drill cutting releases on benthic foraminifera at three exploration wells drilled between 1992 and 2012 in the SW Barents Sea, Norway. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 150, 110784.

Douglas, G.S., Graan, T.P., Hardenstine, J.H., 2020. Forensic identification and quantification of oil sands-based bitumen released into a complex sediment environment. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 155, 111141.

Duzgoren-Aydin, N.S., Avula, B., Willett, K.L., Khan, I.A., 2011. Determination of total and partially extractable solid-bound element concentrations using collision/reaction cell inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry and their significance in environmental studies. Environ. Monit. Assess. 172, 51–66.

Edge, K.J., Johnston, E.L., Dafforn, K.A., Simpson, S.L., Kutti, T., Bannister, R.J., 2016. Sub-lethal effects of water-based drilling muds on the deep-water sponge Geodia barretti. Environ. Pollut. 212, 525–534.

Falciglia, P.P., Lumia, L., Giustra, M.G., Gagliano, E., Roccaro, P., Vagliasindi, F.G., Di Bella, G., 2020. Remediation of petrol hydrocarbon-contaminated marine sediments by thermal desorption. Chemosphere 260, 127576.

Farkas, J., Yvonne Bådsvik, C., Altin, D., Nordtug, T., Olsen, A.J., Hansen, B.H., 2017. Acute and physical effects of water-based drilling mud in the marine copepod Calanus finmarchicus. J. Toxic. Environ. Health A 80 (16–18), 907–915.

Filippov, L., Thomas, F., Filippova, I., Yvon, J., Morillon-Jeanmaire, A., 2009. Stabilization of NaCl-containing cuttings wastes in cement concrete by in situ formed mineral phases. J. Hazard. Mater. 171 (1–3), 731–738.

Fontana, K.B., Araujo, R.G.O., de Oliveira, F.J., Bascuñan, V.L., de Andrade Maranhão, T., 2021. Rare earth elements in drill cutting samples from off-shore oil and gas exploration activities in ultradeep waters. Chemosphere 263, 127984.

Foroutan, M., Hassan, M.M., Desrosiers, N., Rupnow, T., 2018. Evaluation of the reuse and recycling of drill cuttings in concrete applications. Constr Build Mater. 164, 400–409.

Gagnon, M.M., Bakhtyar, S., 2013. Induction of fish biomarkers by synthetic-based drilling muds. PLoS One 8 (7), e69489.

Grant, A., Briggs, A.D., 2002. Toxicity of sediments from around a North Sea oil platform: are metals or hydrocarbons responsible for ecological impacts? Mar. Environ. Res. 53 (1), 95–116.

Guerra, A.B., Oliveira, J.S., Silva-Portela, R.C.B., Araújo, W., Carlos, A.C., Vasconcelos, A.T.R., Freitas, A.T., Domingos, Y.S., de Farias, M.F., Fernandes, G.J.T., Agnez-Lima, L.F., 2018. Metagenome enrichment approach used for selection of oil-degrading bacteria consortia for drill cutting residue bioremediation. Environ. Pollut. 235, 869–880.

Hu, Z., Qi, L., 2014. 15.5-sample digestion methods. In: Treatise on Geochemistry, vol. 1. Elsevier Oxford, pp. 87–109.

Hu, G., Liu, H., Rana, A., Li, J., Bikass, S., Hewage, K., Sadiq, R., 2021a. Life cycle assessment of low-temperature thermal desorption-based technologies for drill cuttings treatment. J. Hazard. Mater. 401, 123865.

Hu, G., Liu, H., Chen, C., Hou, H., Li, J., Hewage, K., Sadiq, R., 2021b. Low-temperature thermal desorption and secure landfill for oil-based drill cuttings management: pollution control, human health risk, and probabilistic cost assessment. J. Hazard. Mater. 410, 124570.

Hu, Y., Mu, S., Zhang, J., Li, Q., 2022. Regional distribution, properties, treatment technologies, and resource utilization of oil-based drilling cuttings: a review. In: Chemosphere, vol. 308. Elsevier Ltd.

Huang, Z., Xu, Z., Quan, Y., Jia, H., Li, J., Li, Q., Chen, Z., Pu, K., 2018. A review of treatment methods for oil-based drill cuttings. IOP Conf. Ser. Earth Environ. Sci. 170 (2).

Imarhiagbe, E.E., Atuanya, E.I., 2014. A study of the microbiology and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) compositional profile and sources in drill cuttings from Ologbo Oilfield wells at Edo state, Nigeria. Sci. World J. 9 (1), 8–13.

IOGP Report 546, 2016. Drilling Waste Management Technology Review.

Ismailova, L., Dochkina, V., Al Ibrahim, M., Mezghani, M., 2022. Automated drill cuttings size estimation. J. Pet. Sci. Eng. 209, 109873.

Jagwani, D., Shukla, P., Kulkarni, A., Ramteke, D.S., Juneja, H.D., 2011. Organ specific distribution of PAHs in a carnivorous fish species following chronic exposure to used synthetic-based drilling mud. Polycycl. Aromat. Compd. 31 (4), 227–242.

Jahn, F., Cook, M., Grahm, M., 2008. Drilling engineering. Dev. Pet. Sci. 55, 47–81.

Järnegren, J., Brooke, S., Jensen, H., 2020. Effects and recovery of larvae of the cold-water coral Lophelia pertusa (Desmophyllum pertusum) exposed to suspended bentonite, barite and drill cuttings. Mar. Environ. Res. 158, 104996.

Ji, G.D., Yang, Y.S., Zhou, Q., Sun, T., Ni, J.R., 2004. Phytodegradation of extra heavy oil-based drill cuttings using mature reed wetland: an in situ pilot study. Environ. Int. 30 (4), 509–517.

Jiang, G., Yu, J., Jiang, H., Xu, B., Tang, P., Zhao, L., Hu, J., 2020. Physicochemical characteristics of oil-based cuttings from pretreatment in shale gas well sites. J. Environ. Sci. Health A 55 (9), 1041–1049.

Jones, R., Wakeford, M., Currey-Randall, L., Miller, K., Tonin, H., 2021. Drill cuttings and drilling fluids (muds) transport, fate and effects near a coral reef mesophotic zone. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 172, 112717.

Junior, I.P., Pereira, M.S., dos Santos, Duarte, C.R., Ataíde, C.H., Panisset, C.M.D.Á., 2015. Microwave remediation of oil well drill cuttings. J. Hazard. Mater. 134, 23–29.

Junttila, J., Dijkstra, N., Aagaard-Sørensen, S., 2018. Spreading of drill cuttings and sediment recovery of three exploration wells of different ages, SW Barents Sea, Norway. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 135, 224–238.

Kazamias, G., Zorpas, A.A., 2021. Drill cuttings waste management from oil & gas exploitation industries through end-of-waste criteria in the framework of circular economy strategy. J. Clean. Prod. 322, 129098.

Khodadadi, M., Moradi, L., Dabir, B., Nejad, F.M., Khodaii, A., 2020. Reuse of drill cuttings in hot mix asphalt mixture: a study on the environmental and structure performance. Constr. Build. Mater. 256, 119453.

Klein, W., 1989. 3.1 Mobility of environmental chemicals, including abiotic degradation. In: Ecology and Climate. John Wiley & Sons, New York.

Kogbara, R.B., Ayotamuno, J.M., Onuomah, I., Ehio, V., Damka, T.D., 2016. Stabilisation/solidification and bioaugmentation treatment of petroleum drill cuttings. Appl. Geochem. 71, 1–8.

Kogbara, R.B., Dumkhana, B.B., Ayotamuno, J.M., Okparanma, R.N., 2017. Recycling stabilised/solidified drill cuttings for forage production in acidic soils. Chemosphere 184, 652–663. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2017.06.042.

Kovaleva, E.I., Guchok, M.V., Terekhova, V.A., Demin, V.V., Trofimov, S.Y., 2021. Drill cuttings in the environment: possible ways to improve their properties. J. Soils Sediments 21, 1974–1988.

Kraus, L.A.D.S., Melo, S.L.R.D., Reynier, M.V., Marinho, L.D.S., Veiga, L.F., Pereira, B.C., Ximenes, D.D.S., 2019, October. Ecotoxicological evaluation of non aqueous drilling fluids using a brazilian native versus an exotic amphipod. In: Offshore Technology Conference Brasil. OnePetro.

Kujawska, J., Cel, W., 2017. Mobility of metals from drill cuttings. Int. J. Waste Resour. 7 (3), 285.

Kujawska, J., Pawłowska, M., 2022. The effect of amendment addition drill cuttings on heavy metals accumulation in soils and plants: experimental study and artificial network simulation. J. Hazard. Mater. 425.

Lelchat, F., Dussauze, M., Lemaire, P., Theron, M., Toffin, L., Le Floch, S., 2020. Measuring the biological impact of drilling waste on the deep seafloor: an experimental challenge. J. Hazard. Mater. 389, 122132.

Leonard, S.A., Stegemann, J.A., 2010. Stabilization/solidification of petroleum drill cuttings. J. Hazard. Mater. 174 (1–3), 463–472.

Li, J., Jiao, Y., Luo, Q., Hu, W., Fang, S., Tang, C., Liu, Q., 2022. Treatment of oil-based drill cuttings by hydrophobic deep eutectic solvents. Can. J. Chem. Eng. 100 (8), 1747–1754.

Liu, H., Li, J., Zhao, M., Li, Y., Chen, Y., 2019. Remediation of oil-based drill cuttings using low-temperature thermal desorption: performance and kinetics modeling. Chemosphere 235, 1081–1088.

Liu, T., Tian, L., Yang, L., Yan, D., Huang, Q., Lu, G., Huang, Z., 2022. Emissions of BTEXs, NMHC, PAHs, and PCDD/Fs from co-processing of oil-based drilling cuttings in brick kilns. J. Environ. Manag. 304, 114170.

Lo, I.M.C., Yang, X.Y., 1998. Removal and redistribution of metals from contaminated soils by a sequential extraction method. Waste Manag. 18 (1), 1–7.

Lomba, R.F.T., Pessanha, R.R., Cardoso Jr., W.F., Lomba, B., Folsta, M., Goncalves, J.T., Teixeira, G.T., 2013, October. Lessons learned in drilling pre-salt wells with water based muds. In: OTC Brasil. OnePetro.

Lourenço, R.A., Júnior, M.A.A., Júnior, R.O.M., Macena, L.F., Lima, E.F.D.A., Carneiro, M.E.R., 2013. Aliphatic and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and trace elements as indicators of contamination status near oil and gas platforms in the Sergipe–Alagoas Basin (Southwest Atlantic Ocean). Cont. Shelf Res. 71, 37–44.

Lv, Q., Ma, S., Jiang, J., Liu, L., Zhou, Z., Liu, L., Bai, J., 2022. Pyrolysis of oil-based drill cuttings from shale gas field: kinetic, thermodynamic, and product properties. Fuel 323, 124332.

Mahmoud, H., Hamza, A., Nasser, M.S., Hussein, I.A., Ahmed, R., Karami, H., 2020. Hole cleaning and drilling fluid sweeps in horizontal and deviated wells: comprehensive review. J. Pet. Sci. Eng. 186, 106748.

Mantovani, I.F., 2013. Microtomografia e nanotomografia de raios X aplicada à caracterização multiescalar de sistemas porosos carbonáticos.

Mello, V.L., Lupinacci, W.M., 2022. Mineralogy based classification of carbonate rocks using elastic parameters: a case study from Buzios Field. J. Pet. Sci. Eng. 209, 109962.

Melton, H.R., Smith, J.P., Martin, C.R., Nedwed, T.J., Mairs, H.L., Raught, D.L., 2000. Offshore discharge of drilling fluids and cuttings–a scientific perspective on public policy. IBP, Rio de Janeiro.

Mikos-Szymańska, M., Rusek, P., Borowik, K., Rolewicz, M., Bogusz, P., Gluzińska, J., 2018. Characterization of drilling waste from shale gas exploration in Central and Eastern Poland. Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res. 25, 35990–36001.

Mohriak, W.U., Perdomo, L.V., Plucenio, D.M., Saad, J.L., 2015. Challenges for petrophysical characterization of presalt carbonate reservoirs. In: 14th International Congress of the Brazilian Geophysical Society & EXPOGEF, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, 3-6 August 2015. Brazilian Geophysical Society, pp. 623–627 (August).

Neff, J.M., 2008. Estimation of bioavailability of metals from drilling mud barite. Integr. Environ. Assess. Manag. 4 (2), 184–193.

Neff, J.M., 2010. Fate and Effects of Water Based Drilling Muds and Cuttings in Cold Water Environments. Shell Exploration and Production Company, Houston, Texas.

Oakley, D.J., James, S.G., Cliffe, S., 1991. The influence of oil-based drilling fluid chemistry and physical properties on oil retained on cuttings. In: SPE Offshore Europe. OnePetro (September).

Okparanma, R.N., Ayotamuno, J.M., Araka, P.P., 2010. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in Nigerian oil-based drill-cuttings; evidence of petrogenic and pyrogenic effects. World Appl. Sci. J. 11 (4), 394–400.

Okparanma, R.N., Azuazu, I., Ayotamuno, J.M., 2017. Assessment of the effectiveness of onsite exsitu remediation by enhanced natural attenuation in the Niger Delta region, Nigeria. J. Environ. Manag. 204, 291–299.

Opekunov, A., Opekunova, M., Kukushkin, S., Lisenkov, S., 2022. Impact of drilling waste pollution on land cover in a high subarctic forest-tundra zone. Pedosphere 32 (3), 414–425.

Ossai, I.C., Ahmed, A., Hassan, A., Hamid, F.S., 2020. Remediation of soil and water contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbon: a review. Environ. Technol. Innov. 17, 100526.

Page, P.W., Greaves, C., Lawson, R., Hayes, S., Boyle, F., 2003, March. Options for the recycling of drill cuttings. In: SPE/EPA/DOE Exploration and Production Environmental Conference. OnePetro.

Pereira, M.S., de Andrade Martins, R., Martins, A.L., de Souza Barrozo, M.A., Ataíde, C. H., 2014. Physical properties of cuttings, drilling fluid and organic phase recovered in the drying operation in oil and gas well drilling. In: Materials Science Forum, vol. 802. Trans Tech Publications Ltd., pp. 262–267

Petri Júnior, I., Martins, A.L., Ataíde, C.H., Duarte, C.R., 2017. Microwave drying remediation of petroleum-contaminated drill cuttings. J. Environ. Manag. 196, 659–665.

Petri Júnior, I., Martins, A.L., Duarte, C.R., Ataíde, C.H., 2019. Development and performance of a continuous industrial microwave dryer for remediation of drill cuttings. J. Pet. Sci. Eng. 176, 362–368.

Petri Júnior, I., dos Santos, J.M., Ataide, C.H., Duarte, C.R., 2020. A novel method to determine total petroleum hydrocarbon (TPH) and water contents in reservoir drill cuttings. J. Pet. Sci. Eng. 195, 107760.

Phan, T.T., Capo, R.C., Stewart, B.W., Graney, J.R., Johnson, J.D., Sharma, S., Toro, J., 2015. Trace metal distribution and mobility in drill cuttings and produced waters from Marcellus Shale gas extraction: uranium, arsenic, barium. Appl. Geochem. 60, 89–103.

Piszcz-Karaś, K., Łuczak, J., Hupka, J., 2016. Release of selected chemical elements from shale drill cuttings to aqueous solutions of different pH. Appl. Geochem. 72, 136–145.

Piszcz-Karaś, K., Klein, M., Hupka, J., Łuczak, J., 2019. Utilization of shale cuttings in production of lightweight aggregates. J. Environ. Manag. 231, 232–240.

Potts, L.D., Calderon, L.J.P., Gubry-Rangin, C., Witte, U., Anderson, J.A., 2019. Characterization of microbial communities of drill cuttings piles from offshore oil and gas installations. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 142, 169–177.

Poyai, T., Getwech, C., Dhanasin, P., Punyapalakul, P., Painmanakul, P., Chawaloesphonsiya, N., 2020. Solvent-based washing as a treatment alternative for onshore petroleum drill cuttings in Thailand. Sci. Total Environ. 718, 137384.

Readman, J.W., Fillmann, G., Tolosa, I., Bartocci, J., Villeneuve, J.P., Catinni, C., Mee, L. D., 2002. Petroleum and PAH contamination of the Black Sea. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 44 (1), 48–62.

Robinson, J.P., Kingman, S.W., Snape, C.E., Barranco, R., Shang, H., Bradley, M.S.A., Bradshaw, S.M., 2009. Remediation of oil-contaminated drill cuttings using continuous microwave heating. Chem. Eng. J. 152 (2–3), 458–463.

Robinson, J.P., Kingman, S.W., Snape, C.E., Bradshaw, S.M., Bradley, M.S.A., Shang, H., Barranco, R., 2010. Scale-up and design of a continuous microwave treatment system for the processing of oil-contaminated drill cuttings. Chem. Eng. Res. Des. 88 (2), 146–154.

Rodríguez-López, L.C., Ojeda-Morales, M.E., Córdova-Bautista, Y., Hernández-Rivera, M. A., de los Santos López-Lázaro, J., 2021. Recovery of impregnated hydrocarbon in drill cuttings using supercritical carbon dioxide. J. Environ. Manag. 285, 112134.

Sammarco, P.W., Kolian, S.R., Warby, R.A., Bouldin, J.L., Subra, W.A., Porter, S.A., 2013. Distribution and concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons associated with the BP/Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill, Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 73 (1), 129–143.

Santos, G.B., Veloso, J., 2013, June. The challenges for the treatment of drilling fluid wastes generated by E&P Industry in Brazil. In: SPE Latin-American and Caribbean Health, Safety, Environment and Social Responsibility Conference. OnePetro.

Santos, J.M., Petri, I.J., Mota, A.C.S., dos Santos Morais, A., Ataíde, C.H., 2018. Optimization of the batch decontamination process of drill cuttings by microwave heating. J. Pet. Sci. Eng. 163, 349–358.

Sanzone, D.M., Vinhaeiro, N., Neff, J., 2016. Environmental fates and effects of ocean discharge of drill cuttings and associated drilling fluids from offshore oil and gas operations. In: IOGP Report, p. 543.

Sarma, H., Islam, N.F., Borgohain, P., Sarma, A., Prasad, M.N.V., 2016. Localization of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and heavy metals in surface soil of Asia's oldest oil and gas drilling site in Assam, north-east India: implications for the bio-economy. Emerg. Contam. 2 (3), 119–127.

Sastre, J., Sahuquillo, A., Vidal, M., Rauret, G., 2002. Determination of Cd, Cu, Pb and Zn in environmental samples: microwave-assisted total digestion versus aqua regia and nitric acid extraction. Anal. Chim. Acta 462 (1), 59–72.

Seyedmohammadi, J., 2017. The effects of drilling fluids and environment protection from pollutants using some models. Model. Earth Syst. Environ. 3 (1).

Shang, H., Snape, C.E., Kingman, S.W., Robinson, J.P., 2006. Microwave treatment of oil-contaminated North Sea drill cuttings in a high power multimode cavity. Sep. Purif. Technol. 49 (1), 84–90.

Sil, A., Wakadikar, K., Kumar, S., Babu, S.S., Sivagami, S.P.M., Tandon, S., Hettiaratchi, P., 2012. Toxicity characteristics of drilling mud and its effect on aquatic fish populations. J. Hazard. Toxic Radioact. Waste 16 (1), 51–57.

Silveira, W.M.V., Junior, J.L., Paiva, P.M., Campos, L.F., 2016. Drilling fluids used in offshore well construction and environmental requirements for disposal. Alberto Ribeiro Lamego Environ. Obs. Bull. 10 (2), 171–189 (in Portuguese).

Soares, A.S.F., da Costa Marques, M.R., da Cunha Costa, L., 2023. Physical-chemical characterization and leaching studies involving drill cuttings generated in oil and gas pre-salt drilling activities. Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res. 30 (7), 17899–17914.

Sørheim, R., Amundsen, C.E., Kristiansen, R., Paulsen, J.E., 2000. Oily drill cuttings-from waste to resource. In: SPE International Conference on Health, Safety and Environment in Oil and Gas Exploration and Production. OnePetro (June).

Steber, J., Herold, C.P., Limia, J.M., 1995. Comparative evaluation ofanaerobic biodegradability of hydrocarbons and fatty derivatives currently used as drilling fluids. Chemosphere 31 (4), 3105–3118.

Stuckman, M.Y., Lopano, C.L., Berry, S.M., Hakala, J.A., 2019. Geochemical solid characterization of drill cuttings, core and drilling mud from Marcellus Shale Energy development. J. Nat. Gas Sci. Eng. 68, 102922.

Terzaghi, C., Buffagni, M., Cantelli, D., Bonfanti, P., Camatini, M., 1998. Physical-chemical and ecotoxicological evaluation of water based drilling fluids used in Italian off-shore. Chemosphere 37 (14–15), 2859–2871.

Uddin, S., Fowler, S.W., Saeed, T., Jupp, B., Faizuddin, M., 2021. Petroleum hydrocarbon pollution in sediments from the Gulf and Omani waters: status and review. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 173, 112913 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2021.112913.

USEPA (Environment Protection Agency of United State of America), 1996a. EPA-3050B Method, Acid Digestion of Sediments, Sludges, and Soils (December).

USEPA (Environment Protection Agency of United State of America), 1996b. EPA-8015, GC Analysis of Gasoline Range Organics (GRO) on Equity®-1 After Purge & Trap Using "M" Trap (December).

USEPA (Environment Protection Agency of United State of America), 1996c. EPA-3052 Method, Microwave Assisted Acid Digestion of Siliceous and Organically Based Matrices (December).

USEPA (Environment Protection Agency of United State of America), 2000. EPA-821-B-00-013, Development Document for Final Effluent Limitations Guidelines and Standards for Synthetic-based Drilling Fluids and Other Non-aqueous Drilling Fluids in the Oil and Gas Extraction Point Source Category (December).

USEPA (Environment Protection Agency of United State of America), 2007. EPA-3051A Method, Microwave Assisted Acid Digestion of Sediments, Sludges, Soils, and Oils (February).

USEPA (Environment Protection Agency of United State of America), 2012. EPA-1617 Method, Appendix 1 to Subpart A of Part 435—Static Sheen Test (July).

USEPA (Environment Protection Agency of United State of America), 2015. EPA-1647 Method, Protocol for the Determination of Degradation of Non Aqueous Base Fluids in a Marine Closed Bottle Biodegradation Test System: Modified ISO 11734:1995 (July).

USEPA (Environment Protection Agency of United State of America), 2018. EPA-8270E (SW-846): Semivolatile Organic Compounds by Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry (GC/MS) (June).

Veltman, K., Huijbregts, M.A., Rye, H., Hertwich, E.G., 2011. Including impacts of particulate emissions on marine ecosystems in life cycle assessment: the case of offshore oil and gas production. Integr. Environ. Assess. Manag. 7 (4), 678–686.

Volkman, J.K., Holdsworth, D.G., Neill, G.P., Bavor Jr., H.J., 1992. Identification of natural, anthropogenic and petroleum hydrocarbons in aquatic sediments. Sci. Total Environ. 112 (2–3), 203–219.

Wang, C.Q., Xiong, D.M., 2021. Leaching assessment of aerated concrete made of recycled shale gas drilling cuttings: particular pollutants, physical performance and environmental characterization. J. Clean. Prod. 282, 125099.

Wang, S., Qin, J., Xie, B., Sun, H., Li, X., Chen, W., 2022. Volatilization behavior of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons from the oil-based residues of shale drill cuttings. Chemosphere 288, 132455.

Wilson, F., 1997. Total organic carbon as a predictor of biological wastewater treatment efficiency and kinetic reaction rates. Water Sci. Technol. 35 (8), 119–126.

Wu, Y., Ding, L., Zhang, C., Shao, T., Chen, W., 2022. Experimental study on the treatment of oil-based drill cutting by pulsed dielectric barrier discharge plasma at atmospheric pressure. J. Clean. Prod. 339, 130757.

Xie, B., Qin, J., Sun, H., Wang, S., Li, X., 2022. Release characteristics of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) leaching from oil-based drilling cuttings. Chemosphere 291, 132711.

Xiong, D.M., Wang, C.Q., Wang, P.X., Ding, H.Z., Yang, J.L., Qin, Y.J., 2022. Study on environment-friendly disposal and utilization of oil-based drilling cuttings solidified body of shale gas. Constr. Build. Mater. 327, 127043.

Xu, T., Wang, X., Li, T., Zhan, X., 2018. Heavy metal pollution of oil-based drill cuttings at a shale gas drilling field in Chongqing, China: a human health risk assessment for the workers. Ecotoxicol. Environ. Saf. 165, 160–163.

Xu, T., Zhang, H., Zhan, X., Wang, Y., 2022. Pyrolysis kinetics and environmental risks of oil-based drill cuttings at China's largest shale gas exploitation site. Ecotoxicol. Environ. Saf. 246, 114189.

Yan, P., Lu, M., Guan, Y., Zhang, W., Zhang, Z., 2011. Remediation of oil-based drill cuttings through a biosurfactant-based washing followed by a biodegradation treatment. Bioresour. Technol. 102 (22), 10252–10259.

Yang, W., Gao, Y., Casey, J.F., 2018. Determination of trace elements in crude oils and fuel oils: a comprehensive review and new data. In: Xiong, Y. (Ed.), Solution Chemistry: Advances in Research and Applications. Nova Science Publishers, Hauppauge, New York, pp. 159–205.

Yang, H., Cai, J., Sun, J., Zhou, Z., Zhang, Y., Xia, S., 2021. Treatment of oil-based drilling cuttings using the demulsification separation-Fenton oxidation method. Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res. 28, 64307–64321.

Yang, H., Diao, H., Zhang, Y., Xia, S., 2022. Treatment and novel resource-utilization methods for shale gas oil based drill cuttings–a review. J. Environ. Manag. 317, 115462.

Yang, H., Wang, Z., Huang, Z., He, J., Liu, Z., Chen, Y., Liu, T., 2023. Development and validation of diffusion-controlled model for predicting polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons from baking-free brick derived from oil-based drilling cuttings. J. Environ. Manag. 325, 116497.

Yao, G., Chen, Z., Chen, Q., Li, D., Xie, Z., Zhou, Y., Xu, Y., 2018. Behaviors of organic and heavy metallic pollutants during supercritical water oxidation of oil-based drill cuttings. Water Air Soil Pollut. 229 (3), 102.

Yonguep, E., Kapiamba, K.F., Kabamba, K.J., Chowdhury, M., 2022. Formation, stabilization and chemical demulsification of crude oil-in-water emulsions: a review. Pet. Res. 7 (4), 459–472.

Yunker, M.B., Macdonald, R.W., 1995. Composition and origins of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in the Mackenzie River and on the Beaufort Sea shelf. Arctic 118–129.

Zha, X., Liao, X., Zhao, X., Liu, F., He, A.Q., Xiong, W.X., 2018. Turning waste drilling fluids into a new, sustainable soil resources for landscaping. Ecol. Eng. 121, 130–136.

Zhang, W., Hu, Z., 2019. Recent advances in sample preparation methods for elemental and isotopic analysis of geological samples. Spectrochim. Acta B At. Spectrosc. 160, 105690.

EXHIBIT A-06

Disequilibrium of Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials (NORM) in Drill Cuttings from a Horizontal Drilling Operation

Environmental Science & Technology Letters

Letter

pubs.acs.org/journal/estlcu

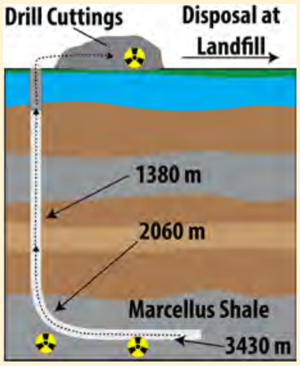
Disequilibrium of Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials (NORM) in Drill Cuttings from a Horizontal Drilling Operation

Eric S. Eitrheim,[†] Dustin May,[‡,§] Tori Z. Forbes,[†] and Andrew W. Nelson[*,†]

[†]Department of Chemistry, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa 52242, United States
[‡]University of Iowa State Hygienic Laboratory, Research Park, Coralville, Iowa 52242, United States
[§]Interdisciplinary Human Toxicology Program, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa 52242, United States

Supporting Information

ABSTRACT: Naturally occurring radioactive materials (NORM) in solid waste or "drill cuttings" produced from unconventional drilling for natural gas extraction wells potentially pose environmental contamination risks; however, the composition and mobility of NORM in these solid wastes are poorly understood. In this study, the composition of NORM, including uranium, thorium, radium, lead, and polonium isotopes, was evaluated in three samples of drill cuttings extracted from a well drilled into the Marcellus Shale formation. Leachability of NORM in drill cuttings was characterized by leaching the solid waste with dilute acetic acid at four different pH values. The uranium-series radionuclides in cuttings and leachate samples displayed isotopic disequilibrium, suggesting some environmental mobility of radionuclides in these shale formations. Our results indicate that isotopic analysis of uranium-series radionuclides is needed for a more complete understanding of the potential environmental contamination risks associated with these solid wastes.



■ INTRODUCTION

Although there are numerous socioeconomic benefits related to increased domestic energy production, unconventional drilling produces large volumes of waste that may result in long-term undesirable environmental impacts.[1−3] While a range of chemical contaminants have been documented in both solid and liquid wastes, naturally occurring radioactive materials (NORM) from the uranium 238 (^{238}U) and thorium 232 (^{232}Th) series may also be cause for concern.[4,5] Liquid waste (produced fluids and flowback waters) from unconventional wells has received considerable attention from numerous stakeholders because of the large volumes of radium (Ra)-enriched fluids that are produced and the risks these fluids pose to riparian environments.[6−16] Less attention has been paid to the levels of NORM in solid wastes (termed drilling cuttings). Despite the 2.37 million tons of drill cutting extracted in Pennsylvania (PA) in 2011 alone, very little information about the radiochemical profile of these materials is available.[17]

Accurate analysis of NORM in drill cuttings and leachates from drill cuttings requires a multitude of radiochemical techniques that are tailored to the physicochemical and/or radiochemical nature of any given isotope. In 2015, PA and WV (West Virginia) released studies on the NORM content of Marcellus Shale cuttings, indicating that radioactivity levels in cuttings from horizontal portions of an unconventional well were higher than those from vertical portions.[18,19] The studies also concluded that drill cuttings pose minimal risk to the general public. Although this conclusion may be the case, these reports focused on only several long-lived radionuclides from the ^{238}U series, specifically, ^{238}U and ^{226}Ra. Other key ^{238}U-series radionuclides, such as pure α-emitting radionuclides, ^{234}U, thorium 230 (^{230}Th), and polonium 210 (^{210}Po) and the low-energy β-emitter, lead 210 (^{210}Pb), were not explicitly reported. The PA and WV reports also indicated that leachates from landfills accepting drill cuttings contained NORM, and in some cases, the ^{226}Ra concentrations in these samples were above action levels.[18,19] WV and PA did not report levels of ^{238}U in leachates; however, results from sequential leach studies suggest that ^{238}U in Marcellus Shale cuttings is relatively mobile and may contribute to elevated levels of ^{238}U in landfill leachates.[20] While new information about ^{238}U and ^{226}Ra in Marcellus Shale cuttings and leachates is emerging, relative concentrations and mobility of other environmentally persistent radionuclides in the ^{238}U series, including ^{234}U, ^{230}Th, ^{210}Pb, and ^{210}Po, remain unexplored. These radionuclides may provide important information for environmental contamination risk and source apportionment.

Here, we characterized NORM in cuttings associated with horizontal drilling activities in the Marcellus Shale formation. First, using new and modified radiochemical methods, we quantitated and assessed the equilibrium status of environmentally persistent ^{238}U-series radionuclides (^{238}U, ^{234}U, ^{226}Ra, ^{210}Pb, and ^{210}Po) in three solid samples from a horizontal well within the Marcellus Shale formation (Figure 1). Second, the potential for NORM to leach from cuttings extracted from the

Received: November 15, 2016
Revised: November 21, 2016
Accepted: November 23, 2016
Published: November 23, 2016

DOI: 10.1021/acs.estlett.6b00439
Environ. Sci. Technol. Lett. 2016, 3, 425−429

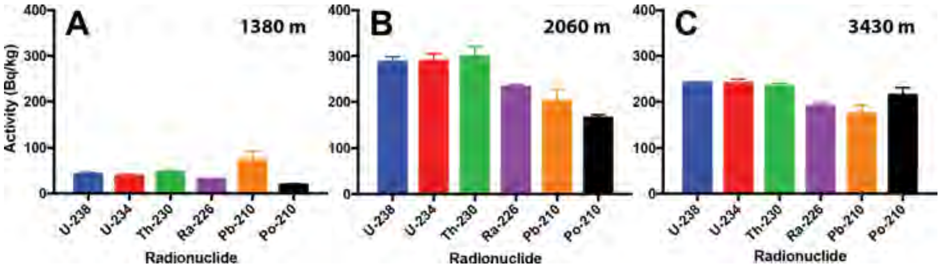


Figure 1. Levels of ^{238}U-series radionuclides in three drill cutting samples from an unconventional drilling operation targeting the Marcellus Shale: (A) sample from a vertical portion of the well at 1380 m, (B) sample from a horizontal drilled portion of the well at 2060 m, and (C) sample from from a horizontal drilled portion of the well at 3430 m.

horizontal portion of the well was assessed using a modified U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP).[21] We hypothesized that ^{238}U-series radionuclides in Marcellus Shale drill cuttings would be in secular equilibrium (steady state) and that ^{238}U-series radionuclides would partition into TCLP leachates with decreasing pH.

■ MATERIALS AND METHODS

General. All chemicals were ACS reagent grade or higher. The University of Iowa State Hygienic Laboratory (SHL) analyzed the solid samples for the content of relevant metals, inorganics, and organics (Table S1 and Figure 2). High-purity germanium (HPGe) γ spectrometry of drill cuttings was performed at the SHL using 500 cm^3 Marinelli beakers on an ORTEC system calibrated to a mixed γ source [Standard Reference Source 101582, Eckert and Ziegler (E&Z), Atlanta, GA] using a previously described methodology.[10,11] Separation and gas flow proportional counting (GFPC) of ^{210}Pb in drill cuttings were performed by PACE Analytical (Greensburg, PA). α spectrometry was performed at the University of Iowa. Radionuclide tracers included ^{232}U standard 92403 (E&Z), ^{229}Th standard 4328C [National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), Gaithersburg, MD], ^{209}Po standard 92565 (E&Z), and the cyclotron-produced ^{203}Pb (Lantheus Medical Imaging, Billerica, MA). Emission energies and half-lives were taken from the NUDAT database from the U.S. National Nuclear Data Center (NNDC, Brookhaven National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy, Upton, NY).[22] The only exception is for ^{209}Po, for which a half-life of 128.3 years was used, as evidence suggests that its half-life is longer than previously established.[23] All samples were decay corrected to the time of extraction using standard decay correction equations.[24]

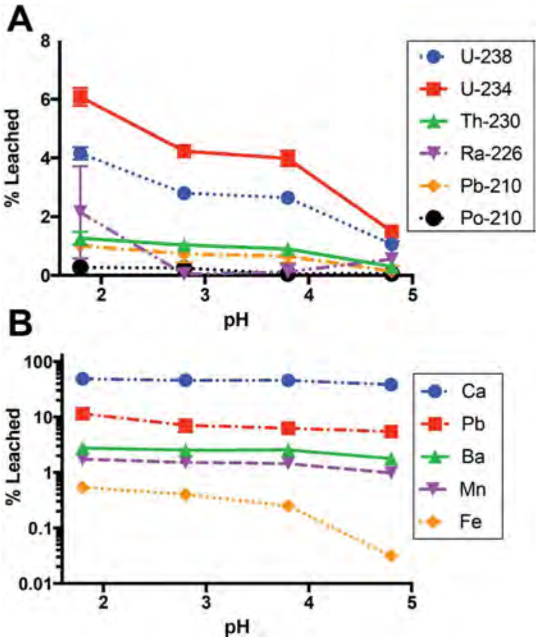


Figure 2. Percentage of (A) radionuclides (Figure 1) and (B) metals leached by acetate buffer at pH 1.8, 2.8, 3.8, and 4.8 from 2060 m drill cuttings (normalized to dry weight).

Drill Cutting Samples. Three solid samples were obtained from a single well in northern PA. The first sample was taken from the vertical, air-drilled section (1380 m) extracted in mid-November 2015, and the two other samples were extracted from the horizontal section (2060 and 3430 m) in mid-December 2015. Samples were received January 8, 2016, and homogenized. Subsamples for U, Th, Ra, and Pb isotopic analysis were dried at 110 °C until a stable weight was achieved. Because of the volatility of ^{210}Po, analysis was performed on the "wet" sample.

Methods of Analysis. *Uranium and Thorium.* ^{238}U, ^{234}U, and ^{230}Th were prepared by a slightly modified rapid method developed for the analysis of actinides in asphalt.[25] First, 50 mBq each of ^{232}U and ^{229}Th tracer were added to the samples (1.0 g), and the dried drill cuttings were ashed in a muffle furnace (600 °C, 1 h) in a platinum crucible. The samples were then rapidly fused in NaOH (10 g, 600 °C, 15 min), before removal from the salt matrix using H_2O. Initially, the samples were precipitated with calcium phosphate [$Ca_3(PO_4)_2$], followed by a second precipitation with cerium fluoride (CeF_3). CeF_3 solids were then dissolved [10 mL, 3 M HNO_3/0.175% boric acid; 10 mL, 3 M HNO_3/1 M $Al(NO_3)_3$] and separated by Eichrom method ACW01.[26] Elemental fractions were prepared for α spectrometry by CeF_3 microprecipitation as previously described.[27]

Radium. Samples (1000 cm^3) for ^{226}Ra analysis were dried, sealed (>21 days, for ^{222}Rn ingrowth), and quantitated by HPGe γ spectrometry (SHL) as previously described.[10,11]

Lead. ^{210}Pb was separated and quantitated by PACE Analytical according to Eichrom method PBS01.[28]

Polonium. ^{209}Po tracer (~50 mBq) was added to 0.5 g subsamples and then digested with 11 mL of aqua regia overnight on hot plate. Samples were then precipitated [few drops of H_2O_2, $Fe(OH)_3$, manganese dioxide (MnO_2), and NH_4OH], centrifuged, and washed (H_2O) as described for the methodology developed for Marcellus Shale-produced fluids.[11] Pellets were dissolved [20 mL of 0.1 M HCl and 2 mL of 25%

(w/v) hydroxylamine ($NH_2OH{\cdot}Cl$)], autodeposited onto nickel (Ni) disks, and counted by high-resolution α spectrometry.[11]

Leaching Studies. Leaching was performed using a modified EPA TCLP.[21] Centrifugation was used instead of filtration to allow for inclusion of colloid-bound radionuclides. For Pb, Po, U, and Th leaches, 100 mL of acetate buffer adjusted to pH 1.8, 2.8, 3.8, and 4.8 ($n = 4$) was added to 10.0 g of sample. Because of the higher detection limits for ^{226}Ra, samples were increased to 20.0 g of drill cuttings and 200 mL of acetate buffer. All samples were then mixed for 24 h and centrifuged, and the leachates were placed into glass beakers prior to separation and quantitation.

Uranium and Thorium. ^{232}U and ^{229}Th tracers were added, and the sample was subjected to a $Fe(OH)_3$ and $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$ coprecipitation. The resulting solid pellets were dissolved [10 mL, 3 M HNO_3/1 M $Al(NO_3)_3$], separated, and prepared for α spectrometry as described above.

Radium. Leachates were prepared by the EPA 903.0 method by SHL.[29] The only modification to this procedure was that yields were determined by barium 133 (^{133}Ba) using HPGe γ spectrometry en lieu of gravimetric determinations. ^{226}Ra was quantitated by GFPC.

Lead. ^{203}Pb tracer was added, and then the leachates were then subjected to a $Fe(OH)_3$ precipitation. The resultant pellet that was dissolved in 10 mL of 1 M HCl and separated on Pb resin according to Eichrom method PBW01.[30] Yields of ^{203}Pb were determined by sodium iodide (NaI) γ spectrometry.[9] Activities of ^{210}Pb were determined by ingrowth of ^{210}Po via liquid scintillation on an α/β discriminating liquid scintillation counter at SHL.

Polonium. ^{209}Po was added as a tracer, and the leachate was acidified to pH 1–2 using HCl. $NH_2OH{\cdot}Cl$ was added [5 mL, 25% (w/v)], and Po was then autodeposited at 90 °C on a Ni planchet and quantitated by α spectrometry.[11]

Metals. Using the modified EPA TCLP,[21] each acetate buffer (10 mL, pH 1.8, 2.8, 3.8, and 4.8; $n = 3$ for each pH) was added to the drill cuttings (2060 m sample) and homogenized for 24 h. The samples were then centrifuged, decanted, and acidified (100 μL of 16 M HNO_3) prior to analysis by SHL.

■ RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Chemical Characterization. Cuttings from each location were analyzed for common organic and inorganic constituents that could interfere with radiochemical separations. The shallowest sample (1380 m) was extracted by air drilling from the vertical portion of the well, whereas the two deeper samples from the horizontal section (2060 and 3430 m) were removed by diesel-based drilling techniques. All three samples had high levels of organic fractions, with levels of ethylbenzene (38000–63000 μg/kg), xylenes (270000–450000 μg/kg), diesel fuel (70000–120000 μg/kg), and total extractable hydrocarbons (70000–120000 μg/kg) notably elevated (Table S1). The 1380 m sample is chemically distinct from the deeper Marcellus Shale samples (2060 and 3430 m), which were characteristic of marine black shales as evidenced by enrichment of trace elements cadmium (Cd), copper (Cu), vanadium (V), zinc (Zn), arsenic (As), and selenium (Se).[31]

Characterization of NORM. Environmentally persistent radionuclides from the natural ^{238}U series (^{238}U, ^{234}U, ^{230}Th, ^{226}Ra, ^{210}Pb, and ^{210}Po) were quantified in each drill cutting location (Figure 2A,B and Table S2). On the basis of the chemical analysis and the potential for interference of organic constituents with radiochemical separations, the cutting samples were fired in a muffle furnace. NaOH fusion, based on methods developed for actinide analysis in asphalt, was used to ensure total dissolution of solid material.[25] Drill cuttings are exceptionally challenging samples for radiochemical separations. For example, radiochemical yields for uranium in this study were 40 ± 10%. Previous radiochemical analysis of drill cutting material reported substantially lower radiochemical yields (i.e., ~2% recovery).[18] These results suggest that new, more robust methods for analysis of drill cutting solid waste are needed. ^{226}Ra analyses are simplified for this complex matrix by elevated abundance and the high-energy γ emissions of ^{226}Ra decay products (^{214}Bi and ^{214}Pb) for HPGe γ spectrometry with little sample preparation (apart from a 30 day hold to allow for decay product ingrowth). The high density of the drill cuttings can interfere with direct measurement of ^{210}Pb (46 keV, 4%) by γ spectrometry;[32,33] therefore, ^{210}Pb was quantitated by methods developed for ^{210}Pb in soil.[28] ^{210}Po was extracted with aqua regia and H_2O_2, because ^{210}Po can adhere to organic matter in the soil[34] and volatilize in dry samples through elevated temperatures (>100 °C)[35] or by biological processes under ambient conditions.[36]

The deep drill cuttings (2060 and 3430 m) have levels of ^{238}U-series radionuclides significantly higher than those of the shallower location (1380 m). These results are consistent with the WV and PA studies that indicate horizontal drill cuttings from the Marcellus Shale have elevated levels of ^{238}U and ^{226}Ra relative to those of the vertical portions.[18,19] The lower level of ^{226}Ra relative to ^{238}U is likely attributable to the partitioning of ^{226}Ra into Marcellus Shale brines that have characteristically elevated levels of ^{226}Ra.[6,8,10,11] As expected, the horizontal portions are also elevated in environmentally persistent radionuclides, ^{234}U, ^{230}Th, ^{210}Pb, and ^{210}Po. Contrary to our hypothesis, the ^{238}U-series radionuclides were not in secular equilibrium. In all samples, ^{226}Ra levels were lower than ^{238}U, ^{234}U, and ^{230}Th levels, which is consistent with other observations.[18,19] Similarly, levels of ^{210}Pb and ^{210}Po were decreased relative to the ^{226}Ra level. This disequilibrium is likely attributable to partitioning of the noble gas, radon 222 (^{222}Rn), in the subsurface as is expected of gaseous hydrocarbons. The disequilibrium between ^{226}Ra and ^{210}Pb is likely explained by partitioning of ^{222}Rn and could be explored as a tool for determining gas migration in the subsurface.[37] These results suggest that radiochemical equilibrium of ^{238}U-series radionuclides cannot be assumed in Marcellus Shale drill cuttings; accurate assessment of environmental contamination risk by ^{238}U-series radionuclides must include detailed radiochemical analyses.

Leaching. Drill cuttings in the Marcellus Shale region are primarily (98.4%) deposited in landfills;[38] however, the stability of NORM in drill cuttings is uncertain. To assess the potential for ^{238}U-series radionuclides to leach from drill cuttings, we employed a simple, acetate buffer leaching protocol based on the EPA TCLP method,[21] which the EPA believes simulates the leaching that occurs in landfills.[39] We chose to analyze the 2060 m sample as it had the highest levels of all ^{238}U-series radionuclides and would allow for shorter counting times and lower detection limits. In general, we observed negative correlations for the percent radionuclide leached with respect to pH for the ^{238}U-series radionuclides tested ($R^2 = -0.96$ for ^{238}U; $R^2 = -0.96$ for ^{234}U; $R^2 = -0.95$ for ^{230}Th; $R^2 = -0.62$ for ^{226}Ra; $R^2 = -0.96$ for ^{210}Pb; $R^2 = -0.91$ for ^{210}Po) (Figure 2A).

Fe and Mn displayed similar trends with greater percentages leaching as pH decreased (R^2 = −0.99 for Fe; R^2 = −0.95 for Mn) (Figure 2B). The partitioning of ^{238}U-series radionuclides into the acetate solution may in part be explained by the desorption from hydrous Fe and Mn oxide minerals, which are well-known to adsorb heavy metals.[40]

Uranium and Thorium. We observed that ^{238}U and ^{234}U were the most leachable radionuclides (4.2 and 6.1% leached at pH 1.8, respectively), which may be explained by the increased solubility of U when it is complexed with the acetate anion.[41] Interestingly, ^{234}U had a mean radioactivity concentration 1.5 ± 0.1 times higher than that of ^{238}U across all leachate samples. This result was unexpected because ^{234}U and ^{238}U were in secular equilibrium in the drill cuttings. However, the isotopic enrichment of ^{234}U is well-known in natural systems because of α recoil enrichment,[42] which occurs when ^{238}U decays and releases high-energy α particles that break chemical bonds. This allows decay products (i.e., ^{234}U) to be forcefully extruded from the crystal lattice and deposits larger amounts of ^{234}U on the outside of the mineral grain, leading to higher leaching rates. ^{230}Th was not leached as readily as U, as expected because of the relatively low solubility of ^{230}Th in environmental systems. Th is particle reactive in most environmental systems and tends to remain adsorbed onto mineral surfaces at pH >2.[43]

Radium, Lead, and Polonium. Interestingly, only 2.1 ± 1.6% of ^{226}Ra leached at pH 1.8, which is consistent with the analogous Ba data, which indicated that the percent leached was 2.76 ± 0.03% . This is surprising, given that high levels of Ba and Ra isotopes were previously reported in Marcellus Shale-produced fluids.[6,10] The amount of ^{210}Pb leached was positively correlated with stable Pb extraction (R^2 = 0.84), though in much smaller quantities (1.0 ± 0.1%, vs 11.5 ± 0.6% for ^{210}Pb). The difference in extractability between ^{210}Pb and stable Pb may be a reflection of their geochemical microenvironment, which has been observed for other radionuclides.[44] ^{210}Po was the least soluble radionuclide tested in this system, with only 0.28 ± 0.01% leached at pH 1.8. We expected ^{210}Po to partition into the acetate buffers as ^{210}Po is known to be soluble in acetate,[35] yet the low solubility of ^{210}Po can be explained by its strong particle reactivity and tendency to adhere strongly to organics.[34] Interestingly, recent reports have indicated that ^{210}Po in reduced sediments can be volatilized by aerobic marine microorganisms.[36] Drill cuttings from the Marcellus Shale could serve as an interesting medium for future studies of the volatility of Po from ancient marine sediments.

Although previous studies have suggested that NORM in drill cuttings pose a minimal health risk to the general public when deposited in landfills,[18,19,45] our results indicate that Marcellus Shale drill cuttings warrant further radiochemical investigation. More studies are needed to develop robust, rapid methods that are suitable for a variety of complex matrices typified by drill cuttings. Additionally, field studies are needed to determine the stability of radionuclides in landfills and the potential for NORM from drill cuttings to migrate into landfill leachates. Studies assessing the risks of exposure to NORM should include analysis of pure α emitters (^{234}U, ^{230}Th, and ^{210}Po) and the low-level β emitter (^{210}Pb). For example, the most leachable isotope in these drill cuttings was ^{234}U, which is typically not detected or reported by standard environmental monitoring methods. Accurate assessment of the human health risks associated with drill cuttings should include isotopic analysis of all environmentally persistent radionuclides.

■ ASSOCIATED CONTENT

Ⓢ Supporting Information

The Supporting Information is available free of charge on the ACS Publications website at DOI: 10.1021/acs.estlett.6b00439.

Metal, organic, and inorganic composition of drill cuttings (Table S1) and radioactivity concentrations in drill cuttings (Table S2) (PDF)

■ AUTHOR INFORMATION

Corresponding Author

*E-mail: andrew-w-nelson@uiowa.edu. Phone: 319-335-1350.

ORCID

Andrew W. Nelson: 0000-0001-6382-4662

Notes

The authors declare no competing financial interest.

■ ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We kindly thank the staff at PACE Analytical Services for contributing time and resources to this study. Funding for these studies was provided by the Center for Global and Regional Environmental Research (CGRER) at the University of Iowa.

■ REFERENCES

(1) Vidic, R. D.; Brantley, S. L.; Vandenbossche, J. M.; Yoxtheimer, D.; Abad, J. D. Impact of shale gas development on regional water quality. *Science* **2013**, *340*, 1235009.

(2) Kerr, R. A. Natural Gas From Shale Bursts Onto the Scene. *Science* **2010**, *328*, 1624−1626.

(3) Howarth, R. W.; Ingraffea, A.; Engelder, T. Natural gas: Should fracking stop? *Nature* **2011**, *477*, 271−275.

(4) Brown, V. J. Radionuclides in fracking wastewater: managing a toxic blend. *Environ. Health Perspect.* **2014**, *122*, A50−55.

(5) Nelson, A. W.; Knight, A. W.; May, D.; Eitrheim, E. S.; Schultz, M. K. Naturally-Occurring Radioactive Materials (NORM) Associated with Unconventional Drilling for Shale Gas. In *Hydraulic Fracturing: Environmental Issues*; Drogos, D., Ed.; ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Wasington, DC, 2015; pp 89−128.

(6) Rowan, E.; Engle, M.; Kirby, C.; Kraemer, T. *Radium Content of Oil- and Gas-Field Produced Waters in the Northern Appalachian Basin (USA): Summary and Discussion of Data*; U.S. Geological Survey: Reston, VA, 2011; Vol. *5135*, p 31.

(7) Skalak, K. J.; Engle, M. A.; Rowan, E. L.; Jolly, G. D.; Conko, K. M.; Benthem, A. J.; Kraemer, T. F. Surface disposal of produced waters in western and southwestern Pennsylvania: Potential for accumulation of alkali-earth elements in sediments. *Int. J. Coal Geol.* **2014**, *126*, 162−170.

(8) Haluszczak, L. O.; Rose, A. W.; Kump, L. R. Geochemical evaluation of flowback brine from Marcellus gas wells in Pennsylvania, USA. *Appl. Geochem.* **2013**, *28*, 55−61.

(9) Nelson, A. W.; Johns, A. J.; Eitrheim, E. S.; Knight, A. W.; Basile, M.; Bettis, E. A., III; Schultz, M. K.; Forbes, T. Z. Partitioning of naturally-occurring radionuclides (NORM) in Marcellus Shale produced fluids influenced by chemical matrix. *Environ. Sci.: Process Impacts* **2016**, *18*, 456−463.

(10) Nelson, A. W.; May, D.; Knight, A. W.; Eitrheim, E. S.; Mehrhoff, M.; Shannon, R.; Litman, R.; Schultz, M. K. Matrix Complications in the Determination of Radium Levels in Hydraulic Fracturing Flowback Water from Marcellus Shale. *Environ. Sci. Technol. Lett.* **2014**, *1*, 204−208.

(11) Nelson, A. W.; Eitrheim, E. S.; Knight, A. W.; May, D.; Mehrhoff, M. A.; Shannon, R.; Litman, R.; Burnett, W. C.; Forbes, T. Z.; Schultz, M. K. Understanding the Radioactive Ingrowth and Decay of Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials in the Environment: An Analysis of Produced Fluids from the Marcellus Shale. *Environ. Health Perspect.* **2015**, *123*, 689−696.

(12) Warner, N. R.; Christie, C. A.; Jackson, R. B.; Vengosh, A. Impacts of shale gas wastewater disposal on water quality in western Pennsylvania. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **2013**, *47*, 11849−11857.

(13) Kondash, A. J.; Warner, N. R.; Lahav, O.; Vengosh, A. Radium and Barium Removal through Blending Hydraulic Fracturing Fluids with Acid Mine Drainage. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **2014**, *48*, 1334−1342.

(14) Zhang, T.; Hammack, R. W.; Vidic, R. D. Fate of Radium in Marcellus Shale flowback water impoundments and assessment of associated health risks. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **2015**, *49*, 9347−9354.

(15) Lauer, N.; Vengosh, A. Age Dating Oil and Gas Wastewater Spills Using Radium Isotopes and Their Decay Products in Impacted Soil and Sediment. *Environ. Sci. Technol. Lett.* **2016**, *3*, 205−209.

(16) Schumacher, B.; Askren, D.; Litman, R.; Shannon, R.; Mehrhoff, M.; Nelson, A.; Schultz, M. K. Development of Rapid Radiochemical Method for Gross Alpha and Gross Beta Activity Concentration in Flowback and Produced Waters from Hydraulic Fracturing Operations. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Report EPA/600/R-14//107; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Washington, DC, 2014.

(17) Maloney, K. O.; Yoxtheimer, D. A. Production and disposal of waste materials from gas and oil extraction from the Marcellus Shale play in Pennsylvania. *Environ. Pract.* **2012**, *14*, 278−287.

(18) Technologically Enhanced Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials (TENORM) Study Report. Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection: Harrisburg, PA, 2016.

(19) Examination of Leachate, Drill Cuttings and Related Environmental, Economic and Technical Aspects Associated with Solid Waste Facilities in West Virginia. West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection: Charleston, WV, 2015.

(20) Phan, T. T.; Capo, R. C.; Stewart, B. W.; Graney, J. R.; Johnson, J. D.; Sharma, S.; Toro, J. Trace metal distribution and mobility in drill cuttings and produced waters from Marcellus Shale gas extraction: Uranium, arsenic, barium. *Appl. Geochem.* **2015**, *60*, 89−103.

(21) Method 1311 Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Washington, DC, 1992.

(22) National Nuclear Data Center, NuDat 2 database (http://www.nndc.bnl.gov/nudat2/) (accessed May 10, 2013).

(23) Collé, R.; Laureano-Perez, L.; Outola, I. A note on the half-life of ^{209}Po. *Appl. Radiat. Isot.* **2007**, *65*, 728−730.

(24) Bateman, H. The solution of a system of differential equations occurring in the theory of radioactive transformations. *Proc. Cambridge Philos. Soc.* **1910**, *15*, 423−427.

(25) Maxwell, S. L.; Culligan, B. K.; Hutchison, J. B. Rapid determination of actinides in asphalt samples. *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.* **2014**, *299*, 1891−1901.

(26) Method ACW01: Uranium and Thorium in Water. Eichrom Technologies: Lisle, IL (www.eichrom.com) (accessed September 4, 2016).

(27) Knight, A. W.; Eitrheim, E. S.; Nelson, A. W.; Nelson, S.; Schultz, M. K. A simple-rapid method to separate uranium, thorium, and protactinium for U-series age-dating of materials. *J. Environ. Radioact.* **2014**, *134*, 66−74.

(28) Method OTS01: Lead-210 in Soil. Eichrom Technologies: Lisle, IL (www.eichrom.com) (accessed September 4, 2016).

(29) Method 903.0: Alpha-Emitting Radium Isotopes in Drinking Water. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Washington, DC, 1980.

(30) Method OTW01: Lead-210 and Polonium-210 in Water. Eichrom Technologies: Lisle, IL (www.eichrom.com) (accessed September 4, 2016).

(31) Chermak, J. A.; Schreiber, M. E. Mineralogy and trace element geochemistry of gas shales in the United States: Environmental implications. *Int. J. Coal Geol.* **2014**, *126*, 32−44.

(32) Landsberger, S.; Morton, J.; Yoho, M. Quality control in the analysis of radioactivity from the oil exploration sector. *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.* **2016**, *307*, 2539−2542.

(33) Landsberger, S.; Brabec, C.; Canion, B.; Hashem, C.; Lu, C.; Millsap, D.; George, G. Determination of ^{226}Ra, ^{228}Ra and ^{210}Pb in NORM products from oil and gas exploration: Problems in activity underestimation due to the presence of metals and self-absorption of photons. *J. Environ. Radioact.* **2013**, *125*, 23−26.

(34) Harada, K.; Burnett, W. C.; LaRock, P. A.; Cowart, J. B. Polonium in Florida groundwater and its possible relationship to the sulfur cycle and bacteria. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* **1989**, *53*, 143−150.

(35) Figgins, P. *The Radiochemistry of Polonium*; National Academies of Sciences Nuclear Science Series 3037; U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, U.S. Department of Commerce: Springfield, VA, 1961.

(36) Bahrou, A. S.; Ollivier, P. R. L.; Hanson, T. E.; Tessier, E.; Amouroux, D.; Church, T. M. Volatile dimethyl polonium produced by aerobic marine microorganisms. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **2012**, *46*, 11402−11407.

(37) Darrah, T. H.; Vengosh, A.; Jackson, R. B.; Warner, N. R.; Poreda, R. J. Noble gases identify the mechanisms of fugitive gas contamination in drinking-water wells overlying the Marcellus and Barnett Shales. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **2014**, *111*, 14076−14081.

(38) Maloney, K. O.; Yoxtheimer, D. A. Production and Disposal of Waste Materials from Gas and Oil Extraction from the Marcellus Shale Play in Pennsylvania. *Environ. Pract.* **2012**, *14*, 278−287.

(39) Case, D. R. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. In *Environmental Law Handbook*; Sullivan, T. F. P., Ed.; Government Institutes: Landham, MD, 2009; Vol. *20*, 141−198.

(40) Gadde, R. R.; Laitinen, H. A. Heavy Metal Adsorption by Hydrous Iron and Manganese Oxides. *Anal. Chem.* **1974**, *46*, 2022−2026.

(41) Grindler, J. E. *The Radiochemisty of Uranium*; National Academies of Sciences Nuclear Science Series 3050; U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, U.S. Department of Commerce: Springfield, VA, 1962.

(42) Fleischer, R. L. Isotopic disequilibrium of uranium: alpha-recoil damage and preferential solution effects. *Science* **1980**, *207*, 979−981.

(43) Melson, N. H.; Haliena, B. P.; Kaplan, D. I.; Barnett, M. O. Adsorption of tetravalent thorium by geomedia. *Radiochim. Acta* **2012**, *100*, 827−832.

(44) Martin, J. M.; Nirel, P.; Thomas, A. J. Sequential extraction techniques: promises and problems. *Mar. Chem.* **1987**, *22*, 313−341.

(45) Smith, K. P.; Arnish, J. J.; Williams, G. P.; Blunt, D. L. Assessment of the disposal of radioactive petroleum industry waste in nonhazardous landfills using risk-based modeling. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **2003**, *37*, 2060−2066.

DOI: 10.1021/acs.estlett.6b00439
Environ. Sci. Technol. Lett. 2016, 3, 425−429

EXHIBIT A-08

NORM Contamination in the Petroleum Industry. Journal of Petroleum Technology

NORM Contamination in the Petroleum Industry

P.R. Gray, SPE, Peter Gray & Assocs.

Summary. Contamination of oil and gas facilities with naturally occurring radioactive materials (NORM) is widespread. Some contamination may be sufficiently severe that maintenance and other personnel may be exposed to hazardous concentrations. Contamination with radium is common in oil-production facilities, whereas contamination with radon and radon decay products is more prevalent in natural-gas production and processing facilities. Although largely unregulated until recently, U.S. states, notably Louisiana and Texas, have or are enacting legislation to control NORM contamination in the petroleum industry.

Introduction

NORM contamination can be expected at nearly every petroleum facility. Some of it can be sufficiently severe that maintenance and other personnel may be exposed to hazardous concentrations. In addition, the industry must comply with new regulations. Mississippi and Louisiana have enacted legislation to control NORM; Texas will have regulations early in 1993; and other states, as well as Canada, can be expected to have similar regulations shortly.

Two general types of common NORM contamination will be controlled by these regulations.

1. Radium contamination of petroleum production facilities—specifically of pipe scale and sludge and scale in surface vessels. In addition, produced water may be radioactive from radium dissolved in underground water.
2. Radon contamination of natural-gas production facilities. This includes contamination with the long-lived decay products of radon. Facilities that remove ethane and propane from natural-gas facilities are especially susceptible to NORM contamination.

Naturally occurring radionuclides are widespread in the environment. In many geologic formations, radium, radon, and other radioactive elements are associated with oil and gas. When oil and gas are produced, traces of these radioactive elements also are produced. When the formation water contains traces of radium (radium-226, a decay product of uranium, and radium-228 from thorium), scale in the production pipe can become radioactive, sometimes containing several thousand picocuries of radium per gram of scale.[1,2] The radioactivity results when radium coprecipitates with barium and strontium sulfates in the scale formation.

Radium also can contaminate scale and sludges in surface equipment by similar mechanisms, including carbonate precipitates and sulfate deposits. Produced water may contain dissolved radium. This can lead to contaminated sludges in waste pits and radioactive water.

Contamination of gas wells, pipelines, and gas processing facilities results primarily from radon produced with natural gas.[3-6]

NORM Contamination

NORM contamination in the oil and gas industry commonly occurs as radioactive scale, films, and sludges.

Radium-Contaminated Scale and Sludge. Radioactive scale can contain uranium, thorium, radium, and associated decay products from the production of oil and associated brines contaminated with NORM. The radioactivity in the scale in production pipe originates mainly from radium, which coprecipitates with barium and strontium sulfate. Other isotopes in the uranium-238 and thorium-232 decay series also may be present. Contaminated scale may contain up to several hundred thousand picocuries of radium per gram of scale.

Radioactive scale may be found in surface processing and transport equipment and in downhole tubing. For example, piping, sludge pits, filters, brine disposal/injection wells, and associated equipment may be contaminated with radium NORM. Also, soils and equipment contaminated from well tubing workovers conducted to remove scale—both at the wellsite and at remote pipe cleaning yards—may be contaminated with NORM.

Films. Radioactive films, coatings, or plating can form from natural-gas production or processing. Often invisible to the naked eye, these films contain radon and its decay products, normally with no radon precursors (e.g., radium) associated with them. Because of radon contamination in natural gas, these radioactive films can be found at gas wellheads; in transport piping, headers, treater units, and pumps; and within natural-gas processing plants or other light-hydrocarbon facilities.

Sludge Contaminated With Decay Products of Radon. Radioactive sludges in pipelines, processing plants, natural-gas liquid (NGL) storage tanks and delivery facilities, pigging operations, and gas lines and other filter assemblies can be contaminated with

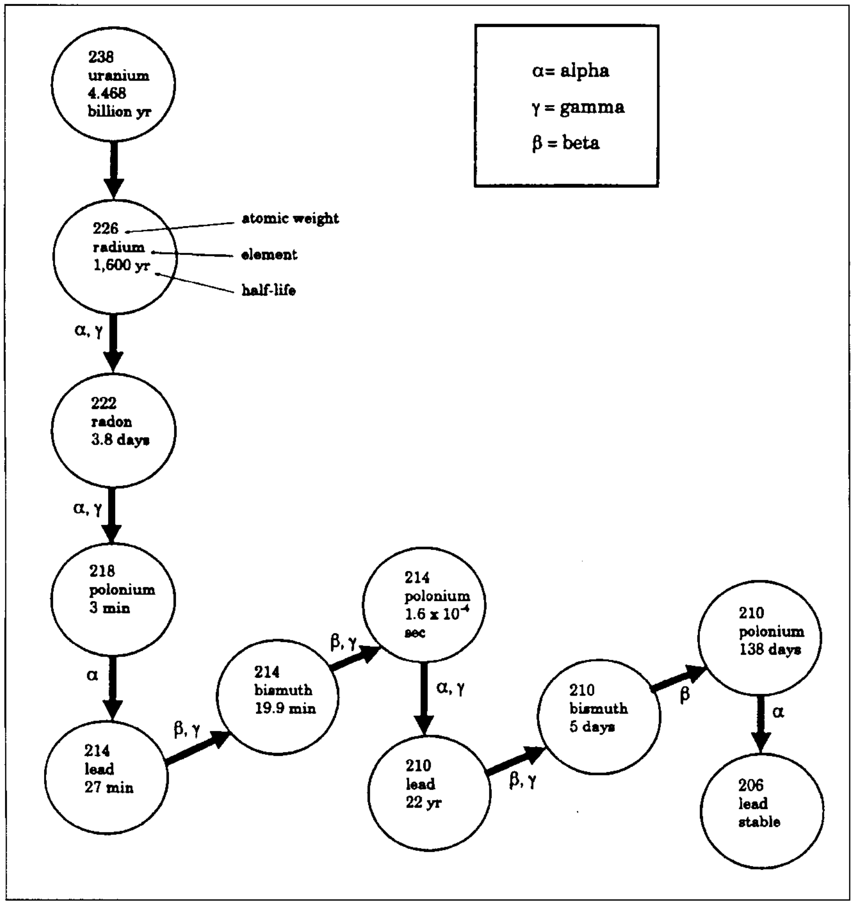


Fig. 1—Radioactive decay of uranium-238.

TABLE 1—RADON CONCENTRATIONS IN NATURAL GAS AT THE WELLHEAD*

Location of Well	Radon Concentration (pCi/L)
Borneo	1 to 3
Canada	
Alberta	10 to 205
British Columbia	390 to 540
Ontario	4 to 800
Germany	1 to 10
The Netherlands	1 to 45
Nigeria	1 to 3
North Sea	2 to 4
U.S.	
Colorado, New Mexico	1 to 160
Texas, Kansas, Oklahoma	1 to 1,450
Texas Panhandle	10 to 520
Colorado	11 to 45
California	1 to 100

*From *Radon Concentrations in Natural Gas at the Well,* U.N. Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation; Sources and Effects of Ionizing Radiation, United Nations, New York City (1977).

TABLE 2—BOILING POINTS AT 760-mm MERCURY

	°F
Methane	−258.0
Ethane	−124.0
Radon	−79.2
Propylene	−53.9
Propane	−44.4
Butane	+31.1

radon in the natural gas. Sludges also may be contaminated with several thousand picocuries per gram of the long-lived radon decay products (i.e., lead-210, bismuth-210, and polonium-210). These heavy-metal decay products may attach to dust particles and aerosols to become part of the sludge.

Filter assemblies in gas lines remove the radon decay products from the gas with other particulate matter and can become very radioactive.

History of NORM Contamination

Radium has been known as a trace contaminant of underground water for a long time but wasn't reported to be a contaminant of scale until the early 1980's, when the problem was first reported in the North Sea. Radon contamination of natural gas has been known for nearly 100 years.[7] However, it was only in 1971 that radon was found to concentrate in the lighter natural-gas liquids during processing and could present a serious health hazard to industry personnel, particularly maintenance employees.

Some radon was undoubtedly removed with the NGL's before 1971. However, deep extraction techniques developed to remove more ethane from the gas also extracted significantly greater concentrations of radon. The problem was discovered when the radon contamination in propylene became sufficiently high to interfere with liquid level sensors detecting slurry levels in a polypropylene plant.

The radioactive scale problem in the oil and gas industry has been reported in the literature.[1,2] With the notable exception of a 1975 report by Gesell[8] and a paper by Gray[9] in 1990, NORM contamination of gas facilities by radon and its decay products has not been as extensively reported.

Radium and Radon

Radium-226 is the fifth decay product of uranium-238, and radium-228 is the fourth decay product of thorium-232. Uranium and thorium are present in most soils and rocks in widely varied concentrations in the Earth's crust throughout the world. Some radium salts (e.g., radium chloride) are soluble in water, and underground water can dissolve the radium in the uranium and thorium formations. The radium may stay dissolved in the water as long as contact with sulfate and carbonate formations is limited. The radium-contaminated water may be produced with oil and gas.

Radon is a naturally occurring, highly mobile, chemically inert radioactive gas in the uranium-238 decay series. Radon-222 is produced by the radioactive decay of radium-226. Because radium is widely distributed in the Earth's crust, radon also is widely distributed. Recent reports of radon-contaminated buildings throughout the world attest to the wide distribution of radon in the environment. Radon is a noble gas, similar to helium and argon, and it is extremely unreactive chemically. Once formed by the radioactive decay of radium-226, radon is free to migrate as a gas or dissolve in water without being trapped or removed by chemical reaction. Migrating through rocks and soil, radon is produced with natural gas at the wellhead. **Table 1** shows that radon contamination of natural gas is a worldwide problem, and particularly high concentrations of radon are reported in the U.S. and Canada.

When radon-contaminated produced gas is processed to remove the NGL's, much of the radon is removed also. Radon's boiling (or condensing) point is intermediate between the boiling points of ethane and propane. Upon subsequent processing, radon tends to accumulate further in the propylene distillation stream. **Table 2** shows the boiling points of radon, the lighter NGL's, and propylene. As expected, radon usually is recovered more completely in plants with high ethane recovery. The radon is concentrated in the lighter NGL's and is detected relatively easily with radiation survey meters.

As long as it is contained and controlled within vessels, equipment, and piping, radon generally is not a health hazard to employees and the public. Even if radon-contaminated propane were released, the threat of fire or asphyxiation would far outweigh the hazard of a short-lived radiation exposure.

Although other radon isotopes exist [e.g., radon-220 (thoron)] from the decay of thorium-232, the only radon isotope of concern

TABLE 3—PRIORITY AREAS OF CONCERN FOR HIGH RADON AND RADON DECAY PRODUCT CONTAMINATION

- NGL facilities
  - De-ethanizers
  - Stills
  - Fractionators
  - Product condensers
  - Flash tanks
  - Pumps in liquid service
  - Piping in liquid service
  - NGL storage tanks
  - Truck terminals
  - Filter separators
  - Dessicants
  - Waste pits
- Pipelines
  - Filters
  - Pig receivers
- Machine shops
  - In-house
  - Contract

is the 3.8-day half-life radon-222. Radon-220 and other radon isotopes have very short half-lives and will have decayed before the gas is produced at the wellhead. Because the half-life of radon-222 is 3.8 days, 99% of the radon will decay to its long-lived lead-210 decay product in 25 days.

Radon Decay Products

Radon itself is not a particularly hazardous material. Because it is chemically unreactive, it does not accumulate in the body. The health hazards associated with radon exposure are from its decay products. These long-lived radioactive materials present a growing problem to the industry, especially to personnel who may be exposed to contaminated surfaces, sludges, and other waste materials. **Fig. 1** shows each atom of radon-222 eventually decays to an atom of lead-210 and subsequently to bismuth-210 and polonium-210 before decaying to stable lead-206. The half-life of lead-210 (a solid metal material) is 22 years. Therefore, the concentrations of radioactive lead, bismuth, and polonium will continue to increase in pipelines, gasoline plants, tank cars, and trucks for more than 100 years.

Contaminated facilities and waste-material problems must be recognized and addressed. The presence of the radioactive metals from radon decay cannot be detected on the outside of contaminated equipment and vessels. Unlike radon, the radiations that the decay products emit are easily absorbed by the walls of the equipment. If present in sufficiently high concentrations, radon can be detected externally to storage vessels, pumps, etc. Radon has moderately energetic gamma radiation in its decay that can be detected with gamma survey meters.

If an alpha/beta probe is held close to contaminated internal surfaces and concentrations are sufficiently high, survey meters may detect the presence of the radon decay products. However, laboratory analyses are usually required to determine concentrations of lead, bismuth, and polonium accurately.

These radioactive materials are not a health hazard unless they are ingested or inhaled into the body—e.g., during repair and maintenance on the facility. If inhaled, the dust and aerosols containing NORM can attach to the lung surfaces, where they emit alpha radiation into the tissue of the lung lining. Studies of uranium miners indicate that extended exposure to these radon decay products pose an increased risk of lung cancer.[10,11]

NORM in NGL Facilities

Although entire natural-gas and NGL systems may be contaminated with NORM, some facilities will be contaminated to the extent that they present significant decontamination and disposal problems. Gasoline plants and other NGL facilities will be among the most highly contaminated areas in a system.

During processing in a gasoline plant, the levels of external radiation from radon in propane 1 ft from a liquids pump may be as high as 25 milliroentgens (mR)/hr. Radiation levels up to 6 mR/hr have been detected at outer surfaces of storage tanks containing fresh propane. Sludges in gasoline plants are often contaminated with several thousand picocuries of lead-210 per gram.

Table 3 shows vessels and equipment in NGL service that may be significantly contaminated with NORM. Although NORM contamination will be general throughout an NGL facility, the contamination usually will be greatest in areas of high turbulence, such as in pumps and valves.

When employees open equipment and vessels, precautions must be taken to prevent exposure to radioactive contamination.[12] Maintenance procedures should include the use of respirators and good hygiene to prevent inhalation of radioactive dust. Grinding, if necessary, should be done wet to minimize dust.

Occasionally, a plant or other facility that has been processing light hydrocarbons, particularly ethane and propane, is taken out of service and the facility sold or dismantled. Any equipment with internal surface deposits of NORM must receive special consideration when scrapped, sold, transferred, or otherwise disposed of, particularly when the facility is being released for unrestricted use. Analyses for lead-210 usually will be required to verify the extent of contamination and to determine if special handling is needed. Particular care must be used to prevent employee exposure to NORM contamination.

There are potential liabilities involved if contaminated equipment, vessels, and other parts of the facility are released or sold for unrestricted use without first being cleaned and tested to be essentially free of NORM contamination according to state and federal regulations.

Much of the material wastes from a facility contaminated with NORM must be handled as low-level radioactive waste and disposed of accordingly. Contaminated wastes should be consolidated and separated from noncontaminated waste to keep radioactive waste volumes as low as possible. Consolidated contaminated wastes should be stored in a controlled-access area. The area should be surveyed with a radiation survey meter and, if required, should be posted according to state and federal regulations.

Other NORM Contamination

Besides vessels and equipment in NGL service, other facilities susceptible to significant contamination include pigging operations, machine shops, and filter assemblies.

Pipeline sludges can obtain small radium-226 concentrations together with a few hundred to several thousand picocuries of radon decay products per gram. These sludges require the same handling as low-level radioactive wastes. The pig itself may be contaminated. This may require handling the pig with gloves and storing it in an area with restricted personnel access.

Machine shops present a special NORM situation. For example, pumps in NGL service may be among the most highly contaminated equipment in a plant. Occasionally, these pumps may need to be checked for leaking seals or impeller balance. NORM contamination inside a pump is often chemically bonded to the pump structural metal and cannot be easily removed without scraping and grinding. Because rebalancing is usually done by grinding until balance is established, the grinding may generate significant quantities of radioactive dust that can contaminate personnel as well as the shop facility. This can pose a very serious problem if contract machine shops are used.

Although pipelines and equipment in dry-gas service may be only marginally contaminated, filter assemblies in dry-gas service may be contaminated with very high concentrations of NORM and require special handling to prevent inhalation of the radioactive dust and contamination of the environment during changing of the filters and other required maintenance.

Radiation Surveys

NORM contamination is detected by radiation surveys with Geiger-Mueller or scintillation probes on a suitable survey meter. The gamma radiation emitted by radium and radon are sufficiently energetic that they are detected relatively easily if present in high concentrations. The radiations emitted by the decay products of radon are not easily detected. The raditions from lead-210 (low-energy gammas), bismuth-210 (betas), and polonium-210 (alphas) will not penetrate vessel and equipment walls and are detected only with low efficiency when a suitable probe (e.g., an alpha pancake probe) is used directly on the contaminated surface. Because these radon decay products are detected, at best, with low efficiency, any reading on the survey meter above background indicates significant contamination.

Samples should be taken and submitted to a laboratory for analysis. The exempt concentration levels for these radionuclides are very low, and contamination above the exempt concentrations is common. Because the radiations are easily absorbed, areal surveys of the ground and soil around petroleum facilities for radon-decay-product contamination are generally not meaningful and samples must be taken for laboratory analyses.

Radium and radon emit sufficiently energetic radiation to make their detection somewhat easier. The gamma rays will commonly penetrate structure walls, making external radiation surveys with Geiger-Mueller or scintillation detectors meaningful. The exempt concentrations in the Louisiana and Mississippi regulations and in pending regulations in other states are so low, however, that concentrations of radium and radon near the exempt levels are very difficult to measure accurately. A well-trained technician is required to make such surveys with confidence. Again laboratory analyses may be needed to determine accurately the amount of contamination. Such analyses are probably required when the facility or property is being sold, abandoned, or otherwise released. Accurate records of contamination will be required to prevent future litigation.

Disposal of NORM Wastes

The disposal of NORM-contaminated wastes is a major problem with no completely satisfactory solution. The disposal of NORM wastes is regulated by Louisiana and Mississippi and will be regulated in all other states as their regulations become effective. Options are limited. For example, the NORM wastes must be separated from non-NORM wastes and cannot be disposed of by "ordinary" methods of waste disposal, such as landfills. Disposal of contaminated wastes with uncontaminated material in a landfill or by other methods of disposal is not allowed unless the contamination level is below exempt concentrations in state and federal regulations. The few facilities licensed to accept NORM wastes are expensive to use and require a complete paper trail.

Although individual states or groups of states are obligated to have low-level radioactive waste repositories by 1993, these facilities may not accept NORM wastes from the petroleum industry. This is the case in Texas, for example, where the Texas Low Level Radioactive Waste Repository is designed to accept radioactive wastes from medical facilities, educational institutions, and industrial non-NORM wastes. The cost of disposal will be expensive—Texas estimates that the cost of storing radioactive wastes in its low-level repository will be about $175/ft^3.

Currently, the most economical and practical method may be to store the NORM wastes on the facility property in an area with controlled access. The revised Louisiana regulations address the disposal problem and require a proposed disposal plan be submitted to the state within 90 days of the NORM generation.

It sometimes may be possible to dilute the wastes sufficiently with noncontaminated material so that the NORM concentrations are below exempt levels. For example, moderately contaminated soil may be diluted with noncontaminated soil or radium-contaminated water may be diluted with "clean" water. If sufficiently diluted, the resulting wastes may possibly be disposed of by ordinary methods.

Reinjection of radium-contaminated water is a possible solution to the disposal of such water. Injection of other NORM wastes (e.g., contaminated scale) in a Type II injection well may be the best possible disposal method for these wastes when allowed by the regulations.

The high cost of disposing of NORM wastes is opening new opportunities for R&D in methods and techniques for reducing waste volumes. For example, production waste may be contaminated above exempt levels with radium-226 and radium-228. If the radium could be removed from the water economically, the costs of disposing of the contaminated water would be reduced significantly. There are R&D efforts in progress to do this, such as using resins and membranes to absorb or separate the radium from water and other corrosive liquids. Similar efforts are being applied to concentrate radium and lead-210 and its radioactive daughters from organic and inorganic sludges. If successful and economical, this may be a solution to the disposal of large volumes of NORM-contaminated wastes.

"The high cost of disposing of NORM wastes is opening new opportunities for R&D in methods and techniques for reducing waste volumes."

Decontamination of facilities by sandblasting can generate large volumes of NORM wastes. Novel methods of "sandblasting" with materials that will minimize the solid wastes are being explored. Reaming out scale from production pipe can generate large quantities of NORM wastes. Because only a fraction of the scale, possibly as low as 5% to 10%, may be contaminated above exempt concentrations, preliminary gamma surveys of the pipe to locate NORM sites can be used to guide reaming operations and to reduce NORM-contaminated scale wastes. Contaminated scale may be spotty (i.e., not uniform within the pipe), so the total joint should be surveyed on all sides. External scale on the pipe also can be contaminated with radium, necessitating careful handling to prevent ingestion or inhalation of NORM dust and contamination of the environment.

As an alternative to reworking or cleaning of contaminated production pipe, the pipe can be left in place in the ground. It is not required to pull the pipe and remove the contaminated scale.

The trend in U.S. state regulations is toward more regulation and control of NORM wastes. NORM disposal will undoubtedly become very expensive.

Regulations

Radium and radon in oil and gas operations produce radioactive waste materials that contaminate facilities and equipment, exposing employees to hazardous materials and creating waste disposal problems. Such wastes and facilities should be treated as much as possible like other facilities and equipment covered by the U.S. Atomic Energy Act (e.g., soil contamination limits, criteria for facilities and equipment released for unrestricted use, and rules for proper handling and disposal of contaminated materials).

Several state and federal agencies have potential jurisdiction over NORM, but their application to NORM is unclear. NORM does not fall under the definition of source, special nuclear, or by-product material as currently defined in the Atomic Energy Act. Therefore, NORM is not subject to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations. States have laws and regulations governing the use, possession, handling, and disposal of radioactive materials, but their application to NORM is still unclear. Except for Louisiana and Mississippi, no specific state regulations for the control of NORM contamination exist. Texas and several other states are expected to have NORM regulations in 1993. Louisiana specifically exempts the wholesale and retail distribution, possession, use, and transportation of oil and natural gas and NGL's from the regulations. The exemption, however, does not apply to contaminated facilities, such as pipelines, gasoline plants, and other physical facilities.

The Louisiana and Mississippi and other proposed state regulations are very specific regarding disposal of contaminated wastes and sale, abandonment, or release of facilities that may be contaminated. Companies doing production pipe cleaning and workovers must be specifically licensed, as do contractors supplying decontamination services. Louisiana has required radiation surveys of every petroleum facility in the state. As proposed, the Texas regulations will not require such extensive surveys. Texas will require surveys only of specific licensed facilities.

To ensure compliance, companies must be familiar with the regulations as they evolve. Although only Louisiana and Mississippi have regulations in effect, Texas, other states, and Canada are expected to have regulations soon for the control of NORM in the petroleum industry. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is also

Author

Peter Gray is a consultant on NORM contamination in the petroleum industry. He retired in 1985 from Phillips Petroleum Co. where he was the principal investigator in Phillips' NORM control program. Gray holds BS and MS degrees from Michigan Technological U. and a PhD in nuclear chemistry from the U. of California at Berkeley.

considering enacting NORM regulations on the federal level.

Regulatory developments must be monitored as current knowledge of the NORM issues evolves. Where possible, industry input should be directed to minimize an overregulation of NORM contamination in the industry.

Suggested Program for the Control of NORM

The following are suggestions for use in establishing a program for the control of NORM contamination.

1. Determine whether there is a NORM contamination problem.
2. Determine areas of potential NORM exposure and contamination.
   A. Make gamma radiation surveys of facilities and equipment.
   B. Make wipe tests on accessible interior surfaces of selected equipment and vessels, especially any in NGL service.
   C. Obtain samples of sludges and scale and analyze for radium and lead-210.
   D. Obtain samples of other waste materials, such as dessicants and filters.
   E. Analyze produced water and waste pond water for radium.
3. Establish programs to ensure personnel safety, product quality, customer satisfaction, and protection of the environment.
   A. Establish policy on periodic surveys, inspection and maintenance procedures, product controls, and record keeping.
   B. Provide safety-manual material that informs employees and details required procedures, particularly for maintenance personnel.
   C. Recommend a management and audit system.
   D. Develop plans and procedures for the disposal of contaminated waste materials, equipment, and facilities.
   E. Prepare a public relations release to use if questioned by employees, customers, the public, and the media.
4. Inform facility personnel of the possibility of NORM contamination.
5. Review governmental regulations to ensure regulatory compliance.

Conclusions

1. NORM contamination can be expected at nearly every petroleum facility.
2. The presence of NORM in oil and gas production facilities, gas processing plants, pipelines, and other petroleum equipment and facilities is not, in general, a serious technical problem.
3. The concentrations of NORM contamination and the energies of the radiation are relatively low and do not usually present a health hazard to the public or to most personnel in the industry. Some facilities may be more highly contaminated, however, and may be hazardous to maintenance personnel in particular.
4. Radium contamination of pipe scale can be a serious problem requiring special procedures for the removal and disposal of contaminated scale to prevent contamination of personnel and the environment.
5. Produced water may be contaminated with radium, requiring special procedures for the protection of the environment.
6. Surface equipment and facilities at production sites also may be contaminated with NORM, requiring special repair and maintenance procedures and the disposal of NORM-contaminated wastes.
7. The buildup of long-lived radon decay products (specifically lead-210) in gas pipelines, gasoline plants, and refineries requires that specific procedures be implemented for inspection and maintenance personnel to ensure their safety when working on the internal parts of equipment and facilities where radon may have been present.
8. A serious problem that must be addressed is the disposal of radioactive materials and equipment. Options available for the disposal of NORM and NORM-contaminated wastes are limited.
9. Although only Louisiana and Mississippi have enacted regulations for the control of NORM, Texas will have regulations early in 1993, and other states and Canada can be expected to enact similar legislation. The U.S. EPA is considering enacting NORM regulations on the federal level.
10. The industry must comply with the regulations.

Although potentially hazardous to personnel and the environment, NORM contamination is controllable.

References

1. Smith, A.L.: "Radioactive-Scale Formation," *JPT* (June 1987) 697-706.
2. Nancollas, G.H.: "Oilfield Scale, Physical Chemical Studies of its Formation and Prevention," Chemistry Dept., State U. of New York, Buffalo (1984).
3. Bunce, L.A. and Sattler, F.W.: "Radon-222 in Natural Gas," U.S. Public Health Service, Farmington, NM, Radiological Health Data Report (1986) 441-44.
4. Tunn, W.: "Investigation on the Trace Elements in Gases from German Natural Gas and Petroleum Fields," *Compens-Dtsch. Ges. Mineraloelwiss Kohlechem 75-76* (1975) 96-111.
5. Kolb, W.A. and Wojcik, M.: "Enhanced Radioactivity Due to Natural Gas and Gas Production," Sixth Radiat., Risk, Prot. Int. Congress (1984) **1,** 93-96.
6. Pierce, A.P., Gott, G.R., and Myton, J.W.: "Uranium and Helium in the Panhandle Gas Field, Texas and Adjacent Areas," Professional Paper 454-6, U.S. Geological Survey, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC (1964).
7. Satterly, J. and McLennan, J.C.: "The Radioactivity of Natural Gas of Canada," *Trans. Royal Canada* (1918) **12,** 153.
8. Gesell, T.F.: "Occupational Radiation Exposures Due to Radon-222 in Natural Gas and Natural Gas Products," *Health Physics* (1975) **29,** No. 5, 681-87.
9. Gray, P.R.: "Radioactive Materials Could Pose Problems for the Gas Industry," *Oil & Gas J.* (June 25, 1990) 45-48.
10. Whittmore, A.S. and McMillan, A.: "Lung Cancer Mortality Among U.S. Uranium Miners: A Reappraisal," *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* (1983) **71,** 489-99.
11. Svec, J., Kunz, E., and Placek, V.: "Lung Cancer in Uranium Miners and Long-Term Exposure to Radon Daughter Products," *Health Physics* (1976) **30,** 433-37.
12. Summerlin, J. Jr. and Prichard, H.M.: "Radiological Health Implications of Lead-210 and Polonium-210 Accumulations in LPG Refineries," *J. American Industrial Hygiene Assn.* (1985) **46,** No. 4, 202-05.

SI Metric Conversion Factors

curie × 3.7* E+10 = Bq
°F (°F−32)/1.8 = °C
ft × 3.048* E−01 = m
ft^3 × 2.831 685 E−02 = m^3
R × 2.58 E−04 = C/kg

*Conversion factor is exact.

Provenance

Original SPE manuscript, **NORM Contamination in the Petroleum Industry,** received for review Oct. 6, 1991. Revised manuscript received Oct. 29, 1992. Paper accepted for publication Jan. 15, 1992. Paper (SPE 22880) first presented at the 1991 SPE Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition held in Dallas, Oct. 6-9.

JPT

EXHIBIT A-14

Drill cuttings waste management from oil & gas exploitation industries through end-of-waste criteria in the framework of circular economy strategy

Journal of Cleaner Production 322 (2021) 129098

Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Journal of Cleaner Production

journal homepage: www.elsevier.com/locate/jclepro

Drill cuttings waste management from oil & gas exploitation industries through end-of-waste criteria in the framework of circular economy strategy

George Kazamias, Antonis A. Zorpas *

Open University of Cyprus, Faculty of Pure and Applied Sciences, Laboratory of Chemical Engineering and Engineering Sustainability, Giannou Kranidioti 33, 2220, Latsia, Nicosia, Cyprus

ARTICLE INFO

Handling Editor. Cecilia Maria Villas Bôas de Almeida

Keywords:
Drilling cutting
Drilling waste
Oil & gas exploitation
End-of-waste criteria
Circular economy
Construction materials
Quality protocols

ABSTRACT

Worldwide Oil & Gas exploitation industry has a vital and dynamic role to play in the global energy matrix. In any Oil & Gas exploitation mission, drilling operations have the potential to generate substantial quantity of wastes. Drilling fluids and cuttings are considered as hazardous waste, very complex and difficult to be managed due to several impurities (i.,e heavy metals, etc). At the same time, circular economy is gaining cumulative attention in Europe and around the world as a potential way for our humanity to growth prosperity, while reducing dependence on primary materials and energy. The paper through end-of-waste criteria concept and quality protocol development, declassified oil-based drilling cuttings (from Cyprus Oil & Gas Exploitation program) after their treatment through Thermomechanical Cuttings Cleaning process, in order to be used as alternative aggregated and/or construction material and/or cement production (or other civil engineering works), promoting at the same time a valuable and sustainable solution based on circular economy concept. The results showed that, the final solid waste from Thermomechanical Cuttings Cleaning process can be used as raw material for civil engineering works replacing natural resource, if solid waste from the Thermomechanical Cuttings Cleaning process can met the defined quality protocol limits. The results are considered vital for off-shores, policy makers, consultant engineers, as well as competent authorities, which try to find an acceptable and at the same time sustainable solution, to monitor and assess drilling waste which should be managed in a safe way, that may not have any undesirable effect on the environment.

1. Introduction

1.1. Drilling waste

Globally, Oil & Gas exploitation industry has an essential, indispensable and dynamic role to play in the international energy matrix. In any Oil & Gas exploitation project, drilling has the potential to generate significant quantities of waste (IOGP, 2016) and due to the presence of several pollutants (Leonard and Stegemann, 2010; de Almeida et al., 2017) are considered tremendously difficult to be managed. Nevertheless, defining a waste strategy (Zorpas, 2020; Loizia et al., 2021a; Voukali et al., 2021) is a challenging process, affecting either the value chain and either the economic development and incorporates several variables that are directly affected by specific technical aspects, that must be considered when assessing sustainability of alternative solutions, considering at the same time the targets set from Circular Economy and European Green Deal (EGD) (Loizia et al., 2021b).

Drilling process according to Ball et al., (2012), involves the usage of fluids, also known as "*muds*" for historical reasons (the first fluids consisted mainly of clay mud). Due to massive environmental issues, which contribute to the mortalities of sea population, the marine ecosystem is being affected due to high toxicity, and presences of chemical from drilling fluids Soegianto et al. (2008); Gbadebo et al. (2010); Sil et al. (2012). In addition, due to potential impact on humans (i.e skin irritation, coughing, contact dermatitis and nausea) (Ismail et al., 2017), drilling wastes acknowledged specific consideration worldwide. In general, oil-based drilling fluid (OBDF) is not permitted for offshore dumping and oil-based drill cutting (OBDC) involves treatment before and further disposal, while on the other hand water-based drill fluid (WBDF) is acceptable for discarding as well as water-based drilling

---

* Corresponding author..
E-mail addresses: gkazamias3@gmail.com (G. Kazamias), antonis.zorpas@ouc.ac.cy, antoniszorpas@yahoo.com (A.A. Zorpas).

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2021.129098
Received 19 June 2021; Received in revised form 15 August 2021; Accepted 17 September 2021

cuttings (WBDC) (Melton et al., 2000). According to Ismail et al. (2017) the major waste fraction produced by Oil & Gas exploitation industry is considered to be drilling waste behind produced water. At the same time drilling evolution (Onwukwe and Nwakaudu, 2012) generates drilling fluid waste and drilling cutting.

There are zero to limited accessible data regarding the drilling waste production worldwide per drilling wells, to the best of our knowledge. However, according to Ismail et al. (2017) during 1995 in the USA there were nearly 150 million barrels of drilling waste from onshore wells. The size of the diameter and the depth of the wellbore affect the final volume of waste generated. Despite the fact, WBDF and OBDF could cause comparable volume of drilling waste. Burke and Veil (1995), as well as Ismail et al. (2017) mentioned that WBDF may generate from 3000 to 6000 barrels of drilling waste per well on non-stop ejection and somewhere from 5000 to 30000 barrels on sporadic ejection; while OBDF may cause from 2000 to 8000 barrels. The main reason for the differences is due to the fact that, the OBDF is mainly been reprocessed and recycled (significant target set by circular economy philosophy) rather than disposed of, while most of the time WBDF is discarded along the cutting.

Overall (Melton et al., 2004), drilling fluids (*muds*) comprise a continuous liquid phase, in which quite a few chemicals and solids have been used to adjust the functional properties of the drilling system. As a result, drilling fluids alignment is complex and varies widely, depending on the specific down-hole circumstances such as downhole pressure, temperature, geology etc. OBDF have predictably been used to improve lubricity, reduce friction and address site-specific conditions such as: high down hole temperatures, hydratable shales, high angle drilling, and extended reach wells. Moreover, the requirements to decrease drilling coat have required optimization of solid-liquid separation (Pereira et al., 2014; de Almeida et al., 2017) and emphasize the importance of advanced waste management. The OBWF consist of mineral oil, diesel as well as several other oil as its continuous phase, with water to be the dispersed phase. Additionally, OBWF may include clays, water, barites, emulsifiers, lignite, $CaCl_2$, lime as well as other additives. According to Nediljka et al., (n.d), Melton et al. (2004) and Ismail et al. (2017), OBWF presence high toxicity and can disturb the local ecosystem through the anoxic conditions that may twisted by bacteriological deprivation of the organic components in the waste by smothering organisms, as well as, due to the direct toxic consequence of the drilling waste.

According to, Melton et al. (2004), Ball et al., (2012), de Almeida et al. (2017), Ismail et al. (2017) cuttings are mostly consisting of rock materials transported to the surface by the drilling fluids. They frequently comprehend the same chemical parameters as the formation, along with drilling fluids that obey to their surface. The volume of fluid may vary significantly and this is depending on the drilling process, the depth of the mines, as well as the particle size distribution of cuttings. As a general role, the 5% vol/vol of the drilling fluid, is related with the cuttings and the disposal of drill cuttings is considered the same (or similar) as with the used fluid.

At the beginning of Oil & Gas industry, according to Muschenheim and Milligan (1996), Sadiq et al. (2003), Sadiq and Husain (2005) and Siddique et al. (2021) drilling waste was disposed of directly to landfill site after the drilling operation and frequently in the ocean causing vital environmental pollution in the dumping site. However, Siddique et al. (2017), mentioned that Waste Framework Directive (WFD), defined drilling mud waste as hazardous chemical and further attention is needed prior final disposal, considering circular economy targets. Kogbara et al. (2016) and Siddique et al. (2021) stated that drilling waste may-not be discharged to landfill prior treatment and meet specific limits, including heavy metals, salinity and oil content.

1.2. Drilling waste management options

According to IOGP (2016) and de Almeida et al. (2017) the main waste caused in offshore drilling activities are considered to be drilling fluids and cuttings. Typically, drill cuttings are characterised by rock trashes, created through the rock destruction that may have observed drilling fluids, as well as other pollutants such as heavy metals, salts and hydrocarbons, due to geological conception. Most of these essentials according to Abbe et al. (2011) and de Almeida et al. (2017) are inherently regulated and encompass reusable elements. However, due to lack of data (Page et al., 2003) on their classification and description, drilling wastes are considered as imperative issue for several alternative options. The existing drilling waste management options include practices such as sea disposal (Black, 2019), land disposal (Ismail et al., 2017) reinjection into standing or new wells (Fig. 1). Cutting's re-injection is considered among the most well-known techniques and relevant solution to manage drilling waste. The method of cuttings re-injection contains (Saasen et al., 2001) grinding the drill cuttings, arise from the rig solids-control apparatus, to less than 300 mm elements. Then the particles are mixed with water in dispensation tanks, convert them into a slurry (Wojtanowicz, 2008) with its solids concentration to be between 1%v/v and sometime more than 20%v/v; and mixing to chemical extracts for compliance of the slurry to the vital parameters, confirming a constant suspension. Then, according to Gumarov et al. (2014), the slurry is removed to a balance tank and formerly injected using high-pressure pumps into a suitable geological creation through injection well.

Secondary treatment technologies, such as cuttings dryers, heat treatment and biological treatment for further treat cuttings to facilitate their management or disposal are suitable for organics, such as cuttings contaminated with NADF (nonaqueous drilling fluid) or with reservoir hydrocarbons. Technically, sea disposal is considered the most cheap, easy and simple method to be applied, as no any infrastructures are needed. Sea disposal is one of the oldest dumping methods according to Zorpas and Voukkali (2012) for many wastes such as sewage sludge. The existing management practices of those waste include cutting re-injection (Gumarov et al., 2014) which involves cuttings to be re-slurrified and the inoculation process tolerates the risk of slurry leakage below high pressure, as well as the loss of valuable oil components (Hu et al., 2021). Additionally, Ball et al. (2012) proposed thermal treatment, bioremediation and disposal in salt caverns. Leonard and Stegemann (2010) proposed the method of solidification/stabilization (S/S), de Almeida et al. (2017) proposed the use in civil engineering works. Mairs et al. (2000) mentioned that in Brazil, the most preferable approach are offshore discharge and onshore disposal on landfills. There are numerous other techniques that were mentioned from many researchers, although have not been broadly adopted, such as phytoremediation (Kogbara et al., 2016; Hu et al., 2021), microwave heating (Pereira et al., 2014; Petri et al., 2015), converting to building materials (Chen et al., 2007; Ayati et al., 2019; Ma et al., 2019) as well as supercritical extraction (Khanpour et al., 2014; Chen et al., 2017).

1.3. Cyprus energy sector

The crude oil market is considered the largest commodity market in the world. While oil and natural gas are concentrated under the fuel category, their individual markets operate differently. The market prices had been effectively fixed until 1985, when the OPEC (Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries) pricing regime collapsed. This has led to the creation of active promotion and spot markets while the most noteworthy offshore hydrocarbons hubs are New York, London and Singapore. These markets trade crude oil and other refined products such as gasoline and heating oil. Gas markets were steadily open to competition in the 1980s and early 1990s (Poulikas, 2016).

Recently, Tsangas et al. (2019), mentioned that in Cyprus Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) numerous offshore companies show interest in exploring for hydrocarbons. Cyprus needs to adapt the target set from Circular Economy and the EGD (Zorpas, 2020; Loizia et al., 2021a, 2021b; Voukali et al., 2021). Empowered by the EGD, Europe and Cyprus aim to capture temperature increase to 1.5 °C compared to the

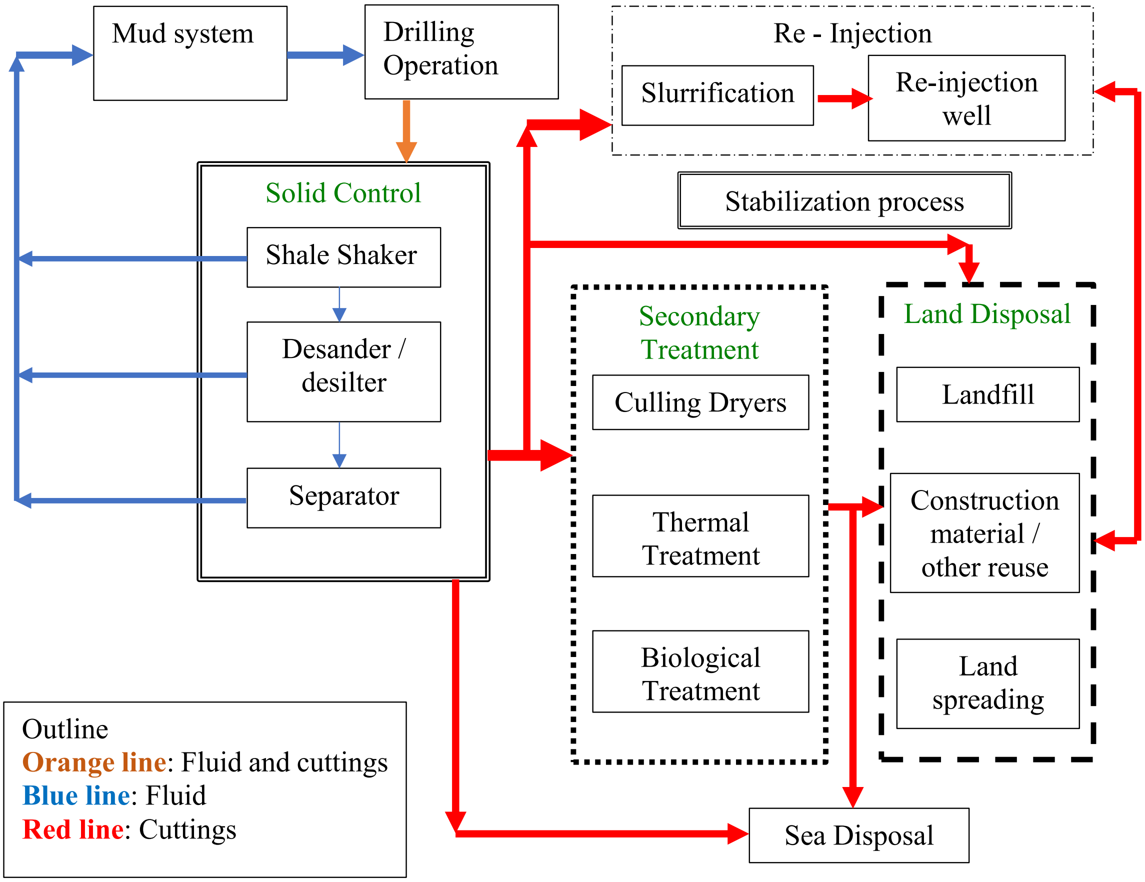


Fig. 1. Overview of drilling waste management options.

pre-industrial levels (Demetriou et al., 2021). Cyprus and Malta are considered among the only European countries that is totally isolated from the existing energy network and relies entirely on its own domestic production. According to Zorpas et al. (2017) and Tsangas et al. (2019) the dominant energy production in Cyprus depends on imported hydrocarbon fuels (almost up to 80%). The remaining energy production is based on renewable energy sources (RES) up to 15% and the rest is covered by imports of coal (5%). The total installed electricity generation is nearly to 1685 MW using combined cycle gas turbines. On Thursday, July 11, 2019 (at 14:45) the total maximum capacity was 1076 MW. The RES operated in Cyprus are PV systems, Wind Farms, Biomass and Solar Thermal Systems. According to the Annual Report of Cyprus Energy Regulatory Authority (2019) in 2019 the installed capacity of Wind Parks for commercial use was 157.5 MWe, the install capacity of PV parks for commercial use was 131.2 MWe, while the installed energy capacity from Biomass was equal to 9714 kW. Additionally, Cyprus has to be dealt with the huge fluctuation in energy demand between seasons (Kythreotou et al., 2012), which is caused by the high temperatures during the summer and the massive tourist that arriving to the country in the summer (Loizia et al., 2021b). According to Cyprus Government Energy Strategy, (Cyprus Department of Environment, 2019; Demetriou et al., 2021), is expected somewhere on 2021/2022 that, natural gas will be introduced in the electricity sector and it is estimated to gradually displace oil products (to minimize the use of fossil fuels but this goal can be reached only thanks to responsible consumption) helping at the same time to reduce CO_2 emissions (Taliotis et al., 2017). Green House Gas (GHGs) emissions invent from the electricity and the transportation sectors accounts for 47% and 30%, respectively. Furthermore, according to Cyprus Department of Environment (2019), Cyprus as well as all EU has set emission reduction goals for 2030, as part of the EGD. EU through the EGD proposed to increase the 2030 GHG emission reduction target to at least 55% compared to 1990 levels. Other, important key targets for 2030 (that are equal with the 55% reductions of GHG emissions) are 32% share for renewable energy, 32.5% optimization of energy efficiency and 40% cuts in GHGs emissions (since 1990).

Fig. 2 shows the 12 blocks with the existing licenses that the EEZ of Cyprus cover (CHC, 2021). The total covered research exploitation area since now is approximately 51000 km^2.

The proposed research emphasis on the preparation of a set of criteria in the framework of end-of-waste criteria (EWC) and quality protocols development from the OBDC that arise from Oil & Gas exploitation in the Island of Cyprus after their treatment with thermo-chemical cuttings cleaner (TCC), in order to be used as aggregates, mortals, roads, construction materials and/or other civil engineering works.

2. Material and methods

2.1. Sampling area

The exploitations areas for Oil & Gas extraction that falls under the jurisdiction of the Republic of Cyprus through the EEZ, is presented in Fig. 2. The total covered area is estimated at 51000 km^2. From the 51000 km^2 the 29000 km^2 cover the research area in the Blocks 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12.

The depth of the waters in the research area varies from 300 to 3000 m and the main geological structures observed are the basin of Levantine and Herodotus. The thickness of the sediments in the two basins consist mainly of deep-sea lithological phases and is estimated between 12 and 15 km. Additional important geological element is the present of the Eratosthenes (an underwater mountain) which consist mainly of

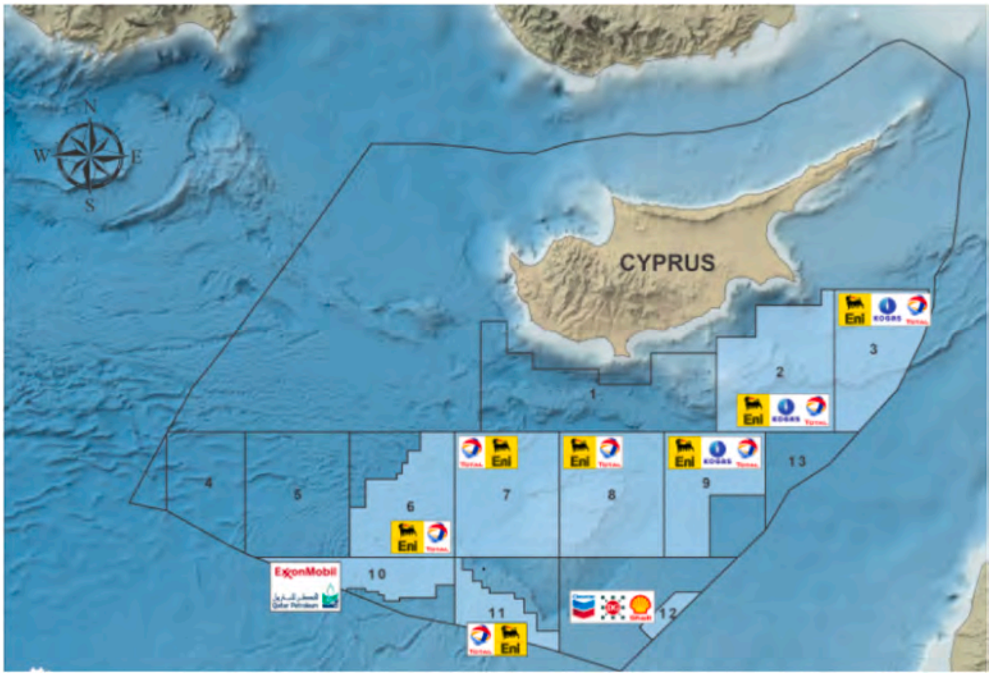


Fig. 2. The exclusive economic zone of Cyprus.

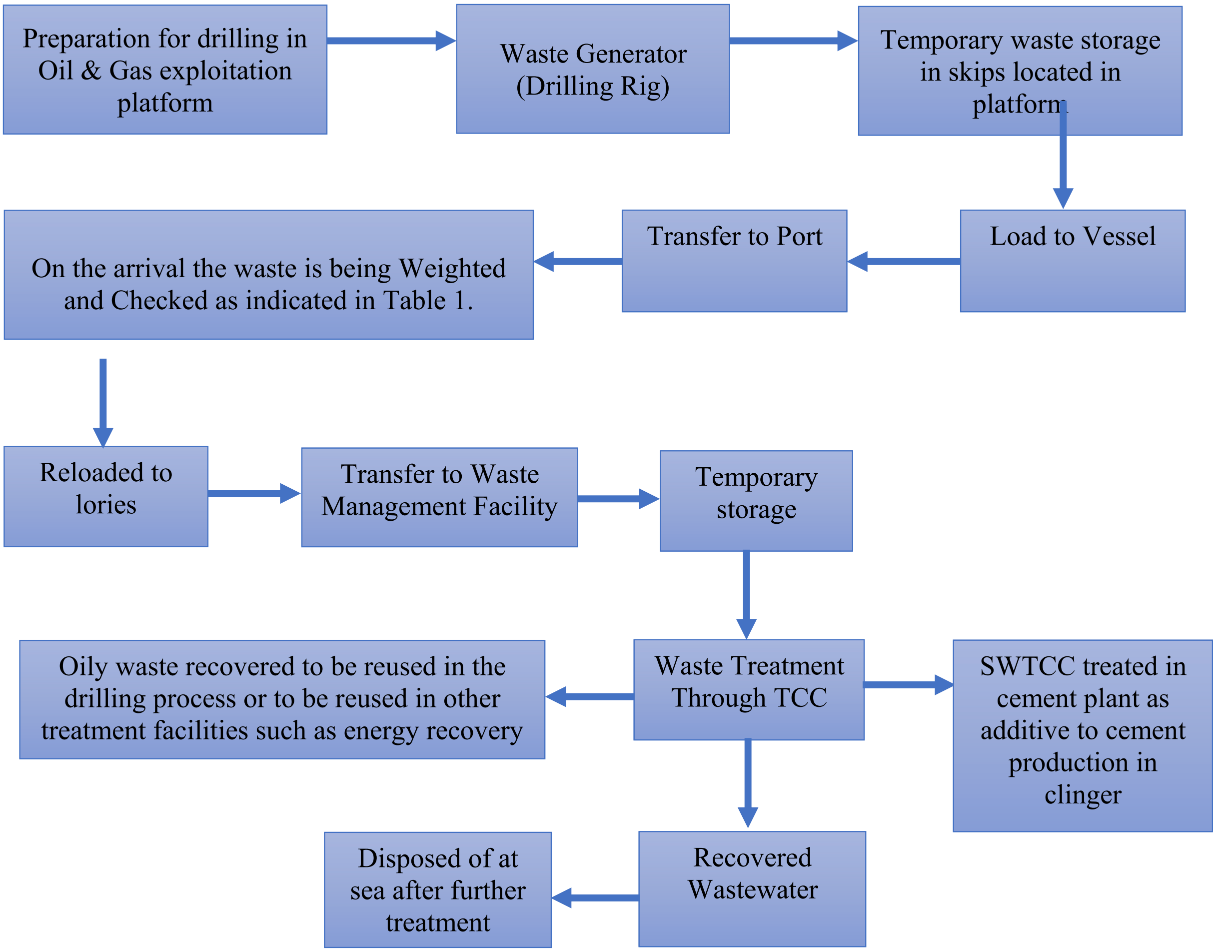


Fig. 3. Existing waste management practice for drilling cuttings in Cyprus.

carbonate sediments with its thickness to be from 2.5 to 7 km.

Th existing waste management practice that is now implement in Cyprus to manage drilling waste indicated in Fig. 3. Drilling wastes are collected and transferred to the treatment plant and the onshore waste transfer note for each drilling well is completed as indicated in Table 1.

2.2. *Drilling waste description*

According to the European Waste Catalogue 2014/955/EU (Commission Discission, 2014) and the Cyprus National Law (157/2003) drilling waste are clarified and described under the waste catalogue 6-digit code 010,505. The results are provided in Table 2 and the research focuses on the waste with code 190,304.

Table 2
Drilling waste classification according to European Waste Catalogue.

Waste Description	European Waste Catalogue code
Oil Containing Drilling mud and waste	01 05 05
Waste from tank cleaning containing oil	16 07 08
Oily waste	19 11 03
Waste water with salt	19 02 11
Solid waste from TCC (SWTCC)	19 03 04

2.3. *Thermal cutting cleaner (TCC)*

A typical flow chat of the TCC process is presented in Fig. 4 and according to Huang et al. (2018) TCC, is based on heat generation. In general, TCC approach is extensively used to divide most of the liquid phase (oil), from drill cuttings, under anaerobic heating conditions.

The TCC process principle is based on heat generation, inside the contaminated waste by friction forces due to hammers mounted on a high-speed rotor inside the process mill. The heat results in flash evaporation of water and hydrocarbons from the waste, which are, subsequently separated using the cyclone, oil scrubber, oil/water separator and steam/oil condensers. The feed pump feeds the process mill directly and is driven by a hydraulic power pack. The speed of the feed pump is managed with a proportional valve, which modulates the flow of the hydraulic oil. At the begging of thermal desorption which operate at (250–350 °C), water evaporates first, and forms steam to decrease the boiling point of the oil. Consequently, the thermal desorption will transpire at a temperature lower than the theoretical oil evaporation rate. The gas being discharged from the process mill has a temperature of 275–340 °C. The gas flow consists of hydrocarbon gases, water vapour, and solids. The gas is transported to a cyclone which is used to remove approximately 90% of the solids from the gas. The cyclone (which entails, two conical shapes vessels being welded together) has a relatively small tangential inlet located at the top of the unit. The gas stream is injected at high velocities through the inlet pipe, which is placed tangentially to the body of the cyclone. The shape of the cone induces the stream to spin, creating a vortex. Larger or denser particles are forced outward to the walls of the cyclone where the pull of the rotating air, as well as the force of gravity, causes them to fall below the sides of the cone into the outlet. Meanwhile, the lighter and/or less dense particles, as well as the gas exit through the top of the cyclone and on to the oil scrubber unit. The oil scrubber unit entails of a long vertical, water-cooled, pipe on top of a sludge discharge tank. The cooling results in the condensation of oil, primary on small particles. The sludge is discharged into the feed buffer tank, although it can also be recirculated to the oil scrubber circuit to further remove entrained gasses. The oil condenser is a vertical cylindrical tank filled with packing material. The hot gas enters the condenser at the bottom of the tank and oil condensates on the stones and flows to the bottom of the tank. The recovered heavy oil can then be pumped to the client. A portion of the oil is also recirculates after passing through a cooling circuit and is pumped to the top of the condenser and sprayed homogeneously across the stones. The vapour leaving the oil condenser consists mainly of water, but also drags over some oil droplets. These are trapped by the demister and flow back to the oil reservoir in the oil condenser. The vapour is then sent to the steam condenser. The steam condenser is used to remove water vapour from the gas stream and remaining lighter hydrocarbons. As per the oil condenser, the tank is filled with stones to aid condensing. The recovered water is discharged to the oil/water separator. The oil/water separator is used to separate the light oils from the water phase discharged from the steam condenser. The recovered oil and water can then be sent to the client. The non-condensable gasses from the strainer flow directly to the thermal oxidiser unit. The thermal oxidiser unit is used to mix the non-condensable gasses with air and then heat the mixture up to a temperature in which any hydrocarbons in the non-condensable gas are burned off. The gas which is then vented to atmosphere must be within emission the limits. Rehydration mill module consists of two sets of conveyors, with cooling water running along the sides of each to cool the discharge solids to a suitable temperature for storage. At the end of the second conveyor, the solids fall into the rehydration mill, where they are fed through a screw conveyor, while being sprayed with water from a series of nozzles at the top of the mill, to bind the solids (which are mainly powder) to a transportable substance more easily. A system of recovered water, recovered oil and fuel storage tanks is also included. The purpose is to provide storage for the recovered liquids until they can be transported off-site. The recovered water tank also acts as a buffer tank, with the water being used to re-hydrate the solids in the rehydration mill.

2.4. *End-of-waste-criteria (EWC) and quality protocol development*

As already recognized and established from many researchers (Zorpas et al., 2014, 2015; Zorpas et al., 2015a,b; Loizia et al., 2021a)

Table 1
Onshore waste transfer manifest.

Waste Manifest No							Copy n.	
1. Waste producer (Shore base Facility)								
Name	Company Position		Signature		Company Name	Phone No.	E-mail	Shipment Date
2. Waste characterization								
Type of Waste		H	NH	EWC code		Container Type	No. of Containers	Estimated weight (kg)
3. Limassol Shore Base (Port) Recipient								
Name	Company Position		Signature		Company Name	Phone No.	E-mail	Arrival date
4. Licensed Transferred								
Name	Company Position		Signature		Company Name	Phone No.	E-mail	Collection date
5. Licensed waste disposal facility								
Name	Company Position		Signature		Company Name	Phone No.	E-mail	Arrival date

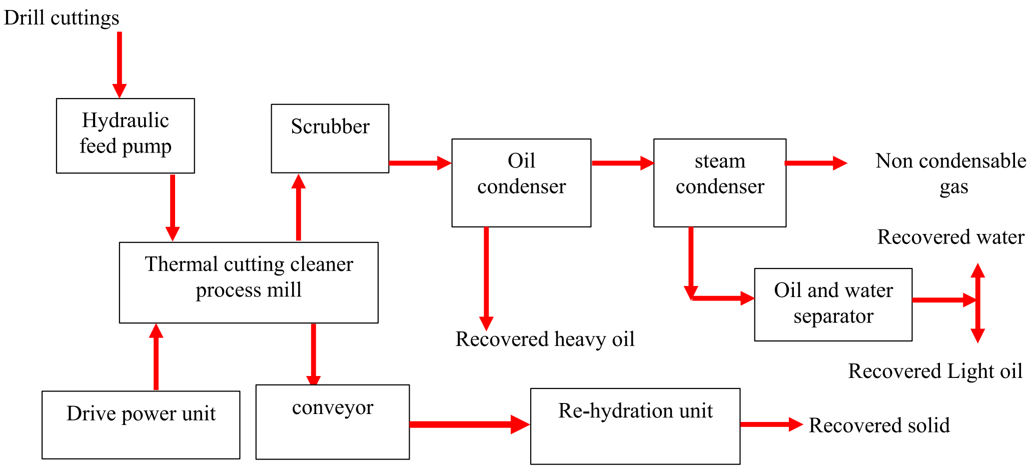


Fig. 4. Thermal cutting cleaner process typical flow diagram.

prevention, minimization, re-use, recycling, energy recovery and disposal are considered the most valuable approach for any kind of waste, despite their classification (hazardous or non-hazardous). Material recovery, as well as natural consumption and use (Goal 12 from United Nations Sustainable Development Goals- UNSDGs) (Zorpas, 2020) are in line with the WFD approach, as well as with circular economy strategy. SDG12 focuses on responsible production and consumption with few important sub targets such as by 2030 al countries should implement strategies for substantially reduce waste development through prevention, reduction, recycling and recuse. Moreover, EWC, is also dealing with SDG 13 (on Climate Change) and the target 13.2 which integrate climate change actions into national policies, strategies and planning and furthermore, with SDG 14 (Life below water and the marine biodiversity which is vital to our planet) and the target 14.3 which emphasizes on the reduction of the impacts of ocean acidification. According to JRC (2008), Zorpas et al. (2015), Antoniou and Zorpas (2019) EWC are all "*all the requirements that have to be fulfilled by a material derived from waste, and which ensure that the quality of the material is such, that its use is not detrimental for human health or the environment*". Additionally, EWC will be defined independently for several waste categories (JRC, 2008) and its potential secondary product and application. JRC (2008) and Zorpas et al. (2015) point out that, input materials, processes and techniques, quality control practice, product superiority and potential applications or use, must be considered separately or together for a comprehensive analysis of risk to human health and the environment. The EWC must be essential for any kind of waste that is intended to be introduced into any industrial process and for any product to be developed.

For policy makers EWC is consider a useful tool to introduce secondary raw materials in circular economy strategy and to reduce dependance on raw materials. Secondary raw materials face a number of restrictions on competition with principal raw resources for reasons not only associated to their safety, but also to their efficiency, availability, accessibility and cost. Considering the most important role to declassified a waste and to develop criteria market must exist as well as the proposed new product must have no overall negative health and environmental impact. Beyond end-of-life key initiatives, circular economy, through EWC demonstrating the power of tapping into wasted resources to create value, and to provide a new mind set on the business model development.

Increasingly, with pressing megatrends such as demographic growth and urbanization industries and cities make also an economic and social case for the circular economy. New circular business models, based on waste prevention and resource efficiency create cost savings, increase turnover and create local jobs in numerous sectors. Countrywide and multinational strategies are also proving important impetus, as do global agendas such as the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.

The proposed methodology (Fig. 5) used in this research follows the methodology that recommended by the JRC (2008) and was upgraded by Zorpas et al. (2015) and Antoniou and Zorpas (2019) and consist of nine stages. As revealed from Zorpas et al. (2015), the EWC reflect non-waste material across the EU and will prevent the material from being classified as waste on a case-by-case basis, unless at some point it meets the specific waste definition. A comprehensive and detailed review is needed (Stage 1) in order to collect all the essential information on how drilling waste is being produced, how they managed and if different treatment approaches occur and at what level (JRC, 2008, Zorpas et al., 2015). In the second stage, the core stakeholders are being recognized, as well as any ISO standard linked with aggregates and construction materials or other civil engineering works, are been acknowledged, as these will be established to recommend the final quality protocol limits criteria. The third stage accomplished the data that are already collected in order to propose waste criteria to use the specific waste as aggregates or construction materials. On stage four several keys performed indicators (KPIs) has been proposed, such as PHAs, PCBs, Metals, pH, EC, salinity, sulphur, chlorides etc. Following by the assessment of the existing applications of solid waste from TCC (SWTCC) (Stage 5) and how SWTCC can be upgraded (Stage 6). Additionally, to increase social and market acceptances public consultation with the core stakeholders is needed (Stage 7). If they will not be (Stage 8) any other corrections the proposed EWC and Quality Protocol can be approved by the National Authorities (Department of Environment and/or the Minister of Environment). In the final stage the EWC and the Quality Protocol can be marketed with specific benchmark.

2.5. *Physicochemical characterization*

In order to declassify SWTCC the following parameters were calculated using several standard methods (ISO 5663, 1984; ISO 12185, 1996; ISO 3733, 1999; ISO 6245, 2001; ISO 14596, 2007; ISO 8217, 2017): water soluble substances, pH, EC, chlorides, $SO^{2-}{}_4$, NO_3, NO_2, NH_4, P (UV–Vis), TKN, Total Halogens, bulking density, Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) using HPLC-FLD, Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) using GC-MS/MS, moisture, Volatile Suspended Solids (VSS), Total Solids (TS), Ash, Total Suspended Solids (TSS), Organic Mater, Total Organic Mater (TOC), Calorific Value, water soluble substances (gravimetric approach), water absorption. Fat Oil Grease (FOG) were calculated using APHA, 2021 (2021) and Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) using the ISO 9377-2 (2000). Shape of coarse aggregates Heavy metals and elements (such as Al, As, Ba, Bi, Be, Ca, Co, Cr, Cd, Cu, Fe, Hg, K, Mn, Mo, Mg, Na, Ni, Pb, S, Se, Sb, Sr, Si, Tl, Ti, V, Zn) were measured using ICP-OES, methods as well as CYS-EN-ISO 14597 (1999) and the

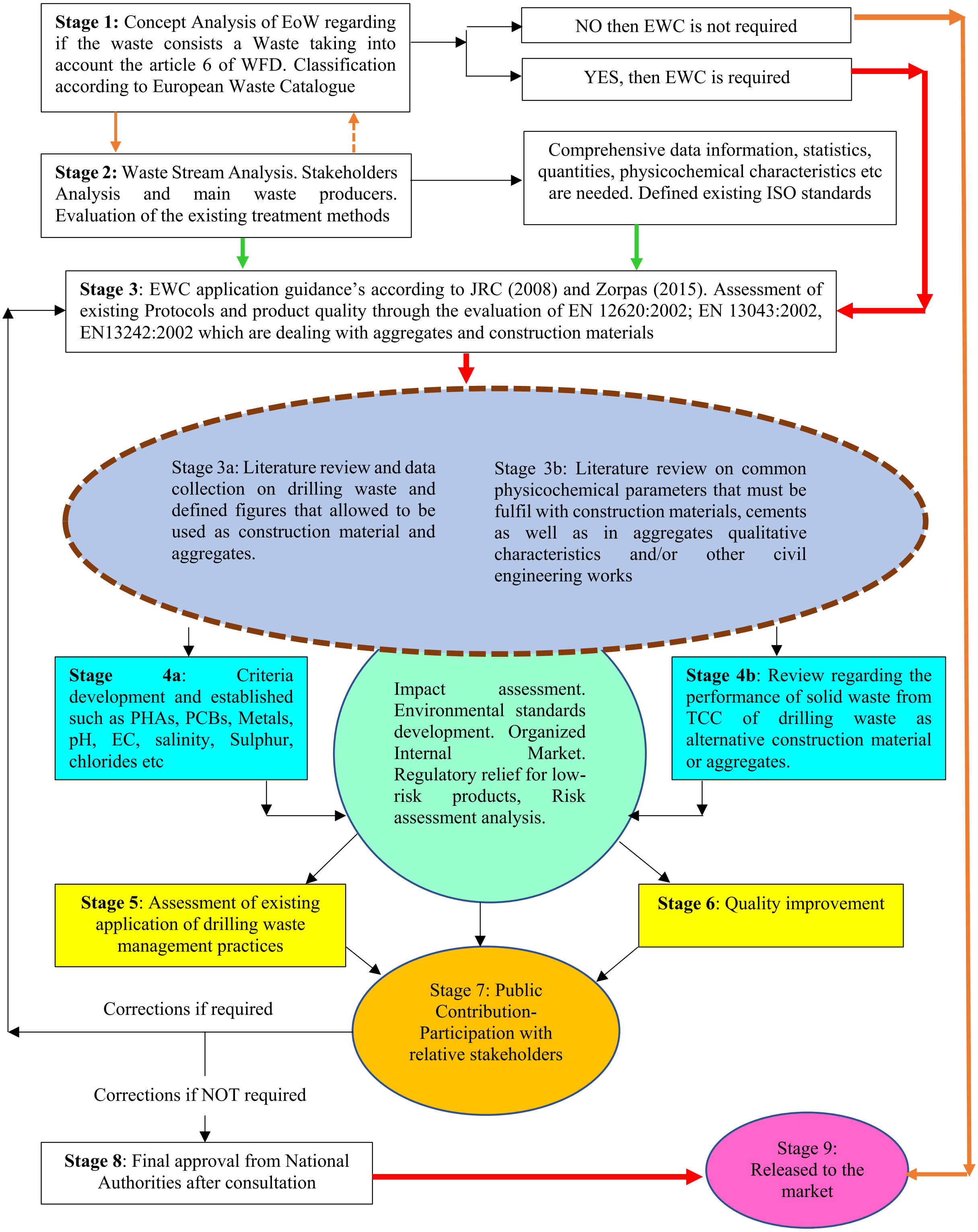


Fig. 5. EWC flow chat for declassification of drilling waste through TCC.

method described from Antoniou and Zorpas (2019), Zorpas et al. (1998a) and Zorpas et al. (1998b).

3. Results and discussion

3.1. Existing exploitation permits

The hydrocarbon exploitation permits (Fig. 2) released by the Republic of Cyprus since 2011 were 9 and were awarded through an international tender. The first was for NOBLE Energy Cyprus Ltd to proceed with the exploratory drilling in the Block 12. More specifically (according to the Minister of Energy, Commerce and Industry, Hydrocarbon's service, (http://www.meci.gov.cy/MECI/hydrocarbon.nsf/page16_gr/page16_gr?OpenDocument): the consortium ENI Cyprus Ltd (manager), KOGAS Cyprus Ltd and TOTAL E&P Cyprus BV were licensed for Block 2, 3 and 9 (January 2013). The consortium ENI Cyprus (manager) and TOTAL E&P Cyprus BV were licensed for Block 6 and 8 (on April 2017). A joint venture TOTAL E&P Cyprus BV (manager) and ENI Cyprus Ltd were licensed for Block 7 (on September 2019). EXXON Mobil Exploration and Production Cyprus (offshore) Ltd (manager) with Qatar Petroleum International Upstram LLC were licensed for Block 10 (on April 2017), while Block 11 was licensed for the consortium of TOTAL E&P Cyprus BV (manager) and ENI Cyprus Ltd (on February 2013). Moreover, NOBLE Energy International Ltd (manager) with DELEK Drilling Limited Partnership (30% shareholding) and the BG Cyprus Limited have been granted Block 12 (on November 2019). This was preceded the 4.5 trillion cubic feet of hydrocarbons that have been discovered.

3.2. *Waste production from drilling wells since the country's program was started*

There is only one company that deals with the management of drilling waste in Cyprus with a special permit obtained from the Department of Environment. The drilling waste handling approach is based on the TCC process as previously descripted. Waste generation is described by Equation (1) while the recovered waste is described by Equation (2).

$$\mathrm{TDWP}\ (\mathrm{t}) = \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{OBDC}} + \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{WBDC}} + \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{oilbasedmud}} + \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{slops}} \tag{Eq. 1}$$

$$\mathrm{TRW}\ (\mathrm{t}) = \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{O\text{-}W}} + \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{WWS}} + \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{SWTCC}} \tag{Eq. 2}$$

where, TDWP is the Total Drilling Waste Production in t; TRW is the Total Recovered Waste in t; $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{O\text{-}W}}$ is the recovered oily waste in t; $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{WWS}}$ is the quantity of waste water in t and $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{SWTCC}}$ is the quantity of the solid waste after the TCC treatment in t. The TDWP must be equal with TRW. Slightly variations that my observed in Tables 3 and 4 results, between TDWP and TRW, is due to the fact that, the TCC process is based on batch reactor process, as well as due to water evaporation. As a result, the mass balance may not be constant, but this does not affect the process efficiency.

The average production of OBDC waste per well is 0.21 ± 0.09 t/drilling depth in m, 0.43 ± 0.15 t/drilling depth in m are the WBDC waste, 0.09 ± 0.08 t/drilling depth in m for oil-based mud and 0.05 ± 0.04 t/drilling depth in m for slops (Table 3). The mean average depth per drilling well was 4846.14 ± 844.52 m. The mean average quantity of OBDC was 1063.50 ± 484.29 t per drilling well. Moreover, Slop's quantity (slops consist the waste that had been produced from the cleaning procedure from equipment, skips, rig, ship tanks etc., and characterized by brown to black color, high concentration of solids and oils) were 207 ± 178.91 t per drilling well. Water concentration of Slops is up to 95% v/v and using chemicals (such as poly electrolytes) the solid fraction is separated from the liquid phase. The solid fraction is then treated through TCC, while the liquid fraction is proceeded for furthered treatment in other waste water treatment plant. According to Durrieu and Bouzet (2004), Hinisliouglu and Auga (2004), Enty (2011) and Khodadadi et al. (2020) the generation of waste from well, encompass the volume of the drilled hole, the percentage of leaching (washout) and the capacity of drilling fluid involved in the cuttings. Currently, it is estimated that the quantities of the drilling waste range from 1000 to 5000 m^3 per drilling well, which is equal to 1.21 barrels of waste per drilled foot.

The SWTCC is estimated at 0.130 ± 0.065 t/drilling depth in m. Moreover, the oily waste (Table 4) after the separation is estimated at 0.025 ± 0.019 t/drilling depth in m, while wastewaters along salt are estimated at 0.192 ± 0.158 t/drilling depth in m. This wastewater with salt is transported to a licensed wastewater treatment plant where it is managed and discharged into the sea. The recovered waste water with salts physicochemical characteristics as well as the recovered oily waste physicochemical characteristics are indicated in Table 5. Moreover Table 5 presents the physicochemical characteristics from Oil Based mud as well as for the Raw Drilling Cuttings.

3.3. *Characterization of SWTCC and evaluation through existing international standards*

Table 6 provides significant and valuable information on the physicochemical characteristic of solid waste generated after the TCC process. The results were evaluated through existing standards applied for aggregates, as these relate to the declassification of SWTCC. The European Standard EN 13043:2002 (European Standard, 2002a) defines the properties of aggregates and filler aggregates obtained by processing natural or manufactured or recycled materials for civil engineering works, i.e in bituminous mixtures and surface treatments for roads, airfields and other trafficked areas. EN 12620:2000 (European Standard, 2000) announces the minimum requirements that aggregates and filler aggregates obtained by processing natural production or recycled material and blends of these aggregates for use in concrete. However, the European Standard EN 12620:2000 (European Standard, 2000) does not cover the application of filler aggregates as key component for cement manufacture. The specific standard referred to aggregates with dry particle density of more than 2000 kg/m^3 and to recycle aggregates with a density of 1500–2000 kg/m^3 and recycled fine aggregate of at least 4 mm. European Standard EN 13242:2002 (European Standard, 2002b) emphasizes the characteristics that aggregates (including recycling materials) must have in order to be used for civil engineering works, road construction or hydraulic projects.

Table 3

Drilling waste Quantities since 2013.

Block No as mentioned in Fig. 2	Year of exploitation	Drilling Name	Drilling depth[d] m	OBDC[a] t	WBDC[b] t	Oil based mud t	Slops[c] t	By products production
				010,505	010,505	010,505	160,708	
6	2018	Calypso-1	3827		406			Table 4
9	2014	Onassagoras	5800	1150		160	93	Table 4
9	2015	Amathusa	5485	1900		964	388	Table 4
10	2019 (Jan)	Delphyne-1	4500	607			194	Table 4
10	2019 (Feb)	Glaucus-1	4200	840			461	Table 4
11	2017 (Sep)	Onisiphoros West-1	4250	1240	1375		86	Table 4
12	2013	Aphrodite [e]	5861	644		312	20	Table 4

OBDC: oil-based drilling cutting; WBDC: water-based drilling cutting.

[a] Oil containing drilling muds and wastes.

[b] Drilling Mud & other drilling wastes hazardous.

[c] Consist the waste that were produced from the cleaning procedure of equipment, skips, rig, ship tanks etc., and characterized by brown to black color, high concentration of solids and oils.

[d] http://www.mcit.gov.cy/meci/hydrocarbon.nsf/page17_gr/page17_gr?OpenDocument.

[e] http://www.mcit.gov.cy/meci/hydrocarbon.nsf/page17_gr/page17_gr?OpenDocument.

Table 4
By-products formations during processing.

Block No as mentioned in Fig. 2	Year of exploitation	Drilling Name	Drilling depth m	By-product Description		
				Oily waste after TCC, t (191103)	Waste water with salt, prior TCC t (190211)	Solid Waste from TCC, t (190304)
6	2018	Calypso	3827	24.11	138.28	243.60
9	2014	Onassagoras	5800	108.91	860.78	433.62
9	2015	Amathusa	5485	232.67	1699.34	1320.48
10	2019 (Jan)	Delphyne-1	4500	48.57	272.89	480.62
10	2019 (Feb)	Glaucus-1	4200	80.75	631.208	667.73
11	2017 (Sep)	Onisiphoros West-1	4250	226.1	1902.88	572.86
12	2013	Aphrodite	5861	62.79	391.62	522.51
Average			4846.24	120.12	917.55	619.82
Standard Deviation			844.52	89.50	733.51	371.75

Taking into account the physiochemical characteristics from Table 6, the SWTCC is with-in the limits of the proposed standards and the SWTCC can be used for any civil engineering projects as descripted in each of the proposed European Standard. In addition, the three European Standards (EN 13043:2002, EN 13242:2002 and EN 12620:2000) stated that, for most of the parameters such as heavy metals, PAHs, PCBs, Trihalomethanes (THMs) etc., for any recycling material (as part of circular economy process) must be declared, in order to meet market requirements and national standards and/or legislations if any. Cl_2 as THMs, in the raw material ranges from 479 to 1580 mg/kg while the Cl_2 as THMs in the final SWTCC were not detected, showing that TCC process is an environmentally friendly approach as it can destroy all hazardous substances. This does not contradict the circular economy philosophy, as material circularity is based on negative environmental impacts if they can be declared.

Although, the European standard EN 13043:2002 (properties of aggregates) (European Standard. 2002a), EN 12620:2000 (aggregates and filler aggregates for use in concrete) (European Standard. 2000) and EN 13242:2002 (aggregates to be used for civil engineering works) (European Standard. 2002b) does not include any specific concentration or limits for SO_3 and chlorides, the European Standard EN 197–1:2002 (European Standard, 2002c) dealing with cement production properties set a limit between 4 and 5% for SO_3 and 0.1% for chlorides. Likewise, the European standard EN 13139:2002 (European Standard, 2002d) which provide the limits for the use of aggregates for mortal production (i.e masonry mortal floor/screed mortal, surfacing of internal walls, rendering of external walls, specific bedding materials, as well as other buildings and civil engineering works) show as maximum chloride concentration 0.15% for plain mortal and 0.06% for mortal with embedded metals. Sulphates in aggregates can cause extensive disruption of mortals and can lead to the production of unsightly deposits, an exposed mortal surfaces as well as other compounds of sulphur can be oxidized in the mortal to form sulphates (European Standard. 2002d). Moreover, a substantial quantity of the sulphates in crystalline blast furnace slag, is encapsulated in the slag grains and therefore plays no part in the hydration reactions of cement as mentioned in EN 12620:2002 (European Standard. 2002e). As a result, largest proportion of sulphate is acceptable in slag. On the other hand, chlorides (European Standard. 2002d; European Standard. 2002e) presented in the forms of potassium (K) and sodium (Na) salts and their concentration directly reflects the source of the proposed inert. They also participated in alkali (OH^-) and chloride ion (Cl^-) concentrations. Their concentrations are vital as they contribute to the corrosion effect when embedded metals are been used (Leonard and Stegemann, 2010). The limits of 5% for SO_3 and 0.20% for chloride were included in the quality protocol as indicated in Table 10 for the above reasons.

Health risks posed by heavy metal pollution are one of the most vis-à-vis issues worldwide due to their toxicity, carcinogenicity, bioaccumulation, and other complex mechanisms with multiple sources and pathways (Zorpas et al., 2021). Much effort has been put into research into heavy metal emissions, pollution, health risk assessments and mitigation strategies in recent decades (Han et al., 2020). The heavy metals concentrations for SWTCC are presented in Table 7, as well as from other related studies (Leonard and Stegemann, 2010; Kogbara et al., 2016; Khodadadi et al., 2020). Heavy metals concentration is strongly related with the geological formation of the research area. It is very important to know the concentration of heavy metals as it helps us to identify any possible hazardsin case of their release into the environment. In the case of the requirements of the EN 13043:2002 (European Standard. 2002b) due to high concentration of all heavy metals, SWTCC cannot be used in road surface treatment, as there is huge possibility for the release of these metals into the environment in case of first flash rain (Kayhanian and Borroum, 2000; Lee et al., 2004; Zorpas et al., 2015c). Additionally, according to Zorpas et al. (2021) it is also important to know the metals partitioning, as well as metals leachability prior any disposal approach method.

Road construction materials and traffic, affect the nearby environment in many ways as the substrate plays a vital role. Several factors (i.e vehicles, road infrastructure, weather conditions, type of tires, tires materials etc.) may distress the quality of a road runoff (Barrett et al., 1995; Barrett et al., 1998; Drapper et al., 2000). In Israel, was cited from Kayhanian and Borroum (2000) and Lee et al. (2004) that, during autumn rains high concentrations of heavy metals were found and especially in after the first flush. Furthermore, during first flash, runoff (which includes pollutants such as PAHs, PCBs, metals etc.) affects nearby areas and these pollutants influence, due to their toxicity, aquatic environment and organisms, (Brown and Peake, 2004). In addition, Li et al. (2007) mentioned that during first flush of storms in China the pollutants concentrations such as heavy metals were extremely high in areas near roads.

Regardless the concentration of heavy metals in SWTCC, no specific limit can be set, as they are concentrated after the TCC processing, as well as their concentration is strongly affected by geological structures. However, in order to be able to use SWTCC in the production of concrete (according to the requirement of the EN 12620:2002) (European Standard. 2002e), or mixtures and other surface treatment (according to the requirement of the EN 13043:2002) (European Standard. 2002a), as well as for the production of paving flags (according to the requirement of the EN 1339:2003) (European Standard, 2003), heavy metals must be calculated. Table 10 provide a statement that can be satisfied prior to further implementation of SWTCC.

Solidification/Stabilization (S/S) is being broadly used to treat hazardous waste (Conner and Hoeffner, 1998; TrussellSpence, 1994; Bennett, 2005; Shi and Fernandez-Jimenez, 2006; Leonard and Stegemann, 2010; Roy and Stegemann, 2017; Senneca et al., 2020) and at the same time cement-based S/S considered as a low-cost, as well as time efficient method (Roy and Stegemann, 2017). S/S is a process involving the mixing of all type of waste (mainly hazardous) with a binder (mainly cement or zeolite) to reduce pollutant leachability by chemical and physical means and to introduce hazardous waste, into an

Table 5
OBDC, Oil based mud and Recovered Waste characteristics after TCC treatment.

Parameter	OBDC in dry mater	Waste water with salt characteristics	Oily waste characteristics	Oil based Mud characteristics in dry mater
pH		7.96 ± 0.16	6.87 ± 0.35	
EC mS/cm		29.3 ± 2.21		
Chlorides (Cl^-)	41.32 ± 3.59%	68.32 ± 23.12 mg/l	10.05 ± 1.13 mg/l	0.49 ± 0.9%
TSS		<0.1 mg/l	80.47 ± 3.01 mg/l	± mg/kg
FOG	11.44 ± 1.46 g/kg	48.56 ± 12.78 mg/l	411.49 ± 65.91 mg/l	0.97 ± 0.28 g/kg
Sulphates (SO_4^{2-})		8.23 ± 2.31 mg/l	465,471 ± 537.5 mg/l	
Sulphur (S)	2790 ± 105 mg/kg			0.57 ± 0.11%
TKN		190.11 ± 12.04 mg/l	32.97 ± 3.41 mg/l	1.18 ± 0.76 g/kg
TP		29.45 ± 2.16 mg/l	30.46 ± 6.19 mg/l	
Moisture	24.84 ± 0.87%			8.66 ± 0.72%
TS	75.16 ± 2.31%			91.34 ± 2.47%
TOC				3.46 ± 0.54%
VSS				14.8 ± 7.25%
TPH		0.24 ± 0.05, mg/l	7.98 ± 1.39, mg/l	
Total PCBs, μg/l		2.73 ± 0.43	528.95 ± 21.77	
PCB 28, μg/l		<0.01	<0.01	
PCB 52, μg/l		<0.01	169.92 ± 15.18	
PCB101, μg/l		<0.01	<0.01	
PCB 118, μg/l		<0.01	<0.01	
PCB 153, μg/l		<0.01	<0.01	
PCB 138, μg/l		2.73 ± 0.43	359.03 ± 31.11	
PCB180, μg/l		<0.01	<0.01	
Calorific Value, KJ/100 gr			3740.2 ± 890.5	1.82 ± 0.93
Pb	95.6 ± 9.4 mg/kg	<0.1 μg/l	<0.1 μg/l	10.74 ± 2.51 mg/kg
As		<0.5 μg/l	<0.5 μg/l	<0.141 mg/kg
Cd		<0.1 μg/l	<0.1 μg/l	0.81 ± 0.11 mg/kg
Hg	<0.1 mg/kg	<0.2 μg/l	<0.2 μg/l	<0.1 mg/kg
Mn				0.10 ± 0.05%
Cr	2.29 ± 1.06 mg/kg			50.21 ± 3.47 mg/kg
Cu		155.21 ± 23.16 μg/l	648.24 ± 32.61 μg/l	
Co				15.75 ± 5.93 mg/kg
Ni				27.12 ± 2.64 mg/kg
V				53.75 ± 13.13 mg/kg
Tl				1.92 ± 1.42 mg/kg
Sb				<0.0157 mg/kg

environmentally acceptable form, for civil engineering works or other disposal options (Bennett, 2005; Roger and Shi, 2005). Caldwell et al. (1990) specified that activated carbon along Portland cement had tolerable results in the S/S process of organic contaminants, while the use of regenerated activated carbon in S/S of phenol-contaminated let to a substantial reduction in leaching (Hebatpuria et al., 1999). In addition, Leonard and Stegemann (2010) applied the S/S process to the treatment of oil-based petroleum drill cuttings with cement and high-carbon fly ash, containing high concentration of heavy metals and other organic compounds. In this research the S/S products along the drill cutting could tentatively withstand exposure to acid attack without dissolving or reaching pH below 9, which means that there is a potential for the release of pollutants or increased metal solubility, as well as the added amount of carbon fly ash significantly reduced the leaching of hydrocarbons, while the immobilization of chlorides remains extremely low. Furthermore, S/S had been applied for the treatment of municipal solid waste incineration fly ash with other polluted sediment (Barjoveanu et al., 2018; Margallo et al., 2019; Uzzal Hossain et al., 2020). According to Wang et al. (2018) hazardous material (even though with high concentrations of heavy metals) using cement-based matrix in S/S process, can be chemically fixed and physically encapsuled and the final products can be used as construction materials in civil engineering works.

To the best of our knowledge there are limited published papers in the scientific field of S/S as a valuable solution for the treatment of OBDC as well as for the treated samples after TCC processing. Joshi et al. (1995) mentioned that a mixture of cement Portland with fly ash led to enhance on the hydraulic conductivity and minimized micro-toxicity, although authors did not research hydrocarbon leaching, chloride and heavy metals. Tuncan et al. (2000) applied S/S procedure in petroleum drilling wastes using a mixture of lime, Portland cement and pulverized fuel ash and they found out, that metals leachability was in satisfactory levels. Moreover Khodadadi et al. (2020) indicate that waste from drills can be used for aggregates in the sub-base layer of road pavement but after S/S processing.

There are also some other limited researches on the treatment of drill cuttings. Khodadadi et al. (2020) proposed the reused of drill cutting in asphalt production to be used rad construction and pavements. Notani et al. (2019) mentioned that the application of waste toner in the asphalt mixture could fortify the rheological and mechanical performance of asphalt binder and mixture. Moreover, Malviya and Chaudhary (2006), Shon et al. (2016) proposed as sustainable solution for the drill cutting-mud to be used with construction waste as aggregate or filler following specific EU standards requirements. The application of S/S to produce concrete from drill cuttings was also supported from Foroutan et al. (2018) and the final product (as a result of the circular economy strategy) could be applied for low strength material, such as traffic lights applications (civil engineering works).

3.4. *Calorific value, PCBs, PAHs*

The Calorific value (Table 8) of the SWTCC is extremely high indicating its potential for use as an alternative fuel, replacing coal from the cement industry. The Calorific value of the SWTCC is 141 ± 25 kJ/100gr. Antoniou and Zorpas (2019) indicated that the calorific value from Tire Pyrolysis Oil (which was declassified to be used as alternative fuel in internal compaction engine to replace Light Fuel Oil) was 44.8 MJ/kg. Comparing with bituminous coal (28 MJ/kg) and wood charcoal (30 MJ/kg) (Cheng-Wang et al., 2016) the calorific value from SWTCC is higher and can be used as solid fuel for industrial furnaces and power plans. In this case, an imperative component in the possible use of SWTCC as an alternative fuel, which must be taken into account, is the concentration of chlorine, as dioxins could be one of the by-product (Cunliffe and Williams, 1998; Roy et al., 1999; Antoniou and Zorpas, 2019). Tire Pyrolysis Oil at 600 °C has a concentration of chlorine up to 100 mg/l (Cunliffe and Williams, 1998) while at 520 °C chlorine concentrations is up to 130 mg/l (Roy et al., 1999). According to the

Table 6
Physicochemical characteristics of SWTCC (European Waste Code: 19 03 04).

Parameters	SWTCC	EN 13043:2002	EN 12620:2002	EN 13242:2002	Khodadadi et al. (2020)	Leonard and Stegemann (2010)
pH	9.33 ± 0.47				7.1	8.6 ± 0.2
EC mS/cm	2.12 ± 0.49					
Water soluble substances %	16.84 ± 5.17	<0.2%	<0.2%	<0.2%		
Water absorption, %	8.91 ± 3.97	≤2	≤2	≤1 ≤2		
Bulking Density, gr/ml	1.57 ± 0.17	To be defined				1.1–1.6
Sulphur (S) %	0.27 ± 0.09		1–2%	≤1% >1		
Acid soluble Sulphate ($SO^{2-}{}_4$)	≤0.2 ($AS_{0.2}$) ≥0.8 ($AS_{0.8}$)	≤0.2 ($AS_{0.2}$) ≥0.8 ($AS_{0.8}$)	≤0.2 ($AS_{0.2}$) ≥0.8 ($AS_{0.8}$)	≤0.2 ($AS_{0.2}$) ≥0.8 ($AS_{0.8}$)		
Chloride's (Cl^-) mg/kg (unwashed samples)	7009 ± 748					1300
Chloride's (Cl^-) % (washed samples)	0.11 ± 0.07		0.01%			
Moisture at 100 °C, % w/w	0.91 ± 0.15	To be defined			13	10.5 ± 0.1
Weigh loss at 200 °C, % w/w	+0.13 ± 0.04	Not specified				
Weigh loss at 300 °C, % w/w	+0.22 ± 0.04	Not specified				
Weigh loss at 500 °C % w/w	+0.95 ± 0.05	Not specified			23%	
Weight loss at 900 °C % w/w (Ash)	+0.41 ± 0.04	Not specified				2.1 ± 0.1 (950 °C)
VSS, % w/w (at 550 °C)	2.28 ± 0.05	Not specified				4.3 ± 0.2
TOC, % w/w	1.25 ± 0.04	Not specified				
NO_2 mg/kg	Not directed	Not specified				
NO_3 mg/kg	Not directed	Not specified				
NH_4 mg/kg	2.63 ± 0.55	Not specified				
TKN mg/kg	65.8 ± 22.9	Not specified				
TP mg/kg	513.9 ± 147.8	Not specified				
C/N	0.020 ± 0.005	Not specified				
C/P	0.0024 ± 0.0009	Not specified				
Sieve %, (<0.063 mm)	7.12 ± 2.09	To be defined				
Sieve %, (≥0.063 mm)	5.72 ± 1.98					
Sieve %, (≥315 mm)	8.71 ± 2.27					
Sieve %, (≥710 mm)	30.63 ± 3.65					
Sieve %, (≥900 mm)	37.18 ± 6.07					
Sieve %, (≥1000 mm)	10.98 ± 2.16					
Shape of coarse aggregate	Range from $f_{1.5}$ to f_4	≤3 (f_3) ≤10 (f_{10}) ≤16 (f16) ≤22 (f_{22}) >22 ($f_{declare}$)	≤1.5 ($f_{1.5}$) ≤4 (f_4)	≤2 (f_2) ≤4 (f_4)		
Release of other dangerous substances i.e heavy metal, PAHs, PCB etc	See Table 8	To be defined				
FOG, g/kg	4.16 ± 2.02					

requirement of EGD (D'Adamo et al., 2020; Loizia et al., 2021a) which aim to accomplish climate neutrality by 2050 and to reduce CO_2 emission, energy recovery form alternative fuels may be applied (which is also in line with circular economy strategy). To achieve this, the economic sector worldwide must be involved in the effort including offshore companies. It is a very gorgeous and at the same time encounter, secondary materials, according to circular economy strategy (Symeonides et al., 2019; Loizia et al., 2021b; D'Adamo et al., 2020, 2021) to be used as raw materials in another process and as SWTCC has a unique calorific value, it can be used as a solid fuel for industrial furnaces.

The concentration of PCBs is less than 10 ng/g. In general (Altwicker, 1991) PCBs can being destroyed through incineration according to Kastanek and Kastanek (2005). There are some other process that can be applied to minimize PCBs concentration in several waste types. Those techniques without limitation include super critical oxidation (Freedman, 1989), Photolysis (Sato et al., 1993) and extraction with other solvents (Jawitz et al., 1998; Voukkali and Zorpas, 2015; Voukkali et al., 2017). Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in USA proposed a thermal desorption in low temperature followed by extraction and vitrification for the separation of PCBs from a solid waste or soils (USA EPA, 1993). In the case of the implementation of the proposed SWTCC to be used in cement production (although the previous European Standards do not include requirements and limits to be met for cement production), then a limit for PCBs must be taken into account. The limit of 5 mg/l has been declared as indicated in Table 10. The proposed limit is in line with the Processed Fuel Oil (PFO) Quality Protocol distributed by the Northern Ireland Environment Agency and the Scottish Environment Agency, due to the fact that, there was a necessity to indicate a limit for PCBs, as in several cases PFO used illegal blended fuels in internal combustion engines (NIEA, 2011; SEPA, 2012).

PAHs exist in the final product of oils and gas exploitation. PAHs throughout the ignition of diesel fuel (Lea-Langton, 2013; Antoniou and Zorpas, 2019) after compunction produced quite a few types of PAHs i.e as Naphthalene (2.00 μg g^{-1}), Acenaphthylene (2.96 μg g^{-1}), Acenapthene (3.57 μg g^{-1}), Fluorene (0.38 μg g^{-1}), Phenanthrene (0.42 μg g^{-1}), Anthracene (0.62 μg g^{-1}) and Pyrene (0.12 μg g^{-1}). Table 9 provides useful information regarding PAH concentrations from different countries (Marr et al., 1999; Mi et al., 2000; Lim et al., 2005; Dobbins et al., 2006; Vieira de Souza and Corrêa, 2016) such as Australia, USA, Brazil and Taiwan. Although there is no specific limit on the concentration of PAHs for the SWTCC, we recommend a limit of less than 8% w/w (Table 10), as the 2009/30 directive (European Union, 2009) and the 98/70 directive (European Union, 1998) proposed an indicator of 8% w/w on the content of PAHs in diesel. The concentration of PAHs in the SWTCC is less than 1 μg/kg (which is also less than 8% w/w).

Quality protocols in general, enlargement the argument, at which waste can be reused by any enterprises, allowing recovered products to be used deprived of the necessity for waste regulation controls Since now, there is no any quality protocol for the production of aggregates from drilling waste, beside the production of aggregates from inert waste (JRC, 2008) that developed by WRAP in UK. According to JRC

Table 7
Heavy metals concentration for the SWTCC (European Waste Code: 19 03 04).

Metal's mg/kg dry base	SWTCC	Detection Limit	Leonard and Stegemann (2010)	Kogbara et al. (2016)	Khodadadi et al. (2020)
Al	17,282 ± 1659	0.1			
As	111.4 ± 22.1	0.01	5	10.8	<0.007
Ba	10,883 ± 1515	50	51,500		
Bi	535.7 ± 51.6	0.01			
Be	Not detected	0.01			
Ca	55,678 ± 3078	0.5			14,160
Co	Not detected	1	14		
Cr	27.9 ± 9.7	0.1	106	0.22	5.08
Cd	0.810 ± 0.209	0.001	21		<0.007
Cu	69.9 ± 10.8	0.05	44	114	42
Fe	23,652 ± 5089	0.01	26,400		581
Hg	9.31 ± 2.90	0.005			
K	2745 ± 309	0.10			
Mn	561 ± 104	0.005	345		
Mo	7.74 ± 3.91	0.1			
Mg	3955 ± 554	0.01			102.8
Na	52,185 ± 6040	0.10			1.02
Ni	21.4 ± 9.9	0.01	38	10.5	0.12
Pb	137.0 ± 42	0.01	150	178	<0.007
Se	Not detected	0.01			
Sb	22.4 ± 9.6	0.01			
Sr	978.5 ± 21.6	50	930		
Si	2.91 ± 90.39	50			
Tl	Not detected	0.01			
Ti	167.3 ± 12.4	0.01			
V	50.6 ± 7.7	0.05	108		
Zn	216.7 ± 24.9	0.01	82	196	

Mean values of 5 samples

(2008) the waste types that since now had been declassified and are accepted for aggregates production are those with the following code as mentioned in the European Waste Catalogue: 101,103 (waste glass based fibrous materials), 150,107 (glass packaging), 170,101 (Concrete including solid dewatered concrete process Waste), 170,102 (bricks), 170,103 (Tires and ceramics), (170,107 (Mixture of concrete, bricks, tires and ceramics), 170,202 (glass), 170,504 and 170,508 (Soils and stones including gravel, crushed rock, sand, clay, road base and planning, and track ballast), 200,202 (soil and stones restricted to park waste). Additionally, considering the requirements from 2150/2002/EC (waste statistics regulation) (Commission Regulation, 2002), statistics on the waste generation must be mentioned and presented for each waste categories and this must also be included in the quality protocol's requirements (Table 10).

Table 8
Other Physicochemical characteristics of SWTCC (European Waste Code: 19 03 04).

	SWTCC	Detection limits
Calorific value kJ/100 gr	141 ± 25	
Calorific value kcal/100 g	33 ± 7	
THMs μg/L	Not detected	0.05
PAHs[a] μg/kg (HPLC-FLD)	Not detected	1
Benzo[a]anthracene – BAA	Not detected	1
Benzo[a]pyrene – BAP	Not detected	1
Benzo[k[fluoranthene – BKF	Not detected	1
Chrysene – CRY	Not detected	1
Total PAHs μg/kg	<1	1
PCBs[b] ng/g fat (HPLC-FLD)	Not detected	10

[a] All the examined PAHs were less than the HPLC-FLD detection limit. The examined PAHs were Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Chrysene.

[b] All the examined PCBs were less than the GC-MS/Ms detection limit. The examined PCBs were PCB028, PCB052, PCB101, PCB138, PCB153 and PCB180.

Table 9
PAH concentration in diesel fuel.

Compound – code	California	Austalia	Brazil	USA	Taiwan
	Marr et al. (1999) (ppm)	Lim et al. (2005) (ppm)	Vieira de Souza and Corrêa (2016) (ppm)	Dobbins et al. (2006) (μg/g)	Mi et al. (2000) (ppm)
Acenaphthylene – ACY	3.7 ± 1.5	210.7	1540 ± 0370	<DL	81.3 ± 21
Acenaphthene – ACE	28.0 ± 27.8	99.7	<DL	<DL	53.6 ± 20.4
Anthracene – ANT	<DL	386.6	<DL	54.4	10.3 ± 16.3
Benzo[b] fluoranthene – BBF	<DL	<DL	<DL	<DL	0.97 ± 9.23
Benzo[g,h,i] perylene – BGP	0.93 ± 1.7	<DL	<DL	<DL	0.40 ± 29.5
Benzo[k [fluoranthene – BKF	<DL	<DL	<DL	<DL	0.16 ± 10.0
Benzo[a]pyrene – BAP	<DL	<DL	<DL	<DL	1.78 ± 17.0
Benzo[a] anthracene – BAA	<DL	<DL	<DL	<DL	0.63 ± 24.9
Chrysene – CRY	2.5	<DL		<DL	0.43 ± 43.7
Dibenzo[a,h] anthracene – DBA	<DL	<DL	<DL	<DL	0.97 ± 26.4
Fluorene – FLU	74.7 ± 66.5	299.9	4250 ± 1502	344	35.3 ± 24.2
Fluoranthene – FLT	2.3 ± 2.2	38.4	<DL	3.8	5.47 ± 20.5
Indeno[1,2,3-cd] pyrene – IND	<DL	<DL	<DL	<DL	0.69 ± 11.0
Naphthalene – NAP	497 ± 657	39.2	8408 ± 2850	353	81.1 ± 11.3
Pyrene – PYR	36.7 ± 35.6	104.4	0.102 ± 0.008	61.9	0.83 ± 36.0
Phenanthrene – PHE	36.0 ± 76.8	38.4	16,150 ± 10.010	489	11.0 ± 35.9

DL: Detection Limits

4. Conclusion

Drilling solid waste is a characteristic engineering solid waste, and it is a major pollutant source to conservation environment around gas

Table 10
Specifications of SWTCC (European Waste Code: 19 03 04) Quality Protocol to be used for civil engineering works.

Parameter	Units	Limits[a]		Proposed Test[b] and Method[c] or another equivalent	
		Min	Max		
pH			10		
EC	mS/cm		<3		
Water soluble substances	%		<0.2		
Water absorbing	%		<10		
Bulking Density	gr/ml		<2		
Acid soluble Sulphate	%		<1		
SO_3	%		5%		
Moisture	%		2%		
Chlorides (Cl^-)	%		0.20%		
S (Sulphur)[d]	%(w/w)		4–5%	CYS-EN-ISO 8754 CYS-EN-ISO 14596	D 4294/IP 336 D 2622/IP 447
Ash	%(w/w)	–	<5	CYS-EN-ISO 6245	D 482/IP 4
Shape of coarse aggregate			≤22 (f_{22})		
Water	%(v/v)		0.75	ISO 3733	D 95/IP 74
Sediment[e]	%(w/w)		0.15	CYS-EN-ISO 3735 ISO 10307-1	D 473/IP 53 D 4870/IP 375
Calorific Value, Highest	MJ/kg	To be defined (suggestion >50 MJ/kg for industrial furnaces and other power plans only)		ISO 8217	
Al, As, Ba, Bi, Be, Ca, Co, Cr, Cd, Cu, Fe, Hg, K, Mn, Mo, Mg, Na, Ni, Pb, Se, Sb, Sr, Si, Tl, Ti, V, Zn,	mg/kg	To be defined as well as to examine (a) the metal forms i.e exchangeable, carbonate, reducible, organic and residual; (b) metals leachability through GANC test (Zorpas et al., 1999, 2021; Zorpas and Loizidou, 2009) Note: Mobile forms i.e exchangeable, carbonate to be less than 20% w/w (as a suggestion)		CYS-EN-ISO 14597	IP 433 D 1318/IP 288 IP 377, IP 594, IP 592
THMs (as chloride) (max)	mg/kg		5		IP 503
PCB's (max)	mg/kg		5		IP 462
PAH	% w/w		<8% w/w		
Waste statics		Must be defined		Waste Statistics Regulation (2150/2002/EC)	

[a] The principles cited in the requirement are "actual values" and based on the requirements of CYS-EN-ISO 4259 which considered the minimum variance 2 R over zero when defining the minimum value (R = reproducibility).

[b] All methods described are including measurement accuracy. In case of discrepancy CYS-EN-ISO 4259 procedure is established (or other similar).

[c] In any case discrepancy ISO-CYS-EN approaches is been used unless otherwise stated. In any case if other equivalent method(s) exist could be established.

[d] CYS-EN-ISO 14596 procedure can be used in case of discrepancy (or other similar).

[e] ISO 10307–1 procedure can be used in case of discrepancy (or other similar).

fields. There are many studies that proposed the implementation of S/S process as alternative method to treat drilling cutting waste. Although there are scientific evidences that drilling waste could be used for civil engineering works, drilling waste applications are not based on waste criteria and the final product does not follow strong protocols, even though several European Standards have proposed physicochemical limits for raw materials before any application. This paper proposed EWC, in order to help offshores to manage their waste in a sustainable way, based on circular economy strategy.

As waste is essentially a heterogeneous source of material, it is anticipated that, in many cases, EWC for a precise waste flow (i.e OBDC) will include requirements or restrictions on the original source of waste material. Such control is considered as an absolute step to diminish the environmental risk of potential pollutants or contaminants into the environment with adverse effects on ecosystem. The control of raw and secondary materials such as OBDC and SWTCC, respectively, inevitably excludes some material from the processing chain, that hypothetically leads to the end of waste status, although its recovery or reuse as waste remains an opportunity. Even though the technical properties of recycled or secondary aggregates maybe better than the characteristics of raw materials, a CE declaration (based on Factory Production Control concept) must be included in order to increase the trust in the marked for the new products, particularly when these products are produced and developed from hazardous waste. Knowing these features such as EWC and quality protocols allows the recycling operators to re-use any waste material, considering environmental and technical safety and moreover contributing to circular economy strategy.

CRediT authorship contribution statement

George Kazamias: Methodology, Software, Validation, Formal analysis, Investigation, Resources, Data curation, Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing, Visualization, Supervision, Funding acquisition. **Antonis A. Zorpas:** Conceptualization, Methodology, Software, Validation, Formal analysis, Investigation, Resources, Data curation, Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing, Visualization, Supervision, Funding acquisition, Project administration.

Declaration of competing interest

Declares that, there are no interest to declare. Declaration of interest: NONE.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to acknowledge the Laboratory of Chemical Engineering and Engineering Sustainability at Open University of Cyprus for their support and research facilities. They also declare that this study has been partly funded from Internal University Research Funds. They also like to acknowledge Dr Stella Zorpa managing director of smart learning www.smartlearning.com for her valuable help.

References

Abbe, O.E., Grimes, S.M., Fowler, G.D., 2011. Decision support for the management of oil well drill cuttings. Proc. Inst. Civ. Eng. Waste Resour. Manag 164 (4), 213–220.

Altwicker, E.R., 1991. Some laboratory experimental-designs for obtaining dynamic property data on dioxins. Sci. Total Environ. 104, 47–72.

Antoniou, N., Zorpas, A.A., 2019. Quality protocol development to define end-of-waste criteria for tire pyrolysis oil in the framework of circular economy strategy. Waste Manag. 95, 161–170. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wasman.2019.05.035.

APHA, 2021. Oil and Grease - standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater. www.standardmethods.org/doi/10.2105/SMWW.2882.107. (Accessed 10 February 2021), 5520, Accessed.

Ayati, B., Molineux, C., Newport, D., Cheeseman, C., 2019. Manufacture and performance of lightweight aggregate from waste drill cuttings. J. Clean. Prod. 208, 252–260. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2018.10.134.

Ball, A.S., Stewart, R.J., Schliephake, K., 2012. A review of the current options for the treatment and safe disposal of drill cuttings. Waste Mang. Res. 30, 457–473. https://doi.org/10.1177/0734242X11419892.

Barjoveanu, G., De Gisi, S., Casale, R., Todaro, F., Notarnicola, M., Teodosiu, C., 2018. A life cycle assessment study on the stabilization/solidification treatment processes for contaminated marine sediments. J. Clean. Prod. 201, 391–402.

Barrett, M.E., Zuber, R.D., Collins, E.R., 1995. Report. A Review and Evaluation of Literature Pertaining to the Quantity and Control of Pollution from Highway Runoff and Construction. Bureau of Engineering Research, the University of Texas at Austin, J.J. Pickle Research Campus, Austin, Texas, vols. 95–5, pp. 1–180.

Barrett, M.E., Irish Jr., L.B., Malina Jr., F.M., Charbeneau, R.I., 1998. Characterization of highway runoff in Austin, Texas area. J. Environ. Eng. 124, 131–137.

Bennett, F.G., 2005. Stabilisation and Solidification of hazardous, radioactive and mixed waste. J. Hazard Mater. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2005.04.034.

Black, Sea, 2019. Drill cutting disposal – best practicable environmental option. https://www.erm.com/uklonsv04/London/Projects/0497814 Midia Gas Development/BPEO - Drill Cuttings/Deliverable/MGD Drill Cuttings BPEO Report Rev 2 2Apr19.docx e.

Brown, J.N., Peake, B.M., 2004. Sources of heavy metals and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in urban stormwater runoff. Sci. Total Environ. 359, 145–155.

Burke, C.J., Veil, J.A., 1995. Potential Environmental Benefits from Regulatory Consideration of Synthetic Drilling Muds. US Department of Energy, Illinois, United States.

Caldwell, J.R., Cote, P., Chao, C.C., 1990. Investigation of solidification for the immobilization of trace organics contaminants. Hazard Waste Hazard. Mater. 7, 273–281.

CHC, 2021. Blocks 2,3,67,8,9,10,1,12. Available online: http://chc.com.cy/activities/blocks-6810/. (Accessed 16 March 2021). Accessed.

Chen, T.L., Lin, S., Lin, Z.S., 2007. An Innovative Utilization of Drilling Wastes as Building Ma- Terials. E&P Environmental and Safety Conference, Society of Petroleum Engineers.

Chen, Z., Chen, Z., Yin, F., Wang, G., Chen, H., He, C., Xu, Y., 2017. Supercritical water oxidation of oil-based drill cuttings. J. Hazard Mater. 332, 205–213. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2017.03.001.

Cheng-Wang, W., Chi-Jeng, B., Chi-Tung, L., Samay, P., 2016. Alternative fuel produced from thermal pyrolysis of waste tires and its use in a DI diesel engine. Appl. Therm. Eng. 93, 330–338.

Commission Discission, 2014. Of 18 December 2014 amending Decision 2000/532/EC on the list of waste pursuant to Directive 2008/98/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (Text with EEA relevance) COMMISSION DECISION - of 18 December 2014 - amending Decision 2000/532/EC on the list of waste pursuant to Directive 2008/98/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council - (2014/955/EU) (europa.eu). (Accessed 20 May 2021).

Commission Regulation, 2002. Regulation (EC) No 2150/2002 of the European parliament and of the council of 25 november 2002 on waste statistics. https://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CONSLEG:2002R2150:20080101:EN:PDF. (Accessed 30 July 2021) accessed.

Conner, R.J., Hoeffner, L.S., 1998. A critical review of stabilisation/solidification technology. Crit. Rev. Environ. Sci. Technol. 28, 397–462.

Cunliffe, A.M., Williams, P.T., 1998. Composition of oils derived from the batch pyrolysis of tyres. J. Anal. Appl. Pyrol. 44, 131–152.

Cyprus Department of Environment, 2019. National greenhouse gas inventory 2019. https://di.unfccc.int/ghg_profile_annex1. (Accessed 31 July 2020). Accessed.

Cyprus Energy Regulatory Authority, 2019. www.cera.org.cy/en-gb/home. (Accessed 25 July 2021).

de Almeida, P.C., de Queiroz Fernandes Araújo, O., Luiz de Medeiros, J., 2017. Managing offshore drill cuttings waste for improved sustainability. J. Clean. Prod. 165, 143–156. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2017.07.062.

Demetriou, E., Mallouppas, G., Hadjistassou, C., 2021. Embracing carbon neutral electricity and transportation sectors in Cyprus. Energy 229. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2021.120625 0360.

Dobbins, R.A., Fletcher, R.A., Benner Jr., B.A., Hoeft, S., 2006. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in flames, in diesel fuels, and in diesel emissions. Combust. Flame 144, 773–781.

Drapper, D., Tomlinson, R., Williams, P., 2000. Pollutant concentrations in road runoff: southeast Queensland case study. J. Environ. Eng. 126, 313–320.

Durrieu, J., Bouzet, P., 2004. Seabed recolonisation: N'Kossa case. In: SPE International Conference on Health, Safety, and Environment in Oil and Gas Exploration and Production, vol. 2004.

D'Adamo, I., Gastaldi, M., Morone, P., 2020. The post COVID-19 green recovery in practice: assessing the profitability of a policy proposal on residential photovoltaic plants. Energy Pol. 147, 111910.

D'Adamo, I., Falcone, M.P., Huisingh, D., Morone, P., 2021. A circular economy model based on biomethane: what are theopportunities for the municipality of Rome and beyond. Renew. Energy 163, 1660–1672. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.renene.2020.10.0720960.

Enty, G.S., 2011. Estimation of Drilling Wastes–An Environmental Concern while Drilling Oil and Gas Wells.

European Standard, 2000. EN 12620:2000, Aggregates for concrete. www.scribd.com/document/242193547/En-12620-2000-Aggregate-for-Concrete.

European Standard, 2002a. EN 13043:2002. Aggregates for Bituminous Mixtures and Surfac Treatment for Roads, Airfields and Other Trafficked Areas.

European Standard, 2002b. EN 13042:2002. Aggregates for Unbound and Hydraulically Bound Material for Use in Civil Engineering Work and Road Construction.

European Standard, 2002c. EN 197-1:2002. Cement. Composition, Specification and Conformity Criteria for Common Cements.

European Standard, 2002d. EN 13139:2002 Aggregates for Mortal.

European Standard, 2002e. EN 12620:2002. Aggregates for Concrete.

European Standard, 2003. EN 1339:2003. Concrete Paving Flags. Requirements and Test Methods.

European Union, 1998. Directive 98/70/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 October 1998 relating to the quality of petrol and diesel fuels and amending Directive 93/12/EEC. https://eur-lex.europa.eu/resource.html?uri=cellar:9cdbfc9b-d814-4e9e-b05d-49dbb7c97ba1.0008.02/DOC_1&format=PDF. (Accessed 20 May 2021) accessed.

European Union, 2009. DIRECTIVE 2009/30/EC OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 23 April 2009 amending Directive 98/70/EC as regards the specification of petrol, diesel and gas-oil and introducing a mechanism to monitor and reduce greenhouse gas emissions and amending Council Directive 1999/32/EC as regards the specification of fuel used by inland waterway vessels and repealing Directive 93/12/EEC. EN:PDF. http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2009:140:0088:0113. (Accessed 20 May 2021). accessed.

Foroutan, M., Hassan, M.M., Desrosiers, N., Rupnow, T., 2018. Evaluation of the reuse and recycling of drill cuttings in concrete applications. Construct. Build. Mater. 164, 400–409.

Freedman, H.M., 1989. Standard Handbook of Hazardous Waste and Disposal. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.

Gbadebo, A.M.A., Taiwo, A.M.A., Eghele, U.U., 2010. Environmental impacts of drilling mud and cutting wastes from the Igbokoda onshore oil wells, Southwestern Nigeria. Indian. J. Sci. Technol. 3 (5), 504–510.

Gumarov, S.M., Shokanov, T.A., Simmons, S., Anokhin, V.V., Benelkadi, S., Ji, L., 2014. Drill cuttings Re-Injection well design and completion: best practices and lessons learned. In: IADC/SPE Drilling Conference and Exhibition, vols. 4–6. March, Fort Worth, Texas, USA. https://doi.org/10.2118/167987-MS.

Han, R., Zhou, B., Huang, Y., Lu, X., Li, S., Li, N., 2020. Bibliometric overview of research trends on heavy metal health risks and impacts in 1989-2018. J. Clean. Prod. 276, 123249. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2020.1232490959.

Hebatpuria, M.V., Arafat, A.H., Rho, S.H., Bishop, L.P., Pinto, G.N., Buchanan, C.R., 1999. Immobilization of phenol in cement-based solidified/stabilized hazardous wastes using regenerated activated carbon: leaching studies, J. Hazard. Mater. 70, pp. 117–138.

Hinislioglu, S., Auga, E., 2004. Use of waste high density polyethylene as bitumen modifier in asphalt concrete mix. Mater. Lett. 58, 267–271.

Hossain, Uzzal, M, d., Wang, L., Chen, L., Daniel, T.W.C., Thomas Ng, S., Poon, C.S., Mechtcherine, V., 2020. Evaluating the environmental impacts of stabilization and solidification technologies for managing hazardous wastes through life cycle assessment: a case study of Hong Kong. Environ. Int. 145, 106139. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2020.106139.

Hu, G., Liu, H., Chen, C., Hou, H., Li, J., Hewage, K., Sadiq, R., 2021. Low-temperature thermal desorption and secure landfill for oil-based drill cuttings management: pollution control, human health risk, and probabilistic cost assessment. J. Hazard Mater. 410, 124570. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2020.124570.

Huang, Zhiqiang, Xu, Ziyang, Quan, Yinhu, Jia, Hui, Li, Jianan, Li, Qianchun, Chen, Zhen, Pu1, Kailun, 2018. A review of treatment methods for oil-based drill cuttings. IOP Conf. Ser. Earth Environ. Sci. 170, 022074.

IOGP. International Association of Oil & Gas Producers, 2016. Environmental Fates and Effects of Ocean Discharge of Drill Cuttings and Associated Drilling Fluids from Offshore Oil and Gas Operations. Report No. 543, p. 144.

Ismail, R.A., Alias, H.A., Wan Sulaiman, R.W., Jaafar, Z.M., Ismail, I., 2017. Drilling Fluid waste management in drilling form oil and gas wells. Chem. Engineer. Trans. 56, 1351–1356. https://doi.org/10.3303/CET1756226.

ISO 12185, 1996. Crude petroleum and petroleum products — determination of density — Oscillating U-tube method. www.iso.org/standard/21124.html. (Accessed 20 May 2020) accessed.

ISO 14596, 2007. Petroleum products — determination of sulfur content — Wavelength-dispersive X-ray fluorescence spectrometry. www.iso.org/standard/42636.html. (Accessed 20 May 2020) accessed.

ISO 3733, 1999. Petroleum products and bituminous materials — determination of water — distillation method. www.iso.org/standard/9219.html. (Accessed 20 May 2020) accessed.

ISO 5663, 1984. Water quality- determination of Kjeldahl nitrogen. Method after mineralization with selenium. www.iso.org/standard/11756.html. (Accessed 2 February 2021) accessed.

ISO 6245, 2001. Petroleum Products – Determination of Ash. www.iso.org/standard/31156.html. (Accessed 20 May 2020). accessed.

ISO 8217, 2017. Petroleum Products – Fuels (Class F) Specifications of Marine Fuels.

ISO 9377-2, 2000. Water Quality Determination of Hydrocarbon Oil Index. Part 2 Method Using Solvent Extraction and Gas Chromatography.

Jawitz, J.W., Annable, M.D., Rao, P.S.C., Rhue, A.R., 1998. Field imple-mentation of a Winsor type I surfactant/alcohol mixture for in situsolubilization of a complex LNAPL as a single phase microemulsion. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32, 523.

Joshi, R.C., Lohtia, R.P., Achari, G., 1995. Fly ash cement mixtures for solidification and detoxification of oil and gas well sludges. Transport. Res. Rec. 1486, 35–41.

JRC, 2008. Scientific and technical report; end of waste criteria, Institute for prospective and technological studies, European commission. In: http://susproc.jrc.ec.europa.eu/documents/Endofwastecriteriafinal.pdf. (Accessed 3 March 2021). Accessed.

Kastanek, F., Kastanek, P., 2005. Combined decontamination processes for wastes containing PCBs. J. Hazard Mater. B117, 185–205. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2004.09.026.

Kayhanian, M., Borroum, S., 2000. Regional highway stormwater runoff characteristics in California. In: California Water Environment Association, Proceedings of the 72nd Annual Conference, 1-11. California State University, Sacramento (CSUS), University of California, Davis (UCD). California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Sacramento.

Khanpour, R., Sheikhi-Kouhsar, M.R., Esmaeilzadeh, F., Mowla, D., 2014. Removal of contaminants from polluted drilling mud using supercritical carbon dioxide extraction. J. Supercrit. Fluids 88, 1–7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.supflu.2014.01.004.

Khodadadi, M., Moradi, L., Dabir, B., Nejad, F.M., Khodaii, A., 2020. Reuse of drill cuttings in hot mix asphalt mixture: a study on the environmental and structure performance Const. Build. Mater. 256, 119453. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.conbuildmat.2020.119453.

Kogbara, B.R., Ayotamuno, M.J., Onuomah, I., Ehio, V., Damka, D.T., 2016. Stabilisation/solidification and bioaugmentation treatment of petroleum drill cuttings. Appl. Geochem. 71, 1–8. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apgeochem.2016.05.010.

Kythreotou, N., Tassou, S.A., Florides, G., 2012. An assessment of the biomass potential of Cyprus for energy production. Energy 47, 253–261. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2012.09.023.

Lea-Langton, 2013. Low temperature PAH formation in diesel combustion. J. Anal. Appl. Pyrol. 103119–103125.

Lee, S., Lau, S., Kayhanian, M., Stenstrom, M.K., 2004. Seasonal first flush phenomenon of urban stormwater discharges. Water Res. 38, 4153–4163.

Leonard, S.A., Stegemann, J.A., 2010. Stabilization/solidification of petroleum drill cuttings. J. Hazard Mater. 174, 463–472. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2009.09.078.

Li, L.Q., Yin, C.Q., He, Q.C., Kong, L.L., 2007. First flush of storm runoff pollution from an urban catchment in China. J. Environ. Sci. 19 (3), 295–299.

Lim, M.C.H., Ayoko, G.A., Morawska, L., Ristovski, Z.D., Jayaratne, E.R., 2005. Effect of fuel composition and engine operating conditions on polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon emissions from a fleet of heavy-duty diesel buses. Atmos. Environ. 39, 7836–7848.

Loizia, P., Voukkali, I., Zorpas, A.A., Navarro Pedreno, J., Chatziparaskeva, G., Inglezakis, J.V., Vardopoulos, I., 2021a. Measuring environmental performance in the framework of waste strategy development. Sci. Total Environ. 753, 141974. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.141974.

Loizia, P., Voukkali, I., Chatziparaskeva, G., Navarro-Pedreño, J., Zorpas, A.A., 2021b. Measuring the level of Environmental Performance on coastal environment before and during Covid-19 pandemic. A case study from Cyprus. Sustainability 2021 13, 2485. https://doi.org/10.3390/su13052485.

Ma, B., Wang, R., Ni, H., Wang, K., 2019. Experimental study on harmless disposal of waste oil-based mud using supercritical carbon dioxide extraction. Fuel 252, 722–729. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fuel.2019.04.111.

Mairs, H., Smith, J., Melton, R., Pasmore, J., Maruca, S., 2000. Annex IX –environmental effects of non-aqueous fluids associated drill cuttings: technical fundamentals, minutes, compiled by IBP. In: Toldo, E.E., Ayup-Zouain, R.N. (Eds.), MAPEM – Environmental Monitoring in Offshore Drilling Activities, Anexo IX Efeitos ambientais dos Cascalhos Associados Fluidos Noaquosos: Fundamentos Tecnicos, Documento Minuta, Compilado pelo IBP. In: MAPEM Monitoramento Ambiental em Atividades de Perfuraçao Exploratoria Marítima. Institute of Geosciences, (2000-2004) UFRGS.Malviya, R., Chaudhary, R. 2006. Factors affecting hazardous waste solidification/stabilization: a review, J. Hazard. Mater..

Malviya, R., Chaudhary, R., 2006. Factors affecting hazardous waste solidification/stabilization: a review. J. Hazard. Mater. 137, 267–276.

Margallo, M., Cobo, S., Laso, J., Fernandez, A., Munoz, E., Santos, E., Aldaco, R., Irabien, A., 2019. Environmental performance of alternatives to treat fly ash from a waste to energy plant. J. Clean. Prod. 231, 1016–1026.

Marr, C.L., Kirchstetter, T.W., Harley, R.A., Miguel, A.H., Hering, S.V., Hammond, S.K., 1999. Characterization of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in motor vehicle fuels and exhaust emissions. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33, 3091–3099.

Melton, R.H., Smith, P.J., Martin, R.C., Nedwed, J.T., Mairs, L.H., Raught, L.T., 2000. OFFSHORE DISCHARGE OF DRILLING FLUIDS AND CUTTINGS -A SCIENTIFIC PERSPECTIVE ON PUBLIC POLICY.

Melton, H.R., Smith, J.P., Mairs, H.L., Bernier, R.F., Garland, E., Glickman, A.H., Jones, F.V., Ray, J.P., Thomas, D., Campbell, J.A., 2004. Environmental aspects of the use and disposal of non-aqueous drilling fluids associated with offshore oil & gas operations. In: SPE 86696, the Seventh SPE International Conference on Health, Safety, and Environment in Oil and Gas Exploration and Production, pp. 1–10 (Calgary, Alberta, Canada).

Mi, H.H., Lee, W.J., Chen, C.B., Yang, H.H., Wu, S.J., 2000. Effect of fuel aromatic content on PAH emission from a heavy-duty diesel engine. Chemosphere 41, 1783–1790.

Muschenheim, D.K., Milligan, T.G., 1996. Flocculation and accumulation of fine drilling waste particulates on the Scotian Shelf (Canada). Mar. Pollut. Bull. 10.

Nediljka, M.G., Katarina, S., Davorin, M., Borivoje, P. (n. d) Offshore drilling and environmental protection, https://bib.irb.hr (Accessed 3 May 2021).

NIEA, 2011. Northern Ireland Environment Service. Processed Fuel Oil (PFO) End of Waste Criteria for the Production and Use of Processed Fuel Oil from Waste Lubricating Oils.

Notani, M.A., Moghadas Nejad, F., Fini, E.H., Hajikarimi, P., 2019. Low-temperature performance of toner-modified asphalt binder. J. Transport. Eng., Part B: Pavements. 145, 4019022.

Onwukwe, S., Nwakaudu, M., 2012. Drilling wastes generation and management approach. Int. J. Environ. Sustain Dev. 3 (3), 252–257.

Page, P.W., Greaves, C., Lawson, R., Hayes, S., Boyle, F., 2003. Options for the recycling of drill cuttings. In: Proceedings SPE/EPA/DOE Exploration and Production Environmental Conference, vols. 10–12. U.S.A, March, San Antonio, Texas. https://doi.org/10.2118/80583-MS.

Pereira, M.S., Panisset, C.M.A., Martins, A.L., Sa, C.H.M., Barrozo, M.A.S., Ataíde, C.H., 2014. Microwave treatment of drilled cuttings contaminated by synthetic drilling fluid. Separ. Purif. Technol. 124, 68–73. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.seppur.2014.01.011.

Petri, I., Pereira, M.S., dos Santos, J.M., Duarte, C.R., Ataíde, C.H., de Avila Panisset, C.M., 2015. Microwave remediation of oil well drill cuttings. J. Petrol. Sci. Eng. 134, 23–29. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.petrol.2015.07.022.

Poulikas, A., 2016. Fundamentals of energy regulation, easy conference lts, nicosia. Cyprus.

Roger, D.S., Shi, C., 2005. In: Stabilization and Solidification of Hazardous, Radioactive, and Mixed Wastes, vol. 2004. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL. ISBN 1-56670- 444-8, (2005) p. 390 (USD 189.95).

Roy, A., Stegemann, J.A., 2017. Nickel speciation in cement-stabilized/solidified metal treatment filtercakes. J. Hazard Mater. 321, 353–361.

Roy, C., Chaala, A., Darmstadt, H., 1999. The vacuum pyrolysis of used tires: end-uses for oil and carbon black products. J. Anal. Appl. Pyrol. 51, 201–221.

Saasen, A., Tran, T.N., Jøranson, H., Meyer, E., Gabrielsen, G., Tronstad, A.E., 2001. Subsea Re Injection of drilled cuttings e operational experience. In: SPE/IADC Drilling Conference, p. 27. https://doi.org/10.2118/67733-MS. Feb. 1 Mar. Amsterdam, The Netherlands.

Sadiq, R., Husain, T., 2005. A fuzzy-based methodology for an aggregative environmental risk assessment: a case study of drilling waste. Environ. Model. Software 20 (1), 33–46.

Sadiq, R., Husain, T., Veitch, B., Bose, N., 2003. Marine water quality assessment of synthet- ic-based drilling waste discharges. Int. J. Environ. Stud. 60 (4), 313–323.

Sato, C., Leung, S., Bell, H., Burkett, W., Watts, R., 1993. Decomposition of perchloroethylene and polychlorinated biphenyls with Fenton reagent. ACS Symp. Ser. 518, 343–356.

Senneca, O., Cortese, L., Martino, R.D., Fabbricino, M., Ferraro, A., Race, M., Scopino, A., 2020. Mechanisms affecting the delayed efficiency of cement-based stabilization/solidification processes. J. Clean. Prod. 261, 121230.

SEPA, 2012. Scottish environment protection agency. Processed Fuel Oil.

Shi, C., Fernandez-Jimenez, A., 2006. Stabilization/solidification of hazardous and radioactive wastes with alkali-activated cements. J. Hazard Mater. 137, 1656–1663.

Shon, C.S., Estakhri, C.K., Lee, D., Zhang, D., 2016. Evaluating feasibility of modified drilling waste materials in flexible base course construction. Construct. Build. Mater. 116, 79–86.

Siddique, S., Kwoffie, L., Addae-Afoakwa, K., Yates, K., Njuguna, J., 2017. Oil based drilling fluid waste: an overview on environmentally persistent pollutants. In: IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering, vol. 195. IOP Publishing.

Siddique, S., Leung, S.P., Njuguna, J., 2021. Drilling oil-based mud waste as a resource for raw materials: a case study on clays reclamation and their application as fillers in polyamide 6 composite. Upstream Oil and Gas Techonl 7, 100036. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.upstre.2021.100036.

Sil, A., Wakadikar, K., Kumar, S., Babu, S., Sivagami, S., Tandon, S., Hettiaratchi, P., 2012. Toxicity characteristics of drilling mud and its effect on aquatic fish populations. Journal of Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Waste 12 (16), 51–57.

Soegianto, A., Irawan, B., Affandi, M., 2008. Toxicity of drilling waste and its impact on gill structure of post larvae of tiger prawn (Penaeus monodon). Global J. Environ. Res. 2 (1), 36–41.

Symeonides, D., Loizia, P., Zorpas, A.A., 2019. Tires waste management system in Cyprus in the framework of circular economy strategy. J. Environ. Sci. Pol. Res. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-019-05131-z.

Taliotis, C., Rogner, H., Ressl, S., Howells, M., Gardumi, F., 2017. Natural gas in Cyprus: theneed for consolidated planning. Energy Pol. 107, 197–209. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2017.04.047, 017.

Trussell, S., Spence, R.D., 1994. A review of solidification/stabilization interferences. Waste Manag. 14, 507–519.

Tsangas, M., Jeguirim, M., Limousy, L., Zorpas, A., 2019. The application of the application of analytical hierarchy process in combination with PESTEL-SWOT analysis to assess the hydrocarbons sector in Cyprus. Energies 12, 791. https://doi.org/10.3390/en12050791.

Tuncan, A., Tuncan, M., Koyuncu, H., 2000. Use of petroleum-contaminated drilling wastes as sub-base material for road construction. Waste Manag. Res. 18, 489–505. https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1399-3070.2000.00135.x.

USA EPA Office of Research and Development, July 1993. Office of Solid Waste and Emerging Response: Technological Alternatives for Remediation of Solids and Sediments Contaminated by PCB. Superfund Engineering Issue.

Vieira de Souza, S., Corrêa, S.M., 2016. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in diesel emission, diesel fuel and lubricant oil. Fuel 185, 925–931.

Voukali, I., Loizia, P., Navarro Pedreno, J., Zorpas, A.A., 2021. Urban strategies evaluation for waste management in coastal areas in the framework of area metabolism. Waste Manag. Res. 1–18. https://doi.org/10.1177/0734242X20972773.

Voukkali, I., Zorpas, A.A., 2015. The Usage of Surfactants for the removal of coal tar from heavy polluted sites. In: 5th International Conference on Environmental Management, Engineering, Planning and Economics SECOTOX (Society of Ecotoxicology and Environmental Chemistry) Conference on June 14-18, 2015, on Mykonos Island, Greece.

Voukkali, I., Zorpas, A.A., Stylianou, M., 2017. Investigation of the implementation of in situ process for the treatment of coal tar using different concentration of Alfoterra and Aerosol with $CaCl_2$ as electrolyte. Desalination and Water Treatment 65, 42–146. https://doi.org/10.5004/dwt.2017.20248.

Wang, L., Chen, L., Tsang, D.C.W., Li, J., Poon, C.S., Baek, K., Hou, D.Y., Ding, S.M., 2018. Recycling dredged sediment into fill materials, partition blocks, and paving blocks: technical and economic assessment. J. Clean. Prod. 199, 69–76.

Wojtanowicz, A.K., 2008. Oilfield waste disposal control. In: Orszulik, S.T. (Ed.), Environmental Technology in the Oil Industry, second ed. Oxoid Ltd, Hampshire, U. K.

Zorpas, A.A., 2020. Strategy development in the framework of waste management. Sci. Total Environ. 716, 137088. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.137088.

Zorpas, A.A., Loizidou, M., 2009. Heavy metals leachability before, during and after composting of sewage sludge with natural zeolite. Desal Water Treat 8, 256–262.

Zorpas, A.A., Voukkali, I., 2012. Ocean Dumping. An old and known sewage sludge methods. In: Zorpas, A.A., Voukkali, I. (Eds.), Sewage Sludge Management. From the Past to Our Century. Nova science Publisher, USA, NY, pp. pp265–296.

Zorpas, A.A., Vlyssides, G.A., Loizidou, M., 1998a. Physical and chemical characteristic of anaerobically stabilized primary sewage sludge. Fresenius Environ. Bull. 7, 502–508.

Zorpas, A.A., Vlyssides, G.A., Zorpas, A.G, 1998b. Metal removal from primary sewage sludge by elution with HNO_3 solutions. Fresenius Environ. Bull. 7 (11/12), 681–687.

Zorpas, A.A., Vlyssides, A.G., Loizidou, M., 1999. Dewater anaerobically stabilized primary sewage sludge composting. Metal leach ability and uptake by natural clinoptilolite. Commun. Soil Sci. Plant Anal. 30 (11–12), 1603–1614.

Zorpas, A.A., Lasaridi, K., Abeliotis, K., Voukkali, I., Loizia, P., Fitiri, L., Chroni, C., Bikaki, N., 2014. Waste prevention campaign regarding the waste framework directive. Fresenius Environ. Bull. 23 (11a), 2876–2883.

Zorpas, A.A., 2015. Sustainable waste management through end of waste criteria development. Environ. Sci. Pollut. Control Ser. 1–14 https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-015-5990-5.

Zorpas, A.A., Lasaridi, K., Voukkali, I., Loizia, P., Chroni, C., 2015b. Promoting sustainable waste prevention activities and plan in relation to the waste framework directive in Insular communities. Environmental Processes 1–15. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40710-015-0093-3 published on Line 14-8-2015.

Zorpas, A.A., Ilias, L., Voukkali, I., Inglezakis, V., 2015c. Micro pollutants identification affecting the nearby Environment from Highway Runoff. The case study of Cyprus Highway. J. Chem. 2015, 301371 https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/301371, 12.

Zorpas, A.A., Tsaggas, M., Jeguirim, M., Limousy, L., Navarro Pedreno, J., 2017. Assessment evaluation of three renewable energy park (solar, Wind, Biogas) established in Cyprus in the framework of sustainable development. Fresenius Environ. Bull. 26 (9), 5529–5536.

Zorpas, A.A., Navarro Pedreño, J., Belén Almendro Candel, M., 2021. Heavy metals overview in the framework of wastewater, sewage sludge, and soil treatment and removal. The study-case of zeolite. Arabian Journal of Geoscience 14, 1–19. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12517-021-07443-2, 1098.

EXHIBIT A-16

Unconventional oil and gas development and ambient particle radioactivity. Nature Communications (2020)

nature COMMUNICATIONS

ARTICLE

https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-020-18226-w OPEN

Unconventional oil and gas development and ambient particle radioactivity

Longxiang Li[1], Annelise J. Blomberg[1], John D. Spengler[1], Brent A. Coull[2], Joel D. Schwartz[1] & Petros Koutrakis[1]✉

Unconventional oil and natural gas development (UOGD) expanded extensively in the United States from the early 2000s. However, the influence of UOGD on the radioactivity of ambient particulate is not well understood. We collected the ambient particle radioactivity (PR) measurements of RadNet, a nationwide environmental radiation monitoring network. We obtained the information of over 1.5 million wells from the Enverus database. We investigated the association between the upwind UOGD well count and the downwind gross-beta radiation with adjustment for environmental factors governing the natural emission and transport of radioactivity. Our statistical analysis found that an additional 100 upwind UOGD wells within 20 km is associated with an increase of 0.024 mBq/m^3 (95% confidence interval [CI], 0.020, 0.028 mBq/m^3) in the gross-beta particle radiation downwind. Based on the published health analysis of PR, the widespread UOGD could induce adverse health effects to residents living close to UOGD by elevating PR.

---

[1] Department of Environmental Health, Harvard T.H Chan School of Public Health, Boston, MA 02114, USA. [2] Department of Biostatistics, Harvard T.H Chan School of Public Health, Boston, MA 02114, USA. ✉email: petros@hsph.harvard.edu

The extraction of crude oil and natural gas from the low-permeability unconventional geological accumulating formation (known as unconventional oil and natural gas development [UOGD]) expanded extensively over the past decade. As of 2017, over 120,000 onshore UOGD wells had been drilled via a practice involving directional drilling combined with multistage high-volume hydraulic fracturing (fracking)[1]. Meanwhile, numerous controversies have arisen, partially due to the potential harmful impacts on the local environment[2–7], and on the health of nearby residents[8–11].

Naturally occurring radioactive material (NORM) is a common by-product in Oil and Gas (O&G) production industry. The concentration of Uranium-238 in sedimentary formation rich in organic matter, such as black shale, is significantly higher than the background level of in earth's crust due to the natural attenuation process[12,13]. Before widespread UOGD, studies had detected above-background levels of Radium-226, a decay product of U-238, in the wastes of conventional oil and natural gas development (COGD)[14,15]. Regarding UOGD, enhanced levels of U-238 and Ra-226 have recently been detected in the produced water from unconventional hydrocarbon reservoirs[16,17], in the drill cuttings from the lateral drilling within the unconventional formation[18–20], in the impoundment sediments[21], in the soil of brine spill accident scene[22], and in the stream sediments near discharging sites[23]. Two studies in the Marcellus shale region found a positive association between UOGD activities and indoor levels of Radon-222, a gaseous decay product of Ra-226[24,25].

However, the influence of UOGD on the radioactivity of ambient particles (referred to as particle radioactivity [PR]) is not well understood. The particle-bound progeny of Radon-222 (referred to as radon in this study) contribute to the majority of PR[26,27]. Radon firstly decays into a chain of short-lived particle-reactive progeny. These short-lived radionuclides quickly react with the water molecules and atmospheric gases passing by, form ultrafine clusters and finally attach to airborne particles[28–30]. The short-lived progeny on the ambient particles then decay into two long-lived progeny, Lead-210 and Polonium-210, which respectively account for most of the beta- and alpha-radiation emitted by the particulate[26,31]. UOGD could influence local PR level by increasing the emission rate of radon. There is an increasing interest in the health effects of PR because the particle-bound Lead-210 and Polonium-210 tend to be deposited on the bronchial epithelium and expose neighboring cells to high-energy alpha particles that induce the carcinogenesis process[32,33]. Short-term exposure to PR has been associated with adverse health outcomes, including a decrease in lung function[34], an increase in blood pressure[35], and increased levels in biomarkers of inflammation[36,37].

In our study, we investigate the likely impact of UOGD on PR. Our statistical analysis demonstrates that upwind UOGD activities could significantly elevate the PR level in downwind communities. UOGD has a larger impact on PR, compared to COGD. The impact of UOGD on PR decreases gradually along with an increasing downwind distance. The results of our study contribute to the currently limited knowledge regarding the influence of UOGD on PR.

Results

In this study, we analyzed 320,796 PR measurements carried out at 157 RadNet monitors across the continental United States from 2001 to 2017 (Fig. 1). We categorized these monitors into O&G RadNet monitors and other RadNet monitors, based on the existence of O&G extraction activities within 50 km. As summarized in Table 1, the national average PR level was 0.35 mBq/m^3, with an interquartile range (IQR) from 0.22 mBq/m^3 to 0.43 mBq/m^3. O&G RadNet monitors had a higher average PR (0.39 mBq/m^3; IQR: 0.26,0.47 mBq/m^3), compared to the average PR of other O&G RadNet monitors (0.33 mBq/m^3; IQR: 0.20,0.41 mBq/m^3). Concerning PR emission-related environmental factors, O&G RadNet monitors had a higher ground surface U-238 level, and a higher percentage of air mass originated from the continent. For PR movement-dependent factors, O&G RadNet monitors had higher PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, higher planetary boundary layer height (PBLH), higher wind velocity, and lower relative humidity.

After excluding wells without production records, there were 1,574,602 completed O&G wells by the end of 2017. Out of these O&G wells, 152,904 (9.7%) were UOGD wells, and 1,421,698 (91.3%) were COGD wells (Supplementary Fig. 1). Out of the UOGD wells, 4611 (3.0%) were within 20 km of RadNet monitors and 28,016 (18.3%) were within the 50 km buffer. UOGD expanded rapidly in all three subregions: Marcellus-Utica subregion, Permian-Haynesville subregion and Bakken-Niobrara subregion, during the study period (Supplementary Fig. 2, Supplementary Table 1). Fort Worth, Texas, had the highest average upwind UOGD count (mean 586, IQR: 504,661) within 20 km in 2017.

According to our linear mixed effect (LME) model, there was a statistically significant association between the downwind PR and the upwind UOGD activity. With adjustment for environmental factors regarding the natural emission and movement of PR, an additional 100 upwind UOGD wells within 20 km was associated with a 0.024 mBq/m^3 increase in the level of PR (95% CI: 0.020, 0.028 mBq/m^3) for a wind velocity of 1 m/s (Supplementary Table 2). Under the same wind condition, an additional 100 upwind COGD wells within 20 km was associated with a 0.004 mBq/m^3 increase in PR (95% CI: 0.003, 0.004 mB1/m^3). Regarding the magnitude of the impact, UOGD and COGD could elevate the PR level by up to 0.13 mBq/m^3 and 0.029 mBq/m^3, respectively. We also found significant negative interactions between wind velocity and the counts of both UOGD wells and COGD wells located upwind of RadNet monitors, suggesting lower influence when the wind is strong (Table 2).

Furthermore, we found that PR is significantly associated with upwind UOGD at every buffer distance of our study (Fig. 2). The influence of an additional 100 UOGD wells decreased gradually as the buffer radius increased from 20 to 50 km. An additional 100 UOGD wells within 50 km was associated with a 0.002 mBq/m^3 increase in PR (95% CI: 0.002, 0.003 mBq/m^3). Meanwhile, the association between the upwind COGD well count and PR was not statistically significant when the buffer radius is >20 km.

In the negative control analysis, we found PR level is also statistically associated with the number of UOGD wells within 20 km downwind of a RadNet monitor. However, the increase of PR associated with an additional 100 downwind UOGD wells within 20 km was 0.021 mBq/m^3 (95% CI: 0.017, 0.024 mBq/m^3), smaller than the impact of an additional 100 upwind UOGD well (0.024 mBq/m^3, 95% CI: 0.020, 0.028 mBq/m^3). We found that the per-well influence of upwind UOGD on downwind PR decreased gradually during our study period (Supplementary Note 2, Supplementary Table 3). After evaluating the sensitivity of our results, we argued that our results are not sensitive to the angle of the buffers (Supplementary Note 3, Supplementary Fig. 3). The upwind-downwind difference in the influence of UOGD wells is more significant when the angle of the circular sections is 60° compared to the quadrant buffer used in the primary analysis (Supplementary Table 4). We also found that our results are robust to omitting one of the RadNet monitors in the analysis (Supplementary Fig. 4).

We found that the PR level is statistically associated with the emission- and movement-dependent environmental covariates

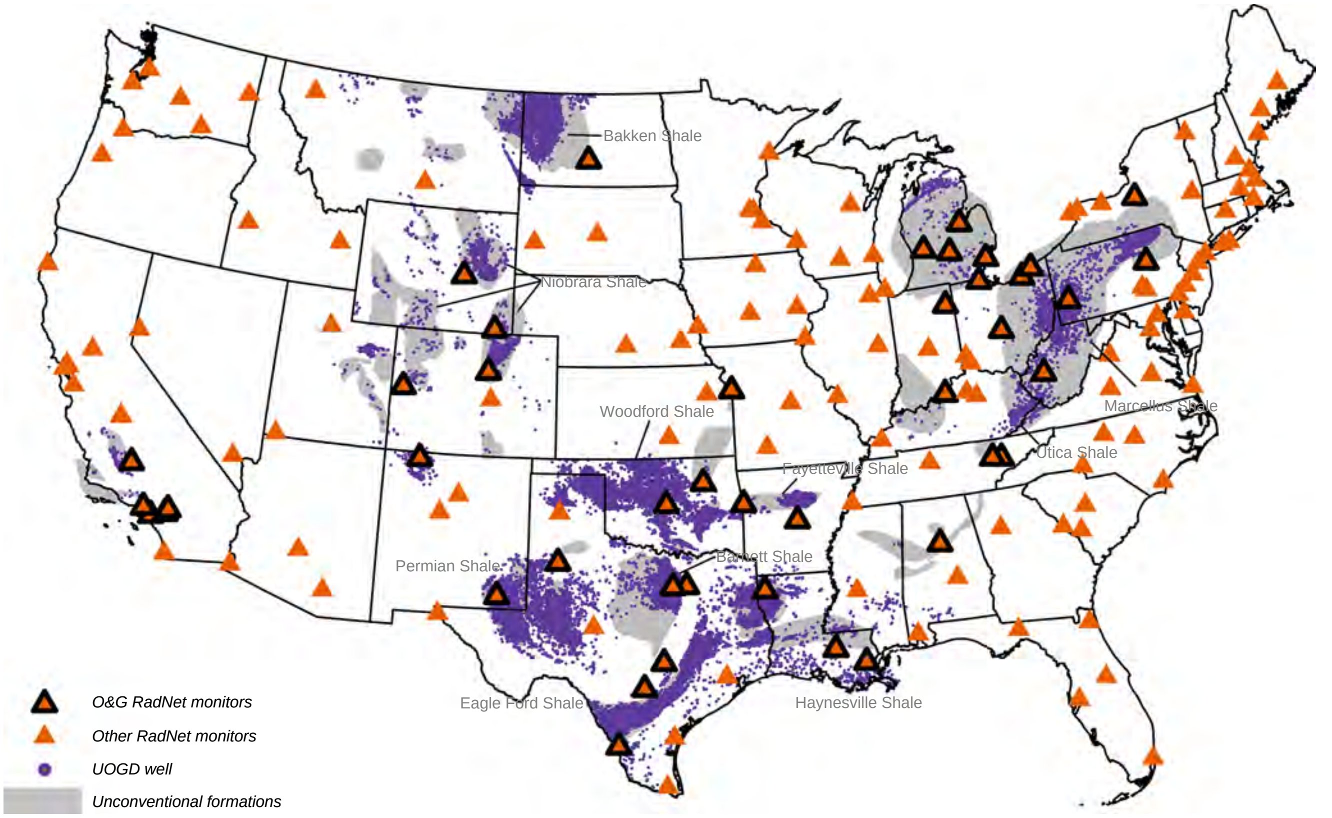


Fig. 1 The location of RadNet monitors and the UOGD wells (completed by 2017) in the continental U.S. The 157 RadNet monitors are categorized into O&G RadNet monitor (black edge) and Other RadNet monitors (no edge) based on whether a monitor is within 50 km of any O&G extractive activities.

Table 1 Descriptive statistics of the ambient particle radioactivity and its environmental predictors.

Variable	Nationwide	O&G monitors	Other monitors
Monitors (*n*)	157	43	114
Observations (*n*)	320,796	106,057	259,090
PR (mBq/m^3)	0.35 (0.22, 0.43)	0.39 (0.26, 0.47)	0.33 (0.20, 0.41)
^{238}U (ppm)	1.82 (1.58, 2.17)	1.91 (1.62, 2.19)	1.74 (1.33, 2.12)
Origin of air mass (%)	0.77 (0.57, 1.00)	0.82 (0.75, 1.00)	0.75 (0.56, 1.00)
PM$_{2.5}$ (μg/m^3)	9.93 (5.74, 12.70)	10.80 (6.49, 13.50)	9.63(5.47, 12.05)
Soil moisture (ton/m^2)	0.51 (0.42, 0.62)	0.52 (0.42, 0.61)	0.52 (0.43, 0.62)
Relative humidity (%)	69.20 (62.1, 82.30)	65.80 (55.4, 80.00)	71.30 (64.7, 83.40)
Temperature (°C)	13.90 (6.70, 22.10)	13.90 (6.48, 22.32)	13.48 (6.21, 21.63)
PBLH (km)	0.91 (0.59, 1.13)	0.98 (0.66, 1.18)	0.89 (0.57, 1.11)
Wind speed (m/s)	3.36 (2.07, 4.39)	3.51 (2.14, 4.51)	3.27 (1.96, 4.23)
Sunspots (*n*)	66.76 (19.00, 97.30)	-	-

Continuous environmental factors are summarized as the mean and the interquartile range (from 25th percentile to 75th percentile).
The unit of the gross-beta radiation is millibecquerel (mBq). 1 mBq/m^3 is equal to 1×10^{-3}Bq/m^3. 1 mBq/m^3 is also equal to 0.027 pCi/L.

(Table 2). There were significant positive correlations between PR and the ground surface concentration of U-238, the proportion of continent-sourced air mass, the number of sunspots, PM$_{2.5}$ concentration, and the inverse of PBLH. Meanwhile, PR is negatively associated with latitude, relative humidity, and soil moisture.

In our subregional analysis, we found significant heterogeneity among the three subregions regarding the influence of UOGD on PR (Table 3). In the Marcellus-Utica subregion, we found no evidence of a statistically significant association between upwind UOGD wells and downwind PR for any buffer distances investigated. Meanwhile, the association was significant for each buffer distance in the Permian-Haynesville subregion. In the Bakken-Niobrara subregion, the association was not statistically significant when the buffer radius is smaller than 30 km. However, when the buffer radius is 20 km, the impact of additional 100 UOGD wells in Marcellus-Utica subregion (0.180 mBq/m^3, 95% CI: -0.031 mBq/m^3, 0.390 mBq/m^3), though not significant, was greater than the impact in the other two subregions (Table 3).

Discussion

In this study, we analyzed the radioactivity of airborne particles collected at 157 RadNet monitors across the continental United

Table 2 The associations between PR and other environmental factors.

Term	Estimation	95% CI	Details
U (10^{-2})	4.88	(3.29, 6.48)	U-238 level in the ground surface material
origin (10^{-2})	7.13	(6.85, 7.41)	The origin of the air mass. 1 indicates purely continental air mass; 0 indicates purely oceanic air mass
temp (10^{-1})	−3.73	(−4.48, −2.99)	The polynomial terms of air temperature. These are used to adjust for seasonality.
temp^2(10^{-3})	1.20	(0.93, 1.46)	
temp^3(10^{-6})	−1.27	(−1.58, −0.96)	
year (10^{-3})	−1.63	(−2.21, −1.05)	The polynomial terms of the calendar year. These are used to control for long-term trend
year^2(10^{-6})	9.29	(−18.72, 37.31)	
PBLH^{-1}	16.53	(15.50, 17.64)	Inverse of PBLH
pm (10^{-2})	1.12	(1.11, 1.14)	Average concentration of $PM_{2.5}$ within 50 km from the RadNet monitor.
rhum (10^{-4})	−3.04	(−3.50, −2.58)	The relative humidity 2 meters above the surface
soilm (10^{-5})	−4.84	(−6.46, −3.21)	Liquid volumetric soil moisture in the top 1 m of soil
sun (10^{-4})	1.45	(1.23, 1.67)	Monthly number of sunspots
lat (10^{-3})	−6.84	(−9.51, −4.18)	The latitude of the RadNet monitor.
vel (10^{-3})	−0.91	(−1.37, −0.45)	Wind velocity 10 m above the surface.
U•soilm (10^{-5})	−6.57	(−7.43, −5.72)	The interaction between U-238 concentration and soil moisture
sun•Lat (10^{-5})	−2.52	(−2.90, −2.15)	The interaction between the monthly count of sunspots and latitude

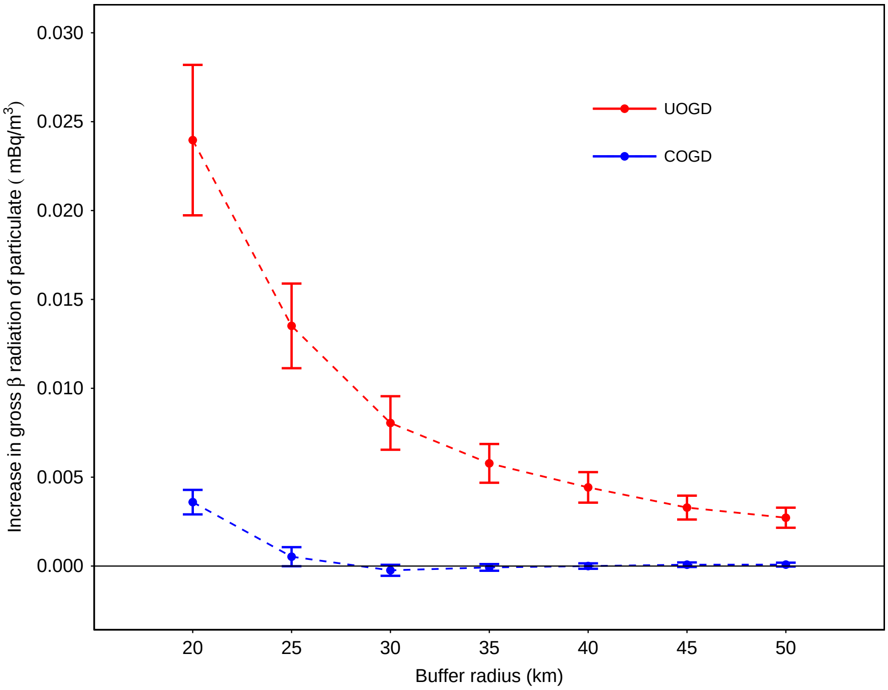


Fig. 2 The association between upwind O&G production activities and downwind level of PR. The increase in PR associated with an additional 100 UOGD wells (blue bars) and COGD wells (red bars) at multiple buffer distance. Effect estimations are visualized as the points and the 95% Cis are visualized as the bars. The source data of this figure is provided in Supplementary Table 2.

States from 2001 to 2017 (Fig. 1). To characterize upwind UOGD activities, we used the position and production records of 152,904 UOGD wells and counted the daily number of upwind UOGD wells. Our results added to the limited literature by evaluating the influence of UOGD on the radioactivity of ambient particles.

These associations suggested the existence of some pathways by which UOGD activities could release NORM into the atmospheric environment. Likely mechanisms include the fugitive release of natural gas, which contains a higher-than-background level of radon at wellheads, compressor stations, pipelines, and other associated facilities[38–40]; the management, storage, discharge and disposal of flow-back and produced water which is rich in NORMs[16,41–43]; the accidental spill or beneficial use of produced water in nearby communities[22]; the handling, transport, management, and disposal of radioactive drill cuttings[18,19].

The results of our negative control analysis suggested the potential transport mechanism of PR independent of atmospheric movement. This association could be explained by the increased off-site radon emission, or by the nearly isotropic dispersion of radon released on site under low-wind condition. To distinguish the contributions of these surface activities, more continuous measurements of PR, especially for some specific radionuclides, are needed at a finer spatiotemporal resolution.

Our results showed a remarkable distinction between the impacts of UOGD and COGD on PR. UOGD-specific processes, such as hydraulic fracturing and directional drilling, could potentially explain the larger associated impacts. The high-volume hydraulic fracturing process produced large volumes of flow-back water and drilling mud, which are subsequently stored in the temporary reserve pit adjacent to the drilling site.

Table 3 The associations between PR and upwind UOGD well count in three subregions of our study extent.

	Marcellus-Utica subregion		Permian-Haynesville subregion		Bakken-Niobrara subregion		The whole study extent	
Radius (Km)	**Est (10^{-2})**	**95% CI (10^{-2})**	**Est (10^{-2})**	**95% CI (10^{-2})**	**Est (10^{-2})**	**95%CI (10^{-2})**	**Est (10^{-2})**	**95% CI (10^{-2})**
20	17.96	(−3.06, 38.99)	1.33	(4.85, 7.80)	1.26	(−4.52, 13.79)	2.40	(1.97, 2.82)
25	2.05	(−2.95, 7.05)	0.81	(2.79, 4.12)	0.93	(−3.24, 11.07)	1.35	(1.11, 1.59)
30	0.24	(−1.16, 1.63)	0.54	(1.81, 2.87)	3.61	(3.87, 17.32)	0.81	(0.65, 0.96)
35	0.11	(−0.57, 0.79)	0.38	(1.20, 1.89)	3.64	(5.72, 12.93)	0.58	(0.47, 0.69)
40	0.08	(−0.35, 0.51)	0.29	(0.91, 1.42)	2.12	(3.42, 7.81)	0.44	(0.36, 0.53)
45	0.07	(−0.24, 0.38)	0.21	(0.65, 1.06)	1.51	(2.53, 5.80)	0.33	(0.26, 0.40)
50	0.09	(−0.17, 0.34)	0.17	(0.50, 0.86)	1.05	(1.81, 3.71)	0.27	(0.22, 0.33)

The estimated influence (shown in columns named as Est) is presented as the increase in PR associated with an additional 100 UOGD wells within the radius.

Most UOGD production states allow the operator to close the reserve pit within up to one year after completing the drilling[44]. This practice potentially enables the NORMs in the produced water to decay into radon above the ground surface and release the radon into the ambient environment. The lateral drilling process produces large volumes of drill cuttings from the unconventional accumulating formation, whose levels of NORMs are higher than those produced during the vertical drilling stage. These drill cuttings are currently not considered hazardous wastes by U.S. EPA. The practice of beneficial use of drill cuttings and land treatment could potentially release radon into the ambient environment[45].

Our subregional analysis demonstrates remarkable heterogeneity in the estimated influences of UOGD in the three subregions. Due to a lack of monitors with UOGD wells nearby, the Marcellus-Utica subregional model did not have enough power to detect statistically significant associations. For a buffer radius of 20 km, the estimated influence of an additional 100 upwind UOGD wells is 17.96×10^{-2} mBq/m^3 (95% CI: −3.06, 38.99×10^{-2} mBq/m^3) in the Marcellus-Utica subregion, approximately seven times the estimated effects of a nationwide model. The difference is likely caused by the relatively few UOGD wells near the RadNet monitors in the Marcellus-Utica subregion (Supplementary Fig. 2). In the Bakken-Niobrara subregion, only two RadNet monitors (Casper, WY, and Navajo Lake, NM) have active UOGD wells around when the buffer radius is smaller than 30 km. When we enlarged the radius to 30 km, two additional RadNet monitors (Denver, CO, and Grand Junction, CO) had UOGD within the buffer, enabling us to identify the significant association (Supplementary Fig. 3).

Our results show a monotonic declining impact of O&G wells on PR as the buffer radius increases from 20 to 50 km (Fig. 2). The attenuation of radon after being emanated can explain this pattern. The trend indicates a more significant influence on the PR level of communities close to intensive UOGD activities. Limited by the accuracy of RadNet monitor location information, we did not estimate the impacts on a buffer distance smaller than 20 km. To tentatively extrapolate our results to these neighborhoods, we modeled the estimated influences as a power function of the radiuses with a negative exponent (Supplementary Note 5, Supplementary Fig 5). Based on this tentative extrapolation, an additional 100 UOGD wells within 10 km would be associated with an increase of 0.14 mBq/m^3. However, the result of this extrapolation should be interpreted cautiously. Monitors closer to UOGD wells are needed to validate this extrapolation.

One strength of our study is the nationwide monitor network of PR. The long-term measurement enables us to compare the current PR level with the baseline PR level in the absence of widespread UOGD. Furthermore, all filters were measured by NAREL using the same protocol, excluding the uncertainties induced by the heterogeneous devices operated by different labs. The other strength is the comprehensive database covering O&G activities. The Enverus database facilitated distinguishing the distinct impacts of UOGD and COGD on PR. In addition, we obtained diverse environmental covariates related to the natural emissions and transport of PR. Adjustment for these factors allowed us to draw conclusions explicitly related to the impacts of O&G development by explaining the natural variation of PR. The associations between PR and these environmental factors, as summarized in Table 2, are in agreement with the findings of previous studies[26,46].

One limitation of this study is that we only associated PR with the existence of completed O&G wells. Other construction-dependent factors may also influence the emission rate. However, the O&G wells with a detailed construction record are rare in our database, making it difficult to know the duration of construction, thus limiting our ability to investigate the construction-dependent association. Another limitation of our study is the simplification of the particle transport process. Our circular-sectional buffers are designed based on the Gaussian Dispersion Model. This calculation assumed a steady-state meteorological condition, which is reasonable in this case due to the short downwind distances. However, this computation could be improved by introducing advanced atmospheric dispersion models. Finally, we used drilling type as a proxy to whether an O&G well is UOGD or not. The method inevitably missed some vertical wells uncommonly completed by high-volume hydraulic fracturing.

Our results indicate the significant influence of UOGD on PR, a previously overlooked property of $PM_{2.5}$. Particulate-bound radon progeny continue releasing ionizing radiation after being inhaled and thus could induce systemic oxidative stress and inflammation, even at the levels observed in this study. Nyhan et al. (2018 and 2019) found that a 0.07 mBq/m^3 increase in 28-day average gross-beta radiation is associated with a 2.95 mm-Hg increase in diastolic blood pressure, a 3.94 mm-Hg increase in systolic blood pressure, a 2.41% decrease in forced vital capacity, and a 2.41% decrease in forced expiratory volume in Normative Ageing Study (NAS) population[34,35]. Blomberg et al.[37] reported that a 0.12 mBq/m^3 increase in seven-day average gross-beta radiation is associated with a 4.9% increase in C-reactive protein, a 2.8% increase in intercellular adhesion molecule-1, and a 4.3% increase in vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 in the same study popultaion. Jointly with these associations, our results suggest that an increase in PR due to the extensive UOGD may cause adverse health outcomes in nearby communities by elevating PR level (Supplementary Note 6). Further studies, especially those based on PR measurements close to UOGD activities, are needed to validate this exposure pathway.

Our analysis demonstrates that upwind UOGD activities could significantly elevate the PR level in downwind communities.

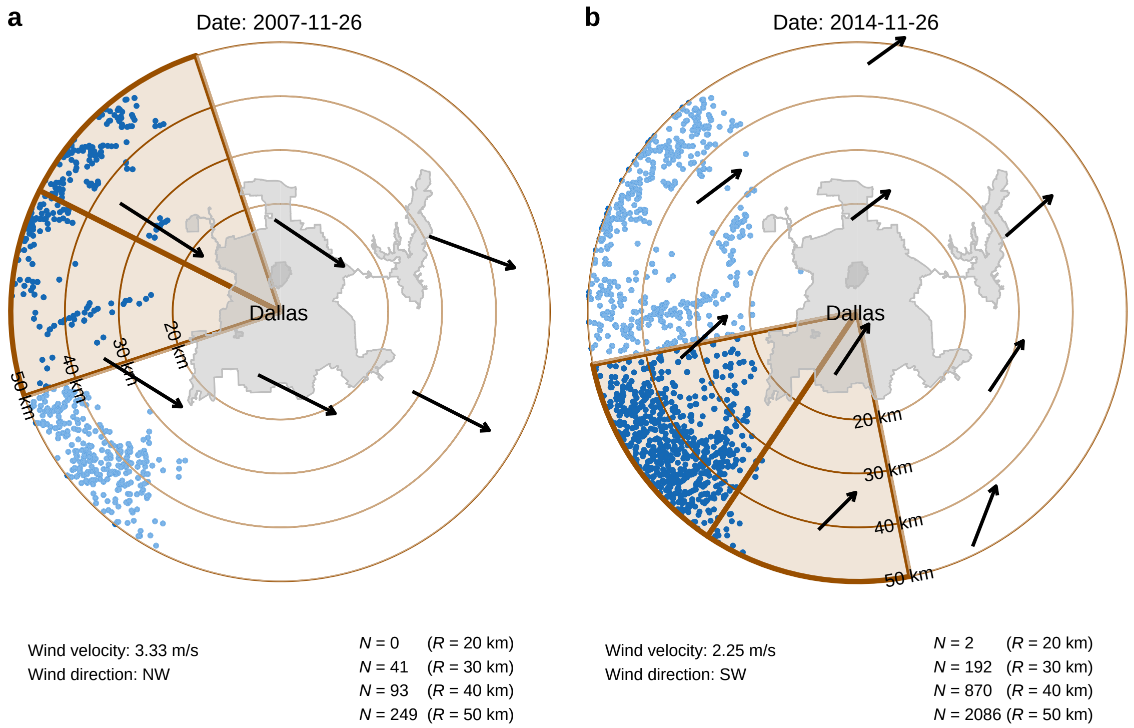


Fig. 3 Methods to calculate the number of UOGD wells positioned upwind of the RadNet monitor in two example days. The example monitor is positioned at Dallas, TX. **a** The calculation of Nov-26-2007; **b** The calculation of Nov-26-2014.Due to the inaccessibility of the monitor's exact location, we used the geometric center of the city of Dallas, TX as a proxy. Based on daily wind direction (black arrows), we created the circular sectional buffer with a radius of 20 km and angle of 90 degrees. We created a series of buffers with radiuses ranging from 20 to 50 km, in order to investigate the scale dependency. We used the same method to count the daily number of COGD wells upwind of RadNet monitors.

UOGD has a larger impact on PR, compared to COGD. Based on previously published health effect analysis of PR, it is possible that the widespread of UOGD could induce adverse health effects to residents in proximity by elevating the PR.

Methods

Ambient PR measurements. We obtained PR measurements carried out by the RadNet monitoring network, which is operated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). This network measures the background environmental radiation levels in the air, precipitation, and drinking water under both routine and emergency conditions. During the study period from 2001 to 2017, 157 RadNet sites (Fig. 1) reported gross-beta measurements of various time lengths. Most RadNet monitors are located in metropolitan areas for better population coverage. At each site, total suspended particles (TSP) are collected using a high-volume sampler with a 4-inch diameter polyester fiber filter. Samplers are operated continuously for a 3- or 4-day integration. Filters are then sent to the National Analytical Radiation Environmental Laboratory (NAREL) for the measurement of gross-beta radiation[47,48]. To create quasi-daily values from the 3- or 4-day integrated samples, we assigned the same beta-radiation level to each day of the collection period.

Unconventional oil and gas development data. We obtained position and production information of O&G wells from Enverus (formerly Drillinginfo.com), a third-party data vendor used by the U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA) to prepare monthly fossil fuel production and marketing reports. The comprehensive data coverage of Enverus is achieved by compiling the permits, construction logs, and production records from state agencies. Details about this data source were presented in a previous study[49]. Our dataset includes information for 2,159,858 wells hydraulically fractured from 01/01/1949 to 12/31/2017. We used drilling type information as the primary indicator of whether a well is targeting an unconventional accumulation formation or not[50]. Specifically, we considered horizontally drilled wells as UOGD wells and vertically drilled wells as COGD wells. Directionally drilled wells and wells without drilling type information were classified into UOGD or COGD wells based on their proximity to nearby UOGD wells and other secondary information using a Random Forest model (Supplementary Note 7).

We used the number of completed wells to characterize the intensity of O&G production activity. We identified a well as completed when the operator received the well from the driller. If this information is unavailable, we used the first production date as a proxy. Considering the transport of airborne particles, we focused on the completed wells positioned upwind of the RadNet monitor. Specifically, we created a circular sectional buffer centered on the daily wind direction with an angle of 90° and a radius of 20 km (Fig. 3). We counted the numbers of UOGD and COGD wells, respectively, within the buffer on a daily basis to detect the different impacts of the two types of wells. We also created a series of circular sectional buffers at distances ranging from 25 to 50 km by 5 km intervals to evaluate the potential dependency of impact on the spatial scale. For security reasons, the exact location of RadNet monitors was not publicly accessible. We used the centroid of each RadNet city as a proxy to the sampling location (Fig. 3). Because of the potential spatial mismatch, we did not run any analysis on a spatial scale smaller than 20 km.

Predictors of PR. We collected data on environmental variables related to the emission of PR. To control for the emanation rate of radon from soil, we downloaded ground surface concentration of U-238 at a spatial resolution of 3 km from the United States Geological Survey[51]. PR is associated with the origin of air masses because the emanation rate of radon from the ocean is two orders lower than that from the continent[27]. To capture this pattern, we modeled four 72-hour back-trajectories (arrival time 06:00, 12:00, 18:00, and 24:00) of each RadNet monitoring sites using the Hybrid Single-Particle Lagrangian Integrated Trajectory (HYSPLIT) model[52]. The proportion of trajectory over the continent was used as a proxy to the origin of the air mass with 0% indicating a maritime air mass, while 100% indicating a continental air mass. Finally, we collected the monthly number of sunspots observed by the Royal Observatory of Belgium[53], as an indicator of the strength of solar activity. This information was used to adjust for the contribution of beta-emitting cosmogenic radionuclides originating from the upper atmosphere.

We also obtained environmental factors influencing the transport of PR. Due to the scavenger effect of aerosol on the short-lived progeny of radon, $PM_{2.5}$ concentration strongly influences the spatiotemporal distribution of radioactive isotopes in the atmosphere[27]. We downloaded daily $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations measured at EPA air quality monitors located within 50 km of RadNet sites and calculated the daily average if more than one measurement was carried out. The behavior of PR is driven by multiple meteorological factors, including wind velocity, relative humidity, PBLH, temperature, and soil moisture[26,27]. We obtained these variables from the North America Regional Reanalysis (NARR) dataset, with a spatial resolution of 32 km[54].

Statistical analysis. We applied LME models to investigate the association between PR and UOGD activities. Dependency between daily PR measurements from the same monitor was controlled for by including monitor-specific random intercepts. We controlled for relevant environmental factors as fixed effects. We also adjusted for long-term temporal trend and seasonality by including polynomial terms based on the calendar year and temperature. We applied the LME as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{PR}_{i,t} = {} & (c_0 + \gamma_i) + c_1 \cdot \mathrm{Num}_{i,t} + c_2 \cdot U_i + c_3 \cdot \mathrm{origin}_{i,t} + c_4 \cdot \mathrm{sun}_t + c_5 \cdot \mathrm{pm}_{i,t} + c_6 \cdot \mathrm{pblh}_{i,t}^{-1} \\ & + c_7 \cdot \mathrm{rhum}_{i,t} + c_8 \cdot \mathrm{soilm}_{i,t} + c_9 \cdot \mathrm{vel}_{i,t} + c_{10} \cdot \mathrm{lat}_i + \sum_{p=11,12} c_p \cdot \mathrm{year}_t^{p-10} \\ & + \sum_{p=13\cdots 15} c_p \cdot \mathrm{temp}_{i,t}^{p-12} + c_{16} \cdot \mathrm{sunspots}_t \times \mathrm{lat}_i + c_{17} \cdot \mathrm{soilm}_{i,t} \times U \\ & + c_{18} \cdot \mathrm{Num}_{i,t} \times \mathrm{vel}_{i,t_i},\end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

where $\mathrm{PR}_{i,t}$ is PR level of site ***i*** on day *t*; Num represents the number of upwind wells within the circular sectional buffer; c_2 to c_4 are the coefficients for the emission-dependent variables, including *U* for the ground surface concentration of U-238, origin for the origin of the air mass and sun for the number of sunspots; c_5 to c_9 are the coefficients for transport-related environmental factors, including ***pm*** for the concentration of $\mathrm{PM}_{2.5}$, pblh^{-1} for the inverse of HPBL, rhum for relative humidity, soilm for the moisture of soil and ***vel*** for wind velocity; c_{10} is the coefficient for latitude-dependent spatial trend; c_{11} to c_{15} are the coefficients for temporal trends terms, represented by the polynomial terms of the calendar year (year) and temperature (temp); c_{16} to c_{18} are the coefficients for interactions terms between environmental factors.

In the primary analysis, we associated daily PR levels with the daily number of upwind UOGD wells within 20 km using LME. To investigate the magnitude of UOGD's impact, we calculated the increase in PR associated with the 95% percentile of upwind UOGD well count. To investigate the dependency of effects on the transport distance, we counted the number of O&G wells within a series of circular sectional buffers at distances ranging from 25 to 50 km by 5 km intervals, and then estimated the effects for each buffer distances.

To investigate the influence of COGD wells, we associated daily PR with the upwind number of COGD wells within the same buffers. As a negative control, we counted the number of downwind UOGD wells within 20 km. We hypothesized that PR is associated with both upwind UOGD and downwind UOGD activities, but the influence should be smaller than that of upwind UOGD. Because of the pronounced changes in hydraulic fracturing practice in our study period[50], we explored the variation in the influence by restricting our model to four different sub-periods. To identify the potential regional heterogeneity in the effects of UOGD, we restricted our analysis to three separate subregions named after the shale formations underneath: Marcellus-Utica subregions, Permian-Haynesville subregion, and Bakken-Niobrara subregion (Supplementary Fig. 2). For sensitivity analysis, we first re-evaluated the associations by calculating the upwind UOGD wells within circular sectional buffers using another two central angles (60° and 120°). We then performed a leave-one-out sensitivity analysis to assess whether our estimates were sensitive to the omission of any single RadNet site.

We used the LME methods implemented in lme4 package (version 1.1–21)[55] in R (version 3.4.2)[56] to fit the models. The significance test was based on confidence intervals instead of p-values. The analysis was conducted on the Cannon cluster, supported by the Research Computing Group at Harvard University, Faculty of Arts and Sciences.

Data availability

All source data for figures are available in the Supplementary Information. Explanatory data sources, including NARR meterological data (ftp://ftp.cdc.noaa.gov/Datasets/NARR/Dailies/monolevel/), ground surface uranium grid data (https://mrdata.usgs.gov/radiometric/), monitor-based PM2.5 measurements (https://aqs.epa.gov/aqsweb/documents/data_api.html), and number of sun black spot (http://www.sidc.be/silso/dayssnplot), are publicly accessible. The UOGD data from Enverus.com is subscription-only, thus cannot be shared publicly. If a token is provided, the raw data can be obtained from Enverus directly with the code we provided (55_Download_DI_Access.R). The aggregated data that support the findings of this study are available from the corresponding author upon reasonable request.

Code availability

All model codes are available at: https://github.com/longxiang1025/Fracking_Radiation.

Received: 29 October 2019; Accepted: 7 August 2020;
Published online: 13 October 2020

References

1. U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA). *The Distribution of U.S. Oil and Natural Gas Wells by Production Rate* (2019).
2. Allen, D. T. Atmospheric emissions and air quality impacts from natural gas production and use. *Annu. Rev. Chem. Biomol. Eng.* **5**, 55–75 (2014).
3. Cheadle, L. C. et al. Surface ozone in the Colorado northern Front Range and the influence of oil and gas development during FRAPPE/DISCOVER-AQ in summer 2014. *Elem. Sci. Anth.* **5**, 61 (2017).
4. Hill, E. & Ma, L. Shale gas development and drinking water quality. *Am. Econ. Rev. Pap. Proc.* **107**, 522–525 (2017).
5. Olmstead, S. M., Muehlenbachs, L. A., Shih, J. S., Chu, Z. & Krupnick, A. J. Shale gas development impacts on surface water quality in Pennsylvania. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* **110**, 4962–4967 (2013).
6. Blair, B. D., Brindley, S., Dinkeloo, E., McKenzie, L. M. & Adgate, J. L. Residential noise from nearby oil and gas well construction and drilling. *J. Expo. Sci. Environ. Epidemiol.* **28**, 538–547 (2018).
7. Franklin, M., Chau, K., Cushing, L. J. & Johnston, J. E. Characterizing flaring from unconventional oil and gas operations in south Texas using satellite observations. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **53**, 2220–2228 (2019).
8. Casey, J. A. et al. Unconventional natural gas development and birth outcomes in Pennsylvania, USA. *Epidemiology* **27**, 163–72 (2016).
9. Rasmussen, S. G. et al. Association between unconventional natural gas development in the marcellus shale and asthma exacerbations. *JAMA Intern. Med.* **176**, 1334 (2016).
10. Koehler, K. et al. Exposure assessment using secondary data sources in unconventional natural gas development and health studies. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **52**, 6061–6069 (2018).
11. McKenzie, L. M. et al. Relationships between indicators of cardiovascular disease and intensity of oil and natural gas activity in Northeastern Colorado. *Environ. Res.* **170**, 56–64 (2019).
12. Commission, U. S. A. E. *Geology and Geochemistry of Uranium in Marine Black Shales A Review Geology and Geochemistry of Uranium in Marine Black Shales A Review*. (1961).
13. Cordeiro, C., Favas, P. J. C., Pratas, J., Sarkar, S. K. & Venkatachalam, P. Uranium accumulation in aquatic macrophytes in an uraniferous region: relevance to natural attenuation. *Chemosphere* **156**, 76–87 (2016).
14. Kolb, W. A. & Wojcik, M. Enhanced radioactivity due to natural oil and gas production and related radiological problems. *Sci. Total Environ.* **45**, 77–84 (1985).
15. Fisher, R. S. Geologic and geochemical controls on naturally occurring radioactive materials (NORM) in produced water from oil, gas, and geothermal operations. *Environ. Geosci.* **5**, 139–150 (1998).
16. Torres, L., Yadav, O. P. & Khan, E. Risk assessment of human exposure to Ra-226 in oil produced water from the Bakken Shale. *Sci. Total Environ.* **626**, 867–874 (2018).
17. Brown, V. J. Radionuclides in fracking wastewater: managing a toxic blend. *Environ. Health Perspect.* **122**, A50–5 (2014).
18. Eitrheim, E. S., May, D., Forbes, T. Z. & Nelson, A. W. Disequilibrium of naturally occurring radioactive materials (NORM) in drill cuttings from a horizontal drilling operation. *Environ. Sci. Technol. Lett.* **3**, 425–429 (2016).
19. Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection. *Technologically enhanced naturally occuring radioactive materials (TENORM) study report.* (2016).
20. Zhang, T., Hammack, R. W. & Vidic, R. D. Fate of radium in marcellus shale flowback water impoundments and assessment of associated health risks. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **49**, 9347–9354 (2015).
21. Rich, A. L. & Crosby, E. C. Analysis of reserve pit sludge from unconventional natural gas hydraulic fracturing and drilling operations for the presence of technologically enhanced naturally occurring radioactive material (TENORM). *NEW Solut.* **23**, 117–135 (2013).
22. Lauer, N. E., Harkness, J. S. & Vengosh, A. Brine spills associated with unconventional oil development in North Dakota. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **50**, 5389–5397 (2016).
23. Lauer, N. E., Warner, N. R. & Vengosh, A. Sources of radium accumulation in stream sediments near disposal sites in Pennsylvania: implications for disposal of conventional oil and gas wastewater. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **52**, 955–962 (2018).
24. Casey, J. A. et al. Predictors of indoor radon concentrations in Pennsylvania, 1989–2013. *Environ. Health Perspect.* **123**, 1130–1137 (2015).
25. Xu, Y., Sajja, M. & Kumar, A. Impact of the hydraulic fracturing on indoor radon concentrations in Ohio: a multilevel modeling approach. *Front. Public Heal.* **7**, 76 (2019).
26. Hernández, F., Hernández-Armas, J., Catalán, A., Fernández-Aldecoa, J. C. & Karlsson, L. Gross alpha, gross beta activities and gamma emitting radionuclides composition of airborne particulate samples in an oceanic island. *Atmos. Environ.* **39**, 4057–4066 (2005).
27. Baskaran, M. Po-210 and Pb-210 as atmospheric tracers and global atmospheric Pb-210 fallout: a review. *J. Environ. Radioact.* **102**, 500–513 (2011).
28. Porstendörfer, J. Properties and behaviour of radon and thoron and their decay products in the air. *J. Aerosol Sci.* **25**, 219–263 (1994).

29. Gründel, M. & Porstendörfer, J. Differences between the activity size distributions of the different natural radionuclide aerosols in outdoor air. *Atmos. Environ.* **38**, 3723–3728 (2004).
30. Mohery, M., Abdallah, A. M., Al-Amoudi, Z. M. & Baz, S. S. Activity size distribution of some natural radionuclides. *Radiat. Prot. Dosim.* **158**, 435–441 (2014).
31. Cabello, M., Dueñas, C., Liger, E., Gordo, E. & Cañete, S. Variables influencing the gross alpha and gross beta activities in airborne particulate samples in Málaga, Spain. *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.* **315**, 299–307 (2018).
32. Darby, S. et al. Radon in homes and risk of lung cancer: Collaborative analysis of individual data from 13 European case-control studies. *Br. Med. J.* **330**, 223–226 (2005).
33. Duan, P. et al. Nonlinear dose-response relationship between radon exposure and the risk of lung cancer: evidence from a meta-analysis of published observational studies. *Eur. J. Cancer Prev.* **24**, 267–277 (2015).
34. Nyhan, M. M. et al. Associations between ambient particle radioactivity and lung function. *Environ. Int.* **130**, 104795 (2019).
35. Nyhan, M. M. et al. Associations between Ambient Particle Radioactivity and Blood Pressure: The NAS (Normative Aging Study). *J. Am. Heart Assoc.* **7**, e008245 (2018).
36. Li, W. et al. Recent exposure to particle radioactivity and biomarkers of oxidative stress and inflammation: the Framingham Heart Study. *Environ. Int.* **121**, 1210–1216 (2018).
37. Blomberg, A. et al. The role of ambient particle radioactivity in inflammation and endothelial function in an elderly cohort. *Epidemiology* **31**, 1 (2020).
38. Alvarez, R. A., Pacala, S. W., Winebrake, J. J., Chameides, W. L. & Hamburg, S. P. Greater focus needed on methane leakage from natural gas infrastructure. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* **109**, 6435–6440 (2012).
39. Howarth, R. W., Santoro, R. & Ingraffea, A. Methane and the greenhouse-gas footprint of natural gas from shale formations. *Climatic Change* **106**, 679–690 (2011).
40. Rowan, E. L. Radon-222 Content of Natural Gas Samples from Upper and Middle Devonian Sandstone and Shale Reservoirs in Pennsylvania: Preliminary Data Open-File USGS National Produced Waters Geochemical Database View project. (2014).
41. Rowan, E. L., Engle, M. A., Kirby, C. S. & Kraemer, T. F. *Radium Content of Oil-and Gas-Field Produced Waters in the Northern Appalachian Basin (USA): Summary and Discussion of Data* (2011).
42. Brown, V. J. Radionuclides in Fracking Wastewater: Managing a ToxicBlend. *Environ. Health Perspect.* **122**, A50 (2014).
43. Hill, L. L., Czolowski, E. D., DiGiulio, D. & Shonkoff, S. B. C. Temporal and spatial trends of conventional and unconventional oil and gas waste management in Pennsylvania, 1991–2017. *Sci. Total Environ.* **674**, 623–636 (2019).
44. Ramirez, P. *Earthen pits excavated adjacent to drilling rigs are commonly used for the disposal of drilling muds and fluids in natural gas or oil fields. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service* (2009).
45. Association of State and Territorial Solid Waste Management Officials. *Beneficial Use of Drill Cuttings, Produced Water and Fluids in the U.S.* (2017).
46. Persson, B. R. R. & Holm, E. Polonium-210 and lead-210 in the terrestrial environment: a historical review. *J. Environ. Radioact.* **102**, 420–429 (2011).
47. Fraass, R. In *Nuclear Terrorism and National Preparedness* (eds. Apikyan, S. & Diamond, D.) 117–123 (Springer, Dordrecht, 2015).
48. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). *Expansion and Upgrade of the RadNet Air Monitoring Network: Conceptual Plan and Implementation Process. Office of Radiation and Indoor Air. Vol. I, 2012.* (2012).
49. Czolowski, E. D., Santoro, R. L., Srebotnjak, T. & Shonkoff, S. B. C. Toward consistent methodology to quantify populations in proximity to oil and gas development: a national spatial analysis and review. *Environ. Health Perspect.* **125**, 086004 (2017).
50. U.S. Enverionmental Preotection Agency (EPA). *Hydraulic Fracturing For Oil And Gas: Impacts From The Hydraulic Fracturing Water Cycle On Drinking Water Resources In The United States (Final Report).* (2016).
51. Duval, J. S., Carson, J. M., Holman, P. B. & Darnley, A. G. *Terrestrial radioactivity and gamma-ray exposure in the United States and Canada: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2005-1413.* (2005).
52. Stein, A. F. et al. NOAA's HYSPLIT Atmospheric Transport and Dispersion Modeling System. *Bull. Am. Meteorol. Soc.* **96**, 2059–2077 (2015).
53. Royal Observatory of Belgium. Sunspot data from the World Data Center SILSO. https://www.sidc.be/SILSO (2019).
54. Mesinger, F. et al. North American regional reanalysis. *Bull. Am. Meteorol. Soc.* **87**, 343–360 (2006).
55. Bates, D., Mächler, M., Bolker, B. & Walker, S. Fitting linear mixed-effects models using **lme4**. *J. Stat. Softw.* **67**, 1–48 (2015).
56. R Core Team. *R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing.* (2017).

Acknowledgements

This publication is made possible by U.S. EPA grant RD-835872. Its contents are solely the responsibility of the grantee and do not necessarily represent the official view of the U.S. EPA. Further, U.S. EPA does not endorse the purchase of any commercial products or services mentioned in the publication. We thank Drew Michanowicz and Jonathan Buonocore for their contribution to the work.

Author contributions

P.K. initiated the study; L.L. synthesized data and performed research; L.L, B.A.C, and P.K. developed the model; and L.L., A.J.B., and P.K. wrote the manuscript. L.L., P.K., A.J.B., B.A.C., John D. Spengler, Joel D. Schwartz together interpreted the results.

Competing interests

The authors declare no competing interests.

Additional information

Supplementary information is available for this paper at https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-020-18226-w.

Correspondence and requests for materials should be addressed to P.K.

Peer review information *Nature Communications* thanks Seth Shonkoff and the other, anonymous, reviewer(s) for their contribution to the peer review of this work. Peer reviewer reports are available.

Reprints and permission information is available at http://www.nature.com/reprints

Publisher's note Springer Nature remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Terms and Conditions

Springer Nature journal content, brought to you courtesy of Springer Nature Customer Service Center GmbH (“Springer Nature”).

Springer Nature supports a reasonable amount of sharing of research papers by authors, subscribers and authorised users (“Users”), for small-scale personal, non-commercial use provided that all copyright, trade and service marks and other proprietary notices are maintained. By accessing, sharing, receiving or otherwise using the Springer Nature journal content you agree to these terms of use (“Terms”). For these purposes, Springer Nature considers academic use (by researchers and students) to be non-commercial.

These Terms are supplementary and will apply in addition to any applicable website terms and conditions, a relevant site licence or a personal subscription. These Terms will prevail over any conflict or ambiguity with regards to the relevant terms, a site licence or a personal subscription (to the extent of the conflict or ambiguity only). For Creative Commons-licensed articles, the terms of the Creative Commons license used will apply.

We collect and use personal data to provide access to the Springer Nature journal content. We may also use these personal data internally within ResearchGate and Springer Nature and as agreed share it, in an anonymised way, for purposes of tracking, analysis and reporting. We will not otherwise disclose your personal data outside the ResearchGate or the Springer Nature group of companies unless we have your permission as detailed in the Privacy Policy.

While Users may use the Springer Nature journal content for small scale, personal non-commercial use, it is important to note that Users may not:

1. use such content for the purpose of providing other users with access on a regular or large scale basis or as a means to circumvent access control;
2. use such content where to do so would be considered a criminal or statutory offence in any jurisdiction, or gives rise to civil liability, or is otherwise unlawful;
3. falsely or misleadingly imply or suggest endorsement, approval , sponsorship, or association unless explicitly agreed to by Springer Nature in writing;
4. use bots or other automated methods to access the content or redirect messages
5. override any security feature or exclusionary protocol; or
6. share the content in order to create substitute for Springer Nature products or services or a systematic database of Springer Nature journal content.

In line with the restriction against commercial use, Springer Nature does not permit the creation of a product or service that creates revenue, royalties, rent or income from our content or its inclusion as part of a paid for service or for other commercial gain. Springer Nature journal content cannot be used for inter-library loans and librarians may not upload Springer Nature journal content on a large scale into their, or any other, institutional repository.

These terms of use are reviewed regularly and may be amended at any time. Springer Nature is not obligated to publish any information or content on this website and may remove it or features or functionality at our sole discretion, at any time with or without notice. Springer Nature may revoke this licence to you at any time and remove access to any copies of the Springer Nature journal content which have been saved.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, Springer Nature makes no warranties, representations or guarantees to Users, either express or implied with respect to the Springer nature journal content and all parties disclaim and waive any implied warranties or warranties imposed by law, including merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose.

Please note that these rights do not automatically extend to content, data or other material published by Springer Nature that may be licensed from third parties.

If you would like to use or distribute our Springer Nature journal content to a wider audience or on a regular basis or in any other manner not expressly permitted by these Terms, please contact Springer Nature at

onlineservice@springernature.com

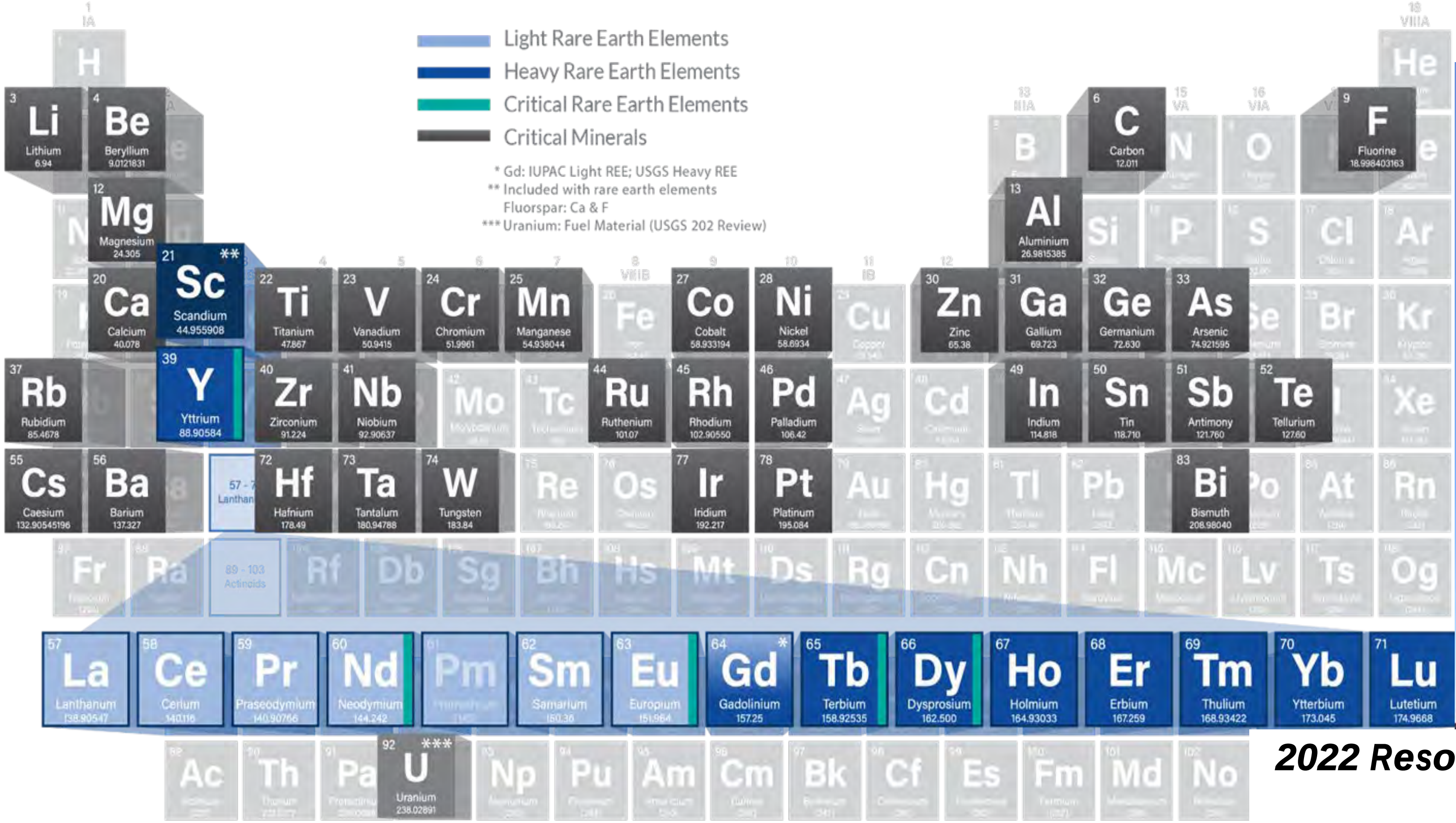
EXHIBIT A-19

Beneficial Reuse of Drill Cuttings. FWP-10224150 (Task 23)

Beneficial Reuse of Drill Cuttings

FWP-10224150 (Task 23)

Christina Lopano
Research Geochemist, NETL-RIC



2022 Resource Sustainability Project Review Meeting
October 25, 2022

Beneficial Reuse of Drill Cuttings

Objective

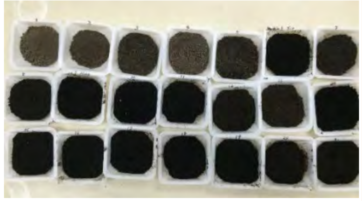
Develop an approach for identifying the most promising drill cutting chemistries (clay and organic content and metal distribution) for use as soil amendments. This work will develop novel treatments for optimizing drill cuttings for use as soil amendments and plant growth, and, as a secondary benefit, it will evaluate the potential for the recovery of critical metals (e.g. Co, Ni, Zn, V, REE) from the waste materials across U.S. basins.

Project Outline

- Identify characteristics of ideal soil amendment from potential drill cuttings (EY21).
- Explore novel treatments of drill cuttings optimized for soil carbon amendments (EY22).
- Test and optimize soil amendments as growth media (EY23–EY24).

Task Team Members

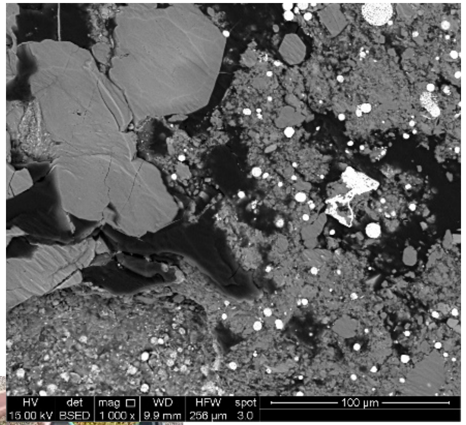
- PIs: Christina Lopano, Mengling Stuckman (LRST)
- Other Key Personnel: Maximilian Barczok (LRST), Meghan Brandi (LRST), Wei Xiong (LRST), Tom Paronish (LRST), Sean Sanguinito (LRST), Dustin Crandall



Marcellus shale Drill Cuttings

MSEEL: Horizontal drilling from WV (well 5H)

Pristine Core



Approach & Goals

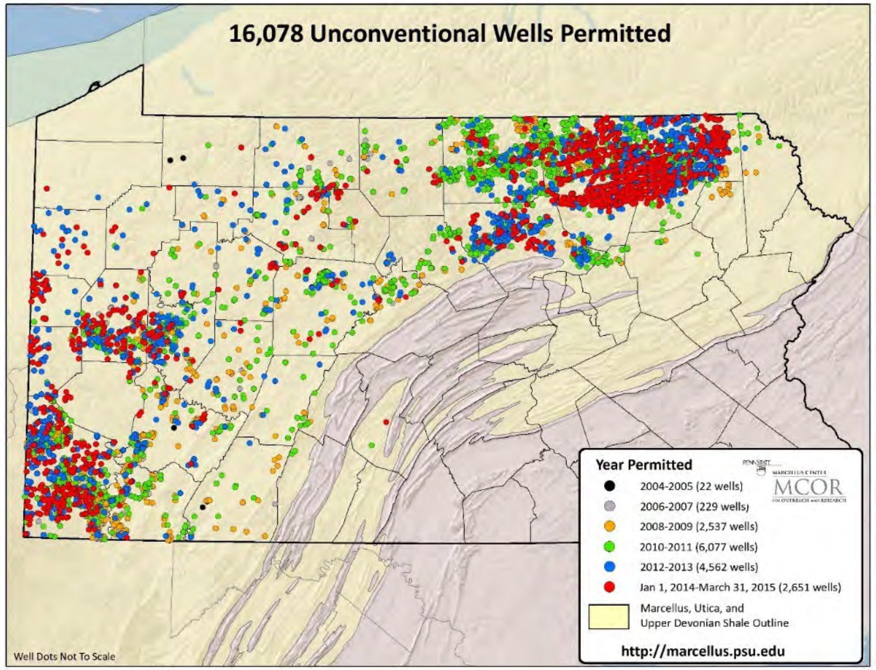
~ 3-4 year project, starting April 2021

1. Explore data collected on Marcellus Shale drill cuttings during previous years to identify geochemical characteristics that may make geological horizons more amenable and economical for use as soil amendments;
2. Apply geochemical trends noted in the first goal to determine what/if any horizons from different basins and DOE FLs (core-logged and described by NETL researchers in Task 22.0), might be ideal for testing as soil amendments;
3. Develop novel method(s) for treatment of key horizons drill cuttings to convert the cuttings to suitable soil ameliorants for carbon sequestration and soil health benefits;
4. Determine if critical metals may be recovered from the cuttings for additional economic benefit from what was previously, solely a waste material
5. Test treated drill cuttings as soil amendments in small batch or green-roof setting.

Evaluate environmental impacts of the treatment processes

Drill Cuttings from Unconventional Wells

Background



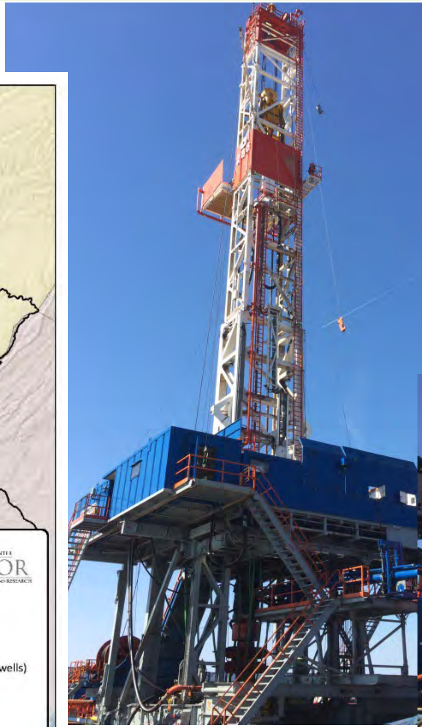
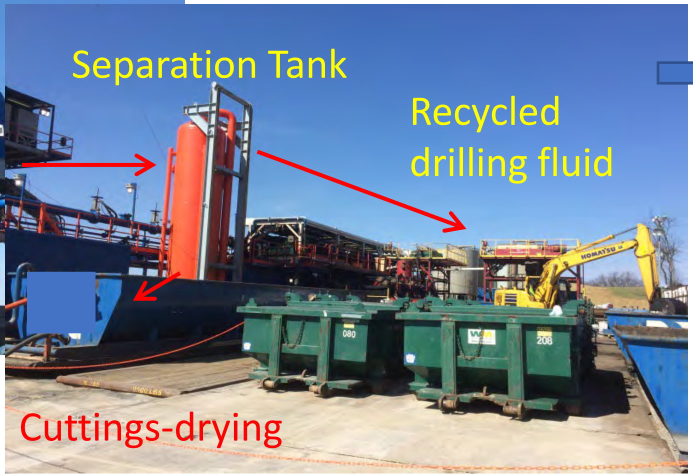


Photo: Drilling site in PA

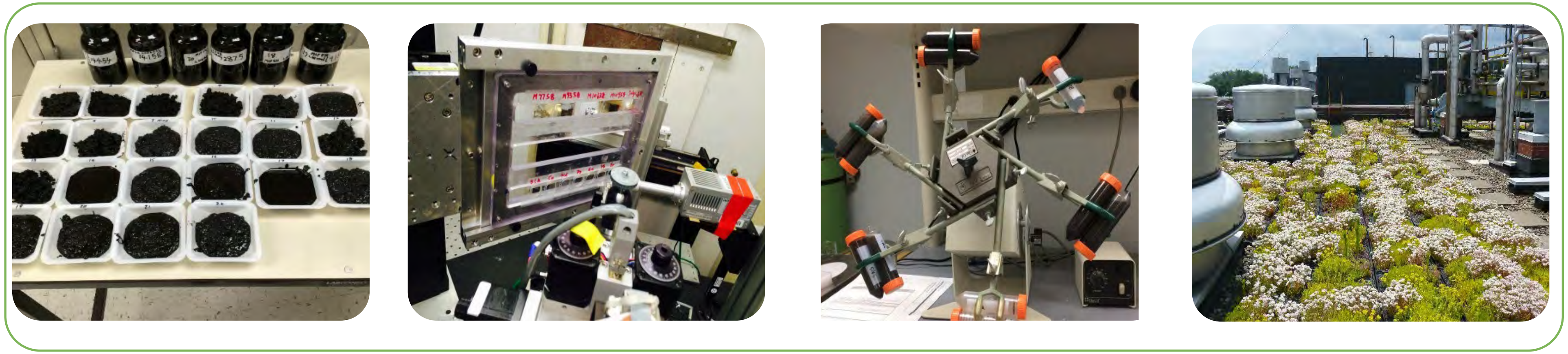


- From 2004 to March 31, 2015: 16,078 unconventional wells are permitted in Pennsylvania and 9,324 unconventional wells were drilled.
- More than 2,000 tons of drill cuttings are produced from a typical well-drilling operation (**per well**). In **2020**, state records show oil and gas drillers sent **244,000 tons of drill cuttings to landfills**.
- Drill cuttings contain both drilling fluids (water-/oil-/synthetic based) and shale rock cuttings

http://www.marcellus.psu.edu/images/PA%20Permit%20Map%202014-1520150331.jpg
Ball et al. , Waste Management Research, (2012)
Fact Sheet - Onsite Burial (Pits, Landfills), http://web.ead.anl.gov/dwm/techdesc/burial/

Past Work: Informing Drill Cutting Waste Management

Geochemical Factors Controlling Metal Release under variable conditions



Bulk Solid Characterization

- 22 drill cuttings and core
- Elemental Composition: ICP-MS, C and S content
- Mineralogy: XRD & XRF

Elemental Distribution

- Synchrotron micro-XRF mapping
- SEM- EDS
- BCR 4-step sequential extraction

Geochemical Leaching

- Regulatory Leaching (SPLP & TCLP):

Rain vs. Landfill

- Wet vs. Dry
- pH titration
- Long-term Effect: USEPA 1320 Multiple Extraction

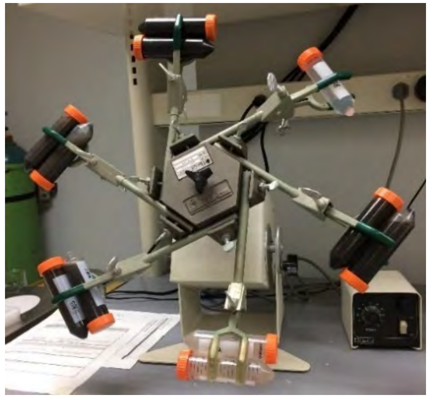
Soil supplement and CM recovery (2021-2024)

- Green-roof soil amendment potential
- Explore selective extraction of CM

Stuckman M.Y., et al. (2019) *Journal of Natural Gas Science and Engineering* 68: 102922.
Stuckman M., et al. (2018), proceeding of Unconventional Resources Technology and Exposition Conference, Houston, TX, 23-25, July 2018

Environmental impacts of drill cutting disposal

Leaching characteristics under different disposal scenarios



On-Site Burial & Road Fill

Release by rainwater

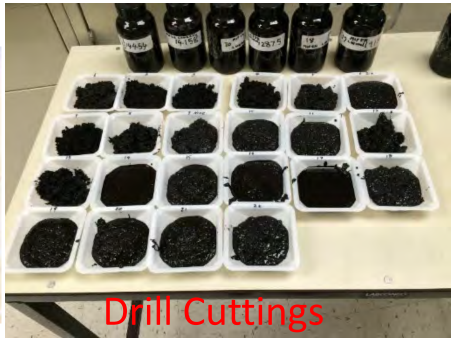
- USEPA 1311: Synthetic Precipitation Leaching Procedure (SPLP): Synthetic acid rain at pH 4.2, DI water adjusted by sulfuric/nitric acid

Landfill

Release by landfill leachate

- USEPA1312: Toxicity Characteristics Leaching Protocol (TCLP): Acetate-based synthetic leachate at pH 4.9
- USEPA 1320: Multiple Extractions

Drilling Mud

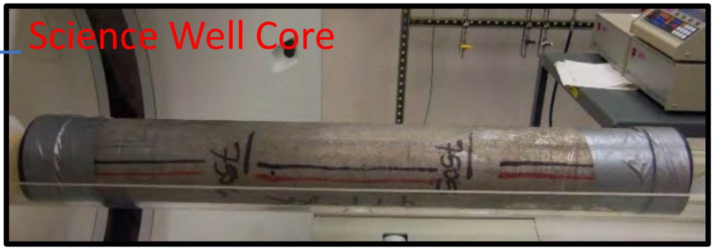


Drill Cuttings

Framework Leaching

Parallel Batch Extraction for broader disposal scenarios (pH, time, L:S)

- USEPA 1313: As a function of extract pH
- Bioavailability Screening Test (Kosson, 2002): 50mM EDTA

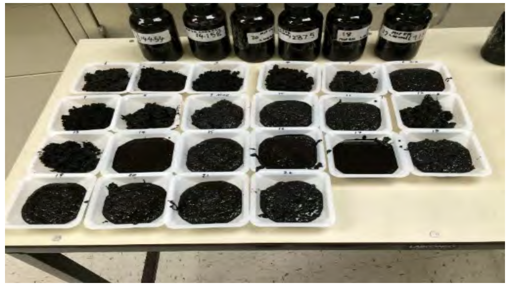


Science Well Core

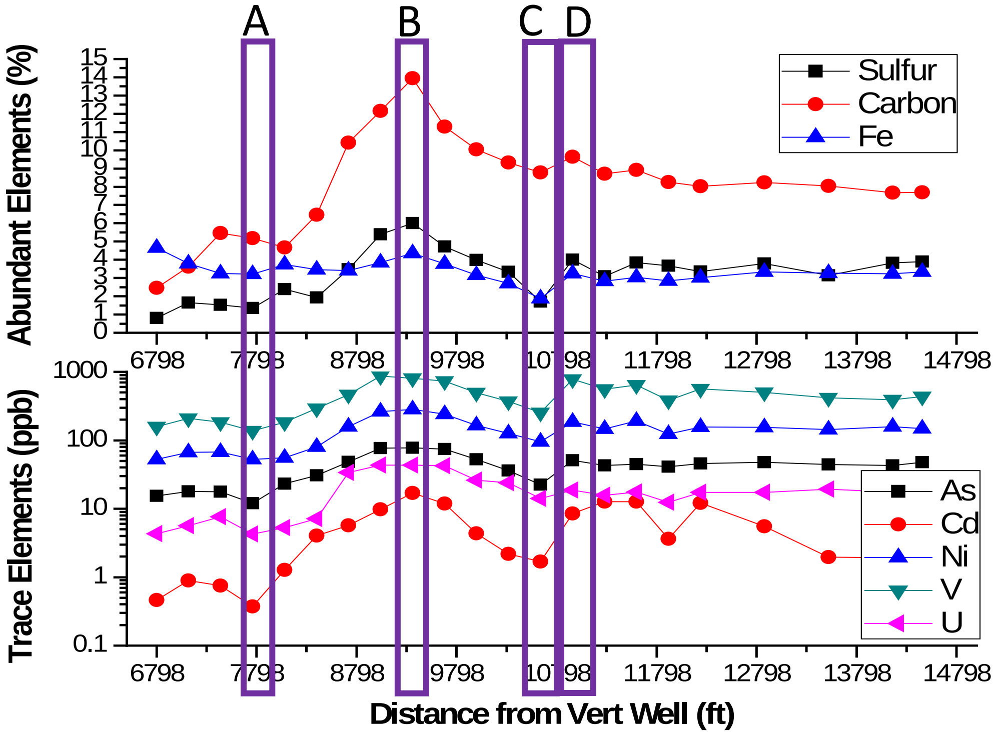
Stuckman M., et al. (2018), *proceeding of Unconventional Resources Technology and Exposition Conference*, Houston, TX, 23-25, July, 2018

Past work: Trace metal distribution

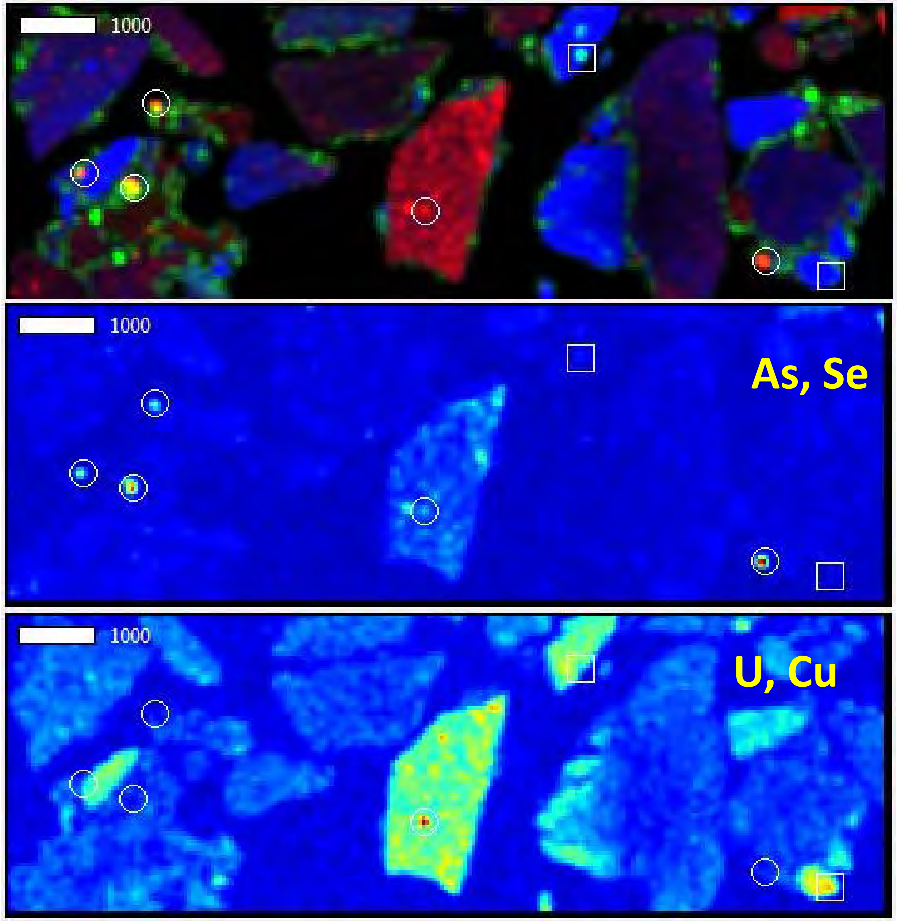
bulk and microscopic analysis



22 Marcellus Shale Drill Cuttings from 5H horizontal Well



Fe in red, Ca in blue, Ba in green



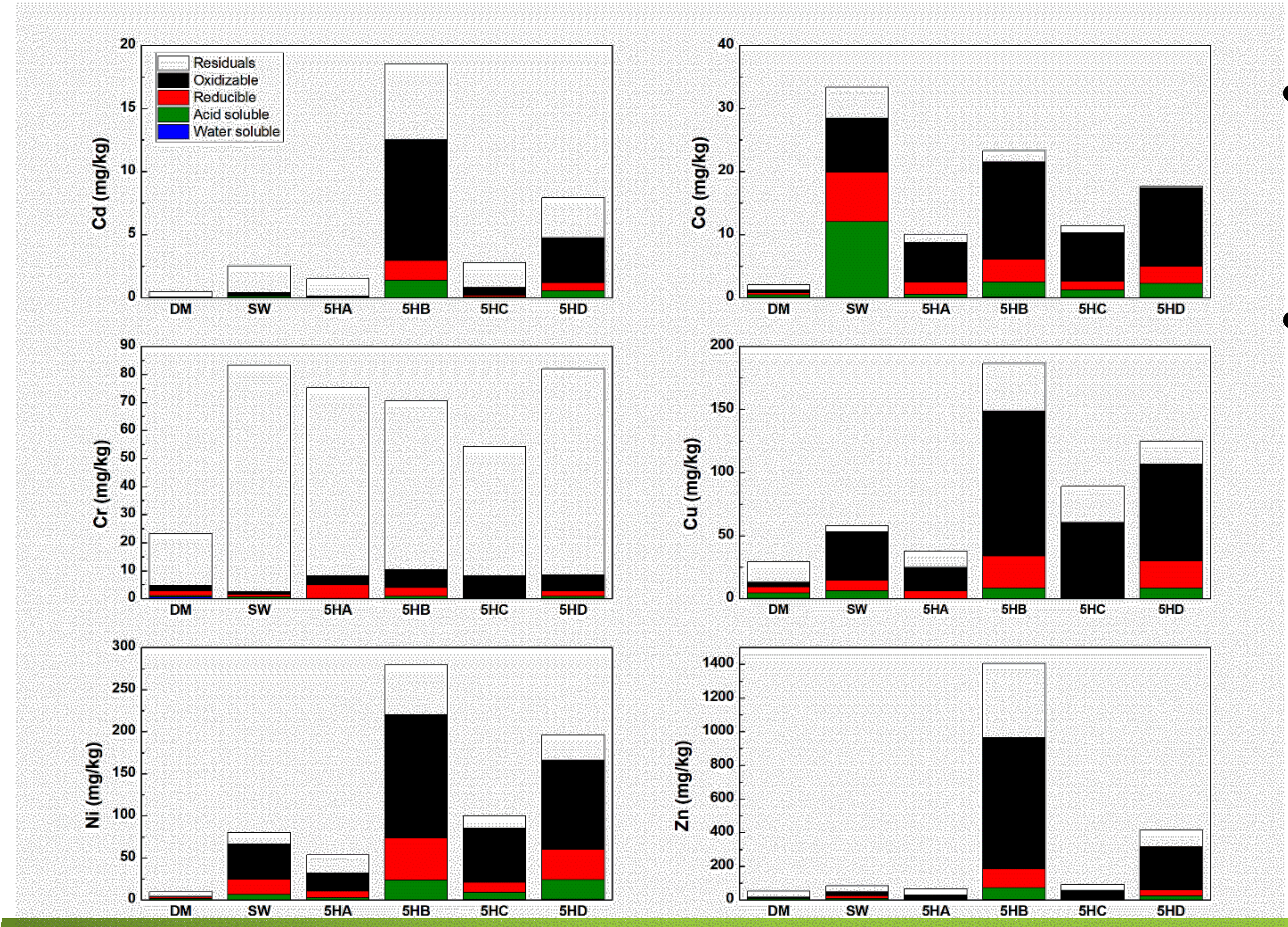
○ Trace metals with pyrite (e.g., As, Pb, Cu, U)

☐ Trace metals with calcite (e.g., U, Cu)

Stuckman, M. Y., et al. (2019). Journal of Natural Gas Science and Engineering **68**: 102922.

Past Work: Trace metal distribution

Laboratory sequential analysis



- Trace metals enriched in 5HB with **high pyrite** and **organic carbon**.
- 70% Co, Ni, Zn, Cu extracted from “Oxidizable” – pyrite and organic phases from drill cuttings

Stuckman, M. Y., et al. (2019). Journal of Natural Gas Science and Engineering **68**: 102922.

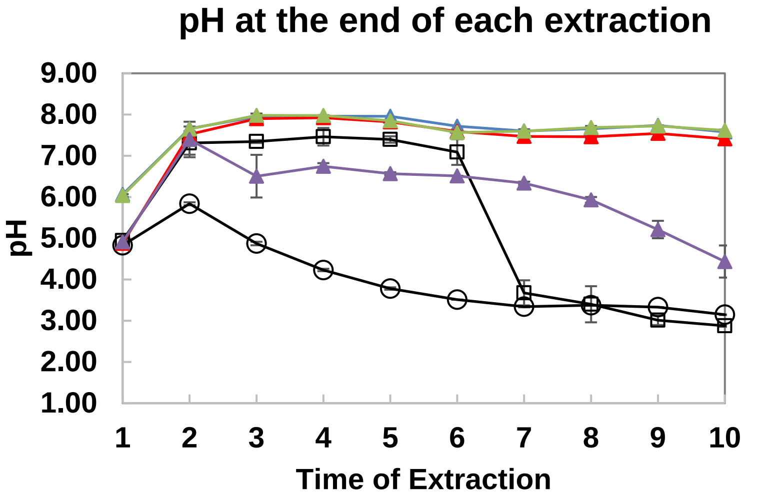
Past Work: Evaluating leaching over time

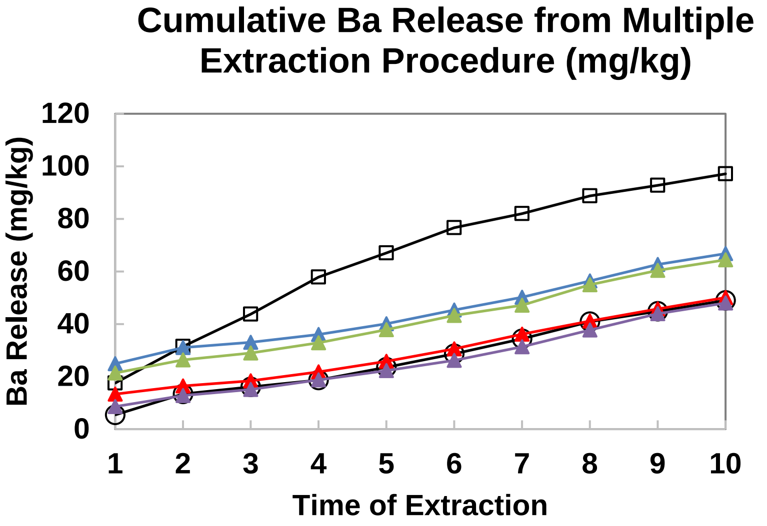
- “Simulate leaching that a waste will undergo repetitive precipitation of acid rain on an improperly designed sanitary landfill” “Reveal the highest concentration that is likely to leach in a natural environment” (EPA1320)
- Acetic Acid @ pH5 + 9 times synthetic rain @ pH 3

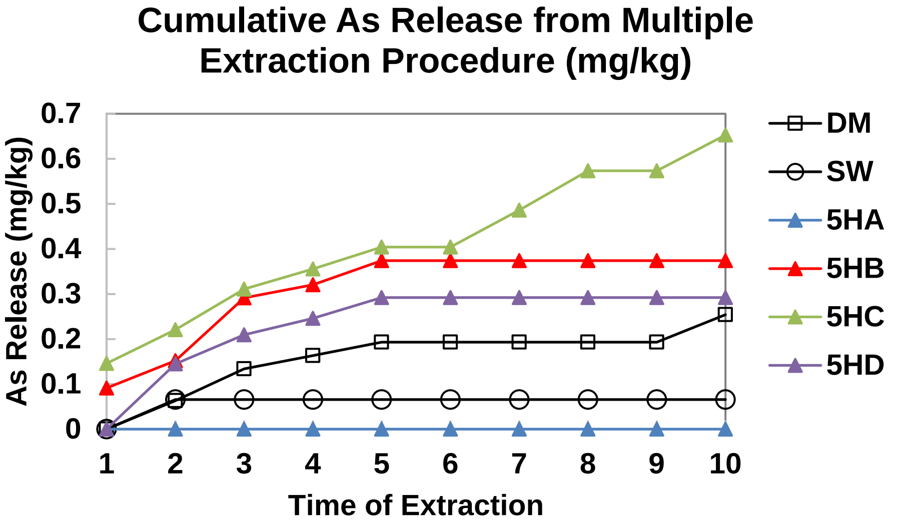
➢ Potential long-term Ba release

➢ Cumulative release of oxyanions (e.g., As, Sb, V, and Mo), due to high pH buffer capacity (pH@ 7-8)

➢ 5HD had long-term release concern for Ni, Cd, Zn and Cr, due to low buffer capacity (3% Calcite)


pH at the end of each extraction


Cumulative Ba Release from Multiple Extraction Procedure (mg/kg)


Cumulative As Release from Multiple Extraction Procedure (mg/kg)

Stuckman M., et al. (2018), proceeding of Unconventional Resources Technology and Exposition Conference (URTEC), Houston, TX, 23-25, July 2018

Landfill Leachates Concerned Wastewater Treatment Plant

https://stateimpact.npr.org/pennsylvania/2019/09/11/how-did-fracking-contaminants-end-up-in-the-monongahela-river-a-loophole-in-the-law-might-be-to-blame/

- Drill cuttings consist of about 40% of solid wastes in the *Belle Vernon Municipal Authority* landfill, which can contain naturally occurring radioactive materials, salts, and metals (e.g., Ba)
- “They were killing off our bugs. Our bugs are what treats the water,” said Kruppa from *Kruppa Sewage System*
- “We were discharging…into the Mon River higher than drinking water standards,”

The Westmoreland Sanitary Landfill, which accepts solid fracking waste, is shown in September 2019. Photo: Reid R. Fr
Reid R. Frazier / StateImpact

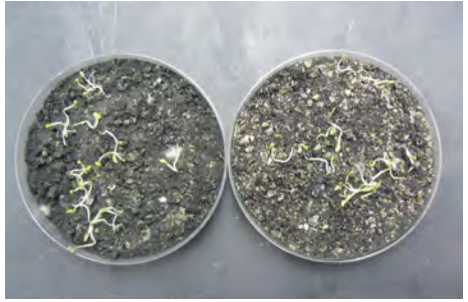
How did fracking contaminants end up in the Monongahela River? A loophole in the law might be to blame

Reid Frazier

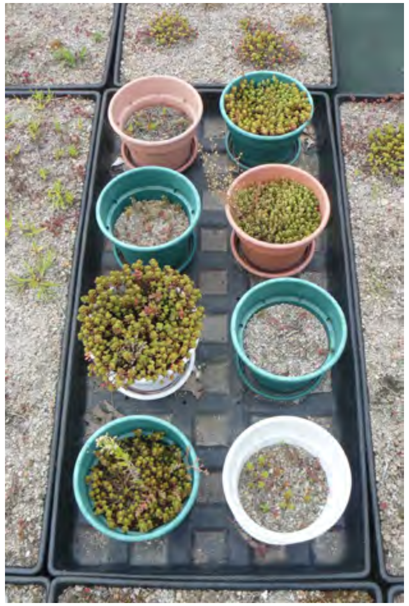
SEPTEMBER 11, 2019 | 5:00 AM

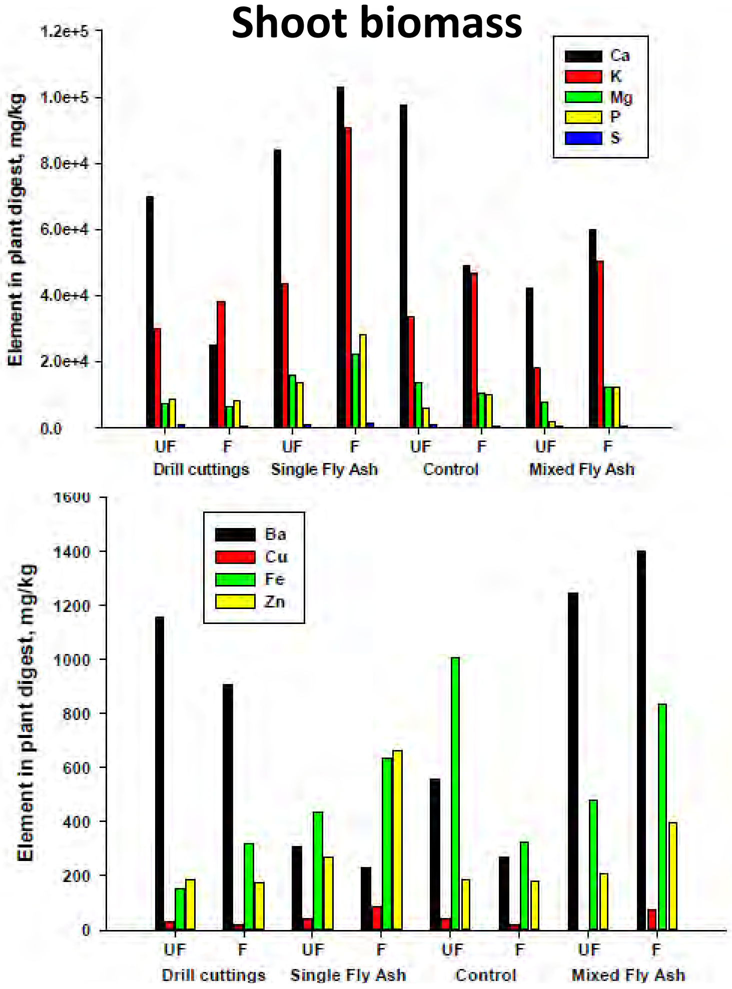
Novel Waste Management: Soil Supplements

2016 Summer Project: Use of waste as green roof substrate for plant growth



Lettuce seed germination was completely inhibited at 50% cuttings/soil (v/v), due to high NaCl.





Shoot biomass

UF: unfertilized; F: fertilized

Preliminary Findings

- Preliminary evidence suggests that drill cutting serves a good growth substrate once NaCl is leached, but may result in high concentrations of Ba in plant biomass
- All drill cutting amended soils supported sedum growth over 16 months

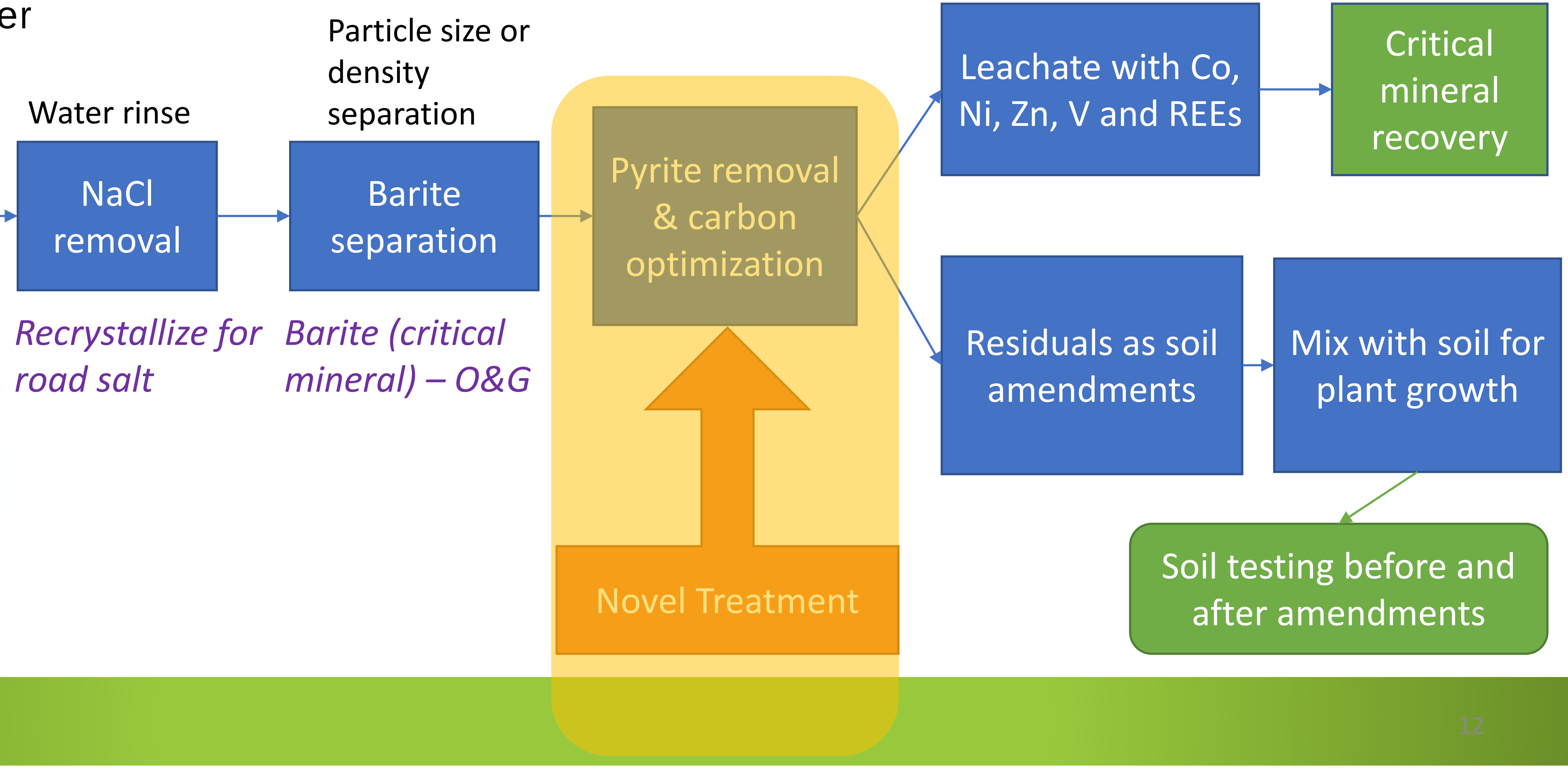
Edenborn, H. M., and Jinesh N. Jain. No. NETL-PUB-20276. National Energy Technology Lab.(NETL). In-house Research, 2016.

Reimagining Cutting Use: Soils & REE/CM

Pending NETL characterization informed CM recovery:

- Barite
- Transition metals (Co, Ni, Zn)
- Vanadium
- Rare Earth Elements (REE)
- Clay & Org matter

Tentative schematic of drill cutting conversion



Drill cuttings

Water rinse

NaCl removal

Recrystallize for road salt

Particle size or density separation

Barite separation

Barite (critical mineral) – O&G

Pyrite removal & carbon optimization

Novel Treatment

Leachate with Co, Ni, Zn, V and REEs

Critical mineral recovery

Residuals as soil amendments

Mix with soil for plant growth

Soil testing before and after amendments

Year 1 (2021-2022) Reviewing Data

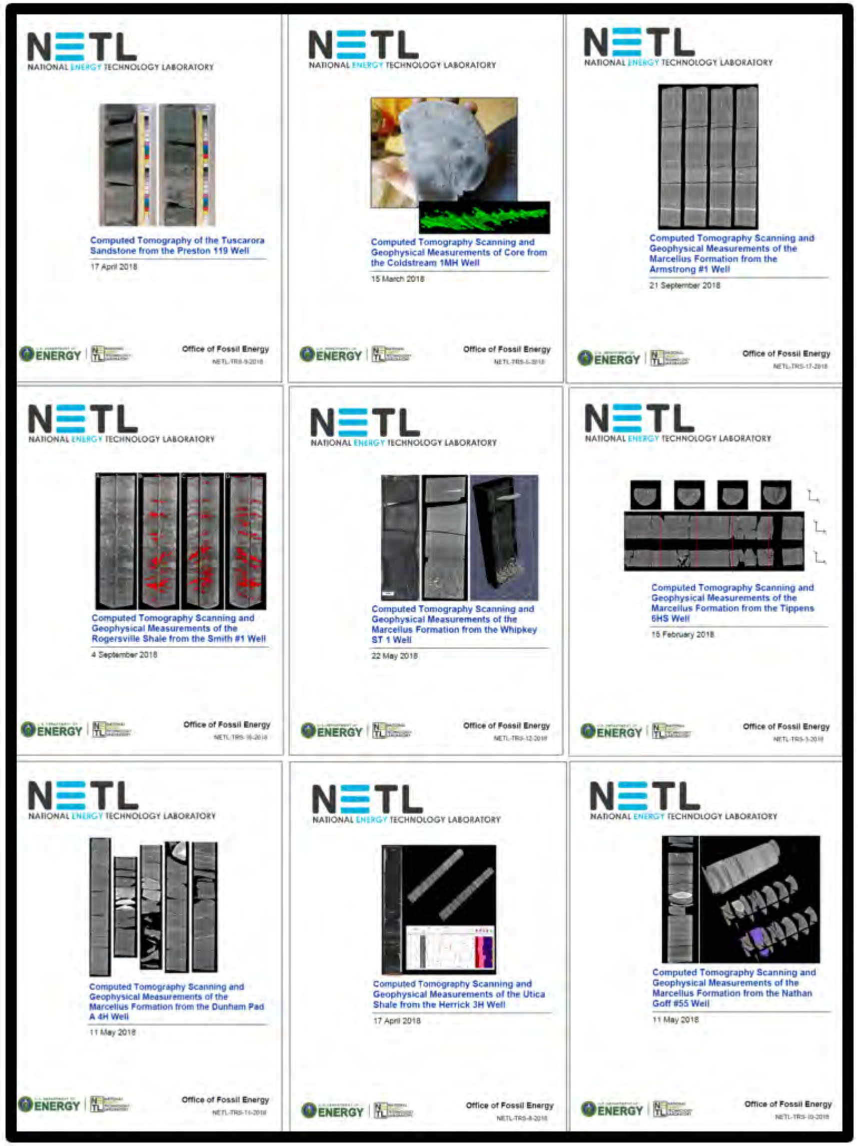
Identify characteristics of drill cuttings amenable to amendments

Data from previous RIC projects will be leveraged to determine geochemical trends of interest.

- Marcellus Shale Drill cuttings work (Stuckman et al 2018, 2019) & in prep
- Core-logging activities (Task 22) were used to determine high potential cuttings for additional testing
  - Marcellus Shale
  - Bakken Shale
  - Wolfcamp Shale

Stuckman M.Y., et al. (2019) *Journal of Natural Gas Science and Engineering* 68: 102922.
Stuckman M., et al. (2018), proceeding of Unconventional Resources Technology and Exposition Conference, Houston, TX, 23-25, July 2018

https://edx.netl.doe.gov/group/core-characterization



NETL NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY
Computed Tomography of the Tuscarora Sandstone from the Preston 119 Well
17 April 2018
Office of Fossil Energy
NETL-TRS-9-2018

NETL NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY
Computed Tomography Scanning and Geophysical Measurements of Core from the Coldstream 1MH Well
15 March 2018
Office of Fossil Energy

NETL NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY
Computed Tomography Scanning and Geophysical Measurements of the Marcellus Formation from the Armstrong #1 Well
21 September 2018
Office of Fossil Energy
NETL-TRS-17-2018

NETL NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY
Computed Tomography Scanning and Geophysical Measurements of the Rogersville Shale from the Smith #1 Well
4 September 2018
Office of Fossil Energy

NETL NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY
Computed Tomography Scanning and Geophysical Measurements of the Marcellus Formation from the Whipkey ST 1 Well
22 May 2018
Office of Fossil Energy
NETL-TRS-12-2018

NETL NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY
Computed Tomography Scanning and Geophysical Measurements of the Marcellus Formation from the Tippens 6HS Well
15 February 2018
Office of Fossil Energy

NETL NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY
Computed Tomography Scanning and Geophysical Measurements of the Marcellus Formation from the Dunham Pad A 4H Well
11 May 2018
Office of Fossil Energy
NETL-TRS-11-2018

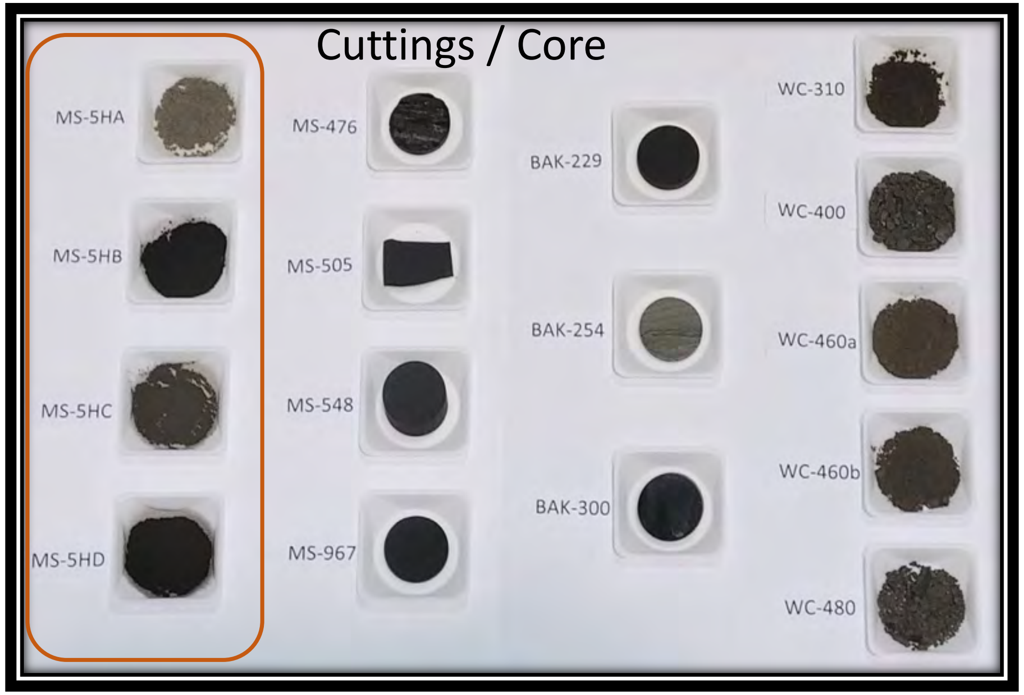
NETL NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY
Computed Tomography Scanning and Geophysical Measurements of the Utica Shale from the Herrick 3H Well
17 April 2018
Office of Fossil Energy
NETL-TRS-8-2018

NETL NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY
Computed Tomography Scanning and Geophysical Measurements of the Marcellus Formation from the Nathan Goff #55 Well
11 May 2018
Office of Fossil Energy
NETL-TRS-10-2018

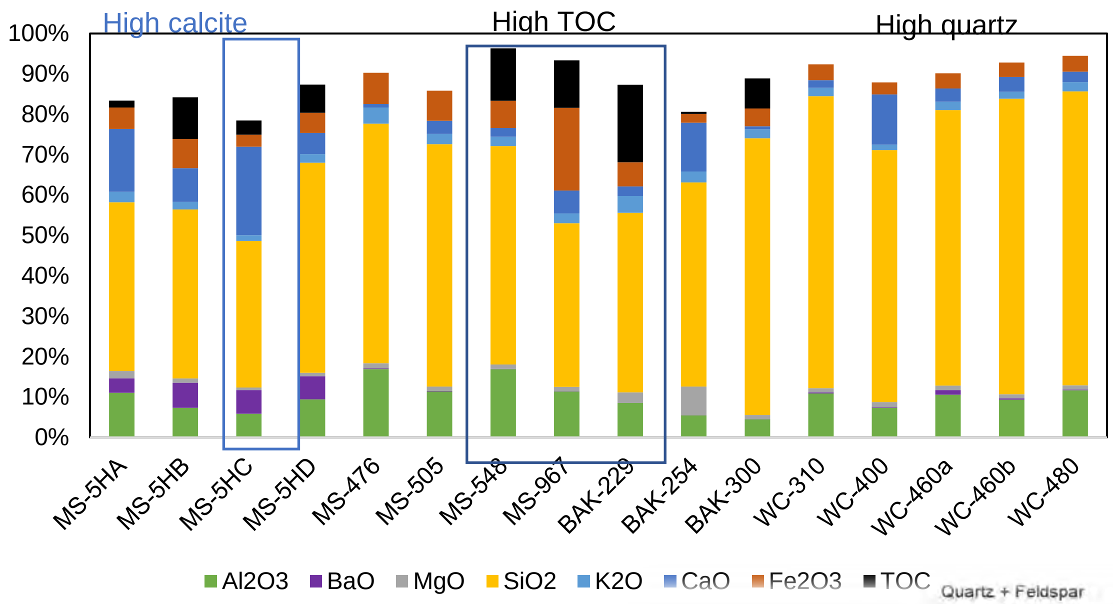
Studying drill cutting and core library at NETL

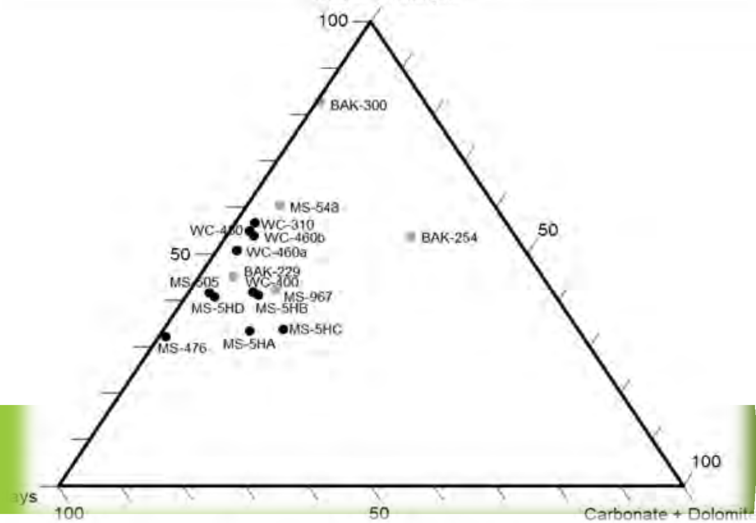
NATIONAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY

16 drill cutting and shale samples selected from Marcellus, Bakken and Wolfcamp Shale library



Major elements as metal oxides and TOC





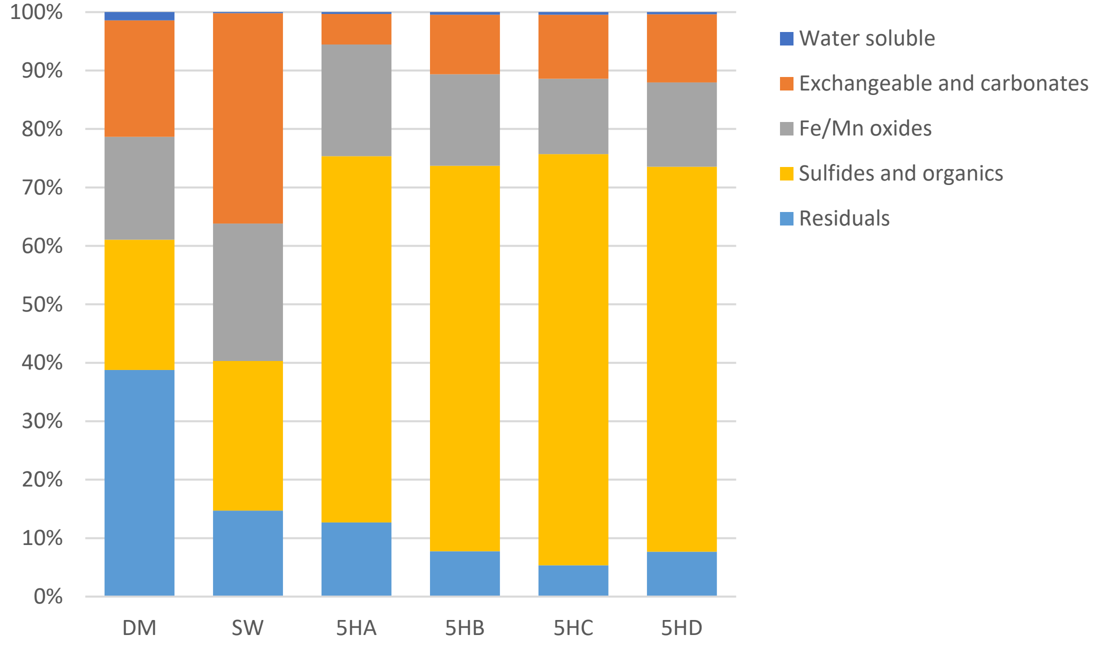
- High pyrite and total organic carbon samples (TOC, 10-19 wt. %): **MS-5HB**, MS-548, MS-967 and BAK-229
- High clay samples (**MS-5HA** and MS-476)
- High quartz: WC samples, Bak-300
- High calcite: **MS-5HC** and Bak-254
- Only MS drill cuttings have high barite

Data Collection and Observations

Identify characteristics of drill cuttings amenable to amendments

- Characterization of cuttings (on-going)
  - SEM & Synchrotron Imaging
  - XRD/XRF, TOC
  - Laboratory Leaching tests (sequential extractions & regulatory tests)
- Key horizons/cuttings (preliminarily **clay, pyrite and organic rich horizons**) will be determined and collected where feasible for method validation and for future amendment experiments.
- Preliminary results with some novel extractions already show promise for removing REE and critical minerals

Co Distribution from 4 Step Extraction

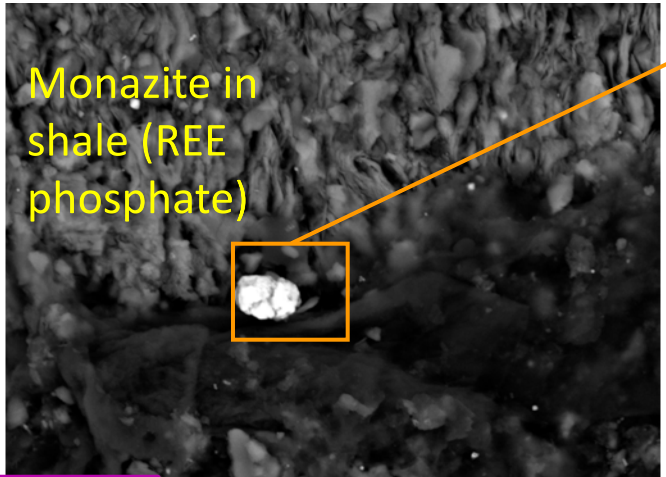


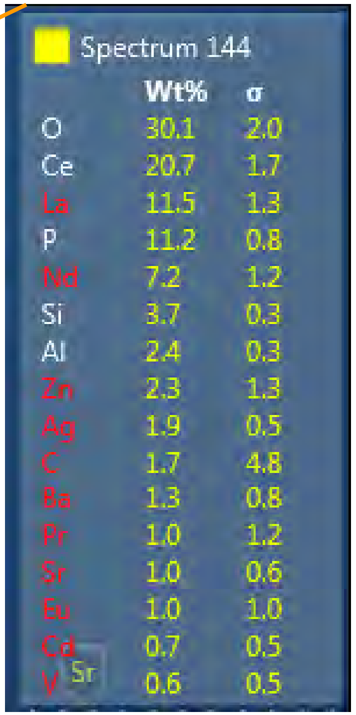
- ➢ 70% of Co can be extracted targeting sulfide and organic matter phases.
- ➢ Treatment designed to extract the CM; the rinsed solid safe for landfill disposal or green roof material

Novel Waste Management: Critical Mineral Recovery

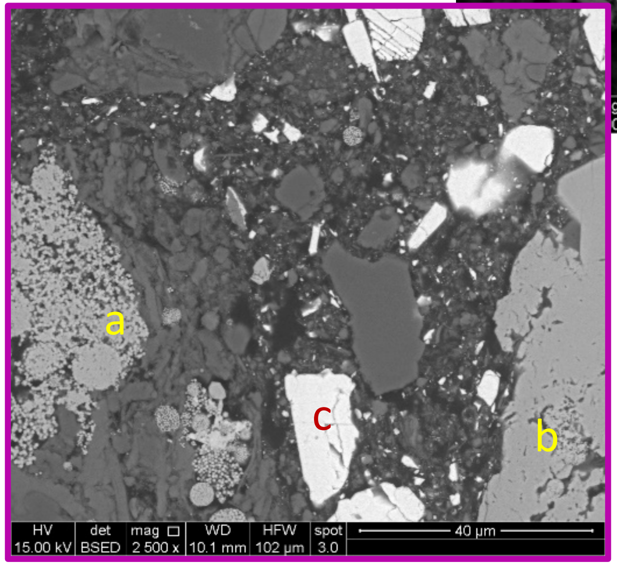
NETL Characterization Efforts - Inform CM & Soil Supplement potential

- Transition metals (Cr, Ni, Zn up to 2,500 mg/kg)
- Vanadium (up to 1,500 mg/kg)
- Lithium
- Barite
- Rare Earth Elements (REE)


Monazite in shale (REE phosphate)


🟨 Spectrum 144

	Wt%	σ
O	30.1	2.0
Ce	20.7	1.7
La	11.5	1.3
P	11.2	0.8
Nd	7.2	1.2
Si	3.7	0.3
Al	2.4	0.3
Zn	2.3	1.3
Ag	1.9	0.5
C	1.7	4.8
Ba	1.3	0.8
Pr	1.0	1.2
Sr	1.0	0.6
Eu	1.0	1.0
Cd	0.7	0.5
V	0.6	0.5



SEM-EDS
Marcellus Shale drill cutting:
Framboidal (a) and euhedral (b) **pyrite** with Co, Zn and REEs (c) **Barite** with heavy REE (3.5% Lu, 1.6%Tb)

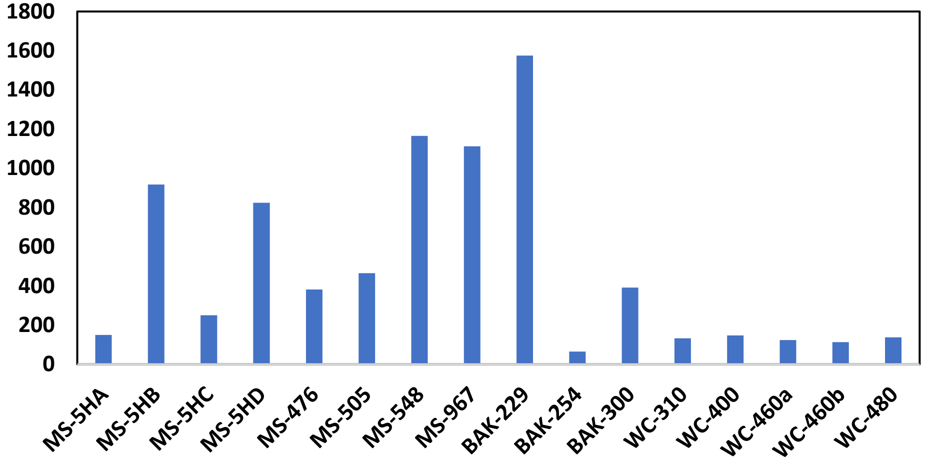
Stuckman, M., et al. (In prep), "Beneficial Reuse of Drill Cuttings as Soil Supplements and as Critical Mineral Recovery Resources," NETL Technical Report Series

Example: Vanadium

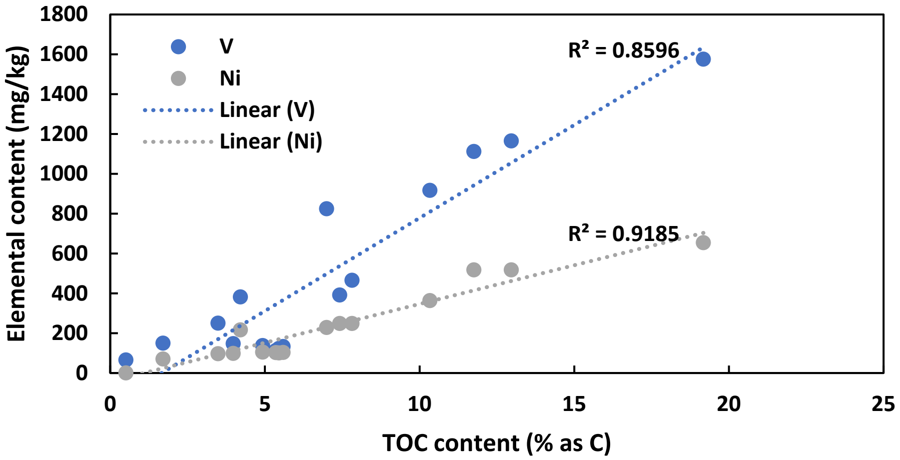
- Used in steel alloys and green applications, 50% supplied by China
- Vanadium up to 1,500 mg/kg in collected shale samples
- Often related to organic and sulfides in black shale resources
- Enriched in oil refinery wastes

https://www.ferro-alloy.com/en/vanadium/TTP%20Squared%20market%20summary%203%20April%202020.pdf

V (mg/kg) in shale



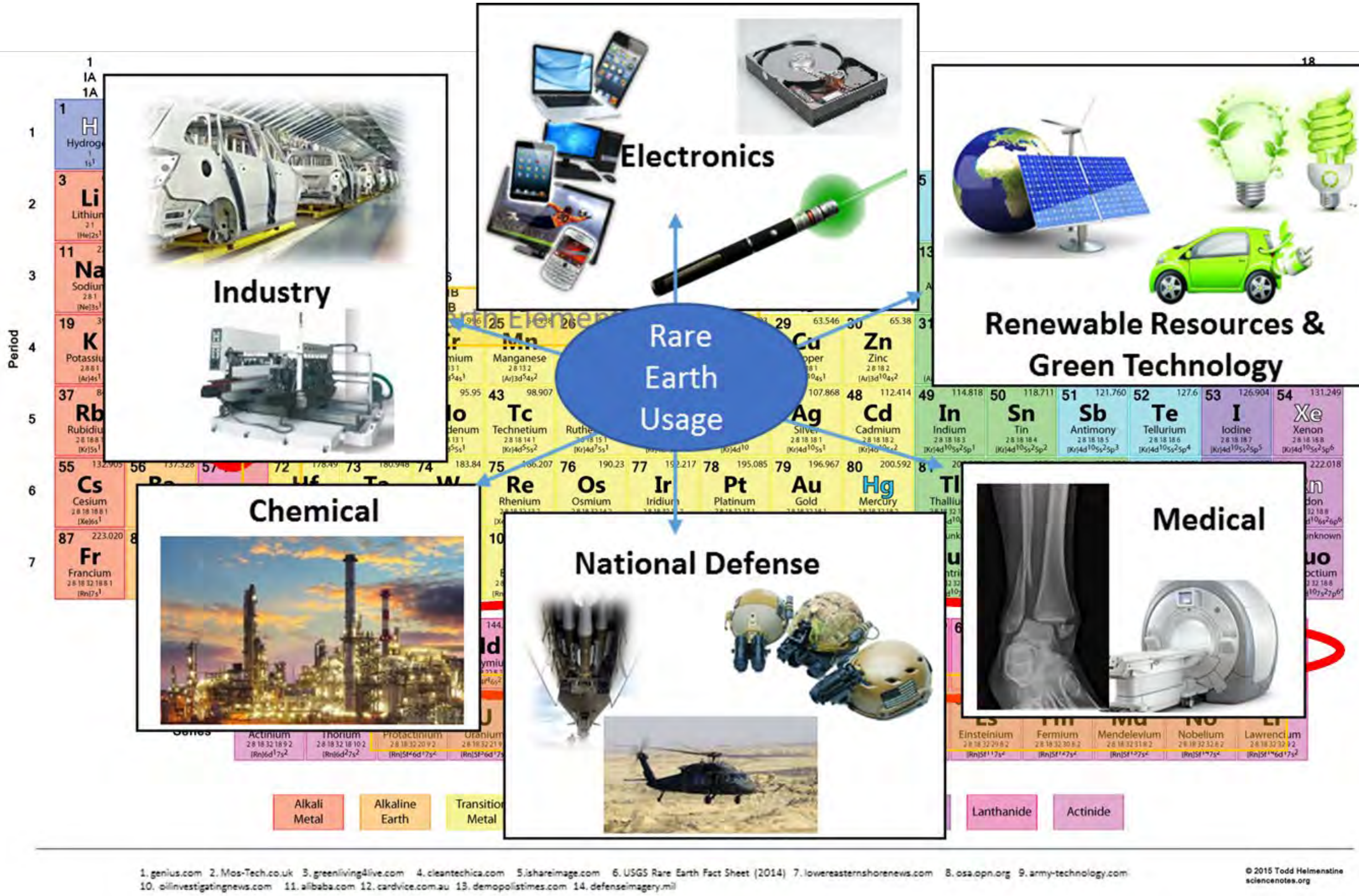
Org C correlates with V and Ni in shale



Stuckman, M., et al. (In prep), "Beneficial Reuse of Drill Cuttings as Soil Supplements and as Critical Mineral Recovery Resources," Technical Report Series

Rare Earth Element (REE) Use: Marcellus

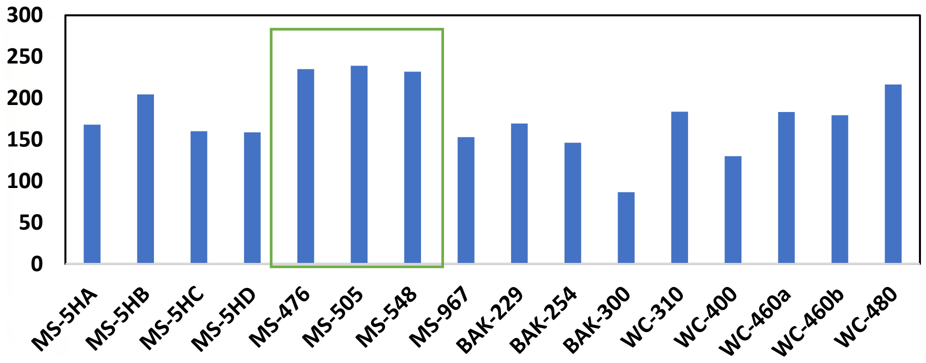
- REE: Sc, Y, 15 lanthanides (La, Ce, Pr, Nd, Pm, Sm, Eu, Gd, Tb, Dy, Ho, Er, Tm, Yb, Lu)
- 80% global supply from China



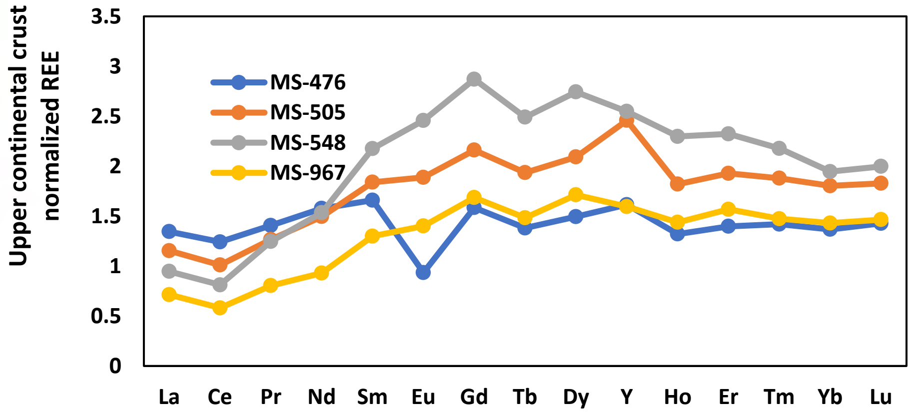
From Summers et al. (2020) IPCC

Source: USGS

REE up to 250 mg/kg in Marcellus Shale at 7476-7548 ft



Marcellus shale: Middle to Heavy REE enriched



Stuckman, M., et al. (In prep), "Beneficial Reuse of Drill Cuttings as Soil Supplements and as Critical Mineral Recovery Resources," Technical Report Series

Take-away Thoughts

characteristics of drill cuttings amenable to amendments

Findings

- Trace metals in drill cuttings are co-localized with pyrite, organics, & calcite; and become less mobile when pH is buffered by minerals in drill cuttings.
- When drill cuttings are disposed of after drying, release of Ba, V, Mo, Sr, and Sb become two–ten times greater compared to wet drill cuttings.
- Green roof plants were inhibited by high NaCl concentrations and accumulated Ba over time.

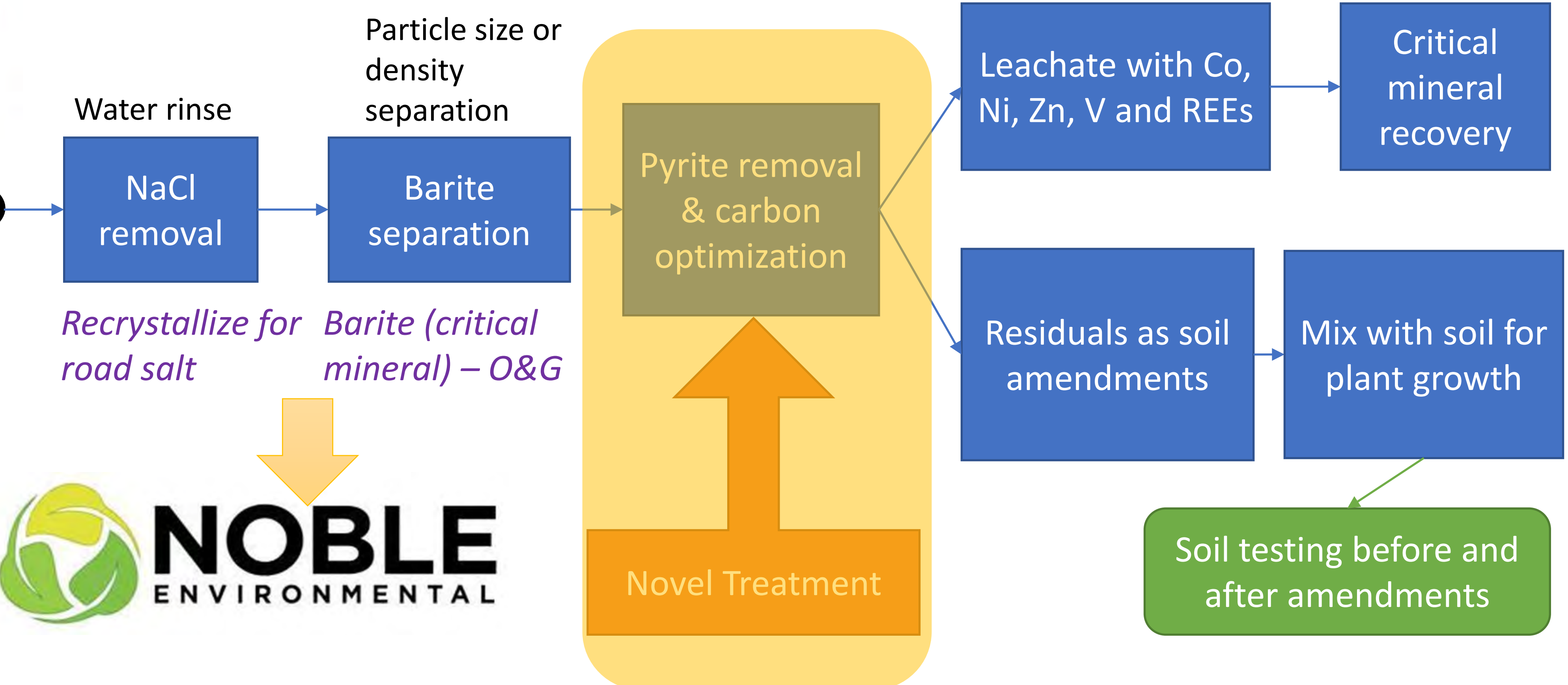
Management Suggestions

- Low content of pyrite and high content of calcite in drill cuttings are of low environmental concern; whereas high pyrite and organic content will host more **CMs** for potential recovery.
- Cuttings will need to be treated prior to use as soil growth substrates
- **Novel treatments** to break up carbon chains (more bio-available) and recover CMs
- **Barite** might be separated and purified from drill cuttings.

Up Next

Experimental work removing metals & optimizing carbon

Tentative schematic of drill cutting conversion



Drill cuttings

Water rinse

NaCl removal

Recrystallize for road salt

Particle size or density separation

Barite separation

Barite (critical mineral) – O&G

NOBLE ENVIRONMENTAL

Pyrite removal & carbon optimization

Novel Treatment

Leachate with Co, Ni, Zn, V and REEs

Critical mineral recovery

Residuals as soil amendments

Mix with soil for plant growth

Soil testing before and after amendments

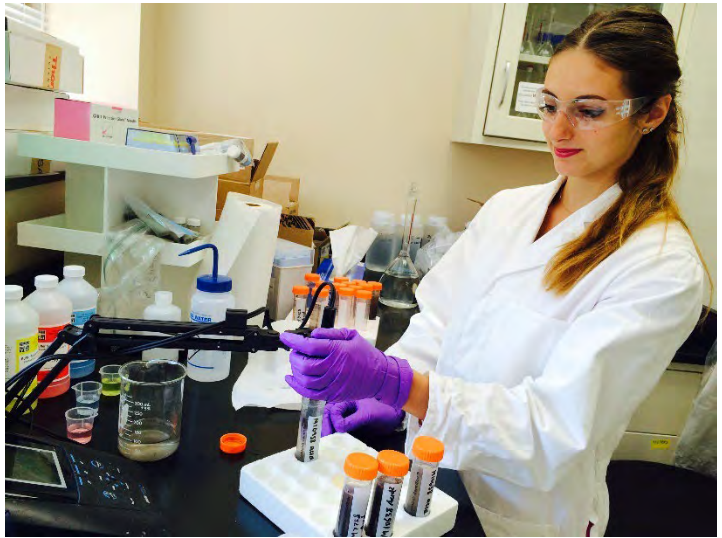
Acknowledgements

Just keep swimming

- Hank Edenborn (RIC, ret) – Green roof testing
- Christine Thomas (USGS, ORISE-NETL)– intern drill cutting & green roof testing
- Samantha Berry (ORISE) – Summer intern extraordinaire
- Dustin Crandall and Johnathan Moore – core logging and MSEEL background
- Shikha Sharma – WVU and MSEEL liaison
- Alexandra Hakala – GES Senior Fellow, NETL-RIC
- Eilis Rosenbaum – co-TPL Rem. Reuse Onshore Resources, NETL-RIC
- Burt Thomas – TPL CM NETL-RIC

NETL-RIC projects are funded through the U.S. DOE's Office of Fossil Energy and Carbon Management.

The synchrotron work was conducted on beamlines 2-3, and 10-2 at the Stanford Synchrotron Radiation Lightsource (SSRL), a national user facility operated by Stanford University on behalf of the Department of Energy, Office of Basic Energy Sciences, through the Structural Molecular Biology Program, supported by DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research and the National Institutes of Health.



S. Berry

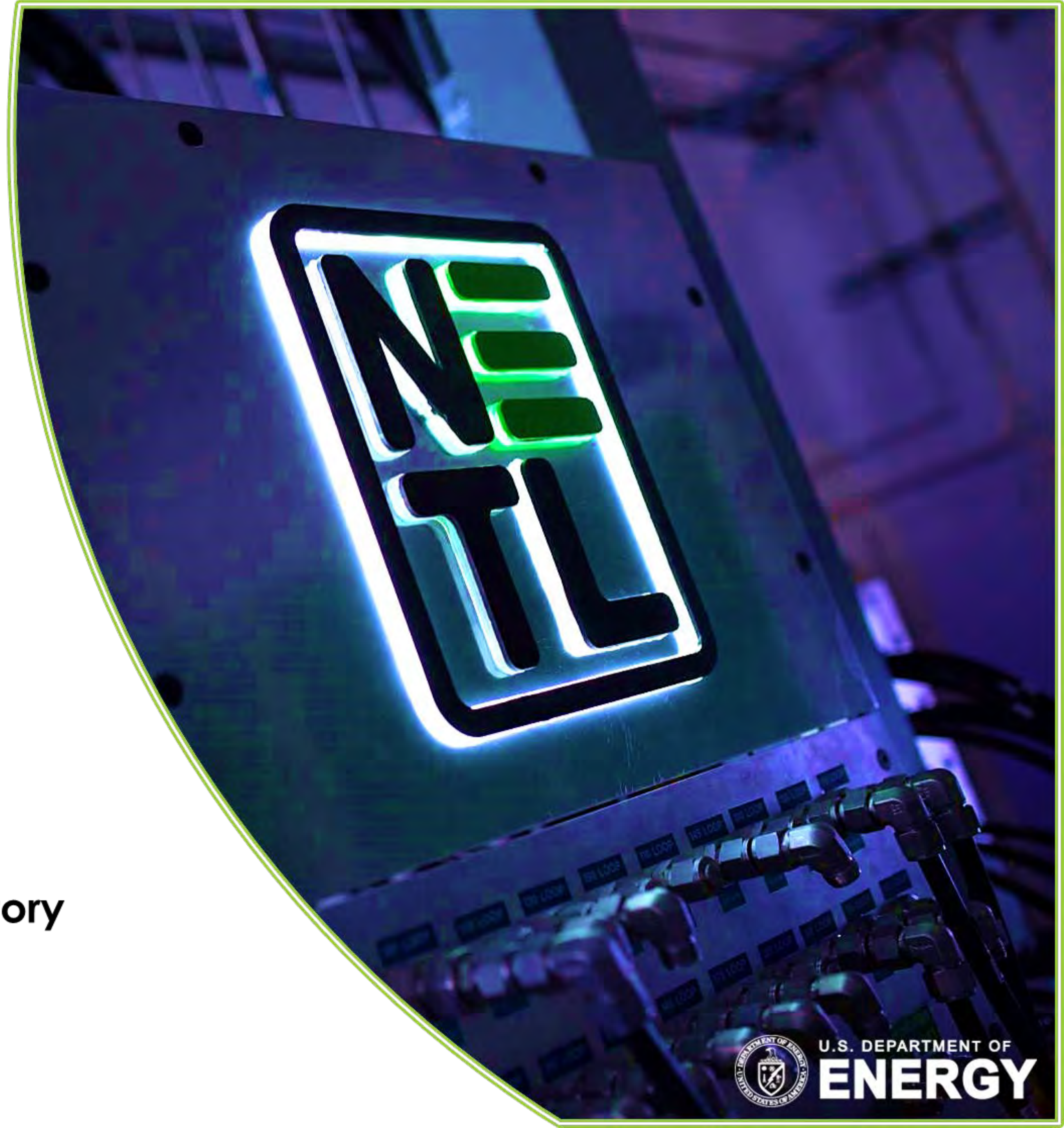
NETL RESOURCES

VISIT US AT: **www.NETL.DOE.gov**

@NETL_DOE

@NETL_DOE

@NationalEnergyTechnologyLaboratory



Disclaimer

This project was funded by the U.S. Department of Energy, National Energy Technology Laboratory, in part, through a site support contract. Neither the United States Government nor any agency thereof, nor any of their employees, nor the support contractor, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government or any agency thereof. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States Government or any agency thereof.

EXHIBIT A-20

Examination of Leachate, Drill Cuttings and Related Environmental, Economic and Technical Aspects Associated with Solid Waste Facilities in West Virginia.

dep

west virginia department of environmental protection

Executive Office
601 57th St. Charleston, WV 25304
304-926-0440

Earl Ray Tomblin, Governor
Randy C. Huffman, Cabinet Secretary
dep.wv.gov

July 1, 2015

Honorable William P. Cole
President
West Virginia State Senate
Co-Chair
Joint Committee on Government and Finance

Honorable Timothy Armstead
Speaker
West Virginia House of Delegates
Co-Chair
Joint Committee on Government and Finance

Honorable Senator Greg Bosso
Co-Chair
Joint Legislative Oversight Commission on Water Resources

Honorable Delegate George Ambler
Co-Chair
Joint Legislative Oversight Commission on Water Resources

Re: Final Report on the Examination of Drill Cuttings and Related Environmental, Economic, and Technical Aspects Associated With Solid Waste Facilities in West Virginia

Greetings:

During the First Extraordinary Session of the 2014 West Virginia Legislature, the Legislature passed HB107 (March 14, 2014). This bill included a requirement that the Secretary of the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection (WVDEP) conduct an investigation on four specific issues associated with the disposal of drill cuttings and drilling wastes at landfills. A report on that study is to be submitted to the Joint Legislative Oversight Commission on Water Resources and the Joint Committee on Government and Finance by July 1, 2015. In June of 2014, the Joint Standing Committee on the Judiciary added a fifth research topic. These topics are delineated below. This letter, and the attached study, fulfills this mandate.

The WVDEP selected Marshall University's Center for Environmental and Geotechnical Applied Sciences (CEGAS) to serve as the Prime Contractor for this project. CEGAS then entered into sub-contractual agreements with:

- Glenville State University, Department of Land Resources
- Marshall University, College of Information Technology and Engineering
- Marshall University Center for Business and Economic Research

Various samples were analyzed by:

- REI Consultants, Inc.
- Pace Analytical Services, Inc. (for radiological parameters)
- West Virginia Department of Transportation, Division of Highways

The scope of work for this project, as designated by the Legislature at W. Va. Code §22-15-8(j) (1)-(4) incorporated examination of the following specific tasks and Project Research Topics:

1. Hazardous characteristics of leachate collected from solid waste facilities receiving drill cuttings and drilling waste, including, at a minimum, the presence of heavy metals, petroleum related chemicals, barium, chlorides, radium and radon.
2. Potential negative impacts on the surface water or groundwater resources of West Virginia associated with the collection, treatment and disposal of leachate from such landfills.
3. Technical and economic feasibility and benefits of establishing additional and/or separate disposal locations which are funded, constructed, owned and/or operated by the oil and gas industry.
4. Viable alternatives for the handling, treatment and disposal of drill cuttings, including the potential for processing, reusing and reapplying a portion of the collected drill cuttings as suitable material for roads, brownfield development or other projects, instead of disposing of all collected materials into landfills.
5. A study of the feasibility of developing an alternative means of handling the disposal of drill cutting waste.

As will be seen in the attached reports, the researchers found little concern with regards to the leachate from drill cuttings that were placed in approved and permitted landfills, once that leachate was processed through a correctly operated treatment facility. Specific responses to each of the Project Research Topics are to be found in the attached documentation.

Other topics of interest in regards to wastes associated with the production of shale gas (e.g. completion wastes also known as 'frac' waste) were not included in this study, as these fell outside of the required research topics. While no individual study can reasonably consider all aspects of an issue, those items within the scope of this study bear the evidence of substantial and thorough investigation.

The WVDEP would like to formally complement the participants in this study for their work. This excellent team was highly effective in the on-time completion of the required tasks, while showing due diligence in the analysis and is to be commended for their professionalism and effort.

The agency looks forward to any discussion on this report deemed necessary by the legislature.

Respectively submitted:

Randy C. Huffman
Cabinet Secretary
West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection

Examination of Leachate, Drill Cuttings and Related Environmental, Economic and Technical Aspects Associated with Solid Waste Facilities in West Virginia

June 30, 2015

Prepared for:

West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection

Dr. Terry Polen, Ombudsman

601 57th Street, SE

Charleston, WV 25304

Submitted by:

Marshall University Center for Environmental, Geotechnical and Applied Sciences

Marshall University

Applied Engineering Complex

One John Marshall Drive

Huntington, WV 25755-2585

Research Contributors:

Marshall University Center for Environmental, Geotechnical and Applied Sciences

Glenville State University, Department of Land Resources

Marshall University, College of Information Technology and Engineering

West Virginia Department of Transportation, Division of Highways

Marshall University Center for Business and Economic Research

Table of Contents

TABLES

APPENDICES

Appendix A:	**Scope of Work**
Appendix B:	**Analytical Parameter List**
Appendix C:	**Drilling Location Map**
Appendix D:	**Analytical Results of Landfill Leachate**
Appendix E:	**Analytical Results of Drill Cuttings**
Appendix F:	**Ecotoxicology Study (Compiled by Glenville State College, Department of Land Resources)**
Appendix G:	**Statistical Analysis of Landfill Leachate Data (Compiled by Marshall University, College of Information Technology and Engineering)**
Appendix H:	**Radioactivity Associated with Marcellus Shale Exploration and Disposal of Related Material (Compiled by Marshall University Center for Environmental, Geotechnical and Applied Sciences)**

Introduction / Background

During the West Virginia 2014 legislative session, House Bill 4411 / Senate Bill 474 were passed, updating requirements for legal disposal of drill cuttings and associated drilling waste from natural gas well sites. This waste disposal is regulated by the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection (WVDEP). This legislation charged the WVDEP to undertake horizontal drilling waste disposal studies, which included four specific topics. A fifth specific topic was added by the legislature after passage of the Bill. The five specific study topics are:

1. Hazardous characteristics of leachate collected from solid waste facilities receiving drill cuttings and drilling waste, including, at a minimum, the presence of heavy metals, petroleum related chemicals, barium, chlorides, radium and radon.
2. Potential negative impacts on the surface water or groundwater resources of West Virginia associated with the collection, treatment and disposal of leachate from such landfills.
3. Technical and economic feasibility and benefits of establishing additional and/or separate disposal locations which are funded, constructed, owned and/or operated by the oil and gas industry.
4. Viable alternatives for the handling, treatment and disposal of drill cuttings, including the potential for processing, reusing and reapplying a portion of the collected drill cuttings as suitable material for roads, brownfield development or other projects, instead of disposing of all collected materials into landfills.
5. A study of the feasibility of developing an alternative means of handling the disposal of drill cutting waste.

A report of findings was required by July 1, 2015. In order to meet this charge, The West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection identified Dr. Terry Polen, WVDEP Ombudsman, as the Project Manager. The WVDEP then entered into a contractual agreement with Marshall University’s Center for Environmental, Geotechnical and Applied Sciences (CEGAS) to provide technical and project management resources, including assemblage of a research study team to conduct planning stage activities to determine the best methods to accomplish the objectives of this study. These efforts included development of a Scope of Work (SOW) for each study topic that could be completed within the limited timeframe requirement. The WVDEP identified and approved each study team contributor, which included:

Marshall University, Center for Environmental, Geotechnical and Applied Sciences

Glenville State University, Department of Land Resources

Marshall University, College of Information Technology and Engineering

During the planning stages, team members reviewed multiple sets of existing applicable data provided by the WVDEP, researched existing data and resources to determine available relevant information that could be utilized in performance of the overall study, conducted informational exchange meetings, and participated in field visits to landfills and drilling sites to evaluate various aspects of drill cutting generation, processing, transport and disposal. Results of these efforts produced a SOW, approved by the WVDEP and presented to the WV Legislature in September, 2014. The SOW is provided in Appendix A.

Study Topic 1

Hazardous characteristics of leachate collected from solid waste facilities receiving drill cuttings and drilling waste, including, at a minimum, the presence of heavy metals, petroleum related chemicals, barium, chlorides, radium and radon

Background - As of early 2015, six landfills in West Virginia were actively accepting drill cutting materials, including in-state and out-of-state sources. Drill cuttings are either placed in a separate disposal cell or included in the municipal solid waste disposal location, and must pass disposal regulatory requirements in order to be accepted. Collected leachate from these facilities is either processed on-site and discharged to a stream or sent to a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) facility for processing and discharge to a receiving stream.

As part of this study topic, a base set of analytical parameters was compiled, based on WVDEP monthly monitoring leachate requirements for landfills accepting drilling waste, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) discharge monitoring report requirements, and POTW effluent monitoring reporting requirements. The analytical parameter list is provided in Appendix B. This list included select heavy metals, volatile organic compounds, semi-volatile organic compounds, and radiological parameters, including gross alpha, gross beta, radium 226, radium 228, strontium 90, and radon. While this study is broad-based resulting in multiple conclusions, three particular areas of effort, each with components interrelated with the others, were focused on, including evaluation of the eco-toxicity of untreated and treated leachates, statistical analysis of historical leachate sampling, and naturally occurring radioactive material evaluation. Each of these aspects are discussed in later sections.

The four landfills with the highest monthly tonnages for drill cuttings were selected for evaluation. For comparison purposes, two additional landfills were selected that have not historically received drill cutting materials. The waste water treatment systems that service these facilities were also evaluated as part of this study. The six landfills and associated information are provided on the following table:

Landfill / Location	**Waste Water Treatment Facility / Discharge Stream**	**Drill Cutting Disposal Information**	**Leachate Characteristics**
Short Creek Landfill / Wheeling	Wheeling POTW / Ohio River	Drill cuttings mixed with municipal solid waste	Leachate collected separately from active disposal cell and closed cell[1]
Wetzel County Landfill / New Martinsville	On-site Waste Water Treatment Facility / Ohio River	Drill cuttings mixed with municipal solid waste	All leachate passes through on-site treatment facility
Northwestern Landfill / Parkersburg	Parkersburg POTW / Ohio River	Drill cuttings mixed with municipal solid waste	Leachate collected from active disposal cell
Meadowfill Landfill / Bridgeport	Bridgeport POTW / Simpson Creek	Drill cuttings placed in separate cell	Leachate collected from separate cell[2]
Charleston Landfill / Charleston	Charleston POTW / Kanawha River	Does not currently accept drill cutting materials	Leachate collected from active disposal cell
Raleigh County Landfill / Beckley	North Beckley POTW / Cranberry Creek	Does not currently accept drill cutting materials	Leachate collected from active disposal cell

[1] Active cell includes drill cuttings; closed cell did not historically receive drill cuttings

[2] Leachate not subject to municipal solid waste contact

Regarding the waste water treatment facilities, all of the POTW's involved with this study, with the exception of the Parkersburg POTW, dispose of their biosolids at their respective landfill. The Parkersburg POTW landfills the majority of its biosolids at Northwestern Landfill, and also sells this material to area farmers for land application use.

For further comparison and evaluation, drill cuttings were collected and analyzed for the same parameters. Completing Marcellus gas wells involves two distinct types of drilling: air and mud. Air drilling uses compressed air to extend the well vertically, generally down to depths of up to approximately 3,000 feet. Some air drilling operations use air drilling techniques for the entire vertical well depth, up to depths of approximately 6,000 feet, prior to changing to mud drilling techniques to complete the vertical to horizontal section and horizontal extension of a well. Water is added during air drilling operations to drill cuttings as they reach the surface to control dust and related particulate in the atmosphere at the well pad. Once drill cuttings reach the surface and water has been added, the materials are placed in lined containers for transport to the landfill for disposal.

Mud drilling techniques use a mixture of water, clay materials and various additives to extend the well boring, keep the well boring open, and transfer drill cuttings to the surface. Recovered mud materials are partially dewatered prior to placement in lined containers for transport to the landfill for disposal.

Two sets of drill cuttings from vertical drilling operations were collected, one during the air drilling segment, the second during the mud drilling segment. Three representative sets of drill cuttings from horizontal drilling activities within the Marcellus Shale formation were collected. The five drilling locations used for this study are depicted on the map provided in Appendix C. Information on each well sampled is provided on the following table:

Well I.D. / Well Pad	**API Number**	**Sampling Depths (approximate)**	**Drilling Details**
Morton 1H	47-017-06559	6,856 ft.	Horizontal drilling within Marcellus Shale, mud drilled
McGee Unit 2H	47-017-06622	6,506 ft.	Horizontal drilling within Marcellus Shale, mud drilled
Wentz 1H	47-017-06476	8,119 ft.	Horizontal drilling within Marcellus Shale, mud drilled
Sheep Run 2H	47-017-06658	650 to 990 ft.	Vertical air drilling
Bierstadt 2H	47-017-06562	3,000 to 6,000 ft.	Vertical mud drilling

<u>Field Activities</u> – At each selected landfill and associated waste water treatment facility, 2 sets of samples were collected for analysis. Samples were collected between November 2014 and May 2015. Each sample collection event was scheduled and conducted under the supervision of CEGAS personnel. Samples were collected and analyzed by REI Consultants, Inc., a West Virginia Certified laboratory. Radiological parameters were analyzed by Pace Analytical Services, Inc., also a WV certified laboratory.

At each drilling location selected for drill cutting sampling and analysis, CEGAS personnel collected samples and recorded sampling event details. Sampling occurred between January and April 2015. Drill cutting samples were analyzed by REI Consultants, Inc.; radiological parameters were analyzed by Pace Analytical Services, Inc.

<u>Analytical Results of Landfill Leachate</u> – Complete analytical results are provided in the tables in Appendix D. Complete analytical results with supporting documentation, as provided by the laboratory, are available from the WVDEP upon request. All recorded data was compared, where applicable, to the West Virginia Water Quality Standard (WQS), West Virginia Code 47CSR2. This standard establishes allowable limits of particular compounds allowed to be discharged directly into WV streams. The highest

reported compounds above the WQS for each landfill and associated leachate treatment facility are provided in the following tables:

	Compound	**Analysis, mg/l**	**WQS, mg/l**	**Notes**
Short Creek Landfill	arsenic	0.094	0.01	Active cell
	arsenic	0.032	0.01	Closed cell
	barium	2.49	1.0	Active cell
	barium	1.43	1.0	Closed cell
	iron	20.5	1.5	Active cell
	iron	8.34	1.5	Closed cell
	chloride	4,000	230	Active cell
	chloride	1,470	230	Closed cell
	flouride	7.55	1.4	Active cell
	flouride	4.88	1.4	Closed cell
	cyanide, free	0.042	0.005	Active cell
	radium 226	4.70±2.61 ^{A}	5.0 ^{A,B}	Active cell
	radium 226	5.01±2.45 ^{A}	5.0 ^{A,B}	Closed cell
	radium 228	4.35±2.92 ^{A}	5.0 ^{A,B}	Active cell
	radium 228	2.17 ± 2.29 ^{A}	5.0 ^{A,B}	Closed cell
Wheeling POTW	1,4-dichlorobenzene	1.19	0.4	

^{A} Units in picocuries per liter, ^{B} value combines radium 226 and radium 228

	Compound	**Analysis, mg/l**	**WQS, mg/l**
Northwestern Landfill	arsenic	0.423	0.01
	barium	3.08	1.0
	iron	17.5	1.5
	manganese	1.77	1.0
	benzene	3.05	0.00066
	chlorobenzene	65.0	0.68
	1,4-dichlorobenzene	6.52	0.40
	chloride	4,420	230
	cyanide, free	0.015	0.005
	radium 226	11.1±3.36 ^{A}	5.0 ^{A,B}
	radium 228	6.33±1.44 ^{A}	5.0 ^{A,B}
Parkersburg POTW	nitrogen, nitrate	19.8	10.0

^{A} Units in picocuries per liter, ^{B} value combines radium 226 and radium 228

	Compound	**Analysis, mg/l**	**WQS, mg/l**	**Notes**
Meadowfill Landfill	iron	18.9	1.5	Leachate collected from cell dedicated to drill cutting disposal only
	manganese	16.8	1.0	
	benzene	3.26	0.00066	
	chlorobenzene	1.83	0.68	
	1,4-dichlorobenzene	11.1	0.40	
	chloride	6,100	230	
	flouride	2.75	1.4	
Bridgeport POTW	antimony	0.033	0.014	
	1,4-dichlorobenzene	1.03	0.40	
	nitrogen, nitrate	16.5	10.0	

	Compound	**Analysis, mg/l**	**WQS, mg/l**
Wetzel Co. Landfill	barium	1.04	1.0
	iron	5.42	1.5
	manganese	2.52	1.0
	benzene	0.66	0.00066
	chlorobenzene	3.23	0.68
	chloride	1,840	230
	nitrogen, nitrite	2.5	1.0
	gross alpha	18.4±15.9 ^{A}	15.0 ^{A}
	radium 226	5.47±2.48 ^{A}	5.0 ^{A,B}
	radium 228	1.45±0.529 ^{A}	5.0 ^{A,B}
Wetzel Co. Landfill Waste Water Treatment Facility	iron	3.32	1.5
	iron	3.32	1.5
	manganese	1.3	1.0
	chloride	1,550	230
	nitrogen, nitrate	35.0	10.0
	nitrogen, nitrite	3.8	1.0
	cyanide, free	0.018	0.005

^{A} Units in picocuries per liter, ^{B} value combines radium 226 and radium 228

	Compound	**Analysis, mg/l**	**WQS, mg/l**
Charleston Landfill	arsenic	0.059	0.01
	iron	22.0	1.5
	manganese	1.72	1.0
	benzene	3.48	0.00066
	chlorobenzene	2.36	0.68
	1,2-dichlorobenzene	12.5	2.7
	1,3-dichlorobenzene	7.78	0.4
	1,4-dichlorobenzene	11.9	0.40
	chloride	312	230
	cyanide, free	0.037	0.005
Charleston POTW	1,3-dichlorobenzene	0.84	0.40
	1,4-dichlorobenzene	0.86	0.40
	nitrogen, nitrite	1.39	1.0
	cyanide, free	0.007	0.005

	Compound	**Analysis, mg/l**	**WQS, mg/l**
Raleigh Co. Landfill	antimony	0.027	0.014
	arsenic	0.087	0.01
	iron	29.2	1.5
	manganese	3.32	1.0
	benzene	1.28	0.00066
	1,4-dichlorobenzene	3.07	0.40
	chloride	420	230
	flouride	34.5	0.005
	nitrogen, nitrite	3.0	1.0
	cyanide, free	0.019	0.005
	radium 226	10.6±10.7 [A]	5.0 [A,B]
	radium 228	10.2±10.60 [A]	5.0 [A,B]
North Beckley POTW	strontium 90	41.7±6.780 [A]	10.0 [A]

[A] Units in picocuries per liter, [B] value combines radium 226 and radium 228

No WQS exceedances at POTW's that can be directly attributed to landfill leachate associated with drill cuttings have been observed. While 1,4-dichlorobenzene was detected above the WQS at the Bridgeport POTW and Meadowfill Landfill, this compound was also detected at the Wheeling POTW, while not detected at Short Creek Landfill. This same compound was detected above the WQS at the Charleston Landfill, which does not accept drill cuttings, and the Charleston POTW. Radiological compounds were present in leachate from landfills that do accept drill cuttings, and those that have not accepted drill cuttings.

Treatment processes utilized at POTW's do not treat for all of the compounds present in the landfill leachate that exceeds the WQS. Dilution of the landfill leachate with other fluids being received by the POTW is occurring.

At the Wetzel County Landfill, which utilizes its own leachate treatment system prior to discharge to the Ohio River, WQS exceedances were detected in the following compounds: iron, manganese, chloride, nitrogen-nitrate, nitrogen-nitrite, and free cyanide. Of these exceedances, chloride is the most prominent, with exceedances recorded at more than 6 times allowable WQS limits. Elevated chloride levels have been recorded in drill cuttings samples from mud drilled sections of wells (discussed in next section), which appear to be contributing to the high chloride levels recorded in the leachate and treated water samples from Wetzel County Landfill. Chloride levels in the leachate at the other three landfills which receive drill cuttings were also elevated, when compared to leachate from the two landfills that don't accept drill cuttings. It is also noted that at the Short Creek Landfill, leachate from the open cell, which currently accepts drill cuttings, contained chloride levels at nearly three times the leachate from the closed cell, which historically did not accept drill cuttings.

Analytical Results of Drill Cuttings - Analytical results of drill cuttings are provided in the table in Appendix E. Complete analytical results with supporting documentation, as provided by the laboratory, are available from the WVDEP upon request. Results have been compared to the WV WQS to evaluate if drill cutting materials may be a potential contributing factor to increasing select compound levels detected in landfill leachate and associated leachate treatment facility. Chloride from the mud drilling phases are at levels extensively higher than from the air drilling phases, recorded at up to 57,000 milligrams per kilogram, evidently due to the addition of additives used in the mud drilling process.

In addition to chloride, arsenic, barium, iron, manganese, strontium, benzene, and fluoride were detected in drill cutting samples. These compounds were also detected in leachate from landfills accepting drill cuttings. Of these compounds, all except barium was also recorded in leachate from landfills that don't accept drill cuttings.

Comparing vertical drill cuttings to horizontal drill cuttings, radioactivity is higher in the Marcellus Shale drill cuttings when compared to vertical drill cuttings. Gross alpha, gross beta, radium 226, and radium 228 levels are generally higher in the horizontal drill cuttings compared to vertical drill cuttings. Vertical drill cuttings using air drilling techniques had considerably lower radioactivity values compared to vertical drill cuttings using mud drilling methods. As drilling mud is reused, it is likely that radioactive compound levels increase in the material. A discussion of radiological parameters and associated results is included in a following section.

Ecotoxicology Study – As part of this overall topic study, an ecotoxicology study was conducted on the same samples analyzed for chemical properties, which included drill cuttings, landfill leachate and associated waste water treatment facility effluent. This type of study evaluates the effects of compounds on biological systems to better determine associated potential risks. While chemical analysis are performed on individual compounds and compared to water quality standards, this evaluation method evaluates all compounds present to determine synergistic effects between the various compounds within a particular sample.

Results indicate all drill cutting materials analyzed as part of this study are toxic to certain plants. Landfill leachate is toxic to certain plants and invertebrates. Treated landfill leachate is considered generally safe to certain plants and invertebrates. Based on these conclusions, landfilling of drill cutting materials appears to be an acceptable option at this time to protect the environment. Complete details of this study is provided in Appendix F.

Statistical Analysis of Landfill Leachate Data – The WVDEP provided study team members with data sets on landfill leachate sampling events at numerous landfills in WV, including the landfills accepting drill cuttings studied as part of this project. Data sets provided were from the timeframe of October 2010 through December 2014. A statistical analysis was performed on compounds provided by the WVDEP to determine if compounds in landfill leachate were exceeding applicable environmental standards, and if any trends were detectable that suggest that exceedances of particular compounds might occur in the future.

For this study, graphical systems were developed that display each compound present in a particular landfill leachate over time. Frequency analysis was used to determine if potential patterns in the data were present. Standard statistical measurements were calculated to determine baseline levels for each compound, comparing the results to published water quality standards. Trend lines were established for each compound to detect patterns of increase or decrease, if present.

Results of this study indicate that the majority of compounds evaluated showed no evidence of a pattern of increase over time. The majority of compounds studied displayed steady levels or fluctuations up and down over the time period evaluated. Chloride levels in leachate at the Wetzel County and Meadowfill landfills were observed as trending upward with time. Total dissolved solids were also noted as potentially trending upward at the Wetzel County Landfill. As previously discussed, at Meadowfill Landfill, leachate is treated at the Bridgeport POTW, and increasing chloride levels are not an apparent concern at this time, as dilution of the leachate is occurring prior to reaching the POTW for treatment. At the Wetzel County Landfill, which utilizes its own leachate water treatment system, chloride levels have been recorded above the WQS. This factor, combined with the trending upward chloride levels observed, suggest that chloride levels will be a more significant problem in the future at the Wetzel County landfill facility.

A slight increase was seen in radiological parameters, specifically gross beta at two landfills, and radium 226 at one landfill. These slight increases are discussed in the next section. Complete details of this statistical analysis is provided in Appendix G.

Naturally Occurring Radioactive Material Evaluation –Naturally occurring radioactive materials (NORM) are found in many naturally-occurring materials, including rock strata encountered during well drilling activities. Technologically Enhanced NORM (TENORM) occurs in the drilling industry when drill cutting materials are brought to the surface. In organic-rich shale formations, like the Marcellus Shale, NORM levels have been recorded at higher concentrations than lower organic content formations (i.e. grey shale, sandstone, limestone), mainly due to the higher organic content and radioactivity association.

Samples collected for chemical evaluation as part of this study were analyzed for multiple radioactive parameters, including gross alpha and gross beta levels, which are indicators of radioactivity, radium 226, radium 228, strontium 90, and radon. Detailed information on each of these radioactive elements, including characteristics and related health concerns, is included in the report provided in Appendix H.

Drill cutting are known to contain radioactive compounds. Landfills accepting drill cuttings and related materials are required (33CSR1) to use equipment to monitor radioactivity of each load of drill cuttings that enters the landfill. If a particular load does not pass the initial screening, and is found to contain levels of radioactivity above allowable threshold limits of radium 226 and radium 228, it is rejected from being placed in the landfill. Leachate from landfills accepting drill cuttings are currently required to monitor levels of gross alpha, gross beta, radium 226, radium 228 and strontium 90 on a monthly basis. These landfills are not currently required to monitor radioactive compounds in their groundwater monitoring wells. Associated POTW's or waste water treatment facilities are also not required to monitor for radioactive compounds.

The WV WQS includes allowable discharge limits on each of the radioactive elements analyzed, except radon. As stated in the previous analytical tables, radioactive compounds were recorded in leachate from landfills above the WQS at times, however, all recorded radioactive levels were within allowable discharge limits in the effluent from the associated POTW or waste water treatment facility.

During the limited statistical review of historical sampling of leachate from multiple landfills (see Appendix G), a slight increase was seen in two radiological parameters, specifically gross beta at two landfills (Northwestern and Short Creek), and radium 226 at one landfill (Wetzel County). There are no standards for radiological parameters in landfill leachate, and the rate of increase is nominal, and observed over a relative short timeframe. While these minimal increases may be associated with drill cutting materials, other landfilled materials may also be contributing to this trend.

Drill cutting samples from the vertical and lateral segments of the drilling phase were analyzed for gross alpha, gross beta, radium 226,radium 228, and strontium 90 (radon cannot be detected in solids). Results indicate that radium 226 and radium 228 are present in the samples collected from the lateral mud drilling segments. These levels are above the Solid Waste Management Act screening standards (WV Code 22-15-8) for drill cuttings entering a landfill. Vertical drill cuttings did not contain radioactive levels above any current standards.

The complete report of "Radioactivity Associated with Marcellus Shale Exploration and Disposal of Related Material" is provided in Appendix H.

<u>Study Topic 1 Conclusions</u> – Results of evaluating the "**Hazardous characteristics of leachate collected from solid waste facilities receiving drill cuttings and drilling waste**" has produced the following conclusions:

1. Leachate from landfills that accept drill cuttings, and from landfills that don't accept drill cuttings, contain compounds above the WQS. This leachate is toxic to certain plants and invertebrates.
2. POTW's studied that accept leachate from landfills produce effluent that is generally safe to plants and invertebrates.
3. Where exceedances have been recorded in the WQS at POTW's, landfill leachate from landfills accepting drill cutting materials does not appear to be directly connected to these exceedances.
4. Chloride levels are significantly higher in landfill leachate impacted with drill cutting materials, likely associated with drill cuttings generated from mud-based drilling techniques.
5. At the Wetzel County Landfill, the wastewater treatment effluent contains compounds exceeding the WQS for disposal into the Ohio River. Some of the exceedances, like chloride, can likely be attributed to disposal of drill cutting materials at this facility.
6. Extensive sampling and analysis of landfill leachate has not produced results that indicate an accelerated increase in compound levels of concern over time. Chloride levels in leachate at the Wetzel County and Meadowfill landfills were observed as trending upward with time. Total dissolved solids were also noted as potentially trending upward at the Wetzel County Landfill.

7. Radioactive compounds are present in the leachate from landfills accepting drill cutting materials, as well as landfills that don’t accept drill cutting materials. Radioactive compounds, including radium 226 and radium 228, are at times above the WQS allowable levels. Radioactive levels can likely be attributed to drill cuttings, however, other landfilled materials are also contributing to these levels.
8. POTW’s studied that treat landfill leachate, whether impacted by drill cutting materials or not, have similar radioactive level discharges, and are within the WQS.
9. Drill cuttings produced from vertical air drilling segments have significantly lower chloride levels and radioactive values, compared to mud-drilled segments (vertical and horizontal).

<u>Study Topic 1 Recommendations</u> – Based on the results and conclusions produced for this study topic, the following recommendations have been generated:

1. As landfills continue to accept drill cutting materials, and biosolids from associated POTW’s, monitoring of leachate for compounds of concern should continue, as long-term results have not been studied. A reduction in the number of sampling events and compounds to be analyzed is recommended, as the current sampling schedule is not identifying accelerated compound level increases, and many of the compounds being analyzed have not been detected. As an example, semi-volatiles should be removed, as they’re not currently being detected.
2. For POTW’s that treat leachate from landfills that accept drill cutting materials, effluent monitoring should include additional compounds, including radiological parameters. It is suggested that, as part of the regular review process for facility permit updating, additional compounds should be analyzed and compared to the WQS. Adding additional compounds to the current POTW permitted sampling schedule does not appear to be required at this time
3. At POTW’s processing leachate from landfills accepting drill cutting materials, biosolids that are utilized for land application use should be further evaluated over time, as the future potential exists for subsequent leaching of certain compounds, including certain heavy metals and radiological compounds, into the environment.
4. The Wetzel County landfill waste water treatment facility treats its own leachate. As a result, leachate dilution does not occur prior to treatment, as is the case at POTW’s. Effluent from this treatment facility should be monitored for additional compounds not included in its current discharge permit, including radiological parameters, and evaluated over time to determine if permit discharge modifications and facility treatment component changes / modifications are needed to meet the WQS.

5. Drill cuttings generated from vertical air drilling segments should be considered for on-site or alternate disposal, instead of landfilling, as these materials aren't expected to contain significant levels of chlorides or radioactive compounds (compared to mud drilling segments). Water used in the air drilling process must be of appropriate water quality, as water re-used in drilling processes may contain increased levels of compounds of concern.
6. Waste not associated with drill cuttings, such as frac sands and associated fluids, was not evaluated as part of this study, as this waste stream was not included in the specific legislative waste disposal topics. Separate evaluation of this waste stream is recommended.

Study Topic 2

Potential negative impacts on the surface water or groundwater resources of West Virginia associated with the collection, treatment and disposal of leachate from such landfills.

As presented in the previous study topic, leachate samples collected from landfills were found to contain compounds at levels above allowable West Virginia Water Quality Standards (47CRS2). Of the landfills evaluated, leachate from all but one facility is treated at a local permitted POTW prior to discharge into a stream. The only landfill without this arrangement is the Wetzel County Landfill, which uses its own permitted leachate water treatment system. Treated leachate from this system is pumped through approximately 15,000 feet of 4-inch High Density Polyethylene forced main to the Ohio River for discharge. The WVDEP discharge permit for this facility allows for a discharge volume not to exceed 80,000 gallons per day.

Currently, it is unlikely that significant amounts of leachate from these landfills would not be treated at a permitted facility prior to discharge to a stream. However, in the event this were to occur, then established State Water Quality Standards for discharges into streams would at times be violated. Overflow of leachate collection systems during heavy precipitation events, overflow of piping systems connecting the landfills to their respective waste water treatment facility, cracks in piping systems handling landfill leachate fluids, and leachate treatment system failures could impact surface water, and groundwater associated with surface water, in the general area of the leachate release.

Landfill liner failures is another potential avenue for leachate to come into contact with surface water and/or groundwater. Landfill liner failures have been studied extensively. Leakage of leachate due to liner degradation, material creep over time, stress cracking, faulty seams in liner construction, and/or tearing are a few examples known to occur (Reddy et. al., 1999). While a rate of failure over time has not been established, multiple sources state that most landfills will, at some point, experience leachate leakage into the environment (53 Federal Register, 1988 and 47 Federal Register, 1982).

As part of operating requirements at landfills, groundwater monitoring wells are required around the facility to monitor existing groundwater conditions, normally on a semiannual basis. Some compounds associated with landfill leachate, including radiological parameters, are not included in this groundwater monitoring process. It cannot be determined if or when landfill leachate might impact groundwater in the long-term. If landfill leachate were to impact groundwater, evaluating the aquifer for potential use by and exposure to humans and the environment would be necessary, including evaluation of radiological parameters

Potential surface water impacts from an untreated landfill leachate release could cause ecological problems, as stated in the previous study topic. Based on the results of the ecotoxicology study (provided in Appendix F) conducted on various landfill leachate samples, certain plants and invertebrates would be negatively impacted by a release of landfill leachate into a surface body of water, due to its toxic characteristics.

Surface water bodies impacted by leachate from landfills could also be an avenue for leachate to migrate and impact an associated groundwater aquifer. This would be a significant cause of concern if the groundwater aquifer impacted was a current or potential public drinking water source. National Primary Drinking Water Standards could be exceeded as a result, however mixing within the aquifer would also be occurring reducing compound levels. A review of analytical data collected from landfill leachate samples collected as part of this study suggests that the following compounds could be at sufficient levels to violate drinking water standards, in the event a release were to occur:

Arsenic

Barium

Benzene

Chlorobenzene

Fluoride

Nitrite

Gross alpha

Radium 226

Radium 228

National Secondary Drinking Water Regulations, non-enforceable guidelines on certain contaminants that may cause cosmetic or aesthetic effects in drinking water, would also be exceeded. The following compounds have been identified that could exceed these non-enforceable guidelines:

Aluminum

Iron

Manganese

Chloride

Sulfate

Total dissolved solids

In the immediate vicinity of the landfills studied that accept drill cutting materials, the majority of the local population does not utilize local groundwater as a primary drinking water source. The presence of private groundwater drinking water wells has not been established as part of this study, but are likely to be present and in use in the general vicinity of these facilities.

Study Topic 2 Conclusions – Results of evaluating the "**Potential negative impacts on the surface water or groundwater resources of West Virginia associated with the collection, treatment and disposal of leachate from such landfills**" has produced the following conclusions:

1. It is currently unlikely that significant amounts of leachate from landfills are coming into contact with surface water or groundwater prior to treatment.
2. If landfill leachate did contact surface water, certain plants and invertebrates would be negatively impacted, due to its toxic characteristics.
3. If landfill leachate did contact groundwater that was a potential public drinking water source, drinking water standards for certain compounds could likely be exceeded.
4. Most groundwater in the immediate vicinity of landfills studied is not used as a primary drinking water source, though isolated use through private water wells is likely.

Study Topic 2 Recommendation - Based on the results and conclusions produced for this study topic, the following recommendation has been generated:

1. Future periodic monitoring of groundwater monitoring wells at landfills accepting drill cuttings should be considered, to monitor long-term potential impacts from landfill leachate. Compounds associated with drill cuttings, including radiological parameters, should be included in this monitoring. Based on this monitoring, and if deemed appropriate, potentially impacted drinking water wells in the immediate vicinity should be evaluated for applicable water quality standards.

Study Topic 3

Technical and economic feasibility and benefits of establishing additional and/or separate disposal locations which are funded, constructed, owned and/or operated by the oil and gas industry.

Current regulations in West Virginia, under the “Natural Gas Horizontal Well Control Act”, allow for disposal of all drill cuttings and associated drilling mud from the Marcellus Shale and other shale formations using two options:

1. Disposal at an approved solid waste facility.
2. On-site disposal, if allowed by the landowner and approved by the WVDEP Secretary.

West Virginia landfills currently accept drill cuttings from both in-state and out-of-state operations. Some facilities mix drill cutting materials with their daily municipal solid waste, while others utilize separate dedicated drill cutting material disposal cells. While on-site disposal of drill cutting materials is allowable, drilling operators are not utilizing this option.

An analysis was conducted regarding the feasibility of establishing separate disposal locations for drill cuttings from Marcellus Shale and similar shale formations which would be funded, constructed, owned and/or operated by the oil and gas industry in West Virginia. This analysis includes an estimate of the physical space required for future drill cuttings disposal as well as the cost of developing that space at current per well rates of disposal. A range of values for future well completions was calculated to determine the amount of landfill capacity that would be needed for the next 20 to 30 years. This estimated capacity includes an “average” volume of drill cuttings produced from a current typical Marcellus well, as actual vertical depths and horizontal extensions vary significantly throughout the Marcellus play. Over the next 20 to 30 year period, anticipated build out may generate from 14 million to 38 million tons of drill cuttings across West Virginia, Ohio and Pennsylvania for disposal in West Virginia landfills.

Future capacity estimates also include various factors that would influence the number of future wells completed, including natural gas prices, infrastructure for liquid-phase and dry gas locations and capacity, and future well spacing projections. A precise estimate of the required investment in a dedicated landfill is not possible due to high potential variability of future well completions. Due to this uncertainty, the analysis relies on a large range of possible acreage required. Results place the **minimum** amount of needed landfill capacity at 125 acres, with a cost of $40 million for construction, a minimum cost of $12 million per year for operations, plus approximately $40 million for closure costs. Obviously, larger landfill capacity would require additional construction and closure costs.

As part of this study, analysis was also conducted on existing landfills in WV that are the primary receiving facilities for Marcellus drill cutting materials. Overall, these landfills are currently using approximately one percent of permitted acreage for drill cuttings disposal on an annual basis. The approximate minimum average distance drill cuttings are currently transported from the well site to a landfill is 22.3 miles. If new industry-operated landfills were substituted for existing ones at least two new fills would be needed to allow well operators access to disposal locations where average transit distances are not increased. If only one industry-operated landfill were in use, the average distance drill cuttings would be transported would increase by at least 12 miles. Having more than two new strategically located landfills would reduce the average transport distance.

Another uncertainty that must be considered in this evaluation is the time required to locate an appropriate site, complete the required permitting process, and construct a landfill. It has been estimated that a minimum of five years would be required to complete construction of a landfill permitted to receive drill cuttings. While this is occurring, the current disposal system would need to remain in place. The timeframe of landfill management for disposal and post-closure monitoring is also important as this monitoring will extend for years beyond the Marcellus build-out. The difficulties inherent when siting a new landfill have not been evaluated as part of this study, but factors including community resistance or receptiveness to the siting of a new facility are not known.

In order to be economically feasible, gas operators would need access to the necessary capital for construction, and revenues from operating the landfill would need to be sufficient to recover costs. Revenues will be determined by tipping fees charged and intensity of usage. It is possible that future demand for disposal may be different because of a new, specialty landfill(s) located in North Central West Virginia. Other factors to be considered include out-of-state drill cutting disposal allowance and associated competitiveness of a centrally located facility(ies), requirements for drilling operators on drill cutting disposal at a dedicated facility or other facility options, and feasibility of one or two larger facilities compared to multiple facilities across a larger area.

The complete report for this study topic is provided in Appendix I.

<u>Study Topic 3 Conclusions</u> – Results of evaluating the "**Technical and economic feasibility and benefits of establishing additional and/or separate disposal locations which are funded, constructed, owned and/or operated by the oil and gas industry"** has produced the following conclusions:

1. Siting and constructing a new landfill will take a minimum of five years. During this time, gas operators will have to rely on existing landfills for disposal.

2. At current rates of disposal, the minimum cost of investment estimated to be needed (for 125 acres of landfill capacity) is $40 million for construction plus another $40 million for closure costs.
3. The primary receiving landfills are using approximately one percent of permitted acreage for drill cuttings disposal annually.
4. The approximate minimum average distance drill cuttings are currently transported from the well site to a landfill is 22.3 miles.
5. At least two new industry-operated landfills would need to be constructed to allow well operators access to disposal locations where average transit distances do not exceed current distances. Having only one centrally located landfill could increase the average distance travelled from the gas well to the landfill by 12 miles or more. Having more than two new central landfills could reduce the average distance travelled, if optimally sited.

<u>Study Topic 3 Recommendation</u> - Based on the results and conclusions produced for this study topic, the following recommendation has been generated:

1. Evaluate policy options that would reduce disposal volume by disposing of some cuttings at the drilling site, specifically by allowing on-site disposal of drill cutting materials generated by air drilling methods.

Study Topic 4

Viable alternatives for the handling, treatment and disposal of drill cuttings, including the potential for processing, reusing and reapplying a portion of the collected drill cuttings as suitable material for roads, brownfield development or other projects, instead of disposing of all collected materials into landfills.

<u>Drill Cutting Geotechnical Characteristics</u> - WVDEP utilized expertise from the West Virginia Department of Transportation's Department of Highways (DOH) to conduct appropriate material testing on drill cuttings to determine geotechnical-related characteristics. As discussed under Study Topic 1, a total of five sets of representative drill cutting materials were collected for chemical analysis, including two sets of drill cuttings from vertical sections of the well drilling phase, and three sets of drill cuttings from the horizontal drilling phase within the Marcellus Shale geological formation. Representative samples of these materials were collected and delivered to the DOH for review and analysis by DOH staff. Testing included moisture determinations, Atterberg Limits testing, and grain size analysis. The overall goal of this testing was to determine if drill cuttings could be utilized for road construction-related projects.

Results of the DOH study produced three major conclusions:

- drill cuttings were found to contain an average moisture content of approximately 26%, a value far exceeding optimum moisture for construction use. Extensive drying of the material would be required prior to re-use.
- drill cuttings were classified as a non-plastic silt (AASHTO A-4), a material not well suited for road construction related use.
- drill cuttings would require repeated re-mixing during the drying process, and blending of other materials would be required to achieve a final usable product.

The DOH states that most of their road construction projects include a net surplus of materials. As a result, utilizing drill cuttings in these types of projects would not seem appropriate. Transport and handling costs of drill cuttings would also increase project cost. In addition, the DOH advises that additions of organic materials, like sawdust, to reduce moisture content could result in future settlement issues. The DOH geotechnical assessment study is provided in Appendix J.

Use of Drill Cuttings on Brownfields – Engineering controls are frequently used on brownfield properties to contain and/or prevent exposure to residual contamination on a site, in order for the site to be reused while protecting human health and the environment. Soil capping is one engineering control method utilized, a process of placement of a pre-determined thickness and type of clean, appropriate fill material over an area of known contamination. This method prevents contact with the contamination, reducing contaminant exposure potential while allowing the site to be reused. One form of this type of engineering control is an engineered cap, which is designed specifically to meet pre-determined performance and containment requirements.

The West Virginia DOH geotechnical assessment of drill cuttings, discussed previously, indicates drill cuttings are not generally suitable for use in road construction projects, due to high moisture content and silt-sized particles (report provided in Appendix J). The same is true for any type of engineered controlled fills that might be considered on brownfield redevelopments. In addition, radioactive parameters recorded on the horizontal drill cuttings indicate the material is not likely suitable for sites being developed for new use. Transportation costs are also a negative factor to consider, as brownfield sites may be lengthy distances from material generation locations, increasing material costs significantly. Local sources of suitable materials would provide substantial cost savings.

Reuse of drill cutting materials has been evaluated in other states in the Appalachian region. In Ohio, Ohio Soil Recycling, LLC obtained a permit from the Ohio EPA for a pilot-scale project in the Columbus, Ohio area to use drill cutting materials for engineered fill. In order to be approved, the material must contain contaminants below specified contaminant levels, including select heavy metals, certain volatile organics including gasoline, diesel and oil range organics, semi-volatile compounds, and chloride and fluoride. Comparing analytical results of drill cuttings sampled during this study to the Ohio Soil Recycling permit requirements indicates that horizontal drill cuttings within the Marcellus Shale, and vertical drill cuttings using mud-based drilling methods, produces drill cuttings far exceeding the allowable limit for chloride. Chloride levels of up to 57,000 milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) were detected in horizontal drill cuttings, and at 43,000 mg/kg in the vertical drill cuttings using mud-based drilling methods, compared to the allowable limit of 2,300 mg/kg in the Ohio Soil Recycling permit (Wolfe et al., 2002). This requirement dis-allows drill cuttings from mud-based drilling operations being utilized for this particular end-use; drill cuttings from air drilling operations appear to meet these permit requirements. While radioactive parameters were not a problem for this facility during the pilot stage, analysis of drill cuttings from Study Topic 1 of this project indicate this would be a likely problem in the future. The distance from the eastern Ohio source area where drill cuttings are being generated to Columbus resulted in transportation costs being another negative factor in this pilot project. This facility has not and is not accepting drill cuttings at this time (Elliott, June 2015).

In Pennsylvania, Clean Earth of Williamsport is the first permitted facility in that state to take drill cuttings. According to a company spokesman, this facility, in its fourth year of operation, has received approximately 200,000 tons of material. Material must meet certain chemical parameters designated by the State's regulatory authority in order to be processed, including radioactive parameters less than 10 microroentgens per hour above background average levels, and 9,000 mg/kg chloride. Processed material has reportedly been reused on three PA Brownfield sites, including capping of contaminants in soil, and fill material on a former surface mine site. Material is mixed with portland cement as part of the re-use process. (Mueller, June 2015) Based solely on the chloride content, drill cuttings from mud-based drilling operations would not meet permit requirements for re-use. Drill cuttings generated from air drilling operation phases appear to meet allowable permitting requirements.

Evaluation of other States' programs suggests that re-use of drill cuttings is not being currently conducted on a large scale. Permitting requirements suggest that the drill cuttings produced from air drilling methods could be considered for re-use.

<u>Study Topic 4 Conclusions</u> – Results of evaluating the "**Viable alternatives for the handling, treatment and disposal of drill cuttings, including the potential for processing, reusing and reapplying a portion of the collected drill cuttings as suitable material for roads, brownfield development or other projects, instead of disposing of all collected materials into landfills"** has produced the following conclusions:

1. Moisture content and classification of generated drill cuttings as a non-plastic silt indicate they're not suitable for road building, or capping of brownfield sites.

2. Chloride content of drill cuttings generated from the mud-drilling phase (horizontal and vertical) are too high for re-use considerations.
3. Drill cuttings generated from the air drilling section, while they do not have high chloride contents when compared to drill cutting generated from the mud-drilling phase, have similar moisture and classification designations and are thereby not considered suitable for road building or capping of brownfield sites in their normal state. While drill cuttings have been used in small quantities in other states for capping and filling purposes, these materials were dried and mixed with Portland cement to obtain required material placement specifications. Repeated drying and mixing of the raw material for reuse will be problematic on a large-scale basis.

Study Topic 4 Recommendation – Based on the results and conclusions produced for this study topic, the following recommendation has been generated:

1. Drill cuttings generated from air-drilling phases should be considered for new use instead of disposal into landfills, however, re-use options should not include traditional road building or soil capping of brownfield sites, based on physical material characteristics.

Study Topic 5

A study of the feasibility of developing an alternative means of handling the disposal of drill cutting waste.

As presented in Study Topic 3 of this report, horizontal well drilling activities generate large volumes, up to 1,500 tons or more, of drill cuttings. Because of this factor, alternative handling and disposal options to be considered must be able to utilize large quantities of drill cutting materials. Based on a literature review, interaction with industry, and input / interaction from the project team, the following potential alternatives are discussed:

Daily Cover on Landfills – The general consensus from industry is that the majority of drill cutting materials received is often too wet to use; high moisture content makes it difficult to compact sufficiently to meet daily cover specifications. There are also industry concerns about the potential for higher chloride levels to occur in leachate as a result of daily cover use.

Land Apply on Farmland – During field activities of this study, drilling personnel were interviewed regarding use of drill cuttings in other parts of the U.S. Responses indicated that, in some other states, including Oklahoma, Louisiana and Texas, drill cuttings have been land applied on farmland. Analytical results of drill cuttings generated from the mud drilling phase, provided in Appendix E, recorded elevated levels of compounds, including arsenic, chloride, and radiological compounds, that, upon release into the environment , would likely result in ecological and water quality issues in nearby surface water bodies and/or groundwater. Analytical results of drill cuttings generated from the air drilling phase, provided in Appendix E, recorded significantly lower levels of these same compounds of concern. While application of drill cuttings to farm land from mud-based drilling operations is not recommended, analytical data suggests that land application of drill cuttings generated from air drilling phases would not result in significant ecological or water quality issues.

Mine Grout – Abandoned mine lands are scattered throughout much of West Virginia, and parts of surrounding States. Approximately 60% of abandoned coal mines in the U.S. are found in Kentucky, Pennsylvania, and West Virginia. Many times, homes and other buildings have been constructed on top of underground mine workings and subsidence can be a problem (Abandoned Mine Lands Portal, 2015). Collapse of mine voids and associated surface subsidence issues, whether slow or rapid, is known to cause extensive damage to overlying roadways, buildings, and various structures. For perspective, a mine pool study was conducted by the WV Geological and Economic Survey that evaluated approximately 1.9 million acres of deep mines in WV. Only mines with greater than 500 acres of extent were included. (West Virginia Geological and Economic Survey, 2012).

Mine grouting involves pumping large volumes of a low compressive strength cement into mine voids to reduce mine void collapse. The grout must have flow characteristics to allow it to readily “flow” within the mine void. Due to the fine-grained nature of the drill cuttings analyzed in this study, this material could likely be incorporated into grout mix designs that would yield sufficient compressive strength and suitable flow characteristics. A possible positive of this alternative is that, in the case of mine voids with high iron / pyrite issues, the higher alkalinity found in drill cuttings may be beneficial. A possible concern of this alternative is the high chloride levels recorded in the drill cutting materials, which could result in leaching problems in the associated aquifer. Temporary storage of drill cutting materials will be required until the drill cuttings are utilized.

Flowable Fill – The term “flowable fill” is a slurry mixture of materials, including cement, water, fine aggregate and fillers, fly ash, sand and similar materials, used for various types of void-filling applications. These types of cement-based engineering materials are placed in a highly flowable state, with no compaction required, then hardens to produce load-bearing properties suitable for use in situations like filling abandoned underground structures (ie. sewers, basements, and underground storage tanks), and for bedding and backfill in applications including utility trenches, road sub-base and various general back-filling uses. Flowable fills are sometimes referred to as controlled low strength materials, unshrinkable fills, or controlled density fills (U.S. Department of Transportation, 2015)

The silt-sized material found in drill cuttings could potentially be used as part of the fine aggregate / filler component of a flowable fill mix design. A possible concern is the high chloride levels present in mud-based drill cuttings and potential leaching problems that could occur, based on placement of the material. Radiological parameters also need to be considered, and temporary storage of the drill cuttings will be required until used. Drill cuttings from the air-based segment of drilling, based on analytical data recorded during this study, suggest this material may be more environmentally suitable for consideration in flowable fill mix designs.

<u>Dispose on Site of Generation</u> – Prior to the Natural Gas Horizontal Well Control Act, drill cuttings were usually placed on the site of generation. A simple excavation was dug, materials were placed in the excavation, and covered with excavated soils. With passage of this Act, all drill cuttings and associated drilling mud generated from horizontal well sites were required to be disposed of in an approved solid waste facility, or if the surface owner consents, materials could be managed on-site in a manner approved by the WVDEP Secretary. Drilling companies overwhelmingly choose to transfer these materials to regional landfills for disposal. The long-term effects of on-site disposal have not been studied extensively to date. Due to the presence of compounds found to occur in drill cuttings from mud-based drilling operations (provided in Appendix E), combined with compounds found to occur above water quality standards in leachate collected from landfills accepting drill cuttings (discussed in Study Topic 1), it is potentially feasible that surface water and/or groundwater in the immediate area of the disposal site could be impacted. Field studies on local areas with sites where on-site disposal has been previously conducted have not been performed to determine if this disposal option is environmentally sound.

Analytical results of drill cuttings generated from air-based drilling operations (provided in Appendix E) indicated compounds of concern, when compared to the WQS, are at levels that suggest on-site disposal may be a safe alternative. As stated previously, field studies on local areas with sites where on-site disposal has occurred has not been performed to date.

<u>Study Topic 5 Conclusions</u> – Results of evaluating the "**study of the feasibility of developing an alternative means of handling the disposal of drill cutting waste"** has produced the following conclusions:

1. Alternative disposal options must include the involvement of large volumes of drill cutting materials in order to be considered.

2. Evaluating the use of drill cuttings for mine grouting and flowable fill use should be considered, as these options have the potential to use large volumes of drill cutting materials. Elevated levels of compounds like chloride need to be considered in this evaluation process, including leaching potential into the subsurface. Temporary storage of drill cuttings will also be required.
3. Land application of drill cuttings generated from mud drilling operations should not be considered for land application.

Study Topic 5 Recommendations – Based on the results and conclusions produced for this study topic, the following recommendations have been generated:

1. Drill cuttings should be considered for abandoned mine grout mix design and flowable fill mix design, including potential volume usage. This recommendation includes evaluating temporary storage facilities and locations.
2. Drill cuttings generated from air drilling operations should be considered for land application and/or on-site disposal as a possible alternative to landfill disposal. This recommendation includes evaluating temporary storage facilities and locations.
3. Evaluate historical on-site disposal of drill cuttings and associated surface water and groundwater to determine if on-site disposal in the past has created ecological or related concerns.

References

Florida Atlantic University, Department of Ocean Engineering. *A Comprehensive Literature Review of Liner Failures and Longevity*, D.V. Reddy and Boris Butul. July 12, 1999

53 Federal Register 33314-33422 (Aug. 30, 1988), 47 Fed. Reg. (July 26, 1982), at pp. 32284-32285. See also 46 FR 11126, 11128 (1981); 53 FR 33314, 33344-33345 (1988).

Eastern Unconventional Oil & Gas Sumposium 2014. *Characterization and Beneficial Use of Drill Cuttings in Ohio*. Wolfe,Butalia, Mauger. The Ohio State University

Ohio Soil Recycling, LLC. Chris Elliott, President. Telephone Interview June 15, 2014.

Clean Earth of Williamsport. Dan Mueller, General Manager. Telephone Interview June 15, 2015

United States Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration. (June 2015) *Fly Ash Facts for Highway Engineers*. Retrieved from http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/pavement/recycling/fatoc.cfm

Federal Mining Dialogue. *Abandoned Mine Lands Portal*. Retrieved from www.abandonedmines.gov, Federal Mining Dialogue

West Virginia Geological and Economic Survey. (2012). *West Virginia Mine Pool Atlas*. Retrieved from http://www.dep.wv.gov/WWE/wateruse/Pages/MinePoolAtlas.aspx

Appendix A

Scope of Work

Examination of Drill Cuttings and Related Environmental, Economic and Technical Aspects Associated With Solid Waste Facilities in West Virginia

Scope of Work

Background: West Virginia Senate Bill 1007 was updated in 2014, creating requirements for legal disposal of drill cuttings and associated drilling waste from natural gas well sites. This waste disposal is regulated by the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection (WVDEP). WVDEP is also charged to undertake horizontal drilling waste disposal studies mandated by the bill, which should examine four specific topics identified in the bill, plus a fifth specific topic which was added after passage of the Bill. The five specific study topics are:

1. Hazardous characteristics of leachate collected from solid waste facilities receiving drill cuttings and drilling waste, including, at a minimum, the presence of heavy metals, petroleum related chemicals, barium, chlorides, radium and radon.
2. Potential negative impacts on the surface water or groundwater resources of West Virginia associated with the collection, treatment and disposal of leachate from such landfills.
3. Technical and economic feasibility and benefits of establishing additional and/or separate disposal locations which are funded, constructed, owned and/or operated by the oil and gas industry.
4. Viable alternatives for the handling, treatment and disposal of drill cuttings, including the potential for processing, reusing and reapplying a portion of the collected drill cuttings as suitable material for roads, brownfield development or other projects, instead of disposing of all collected materials into landfills.
5. A study of the feasibility of developing an alternative means of handling the disposal of drill cutting waste.

A report of findings is required by July 1, 2015. In order to meet this charge, The West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection identified Dr. Terry Polen, WVDEP Ombudsman, as the Project Manager. The WVDEP then entered into a contractual agreement with Marshall University's Center for Environmental, Geotechnical and Applied Sciences (CEGAS) to provide technical resources and assemble a research study team to conduct planning stage activities to determine the best methods to accomplish the objectives of this study, including development of a Scope of Work (SOW) for each study topic that could be completed within the limited timeframe requirement. The WVDEP identified and approved each study team member, which includes, in addition to CEGAS personnel, the following:

Glenville State University, Department of Land Resources

Marshall University, College of Information Technology and Engineering

West Virginia Department of Transportation, Division of Highways

Marshall University, Center for Business and Economic Research

Research Environmental & Industrial Consultants, Inc.

Note* The WVDEP will utilize additional resources and expertise, including input from industry, other relevant governmental agencies and entities as deemed necessary during performance of this project.

During the planning stages, team members reviewed multiple sets of existing applicable data provided by the WVDEP, researched existing data and resources to determine available relevant information that could be utilized in performance of the overall study, conducted informational exchange meetings, and participated in field visits to landfills and drilling sites to evaluate various aspects of drill cutting generation, processing, transport and disposal. Results of these efforts have produced the following SOW, presented by specific study topic:

> **Study Topic 1**: ***"Hazardous characteristics of leachate collected from solid waste facilities receiving drill cuttings and drilling waste, including, at a minimum, the presence of heavy metals, petroleum related chemicals, barium, chlorides, radium and radon."***

Currently, six landfills in West Virginia accept drill cutting materials, which includes both in-state and out-of-state sources. Drill cuttings are either placed in a separate disposal cell or included in the municipal solid waste disposal location, and must pass disposal regulatory requirements in order to be accepted. Collected leachate from these facilities is either processed on-site and discharged to a stream or sent to a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) facility for processing and discharge. For this study, existing leachate analytical data from each of the six facilities will be studied. In addition, leachate analytical data from up to two West Virginia permitted landfills that don't accept drill cutting materials will be evaluated for comparison purposes. Additional leachate sampling events will be conducted as part of the study for additional comparison and evaluation.

For this study, a base set of analytical parameters has been compiled (provided as an attachment). This set of parameters is based on WVDEP monthly monitoring leachate requirements for landfills accepting drilling waste, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) discharge monitoring report requirements, and POTW effluent monitoring reporting requirements. This list may be adjusted during the performance of this project, as new information is obtained, and will include the minimum compounds identified for evaluation by Senate Bill 1007. While this study will be broad-based resulting in multiple conclusions, three particular areas of effort, each with components interrelated with the others, are being focused upon, including evaluation of the eco-toxicity of untreated and treated leachates, statistical analysis of leachate sampling, and naturally occurring radioactive material evaluation.

1. Evaluation of Ecotoxicity of Untreated and Treated Leachates

To better understand the risks associated with leachate from landfills accepting drill cuttings, physicochemical composition of current leachates need to be characterized and compared with historical data and with landfills that do not accept drill cuttings. Perhaps more importantly, ecotoxicity studies of the leachate from waste with drill cuttings is also necessary. Based on a review of information and research conducted during Stage One of this study, no ecotoxicological studies appear to have been employed to assess leachate from landfills accepting both municipal solid waste and shale drill cuttings. This study will provide a mechanism to evaluate the chemical, radioactive, and ecotoxicity hazards of landfill leachate from waste that contains shale drill cuttings. Specific objectives incorporated in the study include:

i. Characterization of drill cuttings that enter West Virginia landfills
   Physicochemical and ecotoxicity analysis of the vertical and horizontal components of drill cuttings will be conducted. To encompass variability in geology, drill cuttings will be sampled from up to three different well pads.
ii. Characterization and comparison of leachate from landfills before and after accepting drill cuttings
   Comparison of historical leachate physicochemical characterization with current physicochemical data will be completed using data collected by the landfills, as delineated by the permits. No additional sampling will be required.
iii. Characterization and comparison of leachate from landfills that accept and that do not accept drill cuttings
   To ensure comparable sample and analytical quality, physicochemical and ecotoxicity analysis of leachates from up to three landfills that do not accept drill cuttings and up to three landfills with drill cuttings will be performed. Two seasonal samples will be taken from each landfill.
iv. Characterization of treated water released from POTWs
   To complete the pathway of drill cuttings from drill site to release into the environment, samples will be collected for analysis from two POTWs that receive leachate from landfills accepting drill cuttings and from two POTWs that receive leachate not potentially contaminated with drill cuttings.

To accomplish these objectives, historical leachate data, and assessment of drill cutting samples, current leachate samples, and POTW samples will be undertaken. Multiple landfills and drilling sites will be included. Sampling analysis will include inorganic compounds, heavy metals, complex organic compounds (e.g., petroleum-related chemicals), and radioactive compounds. A base list of parameters to be quantified in included as an attachment.

The ecotoxicity of untreated and treated leachates will be evaluated with the use of bioassays, encompassing aquatic species. Aquatic species to be analyzed will likely include a plant (*Lemna minor*) and a cladoceran freshwater water flea (*Daphnia magna)*.

2. Statistical Analysis of Leachate Sampling

During project planning stages, team members were provided with multiple data sets that detail the names and concentrations of chemical compounds that were detected during sampling of the leachate at landfills that accepted drill cuttings. The overriding concern for the data analysis is to determine if the compounds in the leachate are present in quantities that exceed environmental standards.

This analysis will consist of several steps:

i. Data standardization

ii. Basic Reporting

iii. Basic Statistical Analysis of compounds in the leachate

iv. Developing Control Methods to monitor the amount of a compound in the leachate

v. Other Phase II Analysis

For most of the analysis, SAS (Statistical Analysis System) will be utilized. SAS is generally considered the standard for doing data analysis on a large scale.

Data Standardization

In order to facilitate analysis and reporting of the data, team members will attempt to develop – as much as is practical – a standard format for the spreadsheets produced after the leachate has been sampled. In particular, the team believes a standardization of reporting among facilities is important. The most important features of this standardization for team purposes are:

i. Standardization of compounds names

ii. Standardization of units

iii. Standardization of the list of compounds for which analysis will be conducted

iv. Other standardizations as deemed necessary, approved by the WVDEP Project Manager

In addition to the data supplied by the landfills, historical relevant rainfall data will be collected. This information will be used to study its effect on both the volume and concentrations of compounds in the leachate.

Once this standardization is complete, we will be able to do the reporting and analysis on the various compounds detected in the leachate. We expect this standardization to have minimal impact on landfill operators since we anticipate that much of the work can be done by writing scripts to convert individual data sets to the standard form. The reporting and analysis are detailed below.

Reporting

For each compound in the leachate, efforts will be made to find documentation that details:

i. The effect of the compound – at any level - on humans, animals, and the surrounding environment

ii. Acceptable levels – if such information exists -of the compound as prescribed by the State of WV, the United States Environmental Protection Agency, or other federal, state and local governments

iii. Tolerance limits for the concentrations. It may be possible that a compound is considered safe if it is present in some range such as zero (0) to L where L is the maximum safe level of the compound. These limits will be documented and used for further analysis. Similar sources from Number 2 above will be used.

Using historical data, as well as any pertinent data collected during the planning stage or this stage of the project, we will generate a set of simple statistics. These are important for several reasons including establishing baselines, comparisons to established limits, and eliciting questions about the data to be investigated. Our software will make it simple to generate such reports, as well as other datasets. The list below is not exhaustive and can easily be altered for new components. At a minimum, simple statistics to be provided include:

i. The mean (average value), maximum value, and minimum value
ii. Percentiles
iii. Other less common statistical measurements such as skewness, kurtosis, etc

The team is aware that some of the statistics proposed to be gathered are taken from time series and it cannot be stated that the samples from the lab analysis represent independent measurements. However, it is believed they will be useful in developing “snapshots” as well as an overall picture of the status of the leachates in the landfill.

Basic Statistic Analysis

In addition to the simple statistics discussed above, conversations with WVDEP and members of the project team have led to proposing performance of various statistical analyses to answer questions that have arisen about individual leachates and landfill sites.

ANOVA

Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) will be performed on the various data elements that are provided. ANOVA is a set of statistical techniques for determining if the mean (average) values of some quantity differs among two or more populations. For example, some members of the project team have expressed interest in comparing the average amounts of leachates found in landfills that accept drill cuttings with those that do not accept them. ANOVA can also be used to compare leachate concentrations among the various landfills for which data is available. The following actions are planned as part of this effort:

i. Solicit input from everyone on the project team for questions that could be answered by ANOVA techniques. It is expected that the list of questions to grow as this stage of the project progresses
ii. Perform the analysis in (1) and report the results
iii. Establish confidence intervals for leachate concentrations reported at each landfill evaluated
iv. Use the confidence intervals to determine if the acceptable or desired levels of a leachate are being met, assuming acceptable levels are available as described in the previous sections

Regression and Correlation

The project team will perform regression and correlation analysis on the continuous variables available to us. This analysis will allow the team to study how two or more continuous variables vary with each other. For example, the concentration of two leachates can be evaluated to determine if the amount of one leachate affects the amount of another.   Similar to ANOVA, team members will provide input to make a list of questions that can be answered statistically. An initial analysis will be conducted, and results reported to the team members who have subject matter expertise. The expectation is that the initial analysis will allow the subject matter experts to develop more pertinent and relevant questions about the data.

Other Statistics

Measurement of a Random Variable (eg measuring the amount of a leachate in a landfill) over time is an example of a Stochastic Process (also referred to as time series analysis). Often the purpose of such an analysis is to make a future prediction of a measurement based on those of the past. Such analysis can provide insight into an evolving system whether or not prediction is a desired outcome.

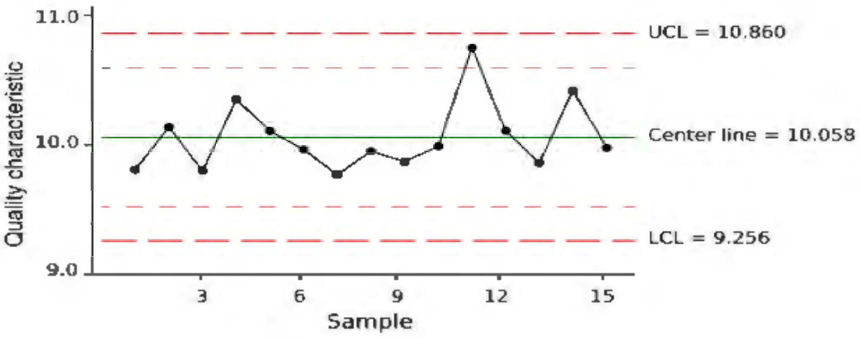
Such analysis is rarely taught, even to engineers. Its use would require specialized training and education of the analysts. In conjunction with subject matter experts, project team members will perform analysis of the leachate concentrations as a time series. An initial analysis will be performed and let the results generate questions that subject matter experts need answered.

Control Methods

Many of the compounds found in the leachate are subject to tracking by the WVDEP. One of the very common ways for viewing a chemical process over time is through the use of Shewhart Control Charts. The following chart is an example that shows:

i. The desired or acceptable level (center line)

ii. Two and three standard deviation limits



Typically a chemical process will have a theoretical (acceptable) level and a measured value. The theoretical value is represented by the center line in the graph above. The measured values are plotted against the desired value over time as shown above. The process is generally considered under control or acceptable if the line graph falls between the two lines labeled UCL (upper control limit) and LCL (lower control limit).

If readings start to appear outside the control limits, the process must be investigated. The reasons can vary from simple – for example, incorrect data input – to complex – a true anomaly is taking place in the chemical process.

As part of this Scope of Work, the project team will develop methods that allow the data to be presented in the above graphical format. It is expected to provide quick, visual evidence of the state of a leachate in a landfill.

Miscellaneous Analysis Activities

The project team consists of people with different talents and strengths that may be applied to the study of leachates at landfills. The data analysts will do the "usual" initial analysis of the data and report it to the other group members whose strengths may lie somewhere besides analysis and statistics. Throughout this project, the analysts in the group will seek to answer questions posed by these other members. An attempt has been made to identify some of the questions here but the team fully expects analysis to be an ongoing part of this scope of work. To this end, the team has software and expertise to:

i. Create appropriate data sets
ii. Generate summary reports
iii. Analyze data statistically at the request of any group member
iv. Generate informatory charts and graphs

3. Naturally Occurring Radioactive Material Evaluation

A major concern of leachate associated with Marcellus shale drill cuttings is the naturally occurring radioactive material (NORM). It is known that Marcellus shale has higher levels of NORM compared to other shale formations. Black shale formations, like Marcellus, usually contain trace levels of ^{238}U (Uranium), ^{235}U, ^{40}K (Potassium) and ^{232}Th (Thorium). The elements have long half-lives and therefore are not very radioactive. Uranium and thorium are generally insoluble. This makes it more difficult to concentrate the elements. However, ^{238}U decays to ^{226}Ra (Radium) and ^{232}Th decays to ^{228}Ra, which are both radioactive products and are soluble. Radon (Rn), a radioactive noble gas, is also a decay product of Uranium and Thorium.

Because of the NORM levels associated with Marcellus shale, the project team will compile information and report on "the hazardous characteristics of leachate" associated with NORM, including:

- Comparison of Marcellus shale to other shale units and associated geologic layers regarding NORM levels
- Evaluating consistency of NORM levels recorded throughout the region

- Identification of elements associated with NORM, and the properties of such elements
- Radioactivity effects of drill cuttings being collected/disposed in one location
- Evaluation of radioactive monitoring required at landfills accepting drill cuttings

Study Topic 2: ***"Potential negative impacts on the surface water or groundwater resources of West Virginia associated with the collection, treatment and disposal of leachate from such landfills."***

Results and conclusions from Study Topic 1 will provide various elements for further evaluation and basis for addressing particular sections on this topic. Of particular interest is identification of surface waters and groundwater that may be affected in a potentially negative way, and their significance (drinking water source, protected water source, water source restrictions, etc.) Currently, five of the six landfill accepting drill cutting waste have agreements with local publically owned treatment works (POTW's) for final leachate treatment and discharge. One landfill has an on-site leachate treatment facility with effluent discharge to the Ohio River. In each case, a particular surface water body is the final discharge point. Leachate treatment methods utilized at each landfill and associated POTW or on-site treatment system will be reviewed, comparing treatment methods, effluent discharge regulatory requirements, and historical associated chemical analysis. Chemical analysis will be conducted as part of this study at landfills and POTW's for evaluation and further study. For comparison purposes, landfill leachate from up to two landfill that don't accept drill cuttings, and their associated POTW or final treatment system, will also be subjected to chemical analysis.

Regarding final surface water discharge points of treated leachate, these water bodies will be evaluated for water use downstream of discharge locations. Where drinking water intake locations are present, additional studies will be undertaken to review water treatment methods and chemical analysis utilized, compared to applicable leachate discharge parameters.

Regarding potential negative impacts on groundwater resources, collection, treatment and disposal of leachate from landfills should not affect groundwater, as long as the systems in-place operate normally. In the event of a system failure, such as a landfill liner break or leachate piping leak, then groundwater can potentially be affected. The project team will evaluate groundwater resources associated with the applicable landfills and associated treatment systems to determine potential for negative impact, including use of subject groundwater as a drinking water source, and groundwater connected to surface water with special restrictions (i.e. protected stream status, specific stream load allocations, etc.). As part of this study, the project team will conduct a review of historical landfill liner failures and associated leachate impacts to the environment. Historical groundwater monitoring data from targeted landfills, required as part of landfill permit requirements, will also be reviewed to determine groundwater conditions in the immediate landfill area.

This study will include evaluation of radioactive components that are associated with drill cuttings that could negatively impact surface water and groundwater. At a minimum, the following aspects and associated study areas will be appraised:

- Collection of Leachate
    - Compare historical radioactive levels in landfill leachate, looking for trends over time

    - Compare levels of radioactivity recorded against water quality standards in leachate before being sent for treatment.
- Treatment of Leachate
    - Identify POTWs testing parameter requirements for radioactivity
    - Determine potential negative impacts of passing leachate thru treatment facilities
        - Determine if radioactivity in leachate may accumulate on equipment and surrounding area
- Disposal of Leachate
    - Determine radioactive levels of leachate after passing thru a POTW or onsite treatment plant, comparing to radioactive drinking water standards and applicable stream quality designations.

Study Topic 3: ***"Technical and economic feasibility and benefits of establishing additional and/or separate disposal locations which are funded, constructed, owned and/or operated by the oil and gas industry."***

Completion of this study topic includes performance of two main tasks, plus associated sub-tasks, outlined as follows:

Task 1: Develop an approach to most accurately produce an estimate of the quantity and location of applicable drill cuttings that will be generated in the relevant future.

Task 1.1: Develop a method of calculating the volume of applicable drill cuttings produced historically.

1. Define applicable natural gas wells based on characteristics of "6A" wells subject to the landfill disposal requirement, i.e. horizontal gas wells using more than 5,000 bbls of water in a 30-day period, including application to non-Marcellus wells.
2. Work with project team members, WVDEP and/or West Virginia Geological Survey (WVGES) staff to identify correct group of wells. Necessary classification will include well-level data on:
    a. the geological pay zone, to identify wells producing in the Marcellus Shale that will have used a horizontal drilling process
    b. well depth, to be used to estimate the volume of drill cuttings produced
    c. well location, to be used to group production in a specific area
3. Work with CEGAS to incorporate their Geographic Information System (GIS) /spatial analysis into volume calculations.
    a. Using GIS to store and visualize volume totals
    b. GIS layers used to complete this task can serve as a base for other analysis (as needed) throughout the project
4. Develop method of estimating the per well volume of drill cuttings disposed of in landfills:
    a. Develop an average tons/well figure that can be applied to estimates of future wells drilled per year
    b. Develop method to take into account any additives mixed in to dry out the material, e.g. sawdust, lime or fly ash, either at the permit site or at the landfill that increase volume. This will probably be based on interviews with industry.

5. Estimate total annual volume of cuttings and thickener produced that will be disposed of in landfills.

Data / information sources to be used in this study include:

1. Gas well data from WVDEP Office of Oil & Gas and WVGES, including well location, year drilled, depth, targeted formation, gas production, operator, etc.
2. Drill cuttings data from Maloney & Yoxtheimer (2012) for rates and estimates of total production in Pennsylvania, and Clean Earth for rates of production
3. Interviews with landfill operators
4. Interviews with gas industry

Task 1.2: Familiarize project team with drill cuttings disposal in practice and validate estimates of future volume.

1. Working with industry stakeholders, develop a survey to solicit information on the drill cuttings disposal process from gas well operators. Questions will cover:
    a. Typical volume of cuttings produced per well.
    b. Materials added to the cuttings for solidification and associated costs.
    c. Information about temporary on-site storage of cuttings and the costs associated with that storage.
    d. The cost to transport cuttings to landfills, separated by costs for contracted transport vs. operator transport.
    e. Tonnage transported per trip.
    f. Tipping fees paid to landfills.
    g. Opportunities for alternative disposal, if any.
    h. Expectations of drilling activity over the study time horizon
    i. Other questions To Be Determined (TBD) after talking with WVDEP and project team.
2. Conduct survey of the approximately 12 to 18 horizontal gas well operators in West Virginia
3. Compile survey results to develop a set of data that accurately represents the gas industry’s costs of disposing of drill cuttings.

Data / information sources to be used in the study include:

1. State regulations, such as the Natural Gas Horizontal Well Control Act and the Solid Waste Management Act
2. Permit applications filed with the WVDEP
3. Industry interviews/surveys

Task 1.3: Estimate future rates of drilling and associated volume of cuttings

1. Establish level of geographic detail required, e.g. county-level, groups of counties, all WV-based Marcellus, etc. to evaluate:
    a. the feasibility of continuing current disposal practices
    b. the size and number of new landfills that the gas industry would need to build to dispose of cuttings if existing landfills were not utilized

2. Develop estimates of the number of wells drilled per year within each geographic boundary corresponding with landfills where waste is likely to be disposed of
3. Develop scenarios covering a range of potential volumes representing high, medium and low levels of future drilling activity
4. Validate projections based on interviews with industry and landfill operators

Data / information sources to be utilized as part of this effort include:

1. Other production/drilling forecasts, including U.S. Energy Information (EIA) shale production forecast, Nature Conservancy forecast of Marcellus build-out for PA (number of wells drilled), and National Energy Technology Laboratory (NETL) forecast of Marcellus production in WV through 2020
2. Resource volumes and rates of production
3. Industry projections/expectations

Task 2: Develop an approach to most accurately estimate the relative costs of disposing of drill cuttings in existing landfills vs. new fills to be developed by the industry.

Task 2.1: Estimate the cost of developing and operating a new landfill:

1. Develop an estimate of cost to construct and operate a new landfill. Costs are dependent on acreage should include:
    a. Development/Construction Costs
    b. Operating costs
    c. Closure/capping costs: If it is determined that the study is of a time period long enough to consider the cost of closing and capping the fill.
    d. Post-closure costs
2. Describe necessary considerations for a siting a new landfill. Issues to be explored may include landowner issues, location restrictions, proximity to water wells and transportation costs.

Data / information sources to be utilized as part of this effort include, but are not limited to:

1. the Association of State and Territorial Solid Waste Management Officials (ASTSWMO)
2. Municipal Solid Waste Management, the journal for the municipal solid waste professionals
3. 40 CFR Part 258 (Subtitle D of RCRA) - federal regulations for landfills receiving municipal solid waste (MSW)
4. Permitting documents filed with the WVDEP

Task 2.2: Estimate the current cost to industry of disposing of cuttings in existing landfills and geographic considerations for using the same routes and fills over the study horizon. Us the industry survey results to:

1. Develop an estimate of cuttings handling costs at the drill site.
2. Develop an estimate of transportation costs to and from the gas production sites to the landfills.

    a. Develop a method of assigning transport routes between well sites and landfills that can be used for future wells
    b. With CEGAS, develop a GIS approach to averaging distance travelled based on road distance between fills and permits that can be used to estimate future costs
        i. Using GIS routing and networking capabilities, road network, landfill locations, well locations and other GIS layers, a model will be developed to link past, current and estimated future cost
    c. Develop a method to account for any cost variation between contract hauling or self-hauling
3. Apply costs per trip using collected data and data from industry surveys
4. Translate per trip costs to per well costs that can be applied to future volumes

Task 2.2 DATA/INFORMATION SOURCES:

1. "Fact Sheet" on each landfill, filed with the WVDEP. Provides physical location, description of waste acceptance levels, list of applicable Federal and state rules, and point of contact.
2. Gas well drilling permitting documents filed with the WVDEP provide information on the landfill to be used for disposal.
3. Industry surveys
4. West Virginia Solid Waste Management Board (SWMB) planning documents

Task 2.3: Produce present value (PV) estimates of the costs to continue disposal in existing landfills compared to cost of building a new fill/fills in the Marcellus region.

1. Develop input assumptions for applicable variables with input from WVDEP and project team:
    a. Length of time to evaluate, e.g. 20 years, 30 years, etc.
    b. Discount rate to apply to future expenditures
    c. Cost of capital, to apply to building the new landfill. Assuming a new landfill is financed with equity and debt only, the weighted average cost of capital is the suggested manner for computing cost of capital. This analysis will require input from the project team, as well as input from current landfill owners.
    d. Inflation rate, to apply to future costs
2. Develop estimates of the PV of aggregate costs to the industry of the two disposal options. This will allow the team to compare the monetary values of the future costs of the two options, by discounting future costs to reflect the time value of money. The higher the discount rate, the lower is the present value of future cash flows.

Data / information sources to be used include:

1. Websites such as Finance Formulas - http://www.financeformulas.net/index.html
2. Office of Management & Budget Circular No. A-94 Revised on Guidelines and Discount Rates for Benefit-Cost Analysis of Federal Programs
3. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weighted_average_cost_of_capital
4. Inflation data, specifically the Consumer Price Index, and Producer Prices Indexes if determined to be applicable, are available from the Bureau of Labor Statistics website at http://www.bls.gov/bls/inflation.htm

Task 2.4: Evaluate the feasibility of continuing to use existing landfills to accept drill cuttings over the identified time period.

1. Survey landfill operators regarding future ability to accept drilling waste. Most of the answers to these questions are available online in filings made with the WVDEP and the SWMB. Questions for landfill operators on the disposal practices:
    a. Volumes received per year over time
    b. Capacity of fill
    c. Territory served
    d. Expansions undertaken because of horizontal drilling
    e. Presence of a dedicated drill cuttings cells or fracking waste cell
    f. Planned expansions
    g. Expected date of closure based on certain rates of waste acceptance.
    h. Other Questions TBD after talking with WVDEP and project team.
2. Report on the feasibility based on capacity available in existing fills relative to the expected quantity of waste to be generated as estimated in Task 1. Evaluate longevity of existing landfills in terms of capacity to continue to accept waste for the identified relevant time period.

Data / information sources to be used for this task include:

1. Landfill permitting documents filed with the WVDEP show expected waste in place over time and planning closure year.
2. WV Solid Waste Management Board

Study Topic 4: ***"Viable alternatives for the handling, treatment and disposal of drill cuttings, including the potential for processing, reusing and reapplying a portion of the collected drill cuttings as suitable material for roads, brownfield development or other projects, instead of disposing of all collected materials into landfills."***

The WVDEP is utilizing expertise from the West Virginia Department of Transportation's Department of Highways (DOH) to conduct appropriate material testing on specific samples to determine geotechnical-related characteristics. Prior to the acceptance of any raw drill cuttings to the DOH Materials Lab, a chemical analysis of the material shall be performed in order to determine the type and quantity of any adverse chemicals and/or radioactivity which may be associated with the raw drill cuttings. Such chemical/radioactivity analysis shall be performed by an independent lab utilizing the criteria outlined in other sections on this SOW. Should the analysis indicate that the cuttings are contaminated pursuant to the criteria previously established, then the WVDOH will not accept the cuttings for further physical testing/analysis.

If the chemical/radioactivity analysis indicates that the cuttings are not contaminated pursuant to the criteria previously outlined, the DOH shall accept the cutting for further physical testing/analysis. Such testing/analysis may include, but not be limited to, moisture content, Atterberg Limits, grain size distribution and other testing that may be appropriate depending on the amount of liquid (water) contained in the sample being tested.

Based on information obtained during the planning stage of this project, it has been noted that drill cuttings as they come from the drilling site can have varying amounts of water/moisture. It is anticipated that the volume of water associated with this material may make it unsuitable for use in highway construction projects. Mixing the drill cuttings with some dry, inert material such as fly ash is being utilized to reduce the relative moisture content of the cuttings for landfill disposal. This hybrid material may be subjected to the chemical/radioactive testing as described above. Should the chemical/radioactivity analysis indicate that this hybrid material is not contaminated pursuant to the criteria previously outlined, the DOH shall accept this hybrid material for further physical testing/analysis. Such testing/analysis may include, but not be limited to, moisture content, Atterberg Limits, grain size distribution and other testing that may be appropriate depending on the amount of liquid (water) contained in the sample being tested. If the sample is suitable, other tests may be performed to determine the strength parameters and the compaction criteria of the material.

Another alternative to be evaluated is drying of the subject material to a sufficient state prior to analysis. Testing and analysis would be similar to above-mentioned parameters. It should be noted that, in the event drill cuttings are analyzed for use as a Controlled Low Strength Material, cuttings will require conformance to Section 219.2 of the West Virginia Division of Highways "Standard Specifications Roads and Bridges" (2010) and related supplemental specifications. The DOH will compile a report of findings from the various materials tested.

The West Virginia Brownfields Assistance Center at Marshall University, a program of CEGAS, will be utilized for seeking viable alternatives for utilization of drill cutting materials on brownfield redevelopment projects. Results from the analytical and geotechnical testing of materials to be conducted as part of this overall study will be used as a basis for evaluating the potential for drill cutting materials to be used on brownfield properties as part of remediation and redevelopment options. Additional information obtained from economic evaluation results of this overall study will also be utilized. Research and Resources from the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Brownfields Program and WVDEP will be utilized to augment project study efforts.

Study Topic 5: *"A study of the feasibility of developing an alternative means of handling the disposal of drill cutting waste."*

The main objective of this study topic is to develop an approach to evaluate the feasibility of alternatives to disposing of drill cuttings in landfills. A report on the feasibility of various alternatives to landfill disposal of drill cuttings will be compiled, excluding reuse. Based on an initial review of potential alternatives performed during the initial stage of this project, a minimum of five alternatives have been identified for evaluation. Additional disposal options may be evaluated as additional information is reviewed during the course of this study. Each disposal option and associated supporting research topics are provided below:

1. On-site disposal of drill cuttings with landowner approval:
    a. Describe history of on-site disposal and development of the Natural Gas Horizontal Well Control Act and the "6A" well distinction.
    b. Describe the process for applying for a permit for on-site disposal with surface owner's approval. This is expected to include requirements to comply with environmental impact laws including:
        i. Groundwater Protection Act
        ii. Storm water Protection Act

        iii. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination Systems
        iv. Impact to streams
        v. Anti-degradation laws
2. Underground Injection/Re-injection: Describe these processes and establish whether they are options for drill cuttings in terms of applicable experiences, level of commercial availability and expected costs.
    a. Annular injection (drill/inject simultaneously).
    b. Tubing injection w existing redundant well
    c. Tubing injection w dedicated injection well
3. Thermal treatment
4. Biological treatment
5. Out-of-State disposal options

Results from the previous study topics will be utilized to support resulting conclusions of this study topic, including results of chemical and material analyses conducted by project team members. Additional data / information sources will include the WVDEP, American Petroleum Institute, and “Environmental Studies Research” report on cuttings treatment published by the Canadian Government.

ATTACHMENT – Base Analytical Parameter List

Aluminum

Antimony

Arsenic

Barium

Beryllium

Boron

Cadmium

Chromium and Hexavalent Chromium

Copper

Lead

Lithium

Mercury

Nickel

Selenium

Silver

Strontium

Vanadium

Zinc

Chloride

Fluoride

Nitrogen (Nitrate and Nitrite)

Sulfate

Total Suspended Solids

Free Cyanide

Benzene

Chlorobenzene

Chlorodibromomethane

Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds (1,2-Dichlorobenzene, 1,3-Dichlorobenzene, 1,4-Dichlorobenzene, 1,4-Dinitrobenzene, 1,4-Naphthoquinone, 2,4=Dinitrotoluene, 2,6-Dinitrotoluene, 4-Nitroquinoline-1-oxide, bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, Butyl benzylphthalate, Di-N-Butyl Phthalate, Di-N-Octylphthalate Diethyl Phthalate, Dimethyl Phthalate, Flouranthene, Nitrobenzene, Pentachloronitrobenzene)

Gross Alpha

Gross Beta

Radium 226

Radium 228

Strontium 90

pH

lab pH

Total Dissolved Solids

BOD 5-Day

Ammonia Nitrogen

Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen

Oil & Grease

Acidity to pH 8.3

Specific Conductance

Alkalinity to pH 4.5

Chemical Oxygen Demand

Dissolved Iron and Iron

Manganese and Dissolved Manganese

Appendix B

Analytical Parameter List

WVDEP Drill Cutting / Leachate Analysis List

Aluminum

Antimony

Arsenic

Barium

Beryllium

Boron

Cadmium

Chromium

Hexavalent Chromium

Copper

Lead

Lithium

Mercury

Nickel

Selenium

Silver

Strontium

Vanadium

Zinc

Chloride

Fluoride

Nitrate as Nitrogen

Nitrite as Nitrogen

Sulfate

Total Suspended Solids

Free Cyanide

Benzene

Chlorobenzene

Chlorodibromomethane

1,2-Dichlorobenzene

1,3-Dichlorobenzene

1,4-Dichlorobenzene

1,4-Dinitrobenzene

1,4-Naphthoquinone

2,4-Dinitrotoluene

2,6-Dinitrotoluene

4-Nitroquinoline-1-oxide

bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate

Butyl benzylphthalate

Di-N-Butyl Phthalate

Di-N-Octylphthalate Diethyl Phthalate

Dimethyl Phthalate

Flouranthene

Nitrobenzene

Pentachloronitrobenzene

Gross Alpha

Gross Beta

Radium 226

Radium 228

Strontium 90

Radon

pH

Total Dissolved Solids

Total Suspended Solids

BOD 5-Day

Ammonia as Nitrogen

Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen

Oil & Grease

Acidity to pH 8.3

Specific Conductance

Alkalinity to pH 4.5

Chemical Oxygen Demand

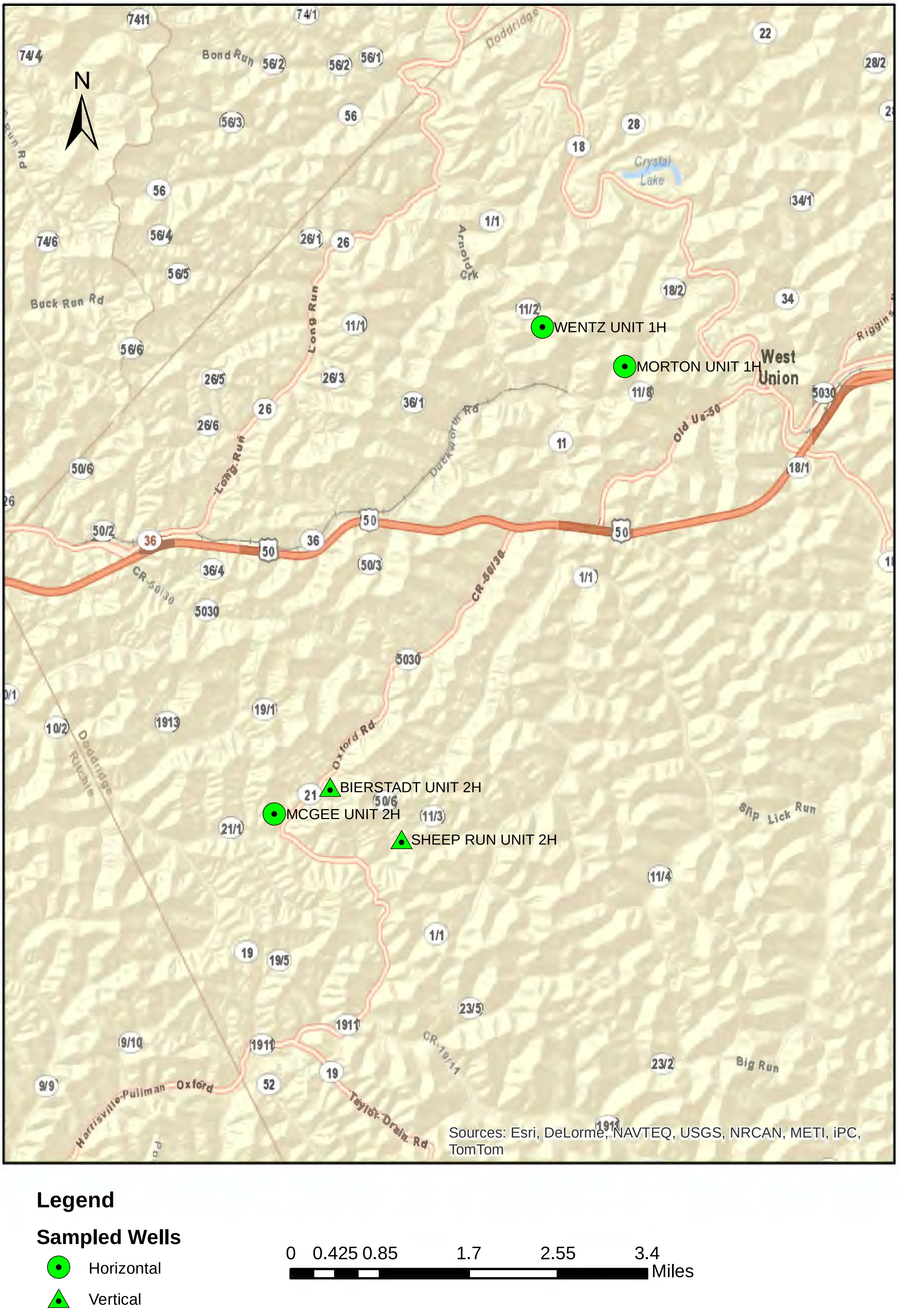
Dissolved Iron and Iron

Manganese and Dissolved Manganese

Appendix C

Drill Location Map

Sampled Well Locations



Sources: Esri, DeLorme, NAVTEQ, USGS, NRCAN, METI, iPC, TomTom

Appendix D

Analytical Results of Landfill Leachate

Compound	**Short Creek - Open Nov 2014 Analysis**	**Short Creek - Open Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Short Creek - Closed Nov 2014 Analysis**	**Short Creek - Closed Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Wheeling POTW Nov 2014 Analysis**	**Wheeling POTW Mar 2015 Analysis**
Aluminum	0.123	0.031	0.007	ND	ND	ND
Antimony	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Arsenic	0.094	0.047	0.032	ND	ND	ND
Barium	2.49	1.68	1.43	0.727	0.046	0.045
Beryllium	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Boron	22.5	12.1	9.02	3.78	0.304	0.212
Cadmium	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Chromium	0.094	0.049	0.026	0.008	ND	ND
Copper	0.049	0.016	0.011	0.017	0.005	ND
Iron	10.8	20.5	8.34	5.99	0.125	0.09
Lead	0.01	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Lithium	0.343	0.225	0.137	0.082	0.025	ND
Manganese	0.271	1.25	0.604	0.744	0.567	0.048
Nickel	0.339	0.178	0.11	0.045	ND	0.006
Selenium	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Silver	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Strontium	2.21	2.25	1.61	1.45	0.708	0.709
Vanadium	0.04	0.026	0.01	ND	ND	ND
Zinc	0.07	0.036	0.024	0.076	0.023	0.022
Mercury	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Dinitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Napthoquinone	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
4-Nitroquinoline -1-oxide	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Pentachloronitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND

*Units in picocuries per liter
ND – non detected
Units equal **mg/l** unless noted

Compound	**Short Creek - Open Nov 2014 Analysis**	**Short Creek - Open Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Short Creek - Closed Nov 2014 Analysis**	**Short Creek - Closed Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Wheeling POTW Nov 2014 Analysis**	**Wheeling POTW Mar 2015 Analysis**
Bis(2-ethylexyl) phthalate	0.0405	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Butl benzyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-butyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Diethyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Dimethyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-octyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Fluoranthene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Nitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Chlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Dibromochloromethane	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.5
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.0074	1.19
BOD, 5-Day	121	48	54	18	5	4
COD	1,120	825	282	260	25	24
Chromium (VI)	0.0011	ND	0.0006	ND	0.0004	ND
Chloride	4,000	2,130	1,470	815	132	136
Fluoride	7.55	3.2	4.48	2.02	0.55	0.28
Sulfate	44.6	7.71	62.8	85.6	99	158
Nitrogen, Nitrate	0.4	ND	0.78	0.29	0.54	2.5
Nitrogen, Nitrite	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.07	ND
Nitrogen, Kjeldahl total	701	426	350	158	19.6	9.11
Oil & Grease	11.1	ND	ND	2.1	ND	ND

*Units in picocuries per liter
ND – non detected
Units equal **mg/l** unless noted

Compound	**Short Creek - Open Nov 2014 Analysis**	**Short Creek - Open Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Short Creek - Closed Nov 2014 Analysis**	**Short Creek - Closed Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Wheeling POTW Nov 2014 Analysis**	**Wheeling POTW Mar 2015 Analysis**
Cyanide, free	0.042	ND	0.005	ND	ND	ND
Nitrogen, Ammonia	794	1120	399	406	20.6	8.72
Specific Conductivity	20,300	12,100	9.1	5,250	1,180	1,200
Total Dissolved Solids	10,000	5,740	4490	2,620	605	595
Total Suspended Solids	28	60	26	16	5.5	3.5
Acidity, total	ND	399	174	177	40.1	48.4
Alkalinity, total	3,550	2,470	1980	1,320	188	181
pH	8.34	7.23	7.72	7.33	6.81	6.87
Iron (dissolved)	4.96	14.3	2.21	1.28	0.099	0.037
Manganese (dissolved)	0.246	1.27	0.588	0.761	0.523	0.045
*Gross Alpha	9.15±22.3	5.55 ± 4.06	4.35±12.8	3.16±2.43	0.877± 1.34	0.428± 1.05
*Gross Beta	265±52.0	154 ± 30.0	114±22.0	54.6±11.1	7.04 ±1.46	3.90 ±1.10
*Radium-226	4.70±2.61	1.67±1.54	5.01±2.45	2.61±1.28	0.290 ±0.349	0.210 ±0.320
*Radium-228	4.35±2.92	2.37±1.81	2.17 ± 2.29	1.30±0.582	0.203±0.369	0.163±0.383
*Strontium-90	-0.753± 0.596	-0.0800± 1.45	0.188 ± 0.555	-1.01± 0.921	0.241 ±0.648	0.386 ±0.862
*Radon	-87.5± 63.9	-34.0± 28.1	-63.6±64.0	-2.8±29.0	1.1 ±66.3	-3.7±28.9

*Units in picocuries per liter
ND – non detected
Units equal **mg/l** unless noted

Compound	**North Western Nov 2014 Analysis**	**North Western Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Parkersburg POTW Nov 2014 Analysis**	**Parkersburg POTW Mar 2015 Analysis**
Aluminum	0.012	0.018	0.042	0.221
Antimony	ND	ND	ND	ND
Arsenic	0.352	0.423	ND	ND
Barium	3.08	2.27	0.03	0.044
Beryllium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Boron	42.8	23.9	0.305	0.082
Cadmium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Chromium	0.014	0.011	ND	ND
Copper	ND	ND	0.013	0.01
Iron	17.5	15.4	0.077	0.497
Lead	ND	ND	ND	ND
Lithium	0.082	0.06	ND	ND
Manganese	0.55	1.77	0.031	0.156
Nickel	0.166	0.088	ND	ND
Selenium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Silver	ND	ND	ND	ND
Strontium	5.71	4.37	0.251	0.182
Vanadium	0.009	0.011	ND	ND
Zinc	0.005	0.004	0.046	0.021
Mercury	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Dinitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Napthoquinone	ND	ND	ND	ND
4-Nitroquinoline -1-oxide	ND	ND	ND	ND
Pentachloronitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Bis(2-ethylexyl) phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Butl benzyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-butyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Diethyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Dimethyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-octyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Fluoranthene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Nitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzene	ND	3.05	ND	ND
Chlorobenzene	ND	65	ND	ND
Dibromochloromethane	ND	ND	0.00145	ND
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	ND	6.52	ND	ND
BOD, 5-Day	74	ND	4	7

*Units in picocuries per liter
ND – non detected
Units equal **mg/l** unless noted

Compound	**North Western Nov 2014 Analysis**	**North Western Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Parkersburg POTW Nov 2014 Analysis**	**Parkersburg POTW Mar 2015 Analysis**
COD	130	410	17	24
Chromium (VI)	ND	ND	0.0002	ND
Chloride	4,420	2,570	141	75
Flouride	0.34	0.83	0.68	0.14
Sulfate	75.6	42.6	74.8	39.8
Nitrogen, Nitrate	1.46	ND	19.8	5.5
Nitrogen, Nitrite	ND	ND	ND	ND
Nitrogen, Kjeldahl total	410	233	0.82	1.15
Oil & Grease	ND	ND	2.1	2
Cyanide, free	0.015	ND	ND	ND
Nitrogen, Ammonia	405	233	0.18	ND
Specific Conductivity	18,300	11,400	1,020	605
Total Dissolved Solids	9,140	6,040	583	307
Total Suspended Solids	104	30	3	16.5
Acidity, total	152	413	9.9	19
Alkalinity, total	1,940	1,530	98.3	70.8
pH	7.8	6.96	7.13	6.46
Iron (dissolved)	1.27	10.3	0.046	0.061
Manganese (dissolved)	0.528	1.5	0.007	0.005
*Gross Alpha	-10.7± 33.1	12.8± 4.34	-1.44 ± 1.48	0.426 ± 0.648
*Gross Beta	1174 ± 214	776 ± 141	8.74 ± 2.48	4.79 ± 1.42
*Radium-226	11.1 ±3.36	5.05 ± 2.10	0.342 ± 0.319	0.310 ± 0.708
*Radium-228	6.33 ± 1.44	3.27 ± 0.868	0.543 ± 0.514	-0.291 ± 0.380
*Strontium-90	0.566 ± 0.815	0.0440 ± 0.747	-0.549 ± 0.901	-0.00400 ± 0.866
*Radon	-45.3 ±41.3	34.0 ± 29.5	-45.4 ±41.2	-0.7 ± 27.1

*Units in picocuries per liter
ND – non detected
Units equal **mg/l** unless noted

Compound	**Meadowfill Landfill Dec 2014 Analysis**	**Meadowfill Landfill Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Bridgeport POTW Dec 2014 Analysis**	**Bridgeport POTW Mar 2015 Analysis**
Aluminum	0.007	0.376	0.025	0.027
Antimony	ND	ND	0.033	ND
Arsenic	ND	ND	ND	ND
Barium	0.681	0.612	0.047	0.051
Beryllium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Boron	3.24	3.92	0.256	0.373
Cadmium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Chromium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Copper	ND	ND	ND	ND
Iron	1.67	18.9	0.095	0.089
Lead	ND	ND	ND	ND
Lithium	0.461	0.449	ND	ND
Manganese	12.2	16.8	0.015	0.019
Nickel	0.011	0.01	ND	ND
Selenium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Silver	ND	ND	ND	ND
Strontium	16	9.51	0.249	0.202
Vanadium	0.048	0.044	ND	ND
Zinc	ND	0.007	0.029	0.047
Mercury	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Dinitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Napthoquinone	ND	ND	ND	ND
4-Nitroquinoline -1-oxide	ND	ND	ND	ND
Pentachloronitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Bis(2-ethylexyl) phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Butl benzyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-butyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Diethyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Dimethyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-octyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Fluoranthene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Nitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzene	3.06	3.26	ND	ND
Chlorobenzene	1.83	1.47	ND	ND
Dibromochloromethane	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND

*Units in picocuries per liter
ND – non detected
Units equal **mg/l** unless noted

Compound	**Meadowfill Landfill Dec 2014 Analysis**	**Meadowfill Landfill Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Bridgeport POTW Dec 2014 Analysis**	**Bridgeport POTW Mar 2015 Analysis**
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	11.1	9.4	ND	1.03
BOD, 5-Day	285	ND	3	ND
COD	335	252	33	25
Chromium (VI)	ND	ND	ND	ND
Chloride	6,100	5,750	127	124
Fluoride	2.75	ND	0.12	0.3
Sulfate	690	872	78.9	74.6
Nitrogen, Nitrate	ND	ND	16.5	9.3
Nitrogen, Nitrite	ND	ND	ND	ND
Nitrogen, Kjeldahl total	9.04	5.16	3.28	1.51
Oil & Grease	ND	15.1	ND	ND
Cyanide, free	ND	ND	ND	ND
Nitrogen, Ammonia	0.72	3.34	ND	0.08
Specific Conductivity	23,400	22,900	976	957
Total Dissolved Solids	15,400	15,100	522	543
Total Suspended Solids	26	26	9	3.5
Acidity, total	232	264	8.1	7.9
Alkalinity, total	755	848	60.4	72.7
pH	6.83	6.92	6.84	7.07
Iron (dissolved)	0.217	0.215	0.055	0.068
Manganese (dissolved)	12.2	12.6	0.009	0.017
*Gross Alpha	5.36 ± 2.21	3.52 ± 1.77	0.156 ± 1.40	-0.496 ± 1.31
*Gross Beta	136 ± 73.2	280 ± 55.7	5.38 ± 1.63	6.09 ± 1.73
*Radium-226	3.23 ± 2.14	1.26 ± 0.833	1.67 ± 1.72	0.742 ± 1.13
*Radium-228	1.41 ± 1.34	1.18 ± 0.553	0.381 ± 0.389	0.519 ± 0.440
*Strontium-90	0.775 ± .617	-0.131 ± 0.651	0.0520 ± 0.429	-0.0720 ± 0.579
*Radon	38.7 ± 47.4	41.3± 29.9	27.1 ± 47.2	19.7 ± 28.1

*Units in picocuries per liter
ND – non detected
Units equal **mg/l** unless noted

Compound	**Wetzel Co. Landfill Jan 2015 Analysis**	**Wetzel Co. Landfill Mar/May 2015 Analysis**	**Wetzel Co. WWTP Jan 2015 Analysis**	**Wetzel Co. WWTP Mar/May 2015 Analysis**
Aluminum	0.026	ND	0.668	0.206
Antimony	ND	ND	ND	ND
Arsenic	ND	ND	ND	ND
Barium	1.01	1.04	0.953	0.598
Beryllium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Boron	1.65	2.16	1.9	1.07
Cadmium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Chromium	ND	0.006	0.005	ND
Copper	ND	ND	0.006	ND
Iron	5.42	4.28	3.32	1.32
Lead	ND	ND	ND	ND
Lithium	0.039	0.041	0.043	0.033
Manganese	2.25	2.52	1.3	1.26
Nickel	0.023	0.025	0.029	0.015
Selenium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Silver	ND	ND	ND	ND
Strontium	4.12	3.6	4.22	2.65
Vanadium	ND	ND	0.006	ND
Zinc	0.01	0.01	0.016	0.015
Mercury	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Dinitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Napthoquinone	ND	ND	ND	ND
4-Nitroquinoline -1-oxide	ND	ND	ND	ND
Pentachloronitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Bis(2-ethylexyl) phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Butl benzyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-butyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Diethyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Dimethyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-octyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Fluoranthene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Nitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzene	0.66	ND	ND	ND
Chlorobenzene	3.23	ND	ND	ND

*Units in picocuries per liter
ND – non detected
Units equal **mg/l** unless noted

Compound	**Jan 2015 Analysis**	**Mar/May 2015 Analysis**	**Jan 2015 Analysis**	**Mar/May 2015 Analysis**
Dibromochloromethane	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	1.07	ND	ND	ND
BOD, 5-Day	18	38	19	33
COD	140	180	142	93
Chromium (VI)	ND	ND	ND	0.0013
Chloride	1,300	1,840	1,550	825
Fluoride	1.01	1.35	0.86	0.82
Sulfate	98	78	92.5	77.2
Nitrogen, Nitrate	0.35	0.06	35	16.5
Nitrogen, Nitrite	ND	2.5	ND	3.8
Nitrogen, Kjeldahl total	70.2	80.3	37.4	20.8
Oil & Grease	3.1	2	2.2	3.1
Cyanide, free	ND	ND	ND	0.018
Nitrogen, Ammonia	75	87.1	36.3	18.9
Specific Conductivity	6,120	6,410	6,560	3,860
Total Dissolved Solids	3,500	3,570	3,770	2,140
Total Suspended Solids	11	10	42	13
Acidity, total	89.1	130	24.3	36.2
Alkalinity, total	826	983	475	450
pH	7.44	7.57	7.82	7.63
Iron (dissolved)	0.683	0.298	0.113	0.074
Manganese (dissolved)	2.2	2.89	1.12	1.18
*Gross Alpha	6.26 ± 4.40	18.4 ± 15.9	3.56 ± 4.38	9.03 ± 5.85
*Gross Beta	34.3 ± 7.65	56.2 ± 13.7	38.9 ± 8.84	28.3 ± 6.61
*Radium-226	5.47 ± 2.48	1.18 ± 1.01	3.87 ± 2.47	0.582 ± 0.809
*Radium-228	0.751 ± 2.39	1.45 ± 0.529	-0.835 ± 1.31	0.503 ± 0.401
*Strontium-90	-0.107 ± 0.857	1.09 ± 1.08	-0.757 ± 0.831	5.78 ± 1.49
*Radon	4.8 ± 39.8	33.3± 34.9	-41.8 ± 38.4	-25.4 ± 31.9

*Units in picocuries per liter
ND – non detected
Units equal **mg/l** unless noted

Compound	**Charleston Landfill Dec 2014 Analysis**	**Charleston Landfill Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Charleston POTW Dec 2014 Analysis**	**Charleston POTW Mar 2015 Analysis**
Aluminum	0.026	0.034	0.017	0.034
Antimony	ND	ND	ND	ND
Arsenic	0.059	0.056	ND	ND
Barium	0.891	0.79	0.044	0.048
Beryllium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Boron	2.45	2.06	0.116	0.117
Cadmium	ND	0.001	ND	ND
Chromium	0.026	0.022	ND	ND
Copper	ND	ND	ND	0.009
Iron	13.3	22	0.11	0.137
Lead	ND	ND	ND	ND
Lithium	0.044	0.042	ND	ND
Manganese	1.13	1.72	0.182	0.01
Nickel	0.069	0.048	ND	ND
Selenium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Silver	ND	ND	ND	ND
Strontium	0.743	1.01	0.146	0.147
Vanadium	0.017	0.013	ND	ND
Zinc	0.012	0.016	0.046	0.066
Mercury	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Dinitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Napthoquinone	ND	ND	ND	ND
4-Nitroquinoline -1-oxide	ND	ND	ND	ND
Pentachloronitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Bis(2-ethylexyl) phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Butl benzyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-butyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Diethyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Dimethyl phthalate	ND	ND	0.0024	ND
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-octyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Fluoranthene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Nitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzene	ND	3.48	ND	ND
Chlorobenzene	ND	2.36	ND	ND
Dibromochloromethane	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	ND	12.5	ND	1.34
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	ND	7.78	ND	0.84
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	11.9	8.02	ND	0.86
BOD, 5-Day	ND	102	4	3
COD	362	356	22	31
Chromium (VI)	ND	ND	0.0008	ND
Chloride	190	312	60	81
Fluoride	0.43	0.11	0.37	0.55

ND- Non Detected
Units equal mg/l unless noted

Compound	**Charleston Landfill Dec 2014 Analysis**	**Charleston Landfill Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Charleston POTW Dec 2014 Analysis**	**Charleston POTW Mar 2015 Analysis**
Sulfate	80.5	123	33.3	41.8
Nitrogen, Nitrate	0.62	0.08	0.9	0.13
Nitrogen, Nitrite	ND	0.35	1.39	0.13
Nitrogen, Kjeldahl total	302	194	7.68	13.9
Oil & Grease	ND	ND	ND	ND
Cyanide, free	0.037	ND	0.007	ND
Nitrogen, Ammonia	317	187	6.96	12.7
Specific Conductivity	5,280	4,040	534	654
Total Dissolved Solids	2,120	2,140	255	359
Total Suspended Solids	40	49	5.5	4
Acidity, total	378	315	40.5	50.9
Alkalinity, total	1,890	1,140	86.1	110
pH	6.9	7.1	6.26	6.43
Iron (dissolved)	10.5	21.7	0.068	0.08
Manganese (dissolved)	1.09	1.73	0.177	0.005
*Gross Alpha	7.55 ± 3.25	7.14 ± 3.00	1.35 ± 1.46	0.928 ± 1.39
*Gross Beta	124 ± 23.0	77.5 ± 14.4	5.37 ± 1.5	4.64 ± 1.51
*Radium-226	2.83 ± 1.99	1.24 ± 0.999	0.102 ± 0.464	1.83 ± 1.28
*Radium-228	1.79 ± 0.881	1.94 ± 0.933	0.0796 ± .0344	0.704 ± 0.440
*Strontium-90	1.34 ± 0.748	0.760 ± 1.20	0.881 ± 0.781	0.704 ± 0.450
*Radon	-14.5 ± 40.1	28.4 ± 25.2	35.3± 41.2	11.9± 24.0

*Units in picocuries per liter
ND- Non Detected
Units equal mg/l unless noted

Compound	**Raleigh County Landfill Feb 2015 Analysis**	**Raleigh County Landfill Mar 2015 Analysis**	**North Beckley POTW Feb 2014 Analysis**	**North Beckley POTW Mar 2015 Analysis**
Aluminum	0.227	0.244	0.013	0.031
Antimony	ND	0.027	ND	ND
Arsenic	0.035	0.087	ND	ND
Barium	0.63	0.804	0.038	0.085
Beryllium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Boron	3.44	5.1	0.107	0.279
Cadmium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Chromium	0.047	0.042	ND	ND
Copper	0.007	0.011	0.011	ND
Iron	11.5	29.2	0.107	0.205
Lead	ND	ND	ND	ND
Lithium	0.032	0.054	ND	ND
Manganese	1.72	3.32	0.004	0.016
Nickel	0.074	0.106	ND	0.008
Selenium	ND	ND	ND	ND
Silver	ND	ND	ND	ND
Strontium	0.997	1.32	0.351	0.437
Vanadium	ND	0.007	ND	ND
Zinc	0.066	0.58	0.071	0.032
Mercury	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Dinitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Napthoquinone	ND	ND	ND	ND
4-Nitroquinoline -1-oxide	ND	ND	ND	ND
Pentachloronitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Bis(2-ethylexyl) phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Butl benzyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-butyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Diethyl phthalate	0.0027	0.0203	ND	ND
Dimethyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-octyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND
Fluoranthene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Nitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzene	ND	1.28	ND	ND
Chlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
Dibromochloromethane	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND

ND – non detected
Units equal **mg/l** unless noted

Compound	**Dec 2014 Analysis**	**Mar 2015 Analysis**	**Dec 2014 Analysis**	**Mar 2015 Analysis**
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	ND	3.07	ND	ND
BOD, 5-Day	136	1,230	4	10
COD	102	2,100	29	49
Chromium (VI)	ND	0.0019	0.0003	ND
Chloride	401	420	154	128
Fluoride	2.84	34.5	0.29	0.37
Sulfate	87.9	64.5	31.1	52.2
Nitrogen, Nitrate	ND	ND	3	1.62
Nitrogen, Nitrite	0.22	3	ND	ND
Nitrogen, Kjeldahl total	196	210	1.34	24.4
Oil & Grease	ND	2.3	2.3	3.2
Cyanide, free	0.019	0.005	ND	ND
Nitrogen, Ammonia	187	224	ND	4.21
Specific Conductivity	4,230	5,400	841	965
Total Dissolved Solids	2,080	2,860	423	524
Total Suspended Solids	19.5	138	4	5.5
Acidity, total	88.3	211	10.9	22.6
Alkalinity, total	1,350	1,950	77.3	138
pH	7.71	7.55	6.67	6.99
Iron (dissolved)	3.86	0.77	0.059	0.064
Manganese (dissolved)	1.55	2.97	ND	0.008
*Gross Alpha	6.06 ±4.65	2.61 ±1.37	-0.900 ± 1.34	-0.722 ± 1.04
*Gross Beta	81.4 ± 15.2	121 ± 22.6	4.67 ± 1.03	8.47 ± 2.23
*Radium-226	2.25 ± 1.30	10.6 ± 10.7	0.483 ± 0.738	1.09 ± 0.831
*Radium-228	0.906 ± 0.797	10.2 ± 10.6	0.139 ± 0.490	1.12 ± 0.603
*Strontium-90	3.64 ± 0.917	-0.275 ± 0.764	41.7 ± 6.78	-0.322 ± 0.796
*Radon	-18.8±25.4	-37.8 ± 24.2	4.0± 26.2	-7.9 ± 24.8

*Units in picocuries per liter
ND – non detected
Units equal **mg/l** unless noted

Appendix E

Analytical Results of Drill Cuttings

Compound	**Morton 1H lateral**	**Wentz 1H lateral**	**McGee Unit 2H lateral**	**Sheep Run 2H Air**	**Bierstadt 2H Mud**
Aluminum	5,300	4,170	2710	9,950	11,000
Antimony	4.21	4.29	3.99	ND	ND
Arsenic	36.9	42.8	26.1	4.1	10.4
Barium	122	125	147	378	754
Beryllium	0.674	0.739	0.463	0.755	0.605
Boron	23.4	26.3	20.4	6.3	8.22
Cadmium	7.18	2.57	4.43	0.399	0.524
Chromium	37.2	21.9	17	16.9	20.3
Copper	170	177	95.6	23.4	19.8
Iron	21,500	22,100	17,900	20,000	23,000
Lead	25.4	28.3	29.8	12	15.8
Lithium	4.66	4.69	3.85	18.9	25.2
Manganese	121	132	155	419	221
Nickel	116	98	79.9	20.2	22.4
Selenium	11.6	13.5	9.21	ND	ND
Silver	1.36	0.789	0.658	ND	0.18
Strontium	4,640	5,560	6,320	120	2,270
Vanadium	209	155	68.7	15.9	21.1
Zinc	405	138	233	44	66.2
Mercury	0.16	0.14	0.106	0.021	0.028
1,4-Dinitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Napthoquinone	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
4-Nitroquinoline -1-oxide	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Pentachloronitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Bis(2-ethylexyl) phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Butl benzyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Di-n-butyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Diethyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Dimethyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND

A. Units in picocuries per gram

B. ND – non detected

C. Units per measurement equal **mg/kg**

Compound	**Morton 1H lateral**	**Wentz 1H lateral**	**McGee Unit 2H lateral**	**Sheep Runit 2H Air**	**Bierstadt 2H Mud**
Di-n-octyl phthalate	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Fluoranthene	ND	0.24	ND	ND	ND
Nitrobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzene	773	2,010	1,660	19.5	115
Chlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Dibromochloromethane	ND	ND	ND	ND	7.36
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Chromium (VI)	2.68	1.96	1.04	0.12	0.28
Chloride	27,000	35,400	57,000	347	43,800
Flouride	2	2.2	2.2	11	72.2
Sulfate	374	510	514		758
Nitrogen, Nitrate	0.8	1.2	0.8	0.6	0.4
Nitrogen, Nitrite	1.6	nd	2	1	ND
Nitrogen, Kjeldahl total	1,970	1,910	1,170	234	539
Oil & Grease	0.039	0.032	0.017	0.1	0.143
Cyanide, free	nd	nd	0.72	ND	ND
Nitrogen, Ammonia	ND	11.2	11.2	ND	10.9
Specific Conductivity	84700	118000	173,000	14,000	134,000
Alkalinity, total	10,200	6,630	8,440	16,400	7,590
pH	10.7	10.5	9.02	12.1	8.94
Percent Moisture	17	18	29	17	25
Gross Alpha	30.4 ± 9.49	26.3 ± 8.93	40.8 ± 11.7	13.1 ± 6.97	17.8 ± 8.09
Gross Beta	31.2 ± 7.10	34.8 ± 7.78	23.2 ± 6.17	15.8 ± 4.79	18.5 ± 4.92
Radium-226	8.189 ± 1.195	4.442 ± 0.708	6.397 ± 0.815	1.408 ± 0.288	1.996 ± 0.427
Radium-228	0.794 ± 0.469	1.230 ± 0.329	0.458 ± 0.254	1.993 ± 0.432	2.112 ± 0.472
Strontium-90	0.0740 ± 0.565	0.151 ± 0.152	0.0610±0.541	-0.0531± .0918	0.0130 ± 0.0794

A. Units in picocuries per gram
B. ND – non detected
C. Units per measurement equal **mg/kg**

Appendix F

Ecotoxicology Study (Compiled by Glenville State College, Department of Land Resources)

Ecotoxicity of leachate from landfills containing shale drill cuttings

Milan C. Vavrek
Department of Land Resources
Glenville State College

Abstract

To complement the physical, chemical and radiological characterization of leachate from landfills receiving drill cuttings and to identify potential negative impacts on waters from such leachate, a series of ecotoxicologically tests were conducted. Ecotoxicology studies the effects of compounds or potential contaminants on biological systems, providing a mechanism to better understand the potential risk associated with the characterizations. Ecotoxicity was evaluated along the pathway of potential contamination from drill cuttings, landfill leachate, and waters discharged from leachate treatment facilities. Drill cuttings from horizontal shale cuttings essentially prevented germination of *Lactuca sativa* 'Buttercrunch' seed, a standard species used in ecotoxicity studies. Moreover, undiluted drill cuttings, regardless of the source (vertical or horizontal), also resulted in near zero germination. Landfill leachate negatively affected growth and survival of an aquatic plant species (*Lemna minor*) and an aquatic invertebrate species (*Daphnia magna*). Both species are used commonly for toxicity testing. Generally, leachate produced from waste containing drill cuttings did not increase leachate toxicity. Treated water released from Publicly Owned Treatment Works and an onsite treatment facilities receiving leachate from waste with drill cuttings reduced performance by *Daphnia*, but not *Lemna*. The differences did not appear to relate closely with drill cutting constituents and may relate more directly to other factors, such as dilution volume at the POTW or treatment processes (e.g., extent of chlorination). Landfill leachate was sufficiently treated to improve responses of *Lemna* and *Daphnia* in waters from POTWs and did not differ ecotoxicologically from controls (spring or nutrient water).

Introduction

Landfill leachate accumulates as precipitation, surface run-off, and water or other liquids contained in solid waste percolate through the refuse. The water interacts physically, chemically, and biologically with the waste material (e.g., suspension of solids, dissolution and decomposition) as it passes through the landfill and combines with other liquid waste.

Composition of the leachate is influenced, in part, by waste type, age of the landfill, and how the waste is handled (Lee et al. 2010, Kjeldsen et al. 2002). Seasonal weather patterns and quantity of precipitation also contribute to variation in leachate (Bhalla et al. 2013).

Defining the physicochemical characteristics of leachate is essential to assess risk to humans and the environment from exposure to the leachate. Leachate may potentially contaminate soil, air and water (Butt et al. 2014). Leachate composition is complex and consists generally of dissolved organic (carbon-containing) matter, inorganic compounds, heavy metals, and complex organic compounds (Kjeldsen et al. 2002).

Determining the complete and accurate characteristics of leachate may be hindered by difficulties in absolute chemical separation and resolution (Thomas 2010, Thomas et al. 2009). To complement physicochemical analyses, assessment of the bioavailability and biotoxicity of leachate is needed to better understand the potential consequences of organismal exposure and environmental contamination. An ecotoxicological approach provides a mechanism to evaluate the macro effects of a compound on populations and ecosystems (Thomas 2010). A multi-species approach is often employed, incorporating both terrestrial and aquatic organisms. Further, species from different trophic levels are used, i.e., producers such as algae and plants, and consumers such as bacteria, invertebrates and vertebrates. With the use of plants, early critical stages of development are assessed after exposure to a test substance. Measured plant responses may include percent germination and seedling survival and growth (US EPA 2012a). In invertebrate tests, mortality is evaluated. Consequently, the use of organisms to test toxicity integrates the biological effects of a substance. Standardized protocols testing for biotoxicity have been developed (e.g., Ecological Effects Test Guidelines, Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention, EPA) and databases document toxicity of individual compounds on a variety of species (e.g., EPA's ECOTOX). Generally, these tests evaluate acute or subchronic toxicity, as exposure periods vary from 2 to 28 days. Lastly, ecotoxicological studies evaluate leachate in its entirety (Linderoth 2006), a combination of compounds that potentially interact with each other. The interaction may lead to toxicity less or greater than the sum of the individual chemicals, i.e., a synergistic effect (Newman 2009). Low concentrations of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in landfill leachate, for example, were not individually toxic. However, in combination the compounds were cyto- and genotoxic (Ghosh et al. 2015).

Ecotoxicological studies have been applied previously to leachate from municipal solid waste (e.g., Klauck et al. 2013, Tsarpali et al. 2012, Isidori et al. 2003, Ward et al. 2002, Bernard et al. 1996, Devare and Bahadir 1994, Plotkin and Ram 1984). Untreated leachate is toxic to most organisms (Thomas 2010). In a review of bioassay studies of landfill leachate, ammonia, alkalinity, pH, conductivity, chloride, heavy metals, and recalcitrant organic compounds were found to affect test species (Thomas et al. 2009, Kjeldsen et al. 2002). Several studies involving both chemical and biological assessment found general agreement between physicochemical parameters and toxicity tests using landfill leachates (Tsarpali and Dailianis 2012, Pablos et al. 2011, Bernard et al. 1997). However, additional studies found little correlation between chemical and toxicological testing as a result of leachate complexity and biological/chemical interactions occurring within a landfill (e.g., Thomas et al. 2009).

Studies have also assessed landfill leachate toxicity after treatment. Mackenzie et al. (2003) documented a reduction in toxicity of leachate after pre-treatments including aeration. In some cases, biotoxicity risks of the treated leachate existed despite improved physicochemical parameters (Kalcíková et al. 2011, Thomas et al. 2009). Further, particular combinations of compounds in leachate may affect treatment processes. The presence of heavy metals, for example, has been shown to slow degradation of hydrocarbon (Owabor 2011) and nitrification/denitrification (Wiszniowski 2006). Kashiwada et al. (2005) and Osaki et al. (2006) found that conventional treatment of leachate effectively removed many toxic compound; heavy metals were not removed. Thomas et al. (2009) also found that heavy metals persisted after biological treatment of leachate. However, Slack et al. (2005) summarized several studies that indicate that the vast majority of heavy metals in waste is immobilized by sorption and precipitation, and does not leach from the waste.

Oil and gas well drill cuttings add fine grained mineral particles and, potentially, salts, heavy metals, volatile organic compounds, drilling mud constituents, cutting stabilizer constituents, and trace amounts of naturally occurring radioactive materials to landfills and subsequently leachate. Cuttings may be comingled with municipal solid waste or isolated in a separate cell, if by accepting cuttings the landfill will exceed their monthly tonnage limit (WV HB 107). Opportunities for contamination of surface- and groundwater from solid waste leachate incorporating drill cuttings, occur potentially from pooled leachate in a landfill with liner failure, during on-site pretreatment of leachate and transport to Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTWs), and lastly from release of treated water from the POTWs.

An ecotoxicity approach has been applied to evaluate the risk of exposure to drill cuttings. Balgobin et al. (2012), for example, in a study of drilling off shore of Trinidad concluded that trace metals in drill cuttings and hydrocarbons from drilling fluids were toxic to *Metamysidopsis insularis*, a marine species. Similarly, Zamora-Ledezma and García (2013) observed phytotoxicity of drill cuttings contaminated with mineral oil-based drilling mud from Venezuela. Souther et al. (2014) concluded, however, that little or no empirical data is available addressing the biotic risks associated with drill cuttings.

This study provides a mechanism to evaluate potential ecotoxicological hazards of landfill leachate from waste that contains shale drill cuttings. The intent was to examine the ecotoxicity along the pathway of potential contamination by assessing drill cuttings before entering a landfill, leachate produced by the landfill, and water discharged from leachate treatment facilities. To our knowledge, no ecotoxicological studies have been employed to assess leachate from landfills accepting both municipal solid waste and shale drill cuttings. The specific objectives of the study were to:

1. Compare ecotoxicity of vertical and horizontal sections of well drill cuttings that enter West Virginia landfills;
2. Compare leachate ecotoxicity from landfills that accept and that do not accept drill cuttings;
3. Contrast ecotoxicity of treated water released from Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTWs) or onsite treatment facilities that receive leachate from landfills accepting drill cuttings from those that do not receive leachate potentially contaminated with drill cuttings; and
4. Compare ecotoxicity of treated water released from POTWs or onsite treatment facilities with raw leachate.

Methods

A multi-species approach in ecological testing provided a means to evaluate the ecotoxicological impacts of landfill leachate from waste containing horizontal drill cuttings. Terrestrial and aquatic organisms and species from different trophic levels (e.g., producers such as plants and consumers such as invertebrates) were used.

Landfill leachate was collected from six landfills (four which received drill cuttings (Meadowfill, Northwestern, Short Creek, and Wetzel County) and two which did not (Charleston and Raleigh County) between 24 November 2014 and 4 February 2015. Until needed, samples were sealed and refrigerated (4.3 ± 0.2 ºC). Water treated by POTWs or onsite treatment facilities that received landfill leachate from waste that included horizontal drill cuttings (Bridgeport, Parkersburg, Wetzel, and Wheeling) was collected between 24 November 2014 and 26 January 2015. Water was also sampled from POTWs receiving leachate from landfills without drill cuttings (Charleston and North Beckley; 9 December 2014 – 4 February 2015). Again, samples were sealed and refrigerated (4.3 ± 0.2 ºC).

Drill cuttings were collected from the lateral portions of three horizontal shale wells (McGee unit 2H well, Robert Williams pad, API #4701706622; Morton 1H well, Cofer pad, API #4701706559; and Wentz 1H well, Rock Run pad, API #4701706476) and two vertical sections of wells (Bierstadt Unit 2H Well, Primm Pad, API# 4701706562, with mixed depths of 3000 – 6000 ft; and Sheep Run Unit 2H Well, Fritz Pad, API # 4701706658, with a depth of ca. 450 - 2600 ft) between 28 January 2015 and 20 April 2015. Samples were refrigerated (4.3 ± 0.2 ºC).

To assess the ecotoxicity of shale drill cuttings, a germination assay was performed comparing the effect of vertical and horizontal components of drill cuttings. The germination assay used a standard, sensitive variety of lettuce and followed a modified protocol from Greene et al. (1988). A dilution series of 100 %, 30 %, 10 %, 3 % was applied to the drill cuttings. Treatments included the well type (3 horizontal and 2 vertical) x 4 dilutions x 3 replicates for 60 dishes. In addition, pure sand (0 % dilution, n = 3) was included as a control, for a grand total of 63 petri dishes. Sand was used for the dilution, as sand is stable and is not ecotoxic (crystalline silica; #1113, Quikrete International, Inc., Atlanta, GA). pH was not adjusted, to better simulate potential seed contamination (sample range 8.7 – 12.0; sample mean ± standard error (SE) pH = 9.7 ± 0.59). The recommended pH ranges for *Lactuca sativa* is between 4 and 10. The drained drill cuttings mixture (100 g) was placed in each petri dish (100 x 15 mm clear polystyrene sterile). Twenty seeds of *Lactuca sativa* L. 'Buttercrunch' (lettuce), Asteraceae, were placed on the cuttings. Petri dishes were randomized under fluorescent lamps (mean photosynthetic photon flux (PPF) $\pm$ SE = 110.4 $\pm$ 2.93 µmol m^{-2} s^{-1}) with a 24 hr photoperiod. The average temperature ($\pm$ SE) was 25.2 $\pm$ 0.12 ºC). The number of germinated seeds were counted after 120 hours.

To compare the ecotoxicity of leachate from landfills that accept shale drill cuttings from those that do not accept cuttings, tests were conducted using typical experimental species, a floating freshwater plant, *Lemna minor* L. (Duckweed, Lemnaceae), and a freshwater crustacean, *Daphnia magna* Straus (Water flea, Daphniidae). Additionally, these species were used to contrast water released from POTWs receiving leaching with and without drill cuttings. Further, species responses in treated water were compared with raw landfill leachate to examine whether leachate ecotoxicity is reduced by current treatment practices.

Lemna minor

Landfill leachate supernatant was diluted with Hoagland's No. 2 basal salts (plant macro- and micronutrients; Caisson Labs, North Logan, UT). A dilution series of 50 %, 25 %, 12.5 %, 6.25 %, 3.125 %, 1.5 % and 0% was applied (100 ml solution per 250 ml beaker). Preliminary work indicated 100 % mortality of *Lemna minor* (Mangroves and More Nursery, Sanford, FL) at 100 % leachate concentration. Consequently, undiluted leachate was not used. pH was not adjusted (sample range 7.0 – 8.0; sample mean $\pm$ SE pH = 7.7 $\pm$ 0.19). pH requirements for general growth conditions of *Lemna* range from 5 to 9. Treatments encompassed the different landfill type (4 receiving drill cuttings and 2 without drill cuttings in the waste) x 7 dilutions x 4 replicates for 168 beakers. In addition, samples of treated leachate (by PTOWs or onsite treatment facilities; pH range = 7.4 – 7.6; mean $\pm$ SE = 7.5 $\pm$ 0.03) were also included (six treatment facilities x 4 replicates) for a grand total of 192 beakers.

Twelve fronds of *Lemna* were added to each beaker. To reduce airborne contamination and control evaporation, watch glasses were placed on the beakers. Beakers were randomized under fluorescent lamps (mean photosynthetic photon flux (PPF) $\pm$ SE = 100.4 $\pm$ 3.42 µmol m^{-2} s^{-1}) with a 24 hr photoperiod. The average temperature ($\pm$ SE) was 24.5 $\pm$ 0.34 ºC. The number of fronds were censused on days 2, 4 and 7. In addition to the number of living fronds, the relative growth rate (RGR) or growth rate per day was also analyzed.

$RGR = \frac{\ln(b_j - b_i)}{t}$, where

b_i = number of fronds at time i,
b_j = number of fronds at time j, and
t = time period from i to j days.

The test followed a modified protocol from the US EPA Ecological Effects Test Guidelines (2012b).

Daphnia magna

Daphnia magna (Carolina Biological Supply Company, Burlington, NC) cultures were maintained in 10 gallon aquaria containing spring water at room temperature (19.8 ± 0.2 ºC) until needed. Spirulina (organic Spirulina Powder (NOW Foods, Bloomingdale, IL) was provided as the food source to maintain cultures. The test followed a modified protocol from Greene et al. (1988). Leachate was filtered (sterile filtration funnel; 0.45 µm PES (asymmetric polyethersulfone); Foxx Life Sciences, Salem, NH) before dilution. A dilution series of 50 %, 25 %, 12.5 %, 6.25 %, 3.125 %, 1.5 % and 0 % was applied (50 ml total solution per 150 ml beaker). Treatments included the 6 landfills x 7 dilutions x 3 replicates for 126 beakers. In addition, samples of treated leachate (by POTWs or onsite treatment facilities) were included (six treatment facilities x 3 replicates) for a grand total of 144 beakers. Solutions were oxygenated before use. pH was not adjusted (sample range 7.0 – 8.0; sample mean ± SE pH = 7.7 ± 0.19). The recommended range for *Daphnia* is between 6 and 10. Five *Daphnia* were placed in each beaker. Beakers were randomized under fluorescent lamps (mean photosynthetic photon flux (PPF) ± SE = 40.1 ± 2.57 µmol m^{-2} s^{-1}) with a 16 hr photoperiod. The average temperature (± SE) was 25.0 ± 0.35 ºC. The number of living *Daphnia* were counted after 48 hours.

Statistical analysis

To compare the ecotoxicity of horizontal relative to vertical components of drill cuttings, *Lactuca* germination was analyzed with a two-way, fixed effects Analysis of Variance (ANOVA; (JMP, SAS Institute, Inc., v. 11.2.0). Well type (vertical or horizontal sections) and dilution were the main effects. In a second analysis, to examine differences between wells, well (nested within well type) was the main effect. Tukey's range test (Tukey's HSD) was used to compare means.

Two-way, fixed effects ANOVAs were conducted to test for ecotoxicological differences in leachate from landfills that accept shale drill cuttings from those that do not accept cuttings using *Lemna* and *Daphnia*. The presence of drill cuttings and dilution were the main effects. Tukey's range test (Tukey's HSD) was used to compare means. For *Lemna*, separate analyses were performed for each of the three census periods (Days 2, 4, and 7).

To compare responses of *Lemna* and *Daphnia* to treated water from the POTWs, two-way ANOVAs were performed with POTW type (with and without drill cuttings) and POTW nested within POTW type as the main effects. Tukey's range test (Tukey's HSD) was used to compare means. Lastly, to examine the ecotoxicity of treated water released from Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTWs) or onsite treatment with raw leachate, a one-way ANOVA was used, with Dunnett's test to compare the mean response by dilution with the released treated water.

Results

Analysis of the vertical and horizontal components of drill cuttings that enter West Virginia landfills

Germination of *Lactuca sativa* 'Buttercrunch" was significantly reduced when exposed to horizontal relative to vertical sections of drill cuttings ($p < 0.0001$; Fig. 1). On average, seeds exposed to the vertical sections of drill cuttings yielded 30.4 % germination as opposed to 0.7 % germination in lateral well cuttings. Across well types, the presence of drill cuttings reduced germination relative to the controls (sand; $p < 0.0013$; Fig. 2) and 100 % drill cuttings resulted in less germination than 3 and 10 % concentrations. No differences in germination were observed between 3 %, 10 %, and 30 % dilutions. Also, 30 % and 100 % drill cuttings did not differ. The particular combinations of drill cutting source and dilution also significantly affected seed germination ($p < 0.0259$; Fig. 3). Essentially seed germination was zero at 100 % vertical concentration and any concentration tested of horizontal drill cuttings.

Figure 1. Mean number (± SE) of *Lactuca* seeds germinated per petri dish after five day exposure to drill cuttings from vertical or horizontal well sections. Each petri dish contained 20 seeds.

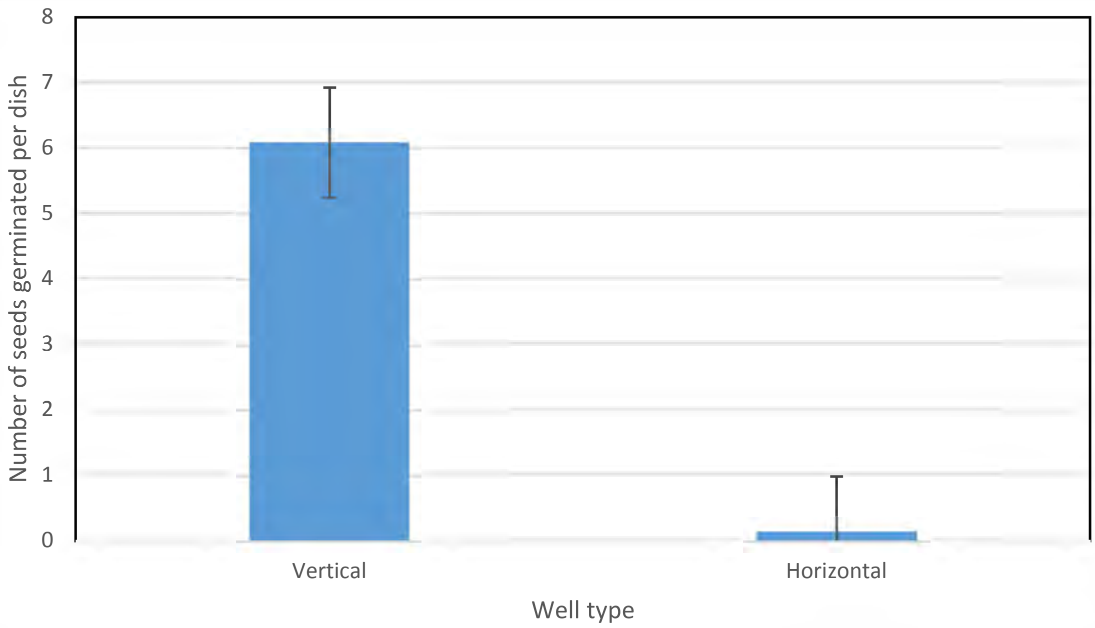


Figure 2. Mean number (± SE) of *Lactuca* seeds germinatde per petri dish after five day exposure to serial dilution of drill cuttings. Sand was used to dilute the drill cuttings and served as the control. Each petri dish contained 20 seeds.

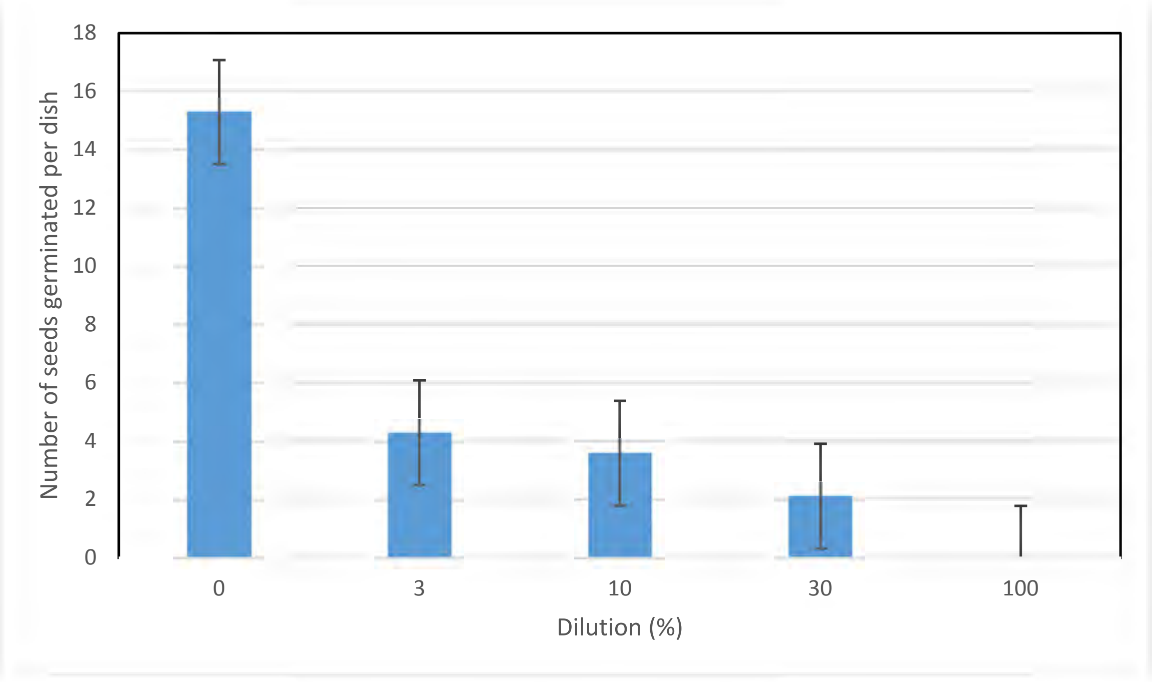
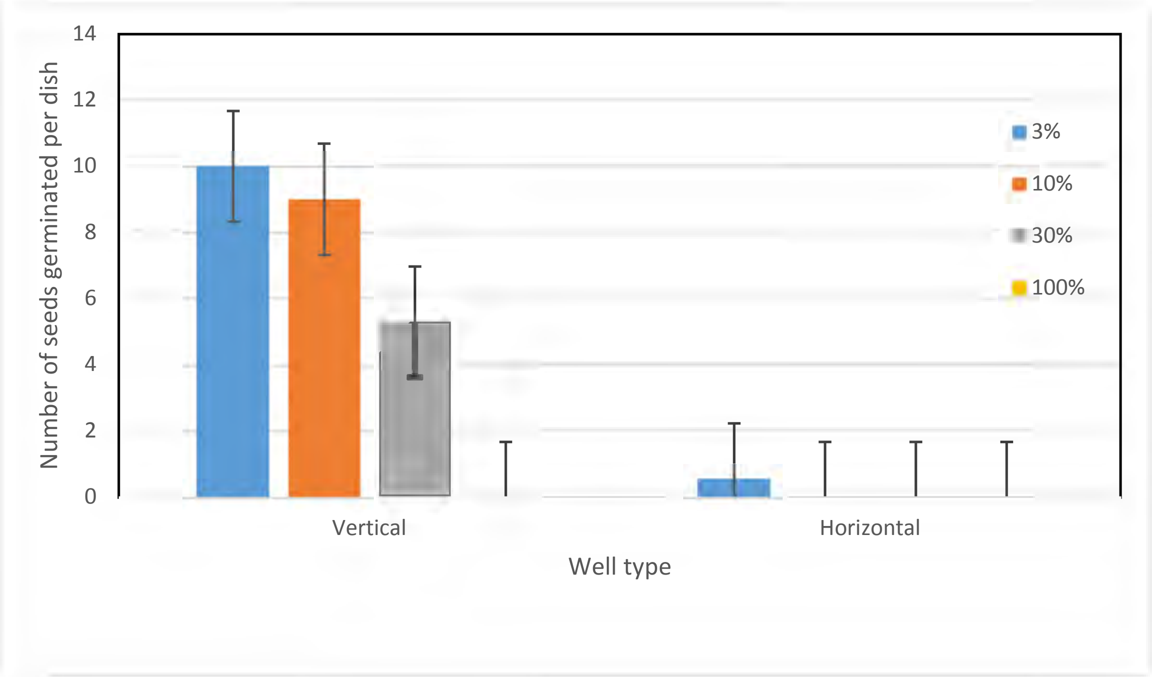


Figure 3. Mean number (± SE) of *Lactuca* seeds germinated per petri dish after five day exposure to serial dilution of vertical or horizontal drill cutting sections. Sand was used to dilute the drill cuttings and served as the control. Each petri dish contained 20 seeds.



Drill cuttings from the vertical section of one well (Sheep Run) yielded the greatest germination relative to all other wells (Figs. 4 and 5) despite high pH (12.0). Drilling of the vertical section of the Sheep Run well was performed using an air rotary drill. At 100 % concentration, however, seed germination was essentially zero.

Figure 4. Mean number (± SE) of *Lactuca* seeds germinated per petri dish after five day exposure to drill cuttings from vertical and horizontal well sections. Each petri dish contained 20 seeds.

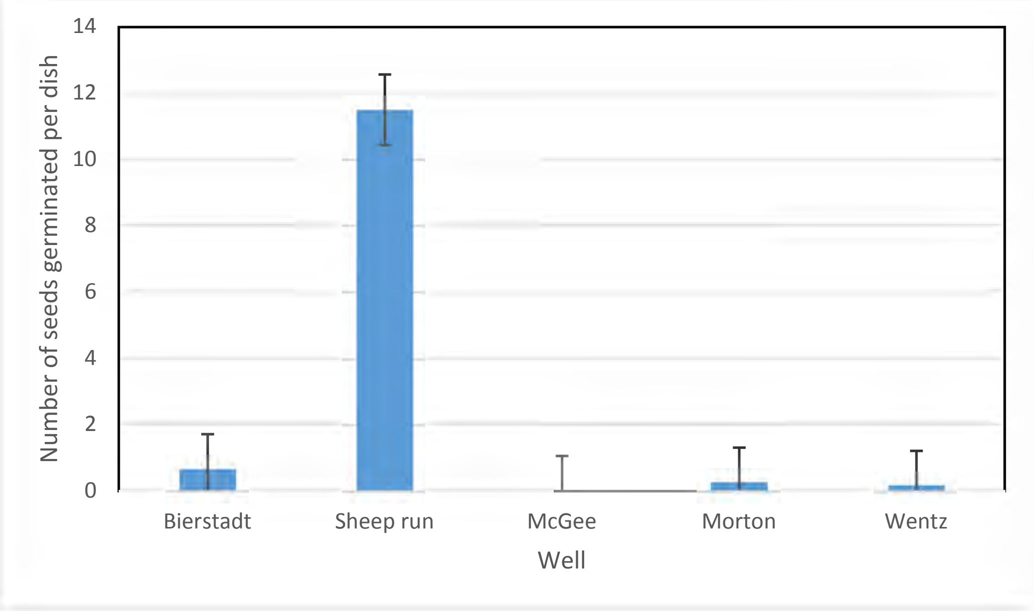
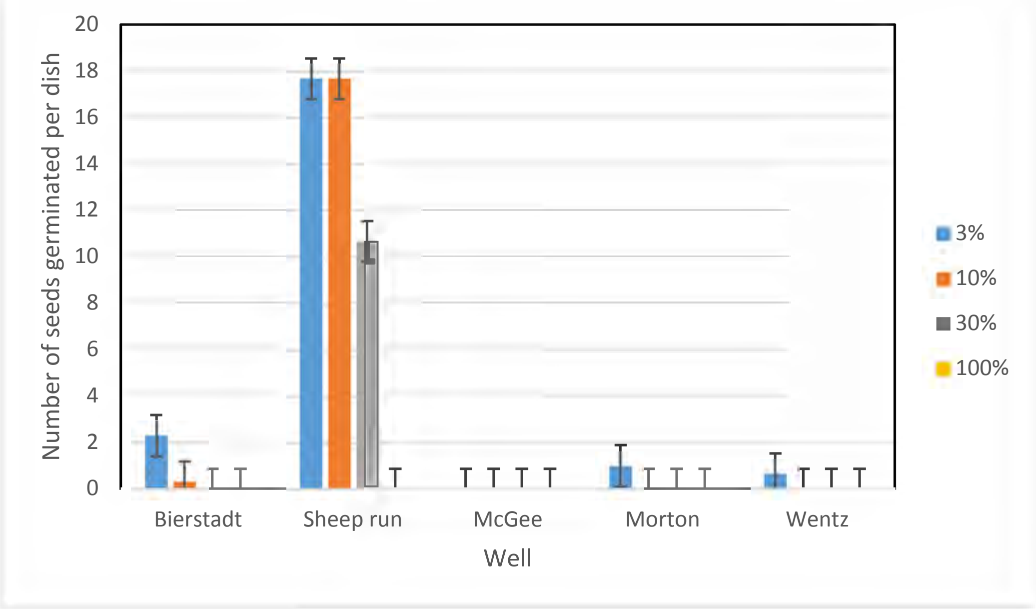


Figure 5. Mean number (± SE) of *Lactuca* seeds germinated per petri dish after five day exposure to different concentrations of drill cuttings from vertical and horizontal sections of wells. Each petri dish contained 20 seeds.



Comparison of leachate from landfills that accept and that do not accept drill cuttings

The mean number of living *Lemna minor* fronds per beaker was less when grown in leachate from landfills that accept drill cutting than landfills without drill cuttings at Day 2 and 4 ($p < 0.0215$ and $p < 0.0183$, respectively; Fig. 6). However, the differences in mean number of fronds disappeared by Day 7 ($p < 0.0981$). In contrast, the effect of concentrations was not significant until Day 4 and persisted to Day 7 ($p < 0.0001$ and $p < 0.0001$, respectively; Fig. 7). In general, with time, higher concentrations of leachate impacted survival and growth of *Lemna* to a greater extent than lower concentrations. The effect of concentration did not differ as a function of leachate source ($p > 0.05$ for all three days sampled).

Figure 6. Mean number of *Lemna* fronds (± SE) present in leachate from landfills with and without drill cuttings. Each beaker originally contained 12 fronds.

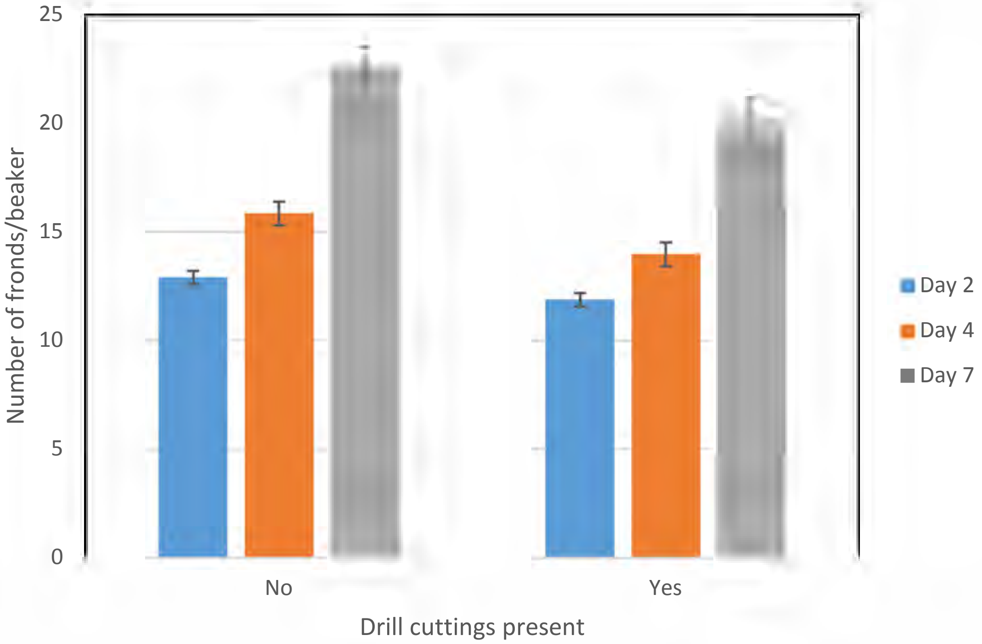
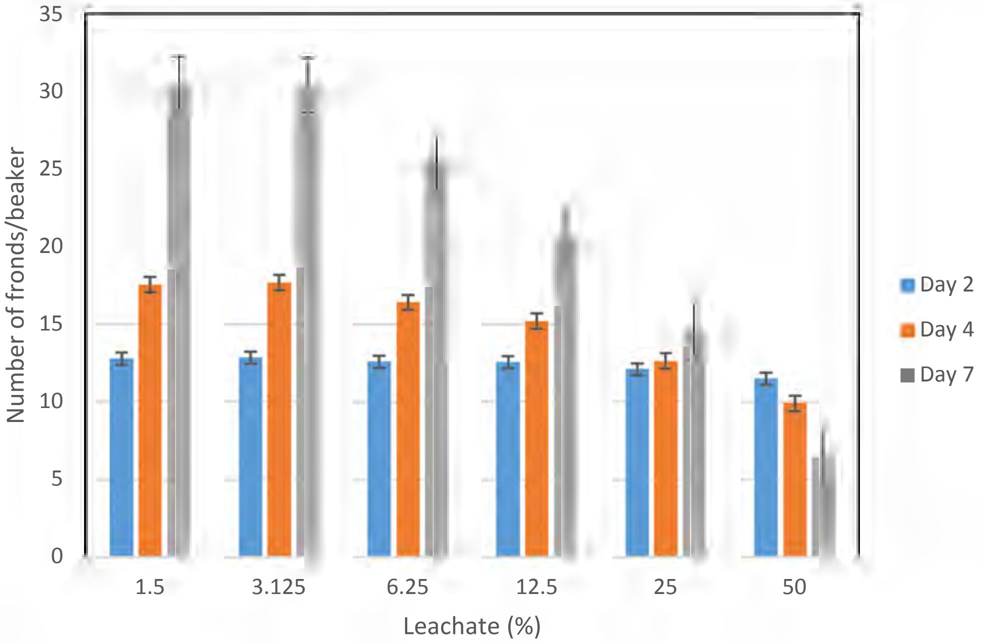


Figure 7. Mean number of *Lemna* fronds (± SE) present in a serial dilution of landfill leachate. Each beaker originally contained 12 fronds.



Relative growth rates reflected frond numbers. Initially, mortality resulted in negative growth rates across all treatments (Fig. 8). As the relative growth increased with time, only dilution significantly affected mean growth (p = 0.001 between Days 2 and 4; p < 0.0001 between Days 4 and 7). Between Days 4 and 7, for example, concentrations greater than 6.25 % reduced germination (Fig. 9). No differences in relative growth rate occurred as a function of leachate from landfills with or without drill cuttings (p > 0.05).

Figure 8. Mean relative growth rate (RGR) of *Lemna* fronds (± SE) present in leachate from landfills with and without drill cuttings.

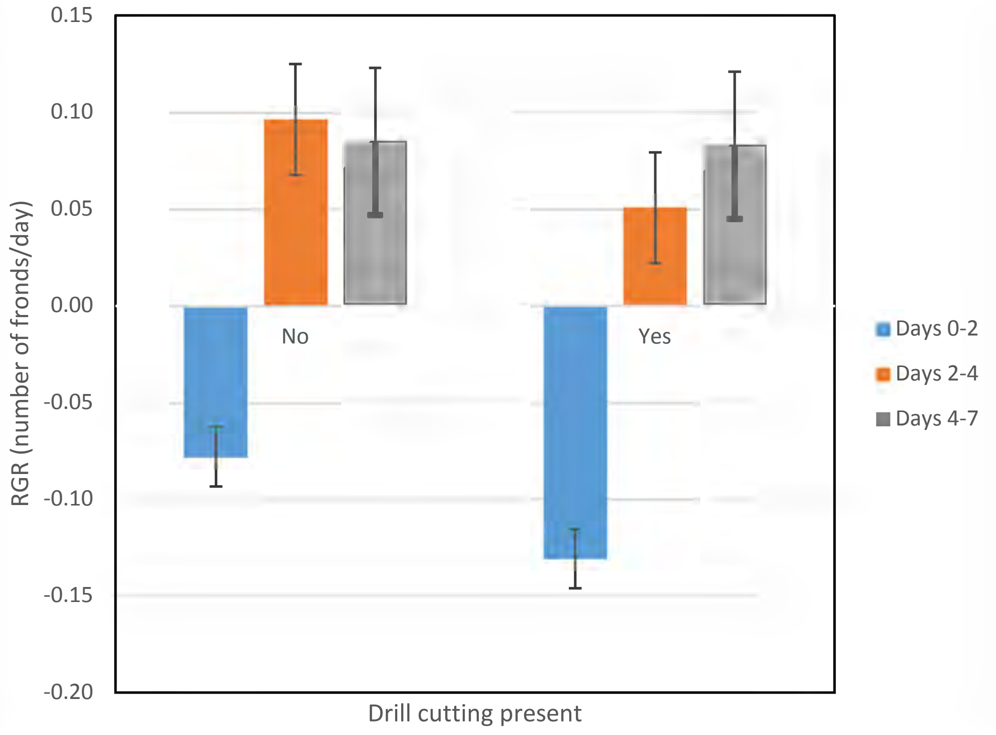
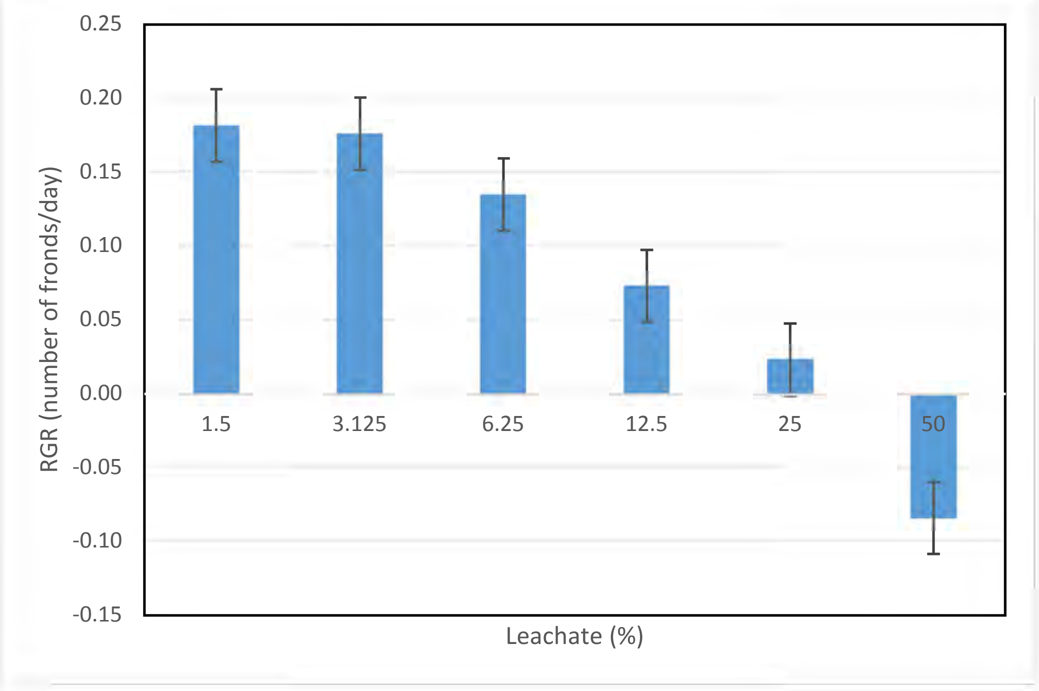


Figure 9. Mean relative growth rate (RGR) of *Lemna* fronds (± SE) present in a serial dilution of landfill leachate between Days 4 and 7.



Daphnia survival and reproduction were not affected by the source of landfill leachate (i.e., from landfills that do or do not received drill cuttings; p = 0.6676; Fig. 10). Generally, however, leachate concentrations greater than 12.5 % significantly reduced the number of *Daphnia* (Fig. 11). There was no significant interaction between landfill leachate source and dilution (p = 0.2177).

Figure 10. Mean number of *Daphnia* (± SE) present in leachate from landfills with and without drill cuttings. Each beaker originally contained five individuals.

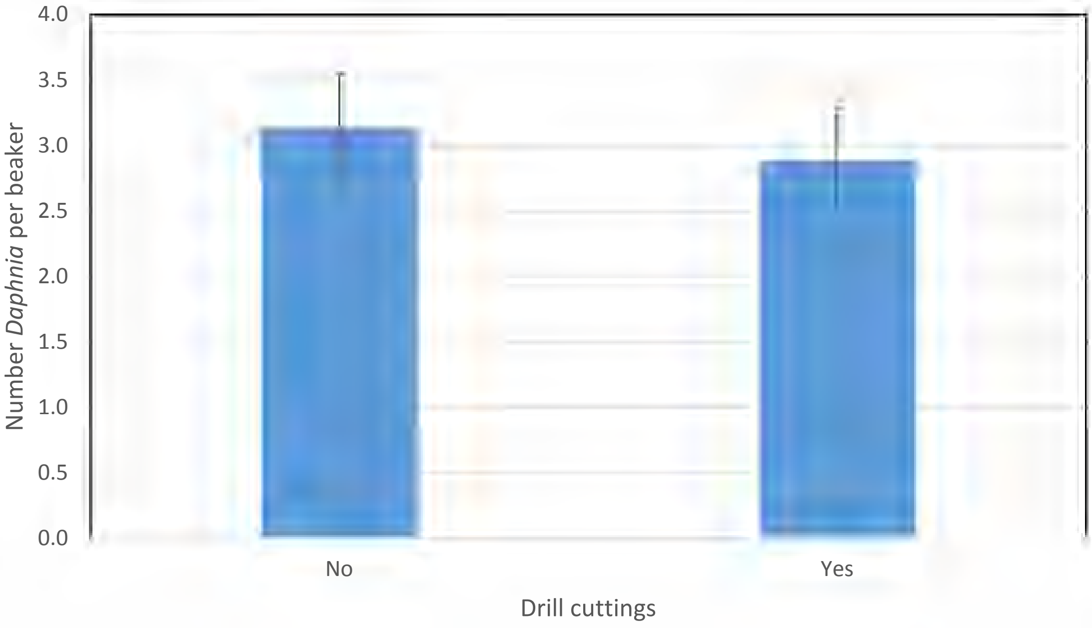
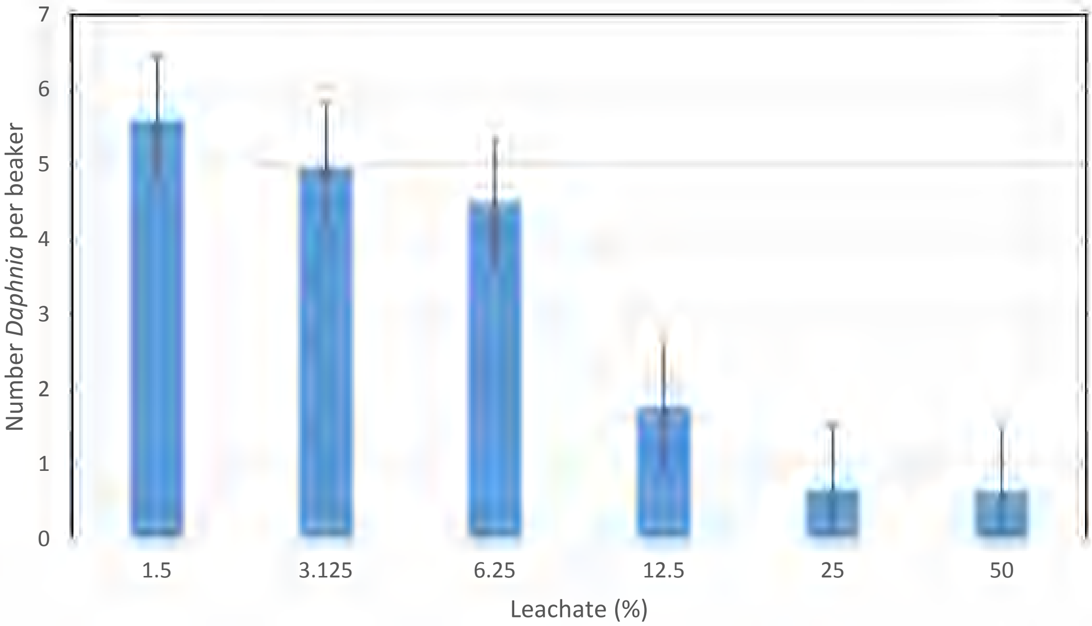


Figure 11. Mean number of *Daphnia* (± SE) present in a serial dilution of landfill leachate. Each beaker originally contained five individuals.



Treated water released from Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTWs) or onsite treatment facilities

The effect of treated water on *Lemna* growth and reproduction did not differ as a function of POTW type (those that received leachate from landfills with or without drill cuttings; $p > 0.05$ for each census day; Fig. 12). However, treated water from POTWs receiving leachate from landfills with drill cuttings significantly reduced survival and growth of *Daphnia* ($p = 0.005$; Figs. 13). *Lemna* and *Daphnia* growing in water from Wetzel and Wheeling were impacted the most (Figs. 14 and 15). Both of these POTWs accept leachate from landfills with drill cuttings. *Lemna* growing in water from Parkersburg POTW and *Daphnia* growing in water from Charleston POTW exhibited the greatest growth. Charleston POTW does not receive leachate contaminated with waste that includes drill cuttings. Parkersburg does, however, receive drill cuttings. Intermediate performance by *Daphnia* occurred in water from Bridgeport, Parkersburg, and North Beckley, which includes two POTWs receiving leachate from landfills with drill cuttings and one POTW without drill cuttings.

Figure 12. Mean number of *Lemna* fronds (± SE) present in treated water released from POTWs or onsite treatment facilities, which received landfill leachate with or without drill cuttings. Each beaker originally contained 12 fronds.

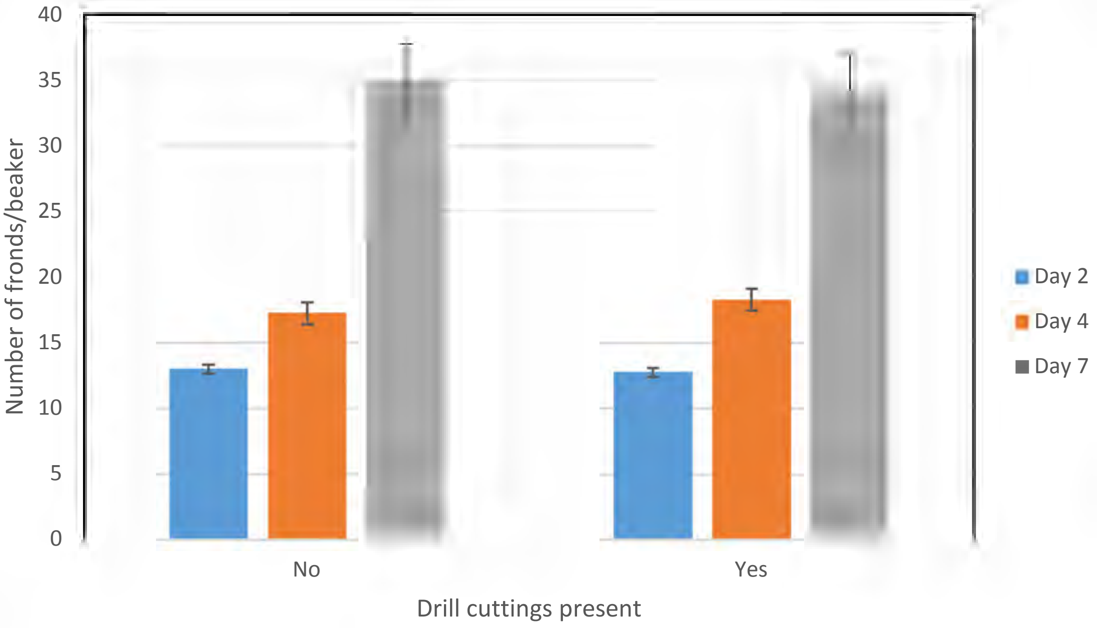


Figure 13. Mean number of *Daphnia* (+ SE) present in treated water released from POTWs or onsite treatment facilities, which received landfill leachate with or without drill cuttings. Each beaker originally contained five individuals.

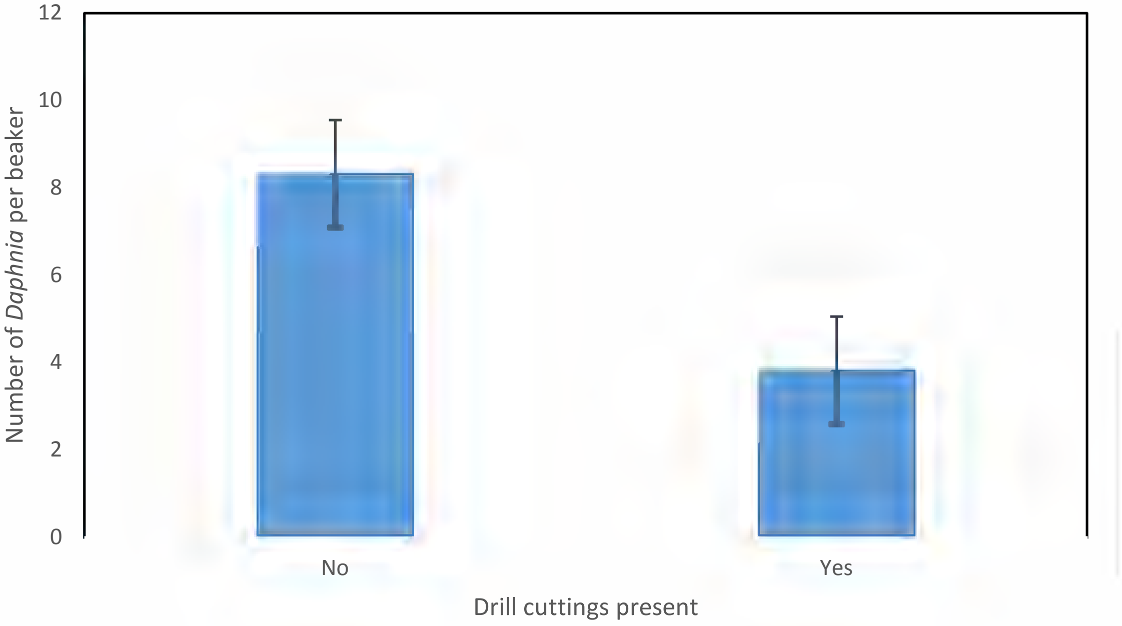


Figure 14. Mean number of *Lemna* (+ SE) at Day 7 present in treated water released from POTWs or onsite treatment facilities. Each beaker originally contained 12 individuals.

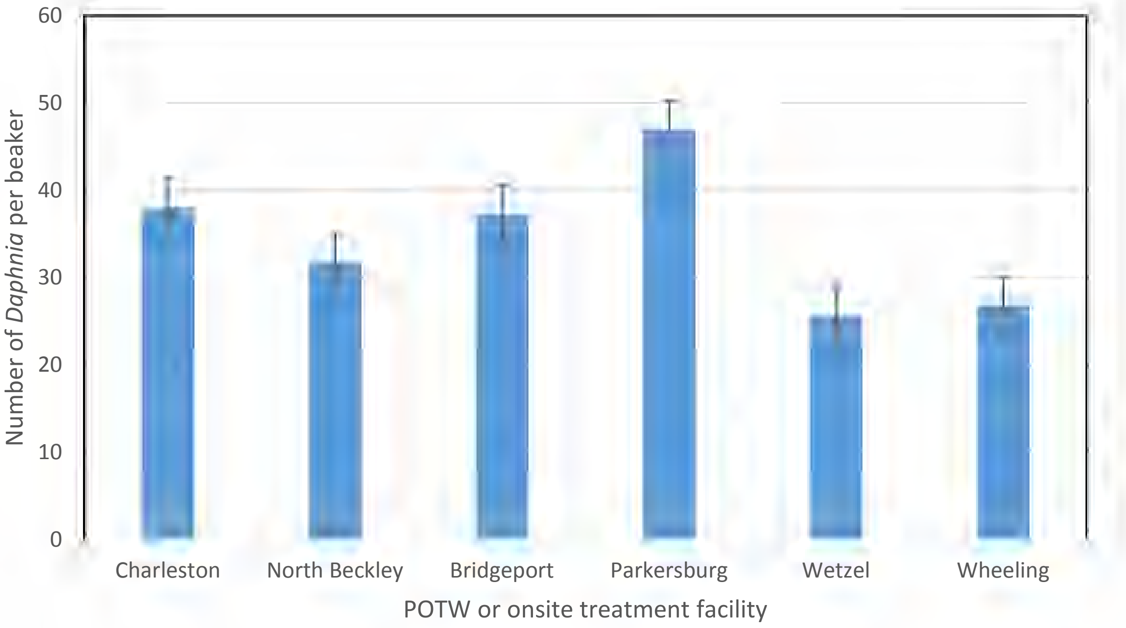
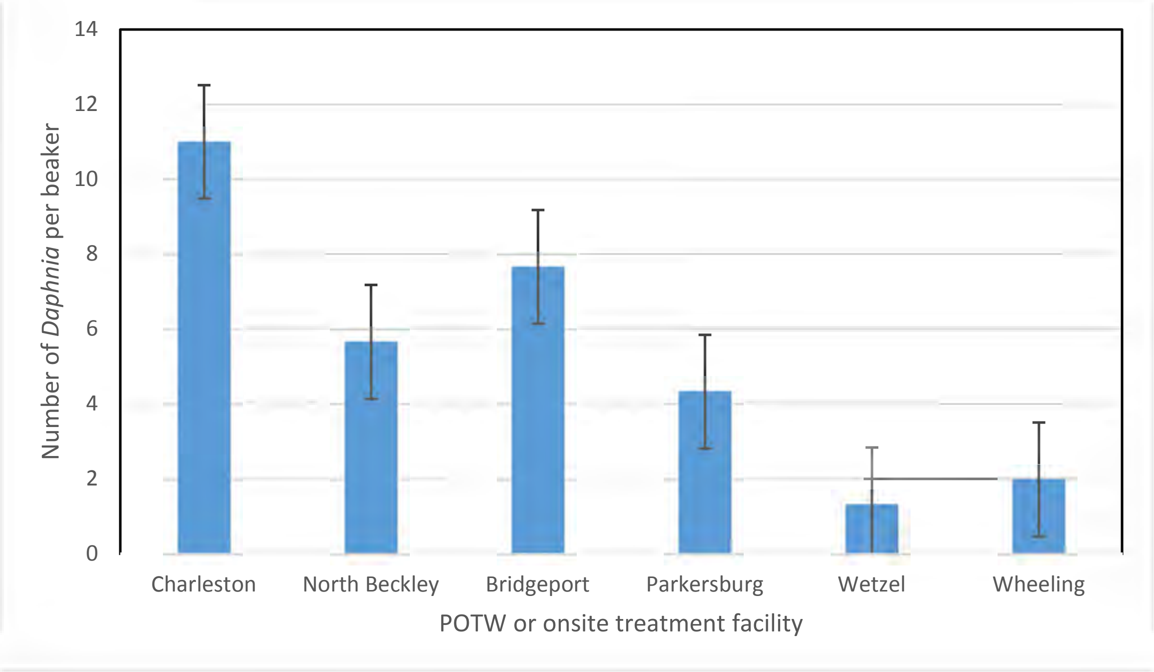


Figure 15. Mean number of *Daphnia* (± SE) present in treated water released from POTWs or onsite treatment facilities. Each beaker originally contained five individuals.



Comparison of ecotoxicity of treated water released from POTWs or onsite treatment facilities with raw leachate

The numbers of *Lemna* and *Daphnia* indicate that water discharged from POTWs or onsite treatment facilities, in terms of ecotoxicity, yielded significantly greater performance than leachate concentrations greater than 6.25 %, and did not differ from controls (0 % leachate) (Figs. 16 and 17).

Figure 16. Mean number of *Lemna* fronds (+ SE) present in a serial dilution of landfill leachate. Each beaker originally contained 12 fronds.

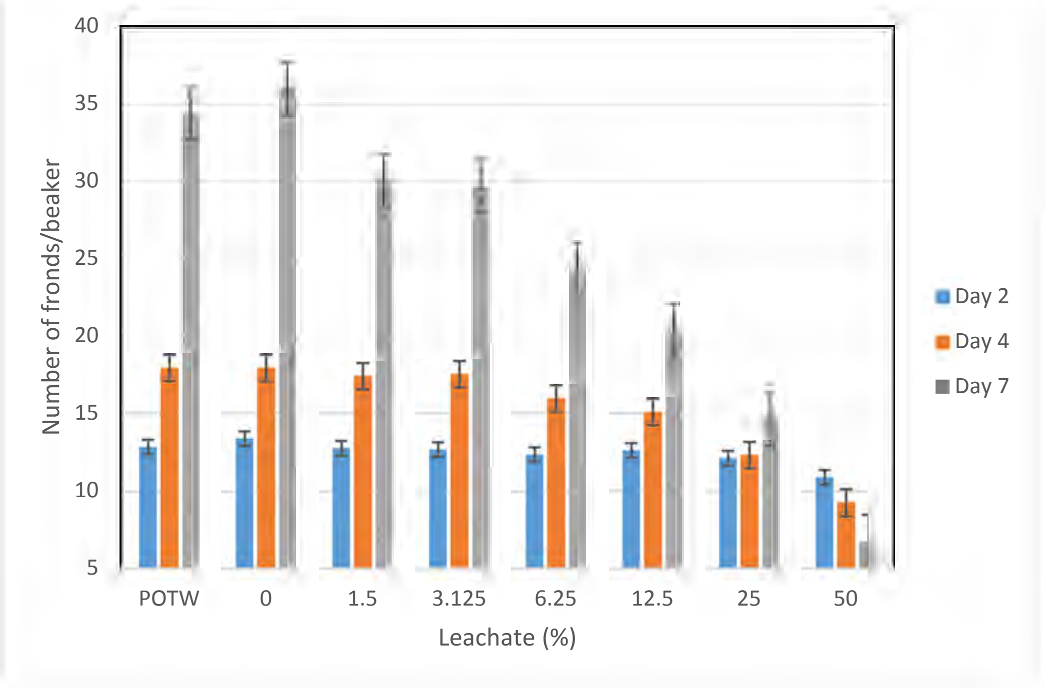
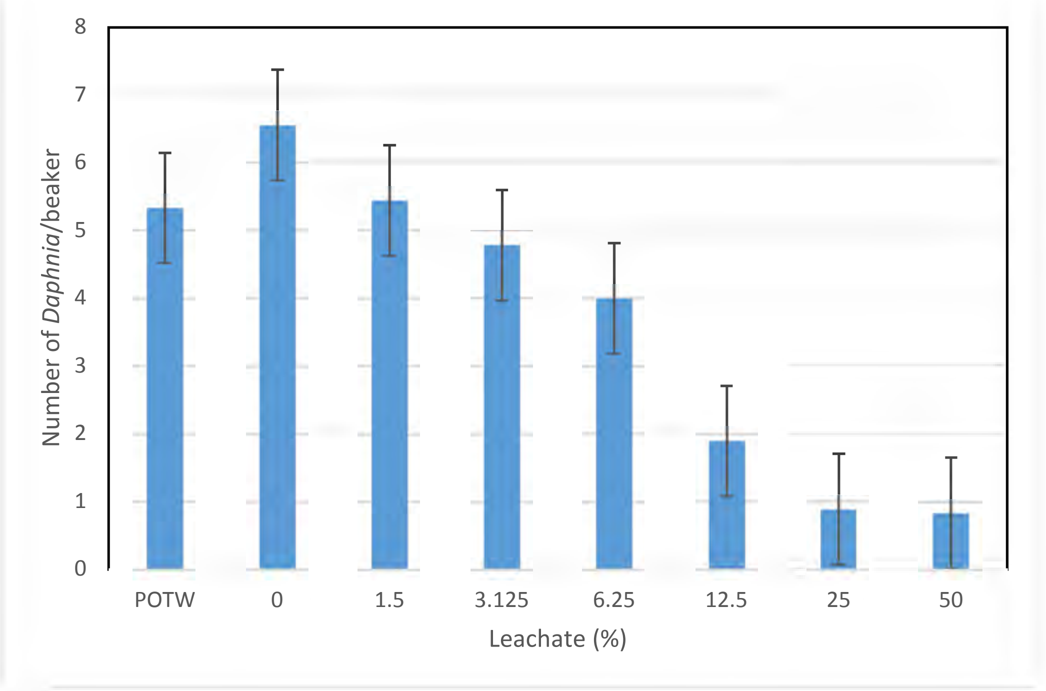


Figure 17. Mean number of *Daphnia* (+ SE) present in a serial dilution of landfill leachate. Each beaker originally contained five individuals.



Discussion

To evaluate the potential ecotoxicological impacts of landfill leachate from waste containing horizontal drill cuttings, complementing the physic-chemical analyses, the biological impacts of drill cuttings, landfill leachate and treated leachate were assessed *Lactuca sativa* 'Buttercrunch' seeds placed directly onto moist, undiluted gas well drill cuttings resulted in near zero germination. Limited germination occurred at 3 % dilution, with the exception of the vertical well section at Sheep Run, which yielded germination at 3, 10 and 30 % dilution. The Sheep Run well differed from the others in that it was using an air rotary rig through the shallow rock strata. High pressure compressed air removes the cuttings from the bore hole, rather than drilling mud. Chemical analysis indicated that the Sheep Run cuttings were lower in several tested constituents, including arsenic, benzene, and strontium. The presence of these constituents in the cuttings in the other wells may be due to the geologic composition, petroleum compounds in shales, or particular drilling mud. Arsenic is a toxic metal potentially impacting cellular energy pathways (Ratnaike 2003). Strontium has been shown to be toxic to freshwater aquatic organisms (Mcpherson 2014) and benzene may be carcinogenic with prolonged exposure (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, CDC). The impact of drill cuttings on biological systems is consistent with previous studies, again linked presumably to metals and oil-based drilling mud (e.g., Zamora-Ledezma and García 2013 and Balgobin et al. 2012). The high pH of the drill cuttings affects bioavailability of metals, however. Often, metals (e.g., zinc and cadmium) become less soluble at high pH, reducing biological impacts. Conversely, increasing pH has also been shown to increase toxicity of certain metals, such as zinc and copper (Olaniran et al. 2013). Although the influence of pH on metal toxicity did not appear to play a role in this study, pH is one mechanism by which physicochemical and ecotoxicological results may differ.

Untreated landfill leachate was toxic to the growth and survival of an aquatic plant species, *Lemna minor* (primary producer), and an aquatic invertebrate species, *Daphnia magna* (primary consumer), consistent with other studies (e.g., Thomas 2010 and Kjeldsen et al. 2002). Also similar to previous studies, impacts on survival and growth are likely the result of a combination of metals, chlorides, and recalcitrant organic compounds present in leachate. The composition of leachate does not appear to be consistent with the profile of drill cuttings. Some constituents are similar, e.g., arsenic, benzene, chlorides and in some cases radionuclides, but other profiles are different, such as aluminum, nitrogen, and strontium. The differences in composition may be the result of a number of differences in landfill waste composition and waste interacting with the drill cuttings and environmental conditions. For example, benzene degradation rates are low under low oxygen conditions (van Agteren et al. 2013), such as in landfills. Additionally, municipal solid waste appears to buffer the high alkalinity of drill cuttings as landfill leachate was near neutral. Solidification of drill cuttings with fly ash such as performed at Meadowfill presumably raises pH of the waste to an even greater extent. Nonetheless, the leachate from Meadowfill did not appear to differ from the other landfills. Consequently, the apparent ecotoxicity of drill cuttings did not generally impact landfill leachate. *Daphnia* performance did not differ between landfill leachate with or without drill cuttings and the initial differences in *Lemna* performance disappeared by Day 7 of the experiment.

Differences in performance of *Daphnia* between POTWs do not appear to be based on chemical or radiological contaminants in the water. While water released from Wetzel's onsite waste water treatment plant (January 2015) exceeded Water Quality Standards (WQS) for several constituents (iron, manganese, chloride, and nitrates), Wheeling's POTW did not, yet both waters yielded the same *Daphnia* survival and growth. Further, water from POTWs did not differ ecotoxicologically from controls (spring or nutrient water). The total volume of water diluting the leachate or treatment processes (e.g., disinfection chemicals) may have been a contributing factor. *Daphnia* is, for example, sensitive to hypochlorite (Ton et al. 2012). Other studies have also assessed landfill leachate toxicity after treatment, documenting mixed results. In some cases biotoxicity was reduced (e.g., Mackenzie et al. 2003), but not in others (e.g., Kalcíková et al. 2011, Thomas et al. 2009). Differences may be due to the extent of heavy metal immobilization in the landfill (Slack et al. 2005).

A number of inherent limitations are associated with the ecotoxicity tests conducted. Perhaps most importantly, the ecotoxicological studies performed consisted of subchronic exposure only. Studies of long-term exposure to unconventional natural gas development have not been conducted (Werner et al 2015 citing McDermott-Levy et al. 2013). Additionally, inferences can be drawn only for the limited number of wells, landfills, and POTWs sampled. While samples should be representative, sampling and analysis is limited by cost. Also, tests were limited to three experimental species; while the species represent different trophic levels, conclusions cannot be made concerning more complex organisms. Lastly, ecotoxicological studies do not determine which specific treatment constituent or combination of constituents affected the biological systems.

Conclusions

This study examined the ecotoxicity of gas well drill cuttings, leachate collected from landfills accepting drill cuttings, and water released from POTWs or onsite treatment facilities that treated leachate from landfills with drill cuttings. The ecotoxicological studies complement the physico-chemical analyses in that ecotoxicity indicates potential bioavailability of contaminants and subsequent biological impacts. Impacts were assessed using the leachate in its entirety, capturing any synergistic effects between the various constituents. In contrast, Water Quality Standards (WQSs) are based on individual compounds only. Therefore, these studies simulate better the potential impacts of a real world spill in the environment. General conclusions include:

- Gas well drill cuttings (from both vertical and lateral sections) are toxic to plants (lettuce).
- Landfill leachate is toxic to plants (duckweed) and invertebrates (water flea).
- Treated landfill leachate (regardless of source) under the test conditions is generally safe to plants and invertebrates.
- Landfilling appears currently to be an acceptable option to isolate shale drill cuttings and to protect the environment.

Recommendations

- The biological impact of undiluted drill cuttings and leachate requires the use of best management practices in the collection, transport and storage of these materials. Release of cuttings or leachate outside of the landfills will impact natural ecosystems.
- Drill cuttings appear to stabilize and/or interact with waste directly or in the leachate. The exact interactions and extent of the interactions is not well defined. It is not known, therefore, whether the buffering capacity of these systems can be overwhelmed as landfills continue to accept large quantities of drill cuttings, resulting in increased

leachate toxicity. Monitoring of leachate from landfills accepting drill cuttings should be continued.

- Testing should be conducted to identify specific constituents of concern, in terms of ecotoxicity, so that if needed, specific treatments at POTWs for these compounds can be implemented in the future.
- Opportunities in which constituents of drill cuttings present in landfill leachate and subsequent treatment processes can concentrate should be assessed and monitored. For example, biosolids from POTWs that receive leachate contaminated with drill cuttings may collect particular contaminants. The Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection TENORM Study Report (2015) suggests that the potential exists for radiological impacts from the long-term disposal of POTW filter cakes. Concentration of radioactive materials and other contaminants over time may influence leachate in the future as filter cakes or biosolids are added back to landfills, and consequently should be monitored. Additionally, the potential for leachate constituents to concentrate during treatment indicates that the use of biosolids for land spreading should be monitored.

References

Balgobin, A., A. Azeena, S. Kalim, and N. Ramroop Singh. 2012. Assessment of toxicity of two types of drill cuttings from a drilling rig on the Trinidad East coast using *Metamysidopsis insularis*. Toxicological and Environmental Chemistry.

Bernard, C., P. Guido, J. Colin, and A. Le Du-Delepierre. 1996. Estimation of the hazard of landfills through toxicity testing of leachates-I. Determination of leachate toxicity with a battery of acute tests. Chemosphere 33: 2303-2320.

Bernard, C., P. Guido, J. Colin, and A. Le Du-Delepierre. 1997. Estimation of the hazard of landfills through toxicity testing of leachates: 2. Comparison of physico-chemical characteristics of landfill leachates with their toxicity determined with a battery of tests. Chemosphere 35: 2783-2796.

Bhalla, B., M.S. Saini, and M.K. Jha. 2013. Effect of age and seasonal variation on leachate characteristics of municipal solid waste landfill. International Journal of Research in Engineering and Technology 2: 223-232.

Butt, T.E., H.M. Gouda, M.I. Baloch, P. Paul, A.A. Javadi, and A. Alam. 2014. Literature review of baseline study for risk analysis – The landfill leachate case. Environment International 63: 149-162.

Devare, M. and M. Bahadir. 1994. Biological monitoring of landfill leachate using plants and luminescent bacteria. Chemosphere 28: 261-271.

Ghosh P., A. Gupta, and I.S. Thakur. 2015. Combined chemical and toxicological evaluation of leachate from municipal solid waste landfill sites of Delhi, India. Environmental Science and Pollution Research International [Epub ahead of print].

Greene, J.C., C.L. Bartels, W.J. Warren-Hicks, B.R. Parkhurst, G.L. Linder, S.A Peterson, and W.E. Miller. 1988. Protocols for short term toxicity screening of hazardous waste sites. US EPA, Corvallis OR, EPA 600/3-88/029, PB88 235 510/AS, ER:-COR-496.

Isidori, M., M. Lavorgna, A. Nardelli, and A. Parrella. 2003. Toxicity identification evaluation of leachates from municipal solid waste landfills: a multispecies approach. Chemosphere 52: 85-94.

Kalcíková, G, M. Vávrová, J. Zagorc-Koncan, and A.Z. Gotvajn. 2011. Evaluation of the hazardous impact of landfill leachates by toxicity and biodegradability tests. Environmental Technology 32: 1345-1353.

Kashiwada, S., K. Osaki, A. Yashuhara, and Y. Ono. 2005. Toxicity studies of landfill leachates using Japanese Medaka (*Oryzias latipes*). Australian Journal of Ecotoxicology 11: 59-71.

Kjeldsen, P., M.A. Barlaz, A.P. Rooker, A. Baun, A. Ledin, and T.H. Christensen. 2002. Present and long-term composition of MSW landfill leachate: A review. Critical Reviews in Environmental Science and Technology 32: 297-336.

Klauck, C.R., M.A. Siqueira Rodrigues, and L. Basso da Silva. 2013. Toxicological evaluation of landfill leachate using plant (*Allium cepa*) and fish (*Leporinus obtusidens*) bioassays. Waste Management and Research 31: 1148-1153.

Lee, A.H., H. Nikraz, Y.T. Hung. 2010. Influence of waste age on landfill leachate quality. International Journal of Environmental Science and Development 1: 347-350.

Linderoth, M. 2006. Biochemical characterization of landfill leachate toxicity in fish. PhD dissertation, Stockholm University.

Mackenzie, S.M., S. Waite, D.J. Metcalfe, and C.B. Joyce. 2003. Landfill leachate ecotoxicity experiments using *Lemna minor*. Water, Air, and Soil Pollution: Focus 3: 171-179.

McDermott-Levy, R., N. Kaktins, and B. Sattler. 2013. Fracking, the environment, and health. American Journal of Nursing 113: 45-51.

Mcpherson C., G.S. Lawrence, J.R. Elphick, and P.M. Chapman. 2014. Development of a strontium chronic effects benchmark for aquatic life in freshwater. Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry 33: 2472-2478.

Newman, M.C. 2009. Fundamentals of Ecotoxicology, Third Edition. CRC Press.

Olaniran, A.O., A. Balgobind, and B. Pillay. 2013. Bioavailability of heavy metals in soil:

Impact on microbial biodegradation of organic compounds and possible improvement strategies. International Journal of Molecular Sciences 14: 10197-10228.

Osaki, K. S. Kashiwada, N. Tatarazako, and Y. Ono. 2006. Toxicity testing of leachate from waste landfills using Medaka (*Oryzias latipes*) for monitoring environmental safety. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment 117: 73-84.

Owabor, C.N., O.C. Onwuemene, and I. Enaburekhan. 2011. Bioremediation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon contaminated aqueous-soil matrix: Effect of co-contamination. Journal of Applied Sciences and Environmental Management 15: 583-588.

Pablos M.V., F. Martini, C. Fernández, M.M. Babín, I. Herraez, J. Miranda, J. Martínez, G. Carbonell, L. San-Segundo, P. García-Hortigüela, and J.V. Tarazona. 2011. Correlation between physicochemical and ecotoxicological approaches to estimate landfill leachates toxicity. Waste Management 31: 1841-1847.

Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection. 2015. Technologically enhanced naturally occurring radioactive materials (TENORM) study report. Prepared by Perma-Fix Environmental Services, Inc.

Plotkin, S. and N.M. Ram. 1984. Multiple bioassays to assess the toxicity of a sanitary landfill leachate. Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology 13: 197-206.

Ratnaike, R.N. 2003. Acute and chronic arsenic toxicity. Postgraduate Medical Journal 79: 391-396.

Slack, R.J., J.R. Gronow, and N. Voulvoulis. 2005. Household hazardous waste in municipal landfills: contaminants in leachate. Science of the Total Environment 337: 119-137.

Souther, S., M.W. Tingley, V.D. Popescu, D.T.S. Hayman, M.E. Ryan, T.A. Graves, B. Hartl, and K. Terrell. 2014. Biotic impacts of energy development from shale: research priorities and knowledge gaps. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 12: 330-338.

Thomas, D.J.L. 2010. Understanding the Causes of Toxicity in Treated Landfill Leachate through Whole Effluent Testing. PhD Dissertation, Cranfield University, Cranfield, UK.

Thomas, D.J.L., S.F. Tyrrel, R. Smith, and S. Farrow. 2009. Bioassays for the evaluation of landfill leachate toxicity. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health. Part B. 12: 83-105.

Ton, S.S., S.H. Chang, L.Y. Hsu, M.H. Wang, and K.S. Wang. 2012. Evaluation of acute toxicity and teratogenic effects of disinfectants by *Daphnia magna* embryo assay. Environmental Pollution 168: 54-61.

Tsarpali, V. and S. Dailianis. 2012. Landfill leachate composition and toxic potency in semi-arid areas: an integrated approach with the use of physicochemical and toxicological data. Third International Symposium on Green Chemistry for Environment, Health and Development, 3-5 October 2012, Skiathos Island, Greece.

Tsarpali, V., M. Kamilari, S. Dailianis. 2012. Seasonal alterations of landfill leachate composition and toxic potency in semi-arid regions. Journal of Hazardous Materials 233-234: 163-171.

US EPA. 2012a. Ecological effects test guidelines: Early Seedling Growth Toxicity Test, OCSPP 850.4230, Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention, EPA 712-C-010.

US EPA. 2012b. Ecological Effects Test Guidelines, OCSPP 850.4400: Aquatic plant toxicity test using *Lemna* spp. EPA 712-C-008.

van Agteren, M.H., S. Keuning, and J. Oosterhaven. 2013. Handbook on Biodegradation and Biological Treatment of Hazardous Organic Compounds. Springer Science and Business Media.

Ward, M.L., G. Bitton, T. Townsend, and M. Booth. 2002. Determining toxicity of leachates from Florida municipal solid waste landfills using a battery-of-tests approach. Environmental Toxicology 17: 258–266.

Werner, A.K., S. Vink, K. Watt, and P. Jagals. 2015. Environmental health impacts of unconventional natural gas development: A review of the current strength of evidence. Science of the Total Environment 505: 1127-1141.

Wiszniowski, J., D. Robert, J. Surmaez-Gorska, K. Miksch, and J.V. Weber. 2006. Landfill leachate treatment methods: A review. Environmental Chemistry Letters 4: 51-61.

Zamora-Ledezma, E. and J.V. García. 2013. Mineral oil-based drilling cuttings phytotoxicity assessment using species of temperate and tropical climate. Global Journal of Environmental Research 7: 1-7.

Appendix G

Statistical Analysis of Landfill Leachate Data (Compiled by Marshall University, College of Information Technology and Engineering)

Statistical Analysis of Landfill Leachate

Compiled By: Marshall University College of Information Technology and Engineering
Joseph Fuller, M.S.

June 30, 2015

Abstract

This statistical analysis was conducted in response to evaluating hazardous characteristics of leachate collected from solid waste facilities that receive drill cutting materials. A major question to be answered by this study was to determine if any trends were detectable in landfill leachate that might suggest that exceedances of particular compounds of interest might occur in the future. This study is considered a retrospective study; data received from the WVDEP for analysis was not completely suitable for subjecting it to a time series analysis. As a result, there were several unavoidable limitations that inhibited complete analysis. Since no data was available before the landfills began accepting drill cuttings, pre and post comparisons of constituent amounts were not possible. No measurement data was available after the leachate left the landfills.

Data was analyzed using statistical packages R and SAS. Data was censored, reported as an interval rather than a point, due to limitations of lab testing. Basic statistics, including averages, standard deviations, etc., were generated by non-parametric methods since data was censored. ARIMA and Regression analysis were performed to detect trends, and control charts were developed to show the amount of the constituents over time. Trend lines and regression lines were generated for each constituent.

Conclusions were reached after applying the most appropriate statistical methods to the data set with the limitations described above. There is no compelling evidence that the amount of any constituent is increasing over time at an alarming rate. Chloride and total dissolved solids have been observed to be trending up at a couple of landfills, but this trend is not seen at other landfills. Other possible compounds have been observed to be potentially trending up, however, the rates are nominal, and are not considered to be of any significance at this time. Many compounds were observed as having very flat or negative trends. It was also concluded that, for constituents with a large amount of missing data, it was deemed irresponsible to make any statement about future trends, as sample sizes were too small for evaluation. A recommendation has been made that a systematic, continued trend and analysis program be implemented as future data is received and reviewed.

Statistical Analysis

The statistical analysis portion of the leachate project was designed to study a list of constituents (compounds and chemicals) that the WVDEP requires to be sampled for in leachate associated with landfills that accept drill cuttings. The main focus areas of this study were:

- To develop graphical systems that display the amount of each constituent present in each landfill over time. The point of these graphs is to allow visual detection of any significant pattern of increase or decrease over time.

.

- To calculate and report standard statistics such as the mean and standard deviation of each constituent. The purpose of these statistics was to establish current baseline levels for the amount of each constituent in the leachate and to compare the results against any published standard.

- To use regression to establish a trend line for each constituent. The trend lines are intended to allow for the detection of a pattern of increase or decrease in the level of any constituent.

Section I - Data

Data for this study was provided by the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection (WVDEP) in the form of Excel spreadsheets. Each entry (spreadsheet row) identified the constituent, date the sample was collected that was tested for the constituent, the amount of the constituent detected, detection limits, and several other parameters not used directly in calculations.

It is important to note that the data provided for this study is considered censored data. Mathematically data is censored if it is reported as lying in some interval rather than as a single value. Censored data arose here since it was not always possible for the laboratory testing personnel to report a numeric value for the amount of a constituent present. This occurs when the amount of a constituent present is less than the detection capability of the lab test being performed. When such measurements were reported in this study, it was observed that, depending on the lab and data recorder, the amount actually reported fell into one of four categories:

1. The amount was set to the detection limit of the test,
2. The amount was reported as half the detection limit of the test
3. The amount was reported as "<DL" (less than detection limit).
4. The amount was reported regardless if it was below the detection limit

It is also important to note that the data received was not collected at equally spaced time intervals.

Section II - Data Analysis

The restrictions on the data mentioned in the previous sections pose significant theoretical concerns for the usual analysis by parametric methods. In order to overcome these concerns, references were sought for data analysis tools that accounted for censored data and unequally spaced data. As a result of this process, standard procedures were for analyzing censored environmental data. One textbooks devoted to this subject were referenced (*Statistics for Censored Environmental Data Using Minitab and R*, 2nd Edition, Helsel, Wiley) as well as websites devoted to this type of analysis.

Primarily, censored data must be analyzed by non-parametric methods in order to address the theoretical concerns mentioned previously. This represents a departure from the reporting methods seen and learned about from the WVDEP. In many cases, censored observations were replaced with one half the detection limit in order to permit standard analysis. That type of analysis is flawed at best. The analysis type presented here represents theoretically correct and accepted practice for the type of data collected from the landfills.

The bulk of the data analysis was done using the statistical package R. R is part of the GNU project and is becoming widely accepted as the standard for statistics analysis. A smaller part of the analysis was done with the proprietary software package called SAS (Statistical Analysis System). SAS has been a standard for statistical analysis for over 50 years.

Section III - Preparation for Data Analysis

In order to analyze the raw data and average amounts of each constituent, efforts were made to:

- Search for established standards of leachate constituents in landfills
- Look for "before: and "after" data, that is measurements of constituents before and after landfills started taking drill cuttings

The first search was to see if any constituent violated any regulatory amount; the second would allow for detecting an increase (or even decrease) in a constituent since drill cuttings had been accepted. The search included WVDEP documents, US EPA sites, and any other site that might contain such information. Findings during data preparation showed that:

- There was no "before" data available for the leachate constituents – that is, no measurements were available for leachate constituent levels before the acceptance of drill cuttings
- There are WV limits (47CSR2 – Water Quality Standard) for 33 of the constituents evaluated. However, it is to be expected that these limits are much stricter than would be required for leachate and not directly applicable to the question at hand. For comparison purposes only, a frequency analysis of parameters of interest were compared to a threshold value (47CSR2). This analysis is provided as an attachment.
- All landfill leachate is treated on-site or sent to a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) before being discharged to a surface water body.

Section IV - Data Analysis, Results and Recommendations

After collecting and preparing the data and after establishing theoretically sound methods for analysis, the tools provided by R and by SAS were used to analyze the data. It was determined that the study would only address the constituent levels during their time in the landfill since there was no data for the time prior to their introduction, nor any data for the time after they left the landfill.

Graphical Analysis – Control charts were developed for each constituent/landfill combination and a trend line from ARIMA was developed. These charts show time on the horizontal axis and measured amount on the vertical axis.

Each constituent/landfill combination was examined visually and it was determined:

- No constituent, with the possible exception of those shown in Table I, showed evidence of accelerated increase over time.
- Most constituents showed steady levels or normally up-down fluctuations over time.
- With the possible exception of those shown in Table I, there was no indication of the need for intervention in any of the landfills for any of the constituents evaluated.

Trend Analysis – Using the non-parametric methods prescribed for censored data, averages, standards, and correlations were calculated for each parameter/landfill combination. As previously stated, some of the results for some combinations suffer from incomplete or perhaps erroneous data.

The averages and standard deviations can serve to establish a baseline amount for each constituent at each landfill. Since there is no "before" data, results can only be presented as a snapshot of the landfill over the time represented by the collected data.

The regression lines are more informative since they represent a method of determining if there are upward or downward trends in the data over time. After calculating the regression lines, they were inspected to identify those with positive, statistically significant slopes. A positive slope would indicate an increase in a constituent over time. However, in a normally fluctuating process over time, it is expected that regression line slopes will fluctuate between positive and negative over time as well. A single positive slope is not an indication of constant increase, even if it is statistically significant. However, in the interest of completeness, all of the data was evaluated to find constituents that had complete data and exhibited a positive slope that was statistically significant at the end of the study period.

Table I lists all constituents with statistically significant positive slopes at the end of the study period. The results are rounded to two decimal places, thus a slope of 0 indicates the actual slope was less than 0.005. The largest slopes observed were associated with chloride and total dissolved solids. Interpretations of the results should be subject to the following cautions:

1. Additional data points could change the results since a normally fluctuating process will also exhibit a fluctuating slope over time
2. The units of the slope are milligrams per liter per week for non radiological data and picocuries per liter per week for radiological data. For example, Tables I shows chloride was increasing at the rate of 7.49 milligrams/liter/week at Wetzel County at the end of the study.
3. In most statistical analyses, a p-value <0.05 is considered significant. Any constituent with p-value greater than 0.05 or with a negative slope or with incomplete or suspect data will not appear in Table I. Suspect data is defined as:
   i. Consisting of a small number of points (3,4,5, or 6)
   ii. Not exhibiting an "up-down" pattern over time and/or having 1-5 unusual measurements that skew the calculation of the slope

Additionally it should be noted "*statistically significant*" does not mean "*important*". Many of the slopes in the table are less than 0.005 mg/liter/week.

Table I – Statistically Significant Positive Slopes

Landfill	Constituent	Slope	P-Value
Meadowfill Landfill	Ammonia as N	4.22	0.00
Meadowfill Landfill	Arsenic	0.00	0.03
Meadowfill Landfill	Barium	0.04	0.00
Meadowfill Landfill	Chloride	22.20	0.00
Meadowfill Landfill	Chromium	0.00	0.00
Meadowfill Landfill	Nickel	0.00	0.01
Meadowfill Landfill	Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	5.36	0.01
Meadowfill Landfill	Vanadium	0.00	0.00
Northwestern Landfill	Fluoride	0.00	0.01
Northwestern Landfill	Gross Beta	2.41	0.01
Northwestern Landfill	Lithium	0.00	0.00
Northwestern Landfill	Strontium	0.00	0.00
S and S Landfill	Ammonia as N	0.76	0.00
S and S Landfill	Nickel	0.00	0.00
S and S Landfill	Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	0.83	0.00
Short Creek Landfill	Ammonia as N	.060	0.03
Short Creek Landfill	Arsenic	0.00	0.01
Short Creek Landfill	Barium	0.00	0.00
Short Creek Landfill	Gross Beta	0.56	0.00
Short Creek Landfill	Nitrate as N	0.01	0.01
Short Creek Landfill	Vanadium	0.00	0.00
Wetzel County Landfill	Barium	0.00	0.00
Wetzel County Landfill	Chloride	7.49	0.00
Wetzel County Landfill	Iron	0.01	0.00
Wetzel County Landfill	Manganese	0.01	0.00
Wetzel County Landfill	Radium-226	0.01	0.00
Wetzel County Landfill	Strontium	0.01	0.00
Wetzel County Landfill	Total Dissolved Solids	13.86	0.00

A complete list of compounds and associated landfill displaying slope and p-value trends is provided in the attachment.

Conclusion - With the exception of chloride and total dissolved solids, there are no constituents that appear to be drastically increasing over time. This is based on the fact that there are many negative slopes in the data and that, with the exceptions listed in Table I, the positive slopes are relatively small and explainable by normal process fluctuations over time.

Recommendation – Since tracking the constituent levels in the leachate at the landfill is an environmental concern, the leachate should be subjected to the trend analysis of ARIMA as well as the regression analysis presented here.

Final remarks – The retrospective data presented for this study presented several limitations for time series analysis. These included incompleteness, irregular sampling intervals, being censored, and possibly some transcription errors. Inasmuch as possible, the data was analyzed to see if there are areas of significant problems for leachate constituents at landfills. Based on this analysis and the possible exceptions noted in Table I, there appears to be minimal compelling evidence to suggest accelerated trends are occurring. More definitive answers could be obtained by more closely tracking sampling results over a longer time period.

Section V - Statistical Results and Methodologies

As indicated previously, various statistical methods were used to reach the conclusions stated above. In this section each method used is presented as well as examples of the output from that method. Complete output for every constituent/landfill combination is available upon request to the WVDEP.

Control Charts - The first method employed was the method of control charts – often called Shewart Control Charts. These charts are a scatterplot of the lab measurement of a constituent over time. The vertical axis represents the amount of the constituent and the horizontal axis represents time – usually in month/day/year format.

The center line on each graph represents the historical mean amount of the constituent. Using this plot, one can see how the measured amounts varied over time.

In addition to the center line, the plots contain horizontal lines representing the upper confidence limit (UCL) and the lower confidence limit (LCL). UCL represents three standard deviations above the mean and LCL represents 3 standard deviations below the mean. These limits are often referred to as action limits and typically require intervention as described below:

- If a measurement is within one standard deviation of the mean, the process is in control and no intervention
- If a measurement is within two standard deviations of the mean, the process should be watched for evidence of going out of control
- If a measurement is more than three standard deviations from the mean (that is above UCL or below LCL), the process should be investigated to determine why a measurement would be so far from the mean.

This type of analysis is most appropriately used with equally spaced data points.

ARIMA -The second type of analysis used was “Automated Regressive Moving Average”, or ARIMA. In this analysis, the goal is to fit a curve to the time series data and to generate a curve that predicts future values of the constituent.

In the ARIMA output, the solid black line represents a scatter plot of the time series, just like the control charts. The solid blue line represents the curve that was fit to the data points.

On the far right of the ARIMA output, there is a region containing a light blue region, a dark blue region, and a solid blue line. The solid blue line represents the predicted value of the constituent measurement as determined by the regression curve. The blue and light blue regions define one and two standard deviations from the predicted value.

For a time series with equally spaced data and accurate data, the values from the predicted curve allow for determination if the measurements are likely to increase/decrease/stay constant.

Akritas Theil Sen Censored Regression – The third type of analysis used was Theil Sen Regression as described by Akritas. It is a non-parametric method and is often called a slope estimator.

In normal statistics, standard least squares methods can be used to fit a straight line to the time series data. Upward trends over time could be detected by observing positive slopes for the regression line, constant trends could be determined by observing nearly zero slopes, and downward trends by observing negative slopes. Since the data is censored, the slopes must be estimated by non-parametric such as Theil Sen.

For each landfill/constituent combination, Theil Sen regression was performed. Results suffered from incomplete and unevenly spaced data.

Kaplan Meier Empirical Distribution Function, ROS Probability Plot, and Multi-Method Summary Statistics – Three more analyses were done for each landfill/constituent combination. Each method is described here.

Multi-Method Summary Statistics simply prints the average and standard deviation for each constituent. Each of the methods (KM , MLE, ROS, DL) represent a non-parametric method for determining the mean and standard deviation. Half DL was a method previously used in some WVDEP reporting.

In the half DL method, a censored value was replaced by one half the detection limit of the test. Numerous sources have indicated that this is not theoretically sound and it is included for comparison purposes. The other methods are all theoretically sound and, in most cases, yield very similar results.

The Kaplan Meier plot represents an empirical cumulative distribution function. For (x,y) on the K-M plot, x represents the measured amount of a constituent and y axis represents the probability that a measurement is less than x.

ROS means regression on order statistics. The plots show how close the data comes to fitting a log-normal plot. If it is accepted that the data follow the lognormal plot, then the mean and standard deviation can be easily estimated.

Example Charts - Four examples of the various control charts generated during this study are provided in the attachment. The four examples include:

1. Radium 226 at Northwestern Landfill
2. Benzene at Meadowfill Landfill
3. Chloride at Wetzel County Landfill
4. Arsenic at Short Creek Landfill

A complete list of compounds and associated landfill displaying the various charts generated as part of this study, including tabulated sample data received from the WVDEP, are available upon request to the WVDEP.

Attachments

Frequency Analysis of Parameters

Slope and P-value Trends Table

Statistical Chart Examples

Frequency Analysis of Parameters

Constituent	Comparison Level	Units	Total Samples	Samples Above	Samples Below	Percent Above (%)	Percent Below (%)
1,2-DICHLOROBENZENE	2700	ug/L	301	0	301	0.00	100.00
1,3-DICHLOROBENZENE	400	ug/L	301	0	301	0.00	100.00
1,4-DICHLOROBENZENE	400	ug/L	326	0	326	0.00	100.00
2,4-DINITROTOLUENE	0.11	ug/L	297	297	0	100.00	0.00
ALUMINUM	0.75	mg/L	355	44	311	12.39	87.61
ANTIMONY	0.014	mg/L	343	233	110	67.93	32.07
ARSENIC	0.01	mg/L	395	342	53	86.58	13.42
BARIUM	1	mg/L	422	144	278	34.12	65.88
BENZENE	0.66	ug/L	329	233	96	70.82	29.18
BERYLLIUM	0.004	mg/L	298	3	295	1.01	98.99
CADMIUM	0.001	mg/L	301	234	67	77.74	22.26
CHLORIDE	230	mg/L	425	414	11	97.41	2.59
CHLOROBENZENE	680	ug/L	319	0	319	0.00	100.00
COPPER	1	mg/L	379	0	379	0.00	100.00
CYANIDE (FREE)	0.005	mg/L	350	346	4	98.86	1.14
FLUORANTHENE	300	ug/L	297	0	297	0.00	100.00
FLUORIDE	1.4	mg/L	420	75	345	17.86	82.14
GROSS ALPHA	15	pCi/L	412	45	367	10.92	89.08
GROSS BETA	1000	pCi/L	418	10	408	2.39	97.61
HEXAVALENT CHROMIUM	0.05	mg/L	293	6	287	2.05	97.95
IRON	1.5	mg/L	124	90	34	72.58	27.42
LEAD	0.05	mg/L	315	0	315	0.00	100.00
MANGANESE	1	mg/L	123	61	62	49.59	50.41
MERCURY	0.5	ug/L	311	12	299	3.86	96.14
NICKEL	0.51	mg/L	422	0	422	0.00	100.00
NITRATE AS N	10	mg/L	395	49	346	12.41	87.59
NITRITE AS N	1	mg/L	333	76	257	22.82	77.18
PH (FIELD)	9	S.U.	161	1	160	0.62	99.38
RADIUM-226&228	5	pCi/L	409	167	242	40.83	59.17
SELENIUM	0.05	mg/L	363	2	361	0.55	99.45
SILVER	0.001	mg/L	299	299	0	100.00	0.00
STRONTIUM-90	8	pCi/L	413	1	412	0.24	99.76

Slope and P-value Trends Table

Landfill	Constituent	ATS Slope	p-value	Comment
Brooke County Landfill	1 4-DICHLOROBENZENE	-0.01	0.37	Negative slope
Brooke County Landfill	ALUMINUM	0.01	0	Small sample size
Brooke County Landfill	AMMONIA AS N	-0.02	0.85	Negative slope
Brooke County Landfill	ANTIMONY	0	0.03	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	ARSENIC	0	0	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	BARIUM	0	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Brooke County Landfill	BENZENE	0.06	0.06	P-value >0.05
Brooke County Landfill	BORON	-0.01	0	Negative slope
Brooke County Landfill	CADMIUM	0	0.4	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	CHLORIDE	0.08	0.9	P-value >0.05
Brooke County Landfill	CHLOROBENZENE	0	0.56	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	CHROMIUM	0	0	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	COPPER	0	0	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	CYANIDE (FREE)	0	0.01	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	FLUORIDE	0	0	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	GROSS ALPHA	0.01	0.48	P-value >0.05
Brooke County Landfill	GROSS BETA	-0.1	0.12	Negative slope
Brooke County Landfill	LEAD	0	0.37	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	LITHIUM	0	0.91	P-value >0.05
Brooke County Landfill	MERCURY	-20.08	0.66	Negative slope
Brooke County Landfill	NICKEL	0	0.13	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	NITRATE AS N	-0.02	0.01	Negative slope
Brooke County Landfill	NITRITE AS N	-0.04	0.02	Negative slope
Brooke County Landfill	RADIUM-226	0	0.75	Reported as needing reviewslope
Brooke County Landfill	RADIUM-228	0	0.99	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	SELENIUM	0	0.01	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	STRONTIUM	0	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Brooke County Landfill	STRONTIUM-90	0	0.74	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	SULFATE AS SO4	-0.34	0	Negative slope
Brooke County Landfill	TOTAL SUSPENDED SOLIDS	0.11	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Brooke County Landfill	VANADIUM	0	0	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	ZINC	0	0	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	HARDNESS	-1.42	0.01	Negative slope
Brooke County Landfill	IRON	0	0.66	P-value >0.05
Brooke County Landfill	MANGANESE	0	0.99	0 slope
Brooke County Landfill	TOTAL DISSOLVED SOLIDS	-1.72	0.49	Negative slope
Brooke County Landfill	MERCURY TOTAL	0.06	1	P-value >0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	ALUMINUM	0	0.6	0 slope
Meadowfill Landfill	AMMONIA AS N	4.22	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	ARSENIC	0	0.03	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	BARIUM	0.01	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Meadowfill Landfill	BENZENE	0.12	0	Suspect data in early months
Meadowfill Landfill	BIS(2-ETHYLHEXYL) PHTHALATE	-0.03	0.92	Negative slope
Meadowfill Landfill	BOD 5-DAY	0.85	0.43	P-value >0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	BORON	0.04	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	CHLORIDE	22.2	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	CHLOROBENZENE	0.02	0	Suspect data in early months
Meadowfill Landfill	CHROMIUM	0	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	COPPER	0	0.48	0 slope
Meadowfill Landfill	DISSOLVED OXYGEN	-0.04	0	Negative slope
Meadowfill Landfill	FLUORIDE	0.01	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Meadowfill Landfill	GROSS ALPHA	0.13	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Meadowfill Landfill	GROSS BETA	1.77	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results

Slope and P-value Trends Table

Landfill	Constituent	ATS Slope	p-value	Comment
Meadowfill Landfill	HEXAVALENT CHROMIUM	0	0.72	0 slope
Meadowfill Landfill	LITHIUM	0	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Meadowfill Landfill	MERCURY	0.01	0.21	P-value >0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	NICKEL	0	0.01	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	NITRATE AS N	0	0.42	P-value >0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	NITRITE AS N	-0.07	0.48	Negative slope
Meadowfill Landfill	PH (FIELD)	0	0.25	0 slope
Meadowfill Landfill	RADIUM-226	0.02	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Meadowfill Landfill	RADIUM-228	0	0.94	P-value >0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	SELENIUM	0	0.07	0 slope
Meadowfill Landfill	STRONTIUM	0.02	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Meadowfill Landfill	SULFATE AS SO4	-0.71	0.02	Negative slope
Meadowfill Landfill	TEMPERATURE (FIELD)	0.08	0.01	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	TOTAL DISSOLVED SOLIDS	57	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Meadowfill Landfill	TOTAL KJELDAHL NITROGEN	5.36	0.01	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	TOTAL SUSPENDED SOLIDS	-0.19	0.03	Negative slope
Meadowfill Landfill	VANADIUM	0	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Meadowfill Landfill	ZINC	0	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	1 2-DICHLOROBENZENE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	1 2-DICHLOROBENZENE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	1 4-DICHLOROBENZENE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	4-DINITROBENZENE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	4-NAPHTHOQUINONE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	4-DINITROTOLUENE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	6-DINITROTOLUENE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	4-NITROQUINOLINE-1-OXIDE	0.39	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	ALUMINUM	0.01	0	Suspect data in early months
Northwestern Landfill	AMMONIA AS N	0.14	0.28	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	ARSENIC	0	0.31	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	BARIUM	0	0.06	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	BENZENE	-0.01	0.04	Negative slope
Northwestern Landfill	BIS(2-ETHYLHEXYL) PHTHALATE	0.49	0.53	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	BOD 5-DAY	0	0.92	0 slope
Northwestern Landfill	BORON	0	0.93	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	BUTYL BENZYL PHTHALATE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	CHLORIDE	1.51	0.41	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	CHLOROBENZENE	0	0.42	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	CYANIDE (FREE)	0	0.72	0 slope
Northwestern Landfill	CYANIDE (TOTAL)	0	0.3	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	DI-N-BUTYL PHTHALATE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	DI-N-OCTYL PHTHALATE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	DIETHYL PHTHALATE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	DIMETHYL PHTHALATE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	FLUORANTHENE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	FLUORIDE	0	0.01	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Northwestern Landfill	GROSS ALPHA	0.03	0.28	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	GROSS BETA	2.41	0.01	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Northwestern Landfill	HEXAVALENT CHROMIUM	0	0.88	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	LITHIUM	0	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Northwestern Landfill	NICKEL	0	0.85	0 slope
Northwestern Landfill	NITRATE AS N	0.01	0.07	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	NITRITE AS N	0.02	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	NITROBENZENE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results

Slope and P-value Trends Table

Landfill	Constituent	ATS Slope	p-value	Comment
Northwestern Landfill	PENTACHLORONITROBENZENE	0.32	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Northwestern Landfill	RADIUM-226	0	0.78	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	RADIUM-228	-0.01	0.02	Negative slope
Northwestern Landfill	STRONTIUM	0	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Northwestern Landfill	SULFATE AS SO4	0.02	0.2	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	TOTAL DISSOLVED SOLIDS	5.67	0.22	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	TOTAL KJELDAHL NITROGEN	0.16	0.33	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	TOTAL SUSPENDED SOLIDS	0.02	0.75	P-value >0.05
Northwestern Landfill	VANADIUM	0	0	Suspect early data
Northwestern Landfill	ZINC	0	0.39	0 slope
Short Creek Landfill	1 2-DICHLOROBENZENE	1.69	0.43	P-value >0.05
Short Creek Landfill	ALUMINUM	0	0.12	0 slope
Short Creek Landfill	AMMONIA AS N	0.6	0.03	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Short Creek Landfill	ARSENIC	0	0.01	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Short Creek Landfill	BARIUM	0	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Short Creek Landfill	BENZENE	-0.03	0.07	Negative slope
Short Creek Landfill	BIS(2-ETHYLHEXYL) PHTHALATE	-0.43	0.73	Negative slope
Short Creek Landfill	BORON	0.02	0.06	P-value >0.05
Short Creek Landfill	CHLORIDE	3.09	0.07	P-value >0.05
Short Creek Landfill	CHLOROBENZENE	-0.01	0	Negative slope
Short Creek Landfill	CHROMIUM	0	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Short Creek Landfill	COPPER	0	0.83	0 slope
Short Creek Landfill	CYANIDE (FREE)	0	0.81	P-value >0.05
Short Creek Landfill	FLUORIDE	-0.01	0.14	Negative slope
Short Creek Landfill	GROSS ALPHA	0.02	0.63	P-value >0.05
Short Creek Landfill	GROSS BETA	0.56	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Short Creek Landfill	HEXAVALENT CHROMIUM	0	0.73	0 slope
Short Creek Landfill	LITHIUM	0	0.09	P-value >0.05
Short Creek Landfill	MERCURY	0	0.71	P-value >0.05
Short Creek Landfill	NICKEL	0	0.09	P-value >0.05
Short Creek Landfill	NITRATE AS N	0.01	0.01	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Short Creek Landfill	NITRITE AS N	-0.01	0.78	Negative slope
Short Creek Landfill	RADIUM-226	0.01	0.06	P-value >0.05
Short Creek Landfill	RADIUM-228	0	1	0 slope
Short Creek Landfill	STRONTIUM	0	0.02	Suspect data in early months
Short Creek Landfill	SULFATE AS SO4	0	0.9	0 slope
Short Creek Landfill	TOTAL SUSPENDED SOLIDS	0.03	0.63	P-value >0.05
Short Creek Landfill	VANADIUM	0	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Short Creek Landfill	ZINC	0	0	0 slope
S and S Landfill	4-NITROQUINOLINE-1-OXIDE	0.33	0.56	P-value >0.05
S and S Landfill	ALUMINUM	0	0.19	0 slope
S and S Landfill	AMMONIA AS N	0.76	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
S and S Landfill	ARSENIC	0	0.04	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	BARIUM	0	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	BENZENE	0.01	0.1	P-value >0.05
S and S Landfill	BERYLLIUM	0	0.04	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	BOD 5-DAY	0.46	0.02	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	BORON	0.01	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	CADMIUM	0	0.04	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	CHLORIDE	5.5	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	CHLOROBENZENE	0	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	CHROMIUM	0	0	Suspect data in early months

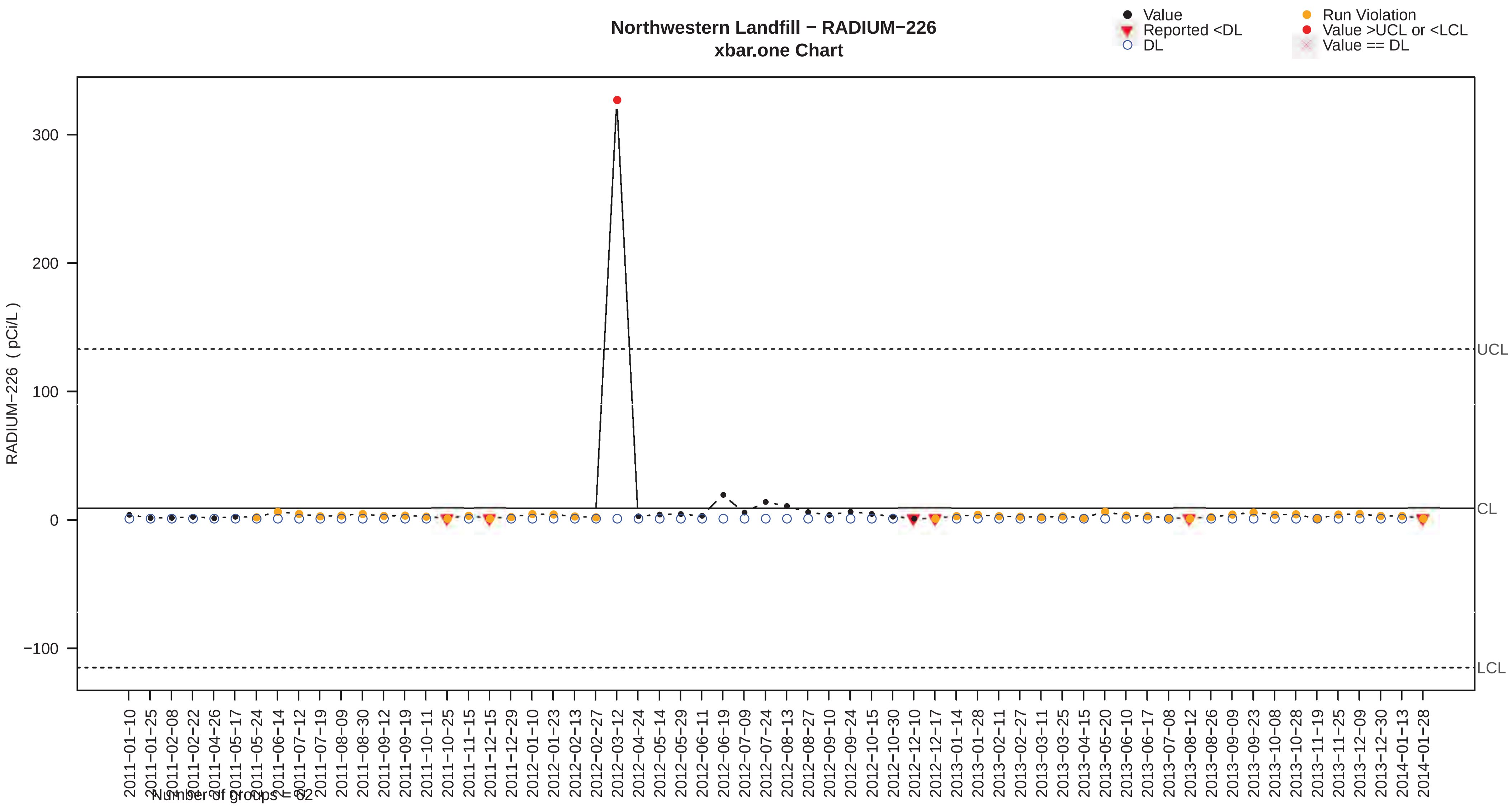
Slope and P-value Trends Table

Landfill	Constituent	ATS Slope	p-value	Comment
S and S Landfill	COPPER	0	0.09	P-value >0.05
S and S Landfill	CYANIDE (FREE)	0	0.95	P-value >0.05
S and S Landfill	DISSOLVED OXYGEN	0	0.63	P-value >0.05
S and S Landfill	FLUORIDE	0	0.03	0 slope
S and S Landfill	GROSS ALPHA	0.06	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	GROSS BETA	0.55	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	HEXAVALENT CHROMIUM	0	0.62	0 slope
S and S Landfill	LITHIUM	0	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	NICKEL	0	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
S and S Landfill	NITRATE AS N	0.01	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	NITRITE AS N	-0.01	0.03	Negative slope
S and S Landfill	PH (FIELD)	0	0.79	0 slope
S and S Landfill	RADIUM-226	0.01	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	RADIUM-228	0	0.75	0 slope
S and S Landfill	STRONTIUM	0.01	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	STRONTIUM-90	0	0.81	0 slope
S and S Landfill	SULFATE AS SO4	0.13	0.6	P-value >0.05
S and S Landfill	TEMPERATURE (FIELD)	0.01	0.31	P-value >0.05
S and S Landfill	TOTAL DISSOLVED SOLIDS	14.08	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
S and S Landfill	TOTAL KJELDAHL NITROGEN	0.83	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
S and S Landfill	TOTAL SUSPENDED SOLIDS	-0.03	0.44	Negative slope
S and S Landfill	VANADIUM	0	0	Suspect data in early months
S and S Landfill	ZINC	0	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Wetzel County landfill	1 4-DICHLOROBENZENE	0.08	0.41	P-value >0.05
Wetzel County landfill	ALUMINUM	0	0.01	0 slope
Wetzel County landfill	AMMONIA AS N	0.37	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Wetzel County landfill	ANTIMONY	0	0	0 slope
Wetzel County landfill	ARSENIC	0	0.71	P-value >0.05
Wetzel County landfill	BARIUM	0	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Wetzel County landfill	BORON	0	0.68	P-value >0.05
Wetzel County landfill	CHLORIDE	7.49	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Wetzel County landfill	CHLOROBENZENE	0.07	0.47	P-value >0.05
Wetzel County landfill	CHROMIUM	0	0.23	P-value >0.05
Wetzel County landfill	COPPER	0	0	0 slope
Wetzel County landfill	CYANIDE (FREE)	0	0.32	0 slope
Wetzel County landfill	FLUORIDE	-0.01	0	Negative slope
Wetzel County landfill	GROSS ALPHA	0.04	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Wetzel County landfill	GROSS BETA	0.1	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Wetzel County landfill	LEAD	0	0.13	0 slope
Wetzel County landfill	LITHIUM	0	0.24	0 slope
Wetzel County landfill	MERCURY	0	0.99	P-value >0.05
Wetzel County landfill	NICKEL	0	0.2	P-value >0.05
Wetzel County landfill	NITRATE AS N	-0.26	0	Negative slope
Wetzel County landfill	NITRITE AS N	-0.03	0.14	Negative slope
Wetzel County landfill	RADIUM-226	0.01	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Wetzel County landfill	RADIUM-228	0.01	0.01	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Wetzel County landfill	SELENIUM	0	0.1	0 slope
Wetzel County landfill	STRONTIUM	0.01	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Wetzel County landfill	STRONTIUM-90	0	0.57	0 slope
Wetzel County landfill	SULFATE AS SO4	0.02	0.76	P-value >0.05
Wetzel County landfill	TOTAL SUSPENDED SOLIDS	0	0.91	0 slope
Wetzel County landfill	VANADIUM	0	0.29	0 slope
Wetzel County landfill	ZINC	0	0	0 slope

Slope and P-value Trends Table

Landfill	Constituent	ATS Slope	p-value	Comment
Wetzel County landfill	ALUMINUM DISSOLVED	0	0.02	0 slope
Wetzel County landfill	HARDNESS	3.71	0	1-5 outliers signigicantly affecting results
Wetzel County landfill	IRON	0.01	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Wetzel County landfill	MANGANESE	0.01	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Wetzel County landfill	TOTAL DISSOLVED SOLIDS	13.86	0	Positive slope, p-value < 0.05
Wetzel County landfill	MERCURY TOTAL	-0.18	0.02	Negative slope

Statistical Chart Examples - Radium 226 at Northwestern Landfill



Northwestern Landfill − RADIUM−226
xbar.one Chart

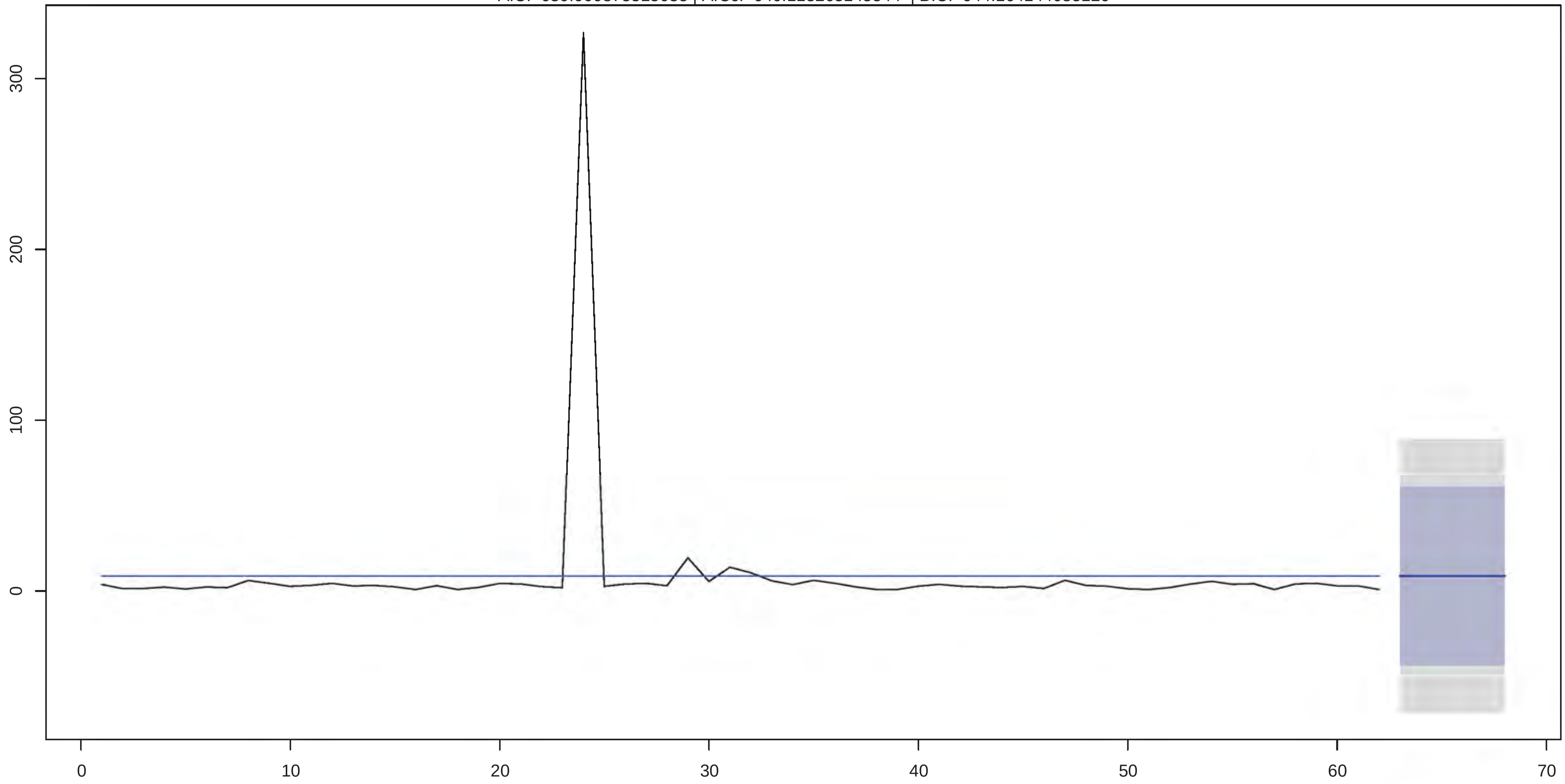
Number of groups = 62
Center = 8.972581
StdDev = 41.33028

LCL = −115.0183
UCL = 132.9634

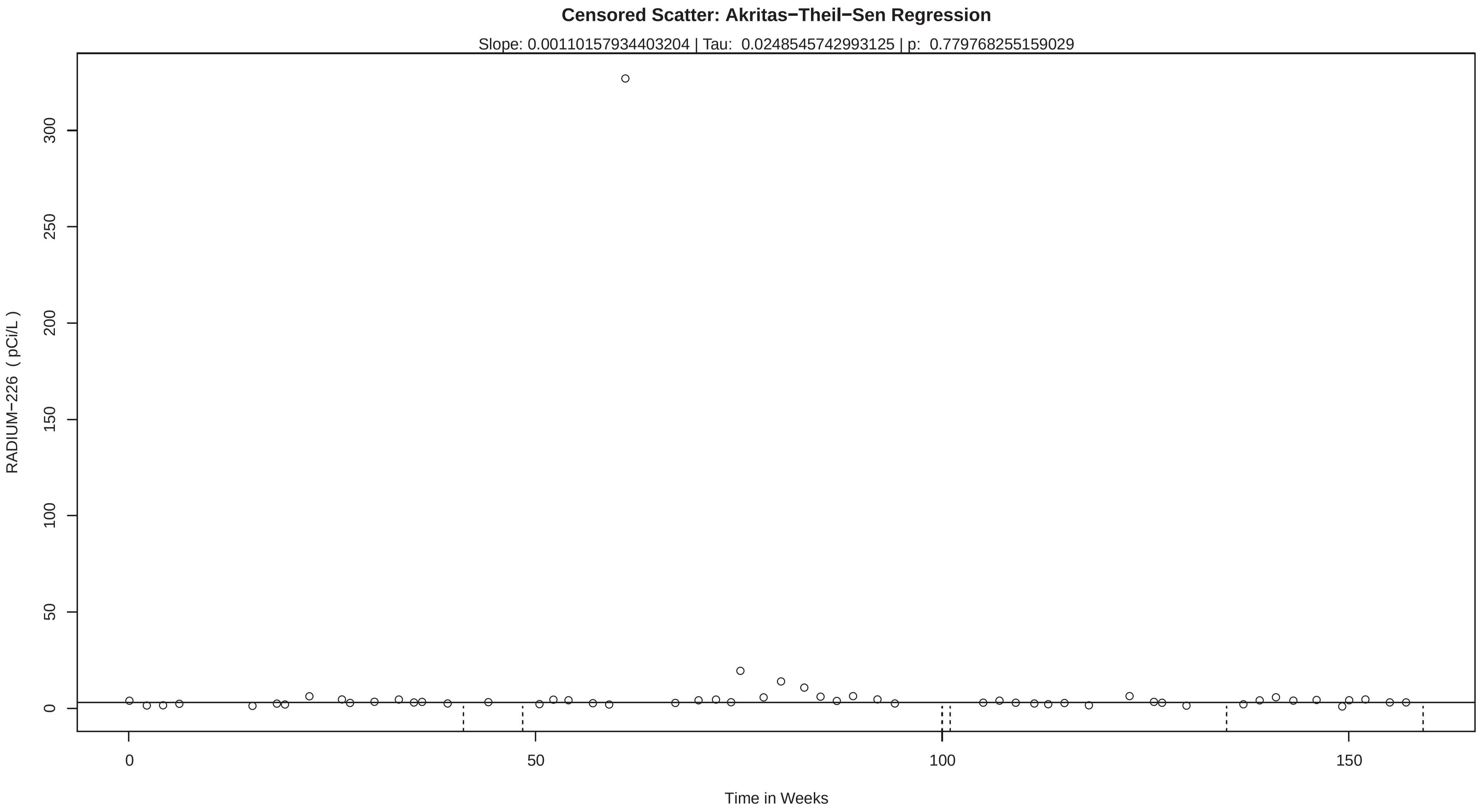
Number beyond limits = 1
Number violating runs = 41

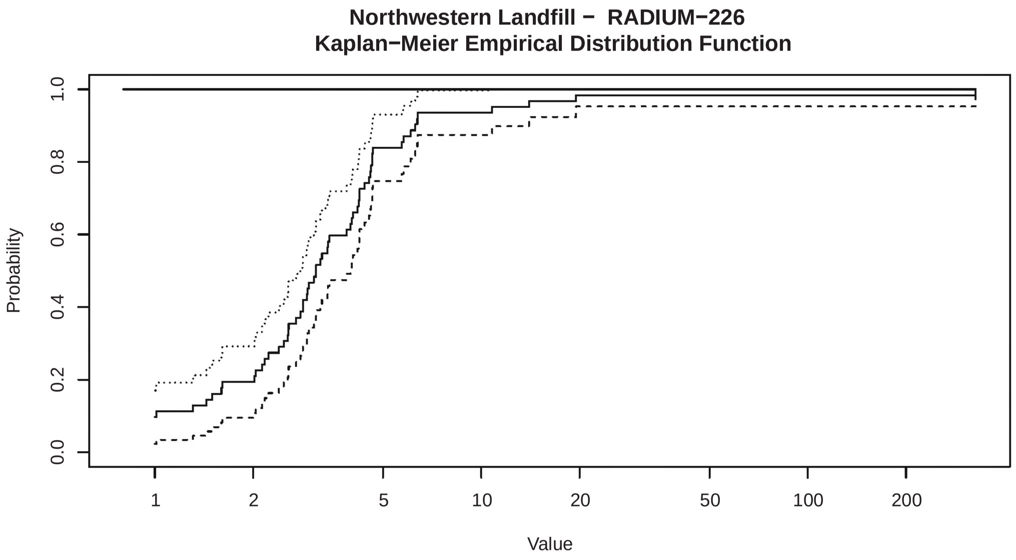
Northwestern Landfill − RADIUM−226 − ARIMA(0,0,0) with non−zero mean

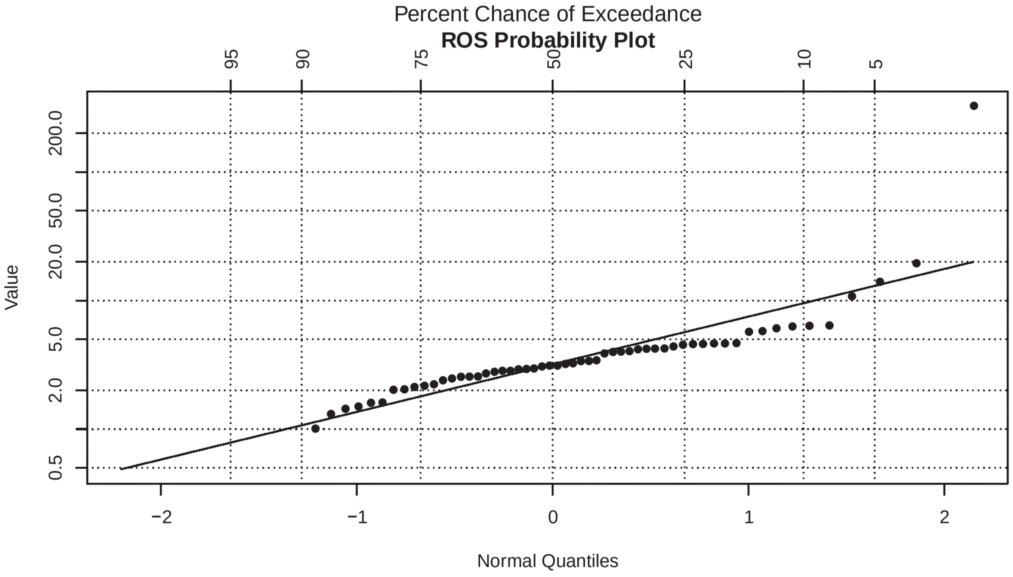
AIC: 639.909875315035 | AICc: 640.113265145544 | BIC: 644.164144085126



```
                       ME     RMSE      MAE       MPE     MAPE      MASE        ACF1
Training set 1.302987e−15 40.82795 10.81967 −252.0447 258.6277 0.8535509 −0.02325427
```


Censored Scatter: Akritas−Theil−Sen Regression
Slope: 0.00110157934403204 | Tau: 0.0248545742993125 | p: 0.779768255159029
RADIUM−226 (pCi/L)
0
50
100
150
200
250
300
Time in Weeks
0
50
100
150


Northwestern Landfill − RADIUM−226
Kaplan−Meier Empirical Distribution Function


Percent Chance of Exceedance
ROS Probability Plot

Multi−method Summary Statistics
Percent Censored: 9.67741935483871

	median	mean	sd
K−M	3.12	8.97354838709675	41.1972513656342
ROS	3.12	8.94898306496993	41.1659880811422
MLE	3.1396868632423	4.86695230831063	5.76468293587677
DL	3.12	8.97258064516129	41.1612456173532
Half DL	3.12	8.9241935483871	41.1710400585522